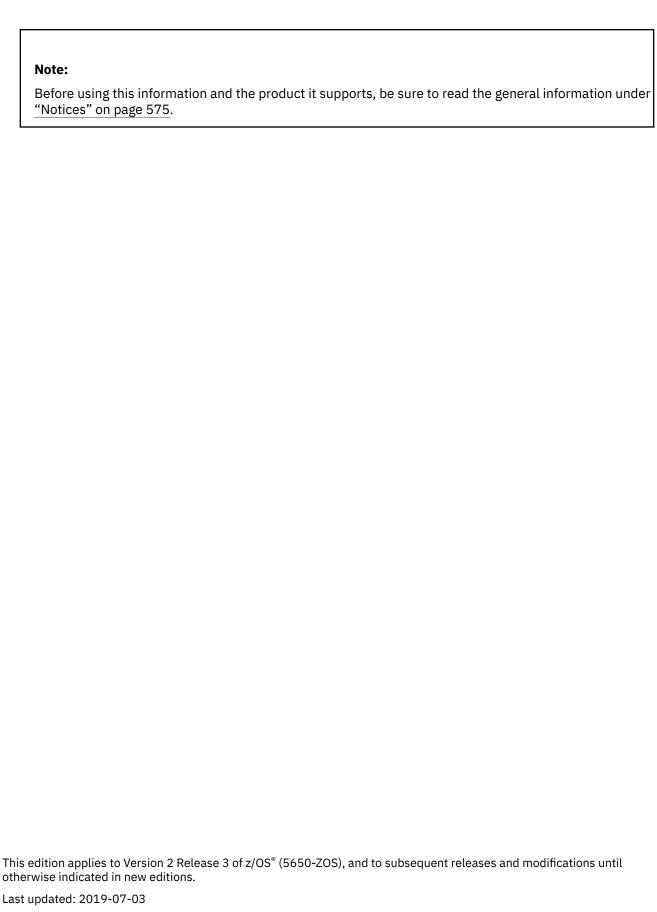
# z/OS Communications Server Version 2 Release 3

IP CICS Sockets Guide





© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2000, 2019.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

# **Contents**

Figures	xiii
Tables	xxi
About this document	xxiii
Who should read this document	
How this document is organized.	
How to use this document	
How to contact IBM service	
Conventions and terminology that are used in this information	
How to read a syntax diagram.	
Prerequisite and related information	
Summary of changes for IP CICS Sockets Guide	xxxiii
Changes made in z/OS Communications Server Version 2 Release 3	xxxiii
Changes made in z/OS Version 2 Release 2	
z/OS Version 2 Release 1 summary of changes	
Chapter 1. Introduction to CICS TCP/IP	1
TCP/IP internets	1
TCP/IP Services Telnet support	2
CICS TCP/IP client and server processing	2
TCP/IP TCP, UDP, and IP protocols	2
The socket API communication functions	3
Programming with sockets	
A typical client-server program flow chart	
Concurrent and iterative servers	8
Basic socket calls	9
Server TCP/IP calls	10
Client TCP/IP calls	12
Other socket calls used for servers	13
CICS TCP/IP requirements	
CICS TCP/IP components	17
Summary of what CICS TCP/IP provides	
The socket calls	
The IBM listener	
CICS TCP/IP conversion routines	
Rules for configuring the IBM-supplied listener for IPv6	
Monitoring with CICS Explorer	19
Chapter 2. Setting up and configuring CICS TCP/IP	21
Modifications to the startup of CICS	
Modifying CICS startup (MVS JCL)	
Defining CICS TCP/IP resources	
Transaction definitions for CICS	
Using storage protection when running with CICS 3.3.0 or later	25
Required program definitions to support CICS TCP/IP	
Updates to file definitions for CICS TCP/IP	
Defining the TCPM transient data queue for CICS TCP/IP	33

CICS monitoring	34
CICS program list table	
System recovery table	
CICS TCP/IP security considerations	
Modifying data sets for TCP/IP services	
hlg.PROFILE.TCPIP data set	
hlq.TCPIP.DATA data set	
Adding a z/OS UNIX System Services segment	
Configuring the CICS TCP/IP environment	
Building the configuration data set with EZACICD	
Customizing the configuration transaction (EZAC)	
z/OS UNIX System Services environment effects on IP CICS sockets	
Chapter 3. Configuring the CICS Domain Name Server cache	<b>7</b> 9
CICS DNS cache function components	
VSAM cache file	
EZACICR macro	
EZACIC25 module	
How the DNS cache handles requests	
Using the DNS cache	
Step 1: Create the initialization module	
Step 2: Define the cache file to CICS	
Step 3: Issue EZACIC25	
HOSTENT structure	
HOSTENT Structure	63
Chapter 4. Managing IP CICS sockets	
Starting and stopping CICS automatically	
IP CICS socket interface management	
Using the INQUIRE function	
Using the SET function	
Using the START function	
Using the STOP function	
Abbreviating the EZAO transaction parameters	
Starting and stopping CICS TCP/IP with program link Handling task hangs	
Chapter 5. Writing your own listener	101
Prerequisites for writing your own listener	
Using IBM environmental support for user-written listeners	
Chapter 6. Writing applications that use the IP CICS sockets API	
Writing CICS TCP/IP applications	
The client-listener-child-server application set	
Writing your own concurrent server	
The iterative server CICS TCP/IP application	
The client CICS TCP/IP application	
Defining socket addresses	
Address family (domain) support	
IP address allocation	
Port number identification	
Address structures	
MVS address spaces relationship between TCP/IP and CICS	
TCP/IP network byte ordering convention	
GETCLIENTID, GIVESOCKET, and TAKESOCKET	
CICS application transaction (IBM listener)	
IBM listener input format	
Examples of client input and the listener processing	118

IBM listener output format	
Writing your own security or transaction link modules for the listener	
Threadsafe considerations for IP CICS sockets applications	
How CICS selects an L8 mode TCB	
Data conversion routines	
Application Transparent Transport Layer Security	
Example of inbound AT-TLS support  Example of outbound AT-TLS support	
Example of outbound A1-1L3 support	133
Chapter 7. C language application programming	137
C socket library	
C socket compilation	
Changes to DFHYITDL	
Compile your program	
Structures used in socket calls	
The ERRNO variable	
C socket call guidance	
accept() call	
bind() call	
bind2addrsel() call	146
close() call	148
connect() call	148
fcntl() call	150
freeaddrinfo() call	151
gai_strerror() call	151
getaddrinfo() call	152
getclientid() call	157
gethostbyaddr() call	157
gethostbyname() call	158
gethostid() call	158
gethostname() call	
getipv4sourcefilter() call	
getnameinfo() call	
getpeername() call	
getsockname() call	
getsockopt(), setsockopt() calls	
getsourcefilter() call	
givesocket() call	
if_freenameindex() call	
if_indextoname() call	
if_nameindex() call	
if_nametoindex() call	
inet_ntop() call	
inet_pton() call	
inet6_is_srcaddr() call	
initapi() call	
ioctl() call	
listen() call	
read() call	
recv() call	
recvfrom() call	
select() call	
send() call	
sendto() callsetipv4sourcefilter() call	
setsockopt() callsetsockopt() call	
setsourcefilter() call	
30.30u10511lt51 / Call	⊥୬၁

shutdown() call	196
socket() call	196
takesocket() call	197
write() call	198
Address Testing Macros	199
Chapter 8. Sockets extended API	201
Environmental restrictions and programming requirements for the Callable Socket API	
CALL instruction API	
Understanding COBOL, assembler, and PL/I call formats	
COBOL language call format	
Assembler language call format	
PL/I language call format	
Converting parameter descriptions	
Error messages and return codes	
Code CALL instructions.	
ACCEPT call	
BIND call	
BIND2ADDRSEL call	
CLOSE call	
CONNECT call	
FCNTL call	
FREEADDRINFO call	
GETADDRINFO call	
GETCLIENTID call	
GETHOSTBYADDR call	
GETHOSTBYNAME call	
GETHOSTID call	
GETHOSTNAME call	
GETNAMEINFO call	
GETPEERNAME call	
GETSOCKNAME call	
GETSOCKOPT call	
GIVESOCKET call	
INET6_IS_SRCADDR call	
INITAPI and INITAPIX calls	
IOCTL call	
LISTEN call	273
NTOP call	
PTON call	
READ call	278
READV call	280
RECV call	281
RECVFROM call	283
RECVMSG call	286
SELECT call	290
SELECTEX call	294
SEND call	299
SENDMSG call	
SENDTO call	
SETSOCKOPT call	
SHUTDOWN call	
SOCKET call	
TAKESOCKET call	
TERMAPI call	
WRITE call.	
WRITEV call	

Using data translation programs for socket call interface	332
Data translation from ASCII and EBCDIC data notation	
Bit string processing	
5 OF 5555 O	
Appendix A. Original COBOL application programming interface (EZACICAL)	347
Using the EZACICAL or Sockets Extended API	
COBOL compilation	
The EZACICAL API	
EZACICAL call format for COBOL	
EZACICAL call format for PL/I	
EZACICAL call format for assembler language	
COBOL and assembler language socket calls	
COBOL call for ACCEPT	
COBOL call for BIND.	
COBOL call for CLOSE	
COBOL call for CONNECT	
COBOL call for FCNTL	
COBOL call for GETCLIENTID	
COBOL call for GETHOSTID	
COBOL call for GETHOSTID	
COBOL call for GETPEERNAME	
COBOL call for GETSOCKNAME	
COBOL call for GETSOCKOPT	
COBOL call for GIVESOCKET	
COBOL call for INITAPI	
COBOL call for IOCTL	
COBOL call for LISTEN	
COBOL call for READ	
COBOL call for RECVFROM	
COBOL call for SELECT	
COBOL call for SEND	
COBOL call for SENDTO	
COBOL call for SETSOCKOPT	
COBOL call for SHUTDOWN	
COBOL call for SOCKET	
COBOL call for TAKESOCKET	
COBOL call for WRITE	375
Appendix B. Return codes	377
Sockets return codes (ERRNOs)	
Sockets extended ERRNOs	
Appendix C. GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT command values	393
Appendix D. CICS sockets messages	307
EZY1218—EZY1371	
EZY1218—EZY1371 EZY1218E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss PROGRAM programname DISABLED TRANID= transactionid	
PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	397
EZY1219E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss UNEXPECTED eventtype EVENT IN LISTENER transactionid	205
FROM CLIENT IP ADDRESS ipaddress PORT portnumber	397
EZY1220E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss READ FAILURE ON CONFIGURATION FILE PHASE=phase	200
EIBRESP2=response	398
EZY1221E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS ENABLE FAILURE EIBRCODE BYTE2 =	200
resp_code	399
EZY1222E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS REGISTRATION FAILURE RETURN code=	200
return_code	399

EZY1223E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS ATTACH FAILURE RETURN CODE =	
return_code REASON CODE = reason_code	. 400
EZY1224I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS INITIALIZATION SUCCESSFUL USING	
tasking method	. 400
EZY1225E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss STARTBR FAILURE ON CICS/SOCKETS CONFIGURATION	
FILE PHASE=xx EIBRESP2=rrrrr	. 401
EZY1226E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss READNEXT FAILURE ON CICS/SOCKETS CONFIGURATION	
FILE PHASE=xx EIBRESP2=rrrrrr	. 402
EZY1227E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS INVALID LISTENER TRANID = tran	. 402
EZY1228E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS LISTENER TRANSACTION tran DISABLED	
EZY1229E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS LISTENER TRANSACTION tran NOT	
AUTHORIZED	. 403
EZY1246E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS LISTENER PROGRAM ID mmmmmmm	
INVALID	403
EZY1247E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS LISTENER PROGRAM ID mmmmmmm	
DISABLED	404
EZY1250E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS LISTENER tran NOT ON CONFIGURATION	
FILE	. 404
EZY1251E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS MODULE mmmmmmmm ABEND xxxx	
EZY1252E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss UNABLE TO LOAD EZASOH03 ERROR CODE= error_code	
REASON CODE= reason_code	405
EZY1253E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS LISTENER tran NOT ON CONFIGURATION	
FILE	. 406
EZY1254E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CACHE FILE ERROR RESP2 VALUE ***** CALL # *	. 406
EZY1255E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TEMPORARY STORAGE ERROR RESP2 VALUE ***** CALL # *.	407
EZY1256E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS INTERFACE NOT ENABLED PRIOR TO	
LISTENER STARTUP	407
EZY1258I: module ENTRY POINT IS address	-
EZY1259E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IOCTL CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION=transactionid	
TASKID=tasknumber ERRNO=errno.	408
EZY1260E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZACIC03 ATTACH FAILED GPR15=xxxxxxxx ERRNO=errno	
TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	409
EZY1261I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZACIC03 ATTACH SUCCESSFUL, TCB ADDRESS= tcbaddr	
TERM=term TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	409
EZY1262E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss GWA ADDRESS INVALID UEPGAA=xxxxxxxx TRAN=tran	
TASK=cicstask	410
EZY1263E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TIE ADDRESS INVALID UEPGAA=xxxxxxxx TRAN=tran	
TASK=cicstask	410
EZY1264E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss FLAG WORD ADDRESS INVALID UEPFLAGS= xxxxxxxx	
ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	. 411
EZY1265E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS VERSION UNSUPPORTED GWACIVRM=xxxx	
ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	411
EZY1267E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss ROUTING TASK FUNCTION INVALID UERTIFD=xx	
ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	412
EZY1268E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SAVE AREA ADDRESS INVALID UEPHSMA= xxxxxxxx	
ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	412
EZY1269E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss PARM LIST ADDRESS INVALID GPR1= xxxxxxxx	
ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	413
EZY1270E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss PARM nn ADDRESS INVALID ADDRESS= xxxxxxxx	
ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	. 414
EZY1271E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TOKERR=xxxxxxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	
EZY1271E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TOKERREXXXXXX ERRING-EITHO TRANSLAGRESIASR	,
ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	<u> </u>
EZY1273E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IUCV SOCK/FUNC TABLE INVALID FUNCTION= xxxx	
ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	<b>∆</b> 1 □
EZY1274E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INCORRECT EZASOKET PARM COUNT FUNCTION= xxxx	
ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	. 416

EZY1275E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss MONITOR CALLS NOT SUPPORTED UERTFID=xx	
ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	416
EZY1276E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EDF CALLS NOT SUPPORTED UERTFID=xx ERRNO=errno	
TRAN=tran TASK=cicstaskEZY1277I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZACIC03 DETACHED TCB ADDRESS=xxxxxxxx ERRNO=	417
TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	errno 417
EZY1278I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZACIC03 DETACH SUCCESSFUL TCB ADDRESS= xxxxxx	
TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask	418
EZY1279E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INVALID SYNC PT COMMAND DISP=xx TRAN=tran	
TASK=cicstask	418
EZY1280E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INVALID RESYNC COMMAND DISP=xx TRAN=tran	
TASK=cicstask	419
EZY1282E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss 10999 ABEND reasonxx	419
EZY1285E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS LISTENER TRANSACTION tran NOT ON	
CONFIGURATION FILE	419
EZY1286E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss READ FAILURE ON CICS/SOCKETS CONFIGURATION FIL	.E
TRANSACTION= tran EIBRESP2= rrrrr	420
EZY1287E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZYCICO2 GETMAIN FAILURE FOR VARIABLE STORAGE	
TRANSACTION= tran EIBRESP2=rrrr	420
EZY1288E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS MODULE mmmmmmmm ABEND aaaa	421
EZY1289I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS LISTENER TRANSACTION tran taskno TERMINATIN	
EZY1291I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER TRANSACTION transactionid TASKID= taskno	
ACCEPTING REQUESTS VIA® PORT port	422
EZY1292E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CANNOT START LISTENER, TRUE NOT ACTIVE	
TRANSACTION= tran TASKID= cicstask EIBRCODE BYTE3=rr	423
EZY1293E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INITAPI CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION=tran TASKID=	
cicstask ERRNO=errno	424
EZY1294E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SOCKET CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION= tran TASKID=	
cicstask ERRNO= errno	424
EZY1295E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss    BIND CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION= tran TASKID= cics	:ask
ERRNO= errno	425
EZY1296E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTEN CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION= tran TASKID=	
cicstask ERRNO= errno	426
EZY1297E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss GETCLIENTID CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION=tran TASK.	íD=
cicstask ERRNO=errno	426
EZY1298E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CLOSE FAILURE TRANID= tran TASKID= cicstask ERRNC	
errno	427
EZY1299E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss	
ERRNO= errno	427
EZY1300E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss RECV FAILURE TRANSID= transactionid TASKID=	
tasknumber ERRNO= errno INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	428
EZY1301E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CONNECTION CLOSED BY CLIENT TRANSACTION=	
transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR= ipaddr PORT= port	
EZY1302I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss READ TIMEOUT PARTNER INET ADDR= inetaddress POR	
portnumber LISTENER TRANID= tran_id TASKID= task_id	429
EZY1303I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZACICO2 GIVESOCKET TIMEOUT TRANS transactionid	
PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	430
EZY1306E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SECURITY EXIT mmmmmmmm IS NOT DEFINED TRANI	
tran TASKID=xxxxxxxx	431
EZY1307E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss MAXIMUM # OF SOCKETS USED TRANS= tran TASKID=	
cicstask ERRNO= errno	431
EZY1308E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss ACCEPT CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION= tran TASKID=	
cicstask ERRNO= errno	432
EZY1309E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss GIVESOCKET FAILURE TRANS transactionid	400
TASKID=tasknumber ERRNO=errno INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	
EZY1310E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IC VALUE NOT NUMERIC TRANID=transactionid PARTNE	
INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	433

EZY1311E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS TRANID transactionid NOT AUTHORIZED PARTNER	
INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	433
INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	
TRANID= tran TASKID=cicstask EZY1313E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER NOT AUTHORIZED TO ACCESS SECURITY EXIT	434
EZY1313E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER NOT AUTHORIZED TO ACCESS SECURITY EXIT	
mmmmmmm TRANID= tran TASKID=xxxxxxxx	434
EZY1314E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SECURITY EXIT mmmmmmmm IS DISABLED TRANID= tran	
TASKID=xxxxxxxx	435
EZY1315E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INVALID TRANSID transactionid PARTNER INET	
ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	435
EZY1316E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TRANSID transactionid IS DISABLED PARTNER INET	
ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	436
EZY1317E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TRANSID transactionid IS NOT AUTHORIZED PARTNER INET	
ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	437
EZY1318E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TD START SUCCESSFUL QUEUEID= que	
EZY1319E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss QIDERR FOR TD DESTINATION queuename PARTNER INET	.0,
ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	438
EZY1320E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss I/O ERROR FOR TD DESTINATION queuename PARTNER	-100
INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	/138
EZY1321E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LENGTH ERROR FOR TD DESTINATION queuename PARTNER	730
INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	130
EZY1322E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TD DESTINATION queuename DISABLED PARTNER INET	439
ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	110
EZY1323E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TD DESTINATION queuename OUT OF SPACE PARTNER INET	440
ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	440
	440
EZY1324E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TD START FAILED QUEUE ID=queuename PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	111
ADDR=Inetagaress PORT=portnumber	441
EZY1325I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss START SUCCESSFUL TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET	
ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	441
EZY1326E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss START I/O ERROR TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET	440
ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	442
EZY1327E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss START TRANSACTION ID transactionid INVALID PARTNER	
INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	443
EZY1328E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss START TRANSACTION ID transactionid NOT AUTHORIZED	
PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	443
EZY1329E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss START FAILED (99) TRANSID=transactionid PARTNER INET	
ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	444
EZY1330E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IC START SUCCESSFUL TRANID=transactionid PARTNER	
INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	444
EZY1331E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IC START I/O ERROR TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET	
ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	445
EZY1332E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IC START INVALID REQUEST TRANID=transactionid	
PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	446
EZY1333E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IC START FAILED TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET	
ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	446
EZY1334E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INVALID USER TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR	
= inetaddress PORT = portnumber USERID = userid	447
EZY1335E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss WRITE FAILED ERRNO=errno TRANID=transactionid.	
PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	447
EZY1336E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TAKESOCKET FAILURE TRANS transactionid	
TASKID=tasknumber ERRNO=errno INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	448
EZY1337E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS IN QUIESCE, LISTENER TERMINATING TRANSID= tran	
TASKID= cicstask	449
EZY1338E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss PROGRAM programname NOT FOUND TRANID=transactionid	
PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	449
EZY1339E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EXIT PROGRAM (EZACICO1) IS NOT ENABLED. DISABLE	-
IGNORED TERM=term TRAN=tranxxx	450

EZY1340E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss API ALREADY QUIESCING DUE TO PREVIOUS REQ. EZAO IGNORED TERM=term TRAN=tranxxx	. 4!
EZY1341E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss API ALREADY IN IMMED MODE DUE TO PREV. REQ. EZAO	, -+ 、
IGNORED TERM=term TRAN=tranxxx	. 4!
EZY1342I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss DISABLE DELAYED UNTIL ALL USING TASKS COMPLETE TERM=termid TRAN=transid	.4
EZY1343I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS INTERFACE IMMEDIATELY DISABLED	
TERM=term TRAN=tranxxx EZY1344I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS INTERFACE QUIESCENTLY DISABLED	
TERM=term TRAN=tranxxx	. 4
EZY1347I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss PROGRAM programname ASSUMED TO BE AUTOINSTALLED TRANID=transactionid IP ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber	.4
EZY1348E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INVALID SOCKET FUNCTION function ERRNO errno TRAN tranid TASK taskid	.4!
EZY1349E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss UNABLE TO OPEN CONFIGURATION FILE	
TRANSACTION=transactionid EIBRESP2=eibresp2	.4:
EZY1350E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss NOT AUTHORIZED TO USE api_function, action IGNORED.  TERM=termid TRAN=transid	.4!
EZY1351E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EXIT PROGRAM (EZACICO1) IS NOT ENABLED, action IGNORED. TERM=termid TRAN=transid	.4!
EZY1352E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SUBTASK ENDED UNEXPECTEDLY TRANSACTION= transactionid TASKID= taskid	
EZY1353E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss COMMA MISSING AFTER IC TRANS ID = transactionid	
PARTNER IP ADDR = inetaddress PORT = portnumber	4
EZY1354I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS CICS TRACING IS status	
EZY1355I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS TCBLIM EXCEEDS MAXOPENTCBS	
EZY1356E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS TCBLIM HAS BEEN REACHED	. 4
EZY1357I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TRANSIENT DATA QUEUE SPECIFIED ON ERRORTD IS NOT  DEFINED TO CICS	
EZY1358E: 10999 ABEND - IP CICS SOCKETS USING OTE	
EZY1359I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS APPLICATIONS WILL USE THE QR TCB	
EZY1360I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS TCBLIM CONDITION HAS BEEN RELIEVED	, 4
EZY1361E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/TS OPEN TRANSACTION ENVIRONMENT SUPPORT IS  NOT AVAILABLE	. 4
EZY1362E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS START OF LISTENER transactionid FAILED RESP1= resp1 RESP2=resp2	. 4
EZY1363I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER transactionid taskno HAD threads THREADS	
ACTIVE WHEN STACK tcpname ENDED	4
EZY1364I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER transactionid DETECTED THAT TTLS IS status ON STACK tcpname	. 4
EZY1365E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER transactionid taskno IS NOT ACCEPTING	
REQUESTS ON PORT portEZY1366E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS LISTENER TRANSACTION tranid IS ALREADY	4
ACTIVE	4
EZY1367I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SOCK# IP ADDRESS PORT CHILD	. 4
EZY1368I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss sock# ipaddr port tran	. 4
EZY1369E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER transactionid taskno IS DELAYED, STACK tcpname	
IS UNAVAILABLE	.4
EZY1370I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER transactionid NUMSOCK numsock IS EQUAL TO OR	
GREATER THAN MAXFILEPROC maxfileproc EZY1371E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss AUTOMATIC APPLDATA REGISTRATION FAILED FOR	4
EZY1371E: mm/da/yy nn:mm:ss AUTOMATIC APPLDATA REGISTRATION FAILED FOR TRANSACTION= transactionid TASKNO= taskno ERRNO= errno	.4
ndix E. Sample programs	
ACICSC	
ACICSS	
ACIC6C	.4

Index	585
Bibliography	579
Trademarks	578
Policy for unsupported hardware	
Minimum supported hardware	
Policy for unsupported hardware	
IBM Online Privacy Statement	
Terms and conditions for product documentation	576
Notices	575
Appendix G. Accessibility	571
Appendix F. Related protocol specifications	551
SELECTEX	
EZACICAS	
EZACIC6SEZACICAC	

# **Figures**

1. The use of CICS sockets	1
2. TCP/IP protocols compared to the OSI model and SNA	2
3. A typical client-server session	8
4. An iterative server	9
5. A concurrent server	9
6. The SELECT call	13
7. How user applications access TCP/IP networks with CICS TCP/IP (run-time environment)	18
8. JCL for CICS startup with the TCP/IP socket interface (part 1 of 2)	22
9. JCL for CICS startup with the TCP/IP socket interface (part 2 of 2)	23
10. EZAC, transaction to configure the socket interface	25
11. EZAO, transaction to enable the socket interface	25
12. EZAP, transaction to disable the socket interface	25
13. CSKL, Listener task transaction	25
14. EZACIC00, connection manager program	27
15. EZACIC01, task related user exit program	27
16. EZACIC02, listener program	27
17. EZACIC20, front-end module for CICS sockets	27
18. EZACIC21, initialization module for CICS sockets	27
19. EZACIC22, termination module for CICS sockets	27
20. EZACIC23, primary module for transaction EZAC	28
21. EZACIC24, message delivery module for CICS sockets	28
22. EZACIC25, domain name server cache module	28
23. EZACICM, maps used by the EZAO transaction	28

24. EZACICME, U.S. English text delivery module	28
25. EZACICSC, sample IPv4 child server transaction and program definitions	29
26. EZACICSS, sample iterative IPv4 server transaction and program definitions	29
27. EZACIC6C, sample IPv6 child server transaction and program definitions	29
28. EZACIC6S, sample iterative IPv6 server transaction and program definitions	30
29. EZACICAC, sample assembler child server transaction and program definitions	30
30. EZACICAS, sample assembler server transaction and program definitions	30
31. ALTER PROGRAM instructions	31
32. DFHCSDUP commands to define EZACONFG	32
33. DFHCSDUP commands to define EZACACHE	33
34. CICS TCP/IP Transient Data Queue definitions	33
35. The Monitor Control Table (MCT) for TRUE	35
36. The Monitor Control Table (MCT) for listener	37
37. EZASOKET threadsafe transaction	39
38. Definition of the hlq.TCP/IP profile	43
39. The TCPIPJOBNAME parameter in the hlq.TCPIP.DATA data set	44
40. EZACICFG configuration file	45
41. CICSVSAM JCL to define a configuration file	55
42. EZAC initial screen	59
43. EZAC,ALTER screen	59
44. EZAC,ALTER,CICS screen	60
45. EZAC,ALTER,CICS detail screen	60
46. EZAC,ALTER,LISTENER screen	61
47. EZAC,ALTER,LISTENER detail screen 1- Standard listener	61
48. EZAC.ALTER.LISTENER detail screen 2: Standard listener	62

49. EZAC,ALTER,LISTENER detail screen 1- Enhanced listener	62
50. EZAC,ALTER,LISTENER detail screen 2: Enhanced listener	63
51. EZAC,CONVERT,LISTENER screen	63
52. EZAC,CONVERT,LISTENER detail screen 1- Standard listener	64
53. EZAC,CONVERT,LISTENER detail screen 2: Standard listener	64
54. EZAC,CONVERT,LISTENER detail screen 1- Enhanced listener	65
55. EZAC,CONVERT,LISTENER detail screen 2: Enhanced listener	65
56. EZAC,COPY screen	66
57. EZAC,COPY,CICS screen	66
58. EZAC,COPY,LISTENER screen	67
59. EZAC,DEFINE screen	67
60. EZAC,DEFINE,CICS screen	68
61. EZAC,DEFINE,CICS detail screen	68
62. EZAC,DEFINE,LISTENER screen	69
63. EZAC,DEFINE,LISTENER detail screen 1- Standard listener	69
64. EZAC,DEFINE,LISTENER detail screen 2: Standard listener	70
65. EZAC,DEFINE,LISTENER detail screen 1- Enhanced listener	70
66. EZAC,DEFINE,LISTENER detail screen 2: Enhanced listener	71
67. EZAC,DELETE screen	71
68. EZAC,DELETE,CICS screen	72
69. EZAC,DELETE,LISTENER screen	72
70. EZAC,DISPLAY screen	73
71. EZAC,DISPLAY,CICS screen	73
72. EZAC,DISPLAY,CICS detail screen	74
73. EZAC,DISPLAY,LISTENER screen	74

74. EZAC, DISPLAY, LISTENER detail screen 1- Standard listener	75
75. EZAC,DISPLAY,LISTENER detail screen 2: Standard listener	75
76. EZAC,DISPLAY,LISTENER detail screen 1- Enhanced listener	76
77. EZAC,DISPLAY,LISTENER detail screen 2: Enhanced listener	76
78. EZAC,RENAME screen	77
79. EZAC,RENAME,CICS screen	77
80. EZAC,RENAME,LISTENER screen	78
81. Example of defining and initializing a DNS cache file	82
82. The DNS HOSTENT	86
83. EZAO initial screen	88
84. EZAO INQUIRE screen	89
85. EZAO INQUIRE CICS screen	89
86. EZAO INQUIRE LISTENER selection screen	90
87. EZAO INQUIRE LISTENER screen	90
88. EZAO SET screen	91
89. EZAO SET CICS screen	91
90. EZAO SET LISTENER selection screen	91
91. EZAO SET LISTENER screen	92
92. EZAO START screen	93
93. EZAO START CICS response screen	93
94. EZAO START LISTENER screen	94
95. EZAO START LISTENER result screen	94
96. EZAO START TRACE screen	95
97. EZAO STOP screen	95
98. EZAO STOP CICS screen	96

99. EZAO STOP LISTENER screen	97
100. EZAO STOP TRACE screen	97
101. Program Definition for listener EZACIC02	. 101
102. The sequence of sockets calls	107
103. Sequence of socket calls with an iterative server	.111
104. Sequence of socket calls between a CICS client and a remote iterative server	.112
105. MVS address spaces	.114
106. Transfer of CLIENTID information	.116
107. Example of COBOL layout of the listener output format - Standard listener	.121
108. Example of PL/I layout of the listener output format - Standard listener with an IPv4 socket address structure	.121
109. Example of PL/I layout of the listener output format - Standard listener with an IPv6 socket address structure	.121
110. Example of Assembler layout of the listener output format - Standard listener supporting both an IPv4 and an IPv6 socket address structure	. 122
111. Example of C structure of the listener output format - Standard listener supporting both an IPv4 and an IPv6 socket address structure	122
112. Example of COBOL layout of the listener output format - Enhanced listener	. 124
113. Example of PL/I layout of the listener output format - Enhanced listener with an IPv4 socket address structure	.124
114. Example of PL/I layout of the listener output format - Enhanced listener with an IPv6 socket address structure	.124
115. Example of assembler layout of the listener output format - Enhanced listener supporting both an IPv4 and an IPv6 socket address structure	. 125
116. Example of C structure of the listener output format - Enhanced listener supporting both an IPv4 and an IPv6 socket address structure	.125
117. Storage definition statement examples	.204
118. ACCEPT call instructions example	. 205
119. BIND call instruction example	. 207
120. BIND2ADDRSEL call instructions example	.210

121. CLOSE call instruction example	212
122. CONNECT call instruction example	213
123. FCNTL call instruction example	216
124. FREEADDRINFO call instruction example	217
125. GETADDRINFO call instruction example	219
126. GETCLIENTID call instruction example	225
127. GETHOSTBYADDR call instruction example	227
128. HOSTENT structure returned by the GETHOSTBYADDR call	228
129. GETHOSTBYNAME call instruction example	229
130. HOSTENT structure returned by the GETHOSTYBYNAME call	230
131. GETHOSTID call instruction example	231
132. GETHOSTNAME call instruction example	232
133. GETNAMEINFO call instruction example	234
134. GETPEERNAME call instruction example	237
135. GETSOCKNAME call instruction example	239
136. GETSOCKOPT call instruction example	241
137. GIVESOCKET call instruction example	257
138. INET6_IS_SRCADDR call instruction example	259
139. INITAPI call instruction example	262
140. IOCTL call instruction example	264
141. COBOL language example for SIOCGHOMEIF6	265
142. COBOL language example for SIOCGIFNAMEINDEX	267
143. COBOL II example for SIOCGIFCONF	273
144. LISTEN call instruction example	274
145. NTOP call instruction example	275

146. PTON call instruction example	277
147. READ call instruction example	279
148. READV call instruction example	280
149. RECV call instruction example	282
150. RECVFROM call instruction example	284
151. RECVMSG call instruction example (Part 1 of 2)	287
152. RECVMSG call instruction example (Part 2 of 2)	288
153. SELECT call instruction example	292
154. SELECTEX call instruction example	295
155. SEND call instruction example	300
156. SENDMSG call instruction example	301
157. SENDTO call instruction example	305
158. SETSOCKOPT call instruction example	307
159. SHUTDOWN call instruction example	324
160. SOCKET call instruction example	326
161. TAKESOCKET call instruction example	327
162. TERMAPI call instruction example	329
163. WRITE call instruction example	330
164. WRITEV call instruction example	331
165. EZACIC04 EBCDIC-to-ASCII table	335
166. EZACIC04 call instruction example	335
167. EZACIC05 ASCII-to-EBCDIC	336
168. EZACIC05 call instruction example	336
169. EZACIC06 call instruction example	337
170. EZAZIC08 call instruction example	339

171. EZACIC09 call instruction example (Part 1 of 2)	342
172. EZACIC09 call instruction example (Part 2 of 2)	343
173. EZACIC14 EBCDIC-to-ASCII table	344
174. EZACIC14 call instruction example	. 345
175. EZACIC15 ASCII-to-EBCDIC table	345
176. EZACIC15 call instruction example	. 346
177. Modified JCL for COBOL compilation	. 347
178. EZACICSC IPv4 child server sample	477
179. EZACICSS IPv4 iterative server sample	483
180. EZACIC6C IPv6 child server sample	500
181. EZACIC6S IPv6 iterative server sample	508
182. EZACICAC assembler child server sample	. 527
183. EZACICAS assembler iterative server sample	534

# **Tables**

1. First fullword passed in a bit string in select	14
2. Second fullword passed in a bit string in select	15
3. Security/Transaction Exit program information fields	19
4. Available parameters and values to the CICS Explorer	19
5. Configuration options affected by OTE	48
6. Listener's action based on RTYTIME and stack state	54
7. Conditions for translation of tranid and user data	54
8. Functions supported by the EZAC transaction	58
9. Calls for the client application	107
10. Calls for the server application	108
11. Calls for the concurrent server application	109
12. CLIENTID structures	115
13. Listener configuration presented to security or transaction exit	117
14. Listener output format - Standard listener	119
15. Listener output format - Enhanced listener	122
16. security or transaction exit data	126
17. Different concurrency attributes for IP CICS sockets task-related user exits	131
18. Inbound AT-TLS support	135
19. Outbound AT-TLS support	136
20. C structures	139
21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT	242
22. IOCTL call arguments	270
23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT	308

24. Effect of SHUTDOWN socket call	323
25. Sockets ERRNOs	377
26. Sockets extended ERRNOs	387
27. GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT command values for Macro, Assembler, COBOL and PL/I	393
28. GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT optname value for C programs	394

# **About this document**

This document describes the TCP/IP Socket Interface for CICS® (referred to as CICS TCP/IP for short). It contains an introduction, a guide to initialization, and a guide and reference to writing application programs. Use this document to set up CICS TCP/IP, write application programs, and diagnose problems. The information in this document supports both IPv6 and IPv4. Unless explicitly noted, information describes IPv4 networking protocol. IPv6 support is qualified within the text.

The information in this document includes descriptions of support for both IPv4 and IPv6 networking protocols. Unless explicitly noted, descriptions of IP protocol support concern IPv4. IPv6 support is qualified within the text.

This document refers to Communications Server data sets by their default SMP/E distribution library name. Your installation might, however, have different names for these data sets where allowed by SMP/E, your installation personnel, or administration staff. For instance, this document refers to samples in SEZAINST library as simply in SEZAINST. Your installation might choose a data set name of SYS1.SEZAINST, CS390.SEZAINST or other high level qualifiers for the data set name.

# Who should read this document

This document is intended for both system programmers and application programmers who perform any of the following tasks with CICS TCP/IP:

- Setting up CICS TCP/IP
- · Writing application programs
- · Diagnosing problems

The document assumes that the reader is familiar with the MVS<sup>™</sup> operating system, and the C, COBOL, PL/I, or Assembler programming languages. Because the CICS Transaction Server (CICS TS) is a prerequisite for CICS TCP/IP, the document assumes the reader is also familiar with CICS TS.

# How this document is organized

This document contains the following topics:

- Chapter 1, "Introduction to CICS TCP/IP," on page 1 provides an overview of CICS TCP/IP.
- Chapter 2, "Setting up and configuring CICS TCP/IP," on page 21 describes the steps required to configure CICS TCP/IP.
- Chapter 3, "Configuring the CICS Domain Name Server cache," on page 79 describes how to configure the CICS domain name server cache.
- Chapter 4, "Managing IP CICS sockets," on page 87 explains how to start and stop (enable and disable) CICS TCP/IP.
- Chapter 5, "Writing your own listener," on page 101 discusses writing your own listener.
- Chapter 6, "Writing applications that use the IP CICS sockets API," on page 105 describes how to write applications that use the sockets application programming interface (API). It describes typical sequences of calls for client, concurrent server (with associated child server processes), and iterative server programs.
- Chapter 7, "C language application programming," on page 137 describes the C language API provided by CICS TCP/IP.
- Chapter 8, "Sockets extended API," on page 201 describes the sockets extended API.
- Appendix A, "Original COBOL application programming interface (EZACICAL)," on page 347 describes the EZACICAL API.

- Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377 describes system-wide message numbers and codes set by the system calls.
- Appendix C, "GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT command values," on page 393 provides the decimal or hexadecimal values associated with the GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT OPTNAMES supported by the APIs discussed in this information.
- Appendix D, "CICS sockets messages," on page 397 contains CICS socket interface messages.
- Appendix E, "Sample programs," on page 477 contains samples of the following programs:
  - EZACICSC An IPv4 child server
  - EZACICSS An IPv4 iterative server
  - EZACIC6C An IPv6 child server
  - EZACIC6S An IPv6 iterative server
  - EZACICAC An assembler child server
  - EZACICAS An assembler iterative server
- Appendix F, "Related protocol specifications," on page 551 lists the related protocol specifications for TCP/IP.
- Appendix G, "Accessibility," on page 571 contains information about features that help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products successfully.
- <u>"Bibliography" on page 579</u> contains descriptions of the information in the z/OS Communications Server library.

# How to use this document

To use this document, you should be familiar with z/OS TCP/IP Services and the TCP/IP suite of protocols.

#### How to contact IBM service

For immediate assistance, visit this website: http://www.software.ibm.com/support

Most problems can be resolved at this website, where you can submit questions and problem reports electronically, and access a variety of diagnosis information.

For telephone assistance in problem diagnosis and resolution (in the United States or Puerto Rico), call the IBM Software Support Center anytime (1-800-IBM®-SERV). You will receive a return call within 8 business hours (Monday – Friday, 8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m., local customer time).

Outside the United States or Puerto Rico, contact your local IBM representative or your authorized IBM supplier.

If you would like to provide feedback on this publication, see <u>"Communicating your comments to IBM" on page 593.</u>

# Conventions and terminology that are used in this information

Commands in this information that can be used in both TSO and z/OS UNIX environments use the following conventions:

- When describing how to use the command in a TSO environment, the command is presented in uppercase (for example, NETSTAT).
- When describing how to use the command in a z/OS UNIX environment, the command is presented in bold lowercase (for example, **netstat**).
- When referring to the command in a general way in text, the command is presented with an initial capital letter (for example, Netstat).

All the exit routines described in this information are *installation-wide exit routines*. The installation-wide exit routines also called installation-wide exits, exit routines, and exits throughout this information.

The TPF logon manager, although included with VTAM®, is an application program; therefore, the logon manager is documented separately from VTAM.

Samples used in this information might not be updated for each release. Evaluate a sample carefully before applying it to your system.

**Note:** In this information, you might see the following Shared Memory Communications over Remote Direct Memory Access (SMC-R) terminology:

- Roce Express®, which is a generic term representing IBM 10 GbE Roce Express, IBM 10 GbE Roce
   Express2, and IBM 25 GbE Roce Express2 feature capabilities. When this term is used in this
   information, the processing being described applies to both features. If processing is applicable to only
   one feature, the full terminology, for instance, IBM 10 GbE Roce Express will be used.
- RoCE Express2, which is a generic term representing an IBM RoCE Express2® feature that might operate
  in either 10 GbE or 25 GbE link speed. When this term is used in this information, the processing being
  described applies to either link speed. If processing is applicable to only one link speed, the full
  terminology, for instance, IBM 25 GbE RoCE Express2 will be used.
- RDMA network interface card (RNIC), which is used to refer to the IBM® 10 GbE RoCE Express, IBM® 10 GbE RoCE Express2, or IBM 25 GbE RoCE Express2 feature.
- Shared RoCE environment, which means that the "RoCE Express" feature can be used concurrently, or shared, by multiple operating system instances. The feature is considered to operate in a shared RoCE environment even if you use it with a single operating system instance.

#### **Clarification of notes**

Information traditionally qualified as Notes is further qualified as follows:

#### **Attention**

Indicate the possibility of damage

#### Guideline

Customary way to perform a procedure

#### Note

Supplemental detail

#### Rule

Something you must do; limitations on your actions

#### Restriction

Indicates certain conditions are not supported; limitations on a product or facility

# Requirement

Dependencies, prerequisites

## Result

Indicates the outcome

### Tip

Offers shortcuts or alternative ways of performing an action; a hint

# How to read a syntax diagram

This syntax information applies to all commands and statements that do not have their own syntax described elsewhere.

The syntax diagram shows you how to specify a command so that the operating system can correctly interpret what you type. Read the syntax diagram from left to right and from top to bottom, following the horizontal line (the main path).

## Symbols and punctuation

The following symbols are used in syntax diagrams:

# **Symbol**

# **Description**

--

Marks the beginning of the command syntax.

-I

Indicates that the command syntax is continued.

Marks the beginning and end of a fragment or part of the command syntax.

\_◀

Marks the end of the command syntax.

You must include all punctuation such as colons, semicolons, commas, quotation marks, and minus signs that are shown in the syntax diagram.

#### **Commands**

Commands that can be used in both TSO and z/OS UNIX environments use the following conventions in syntax diagrams:

- When describing how to use the command in a TSO environment, the command is presented in uppercase (for example, NETSTAT).
- When describing how to use the command in a z/OS UNIX environment, the command is presented in bold lowercase (for example, netstat).

#### **Parameters**

The following types of parameters are used in syntax diagrams.

#### Required

Required parameters are displayed on the main path.

### **Optional**

Optional parameters are displayed below the main path.

#### **Default**

Default parameters are displayed above the main path.

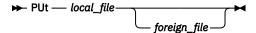
Parameters are classified as keywords or variables. For the TSO and MVS console commands, the keywords are not case sensitive. You can code them in uppercase or lowercase. If the keyword appears in the syntax diagram in both uppercase and lowercase, the uppercase portion is the abbreviation for the keyword (for example, OPERand).

For the z/OS UNIX commands, the keywords must be entered in the case indicated in the syntax diagram.

Variables are italicized, appear in lowercase letters, and represent names or values you supply. For example, a data set is a variable.

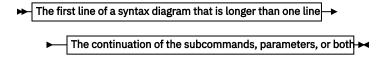
# **Syntax examples**

In the following example, the PUt subcommand is a keyword. The required variable parameter is *local\_file*, and the optional variable parameter is *foreign\_file*. Replace the variable parameters with your own values.



# Longer than one line

If a diagram is longer than one line, the first line ends with a single arrowhead and the second line begins with a single arrowhead.



# **Required operands**

Required operands and values appear on the main path line. You must code required operands and values.

► REQUIRED\_OPERAND →

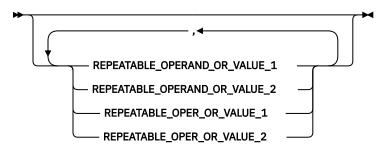
# **Optional values**

Optional operands and values appear below the main path line. You do not have to code optional operands and values.



# Selecting more than one operand

An arrow returning to the left above a group of operands or values means more than one can be selected, or a single one can be repeated.



## Nonalphanumeric characters

If a diagram shows a character that is not alphanumeric (such as parentheses, periods, commas, and equal signs), you must code the character as part of the syntax. In this example, you must code OPERAND=(001,0.001).

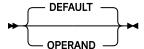
$$\longrightarrow$$
 OPERAND — = — ( — 001— , — 0.001— )  $\longrightarrow$ 

## Blank spaces in syntax diagrams

If a diagram shows a blank space, you must code the blank space as part of the syntax. In this example, you must code OPERAND=(001 FIXED).

## **Default operands**

Default operands and values appear above the main path line. TCP/IP uses the default if you omit the operand entirely.



#### **Variables**

A word in all lowercase italics is a *variable*. Where you see a variable in the syntax, you must replace it with one of its allowable names or values, as defined in the text.

#### **Syntax fragments**

Some diagrams contain syntax fragments, which serve to break up diagrams that are too long, too complex, or too repetitious. Syntax fragment names are in mixed case and are shown in the diagram and in the heading of the fragment. The fragment is placed below the main diagram.

```
Syntax fragment →

Syntax fragment

→ 1ST_OPERAND — , — 2ND_OPERAND — , — 3RD_OPERAND →
```

# **Prerequisite and related information**

z/OS Communications Server function is described in the z/OS Communications Server library. Descriptions of those documents are listed in "Bibliography" on page 579, in the back of this document.

## **Required information**

Before using this product, you should be familiar with TCP/IP, VTAM, MVS, and UNIX System Services.

# **Softcopy information**

Softcopy publications are available in the following collection.

Titles	Description
	The IBM Z <sup>®®</sup> subject areas range from e-business application development and enablement to hardware, networking, Linux, solutions, security, parallel sysplex, and many others. For more information about the Redbooks <sup>®</sup> publications, see <a href="http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/">http://www.ibm.com/</a> systems/z/os/zos/zfavorites/.

#### Other documents

This information explains how z/OS references information in other documents.

When possible, this information uses cross-document links that go directly to the topic in reference using shortened versions of the document title. For complete titles and order numbers of the documents for all products that are part of z/OS, see z/OS Information Roadmap (SA23-2299). The Roadmap describes what level of documents are supplied with each release of z/OS Communications Server, and also describes each z/OS publication.

To find the complete z/OS library, visit the  $\underline{z/OS}$  library in  $\underline{IBM}$  Knowledge Center (www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSLTBW/welcome).

Relevant RFCs are listed in an appendix of the IP documents. Architectural specifications for the SNA protocol are listed in an appendix of the SNA documents.

The following table lists documents that might be helpful to readers.

Title	Number
DNS and BIND, Fifth Edition, O'Reilly Media, 2006	ISBN 13: 978-0596100575
Routing in the Internet, Second Edition, Christian Huitema (Prentice Hall 1999)	ISBN 13: 978-0130226471
sendmail, Fourth Edition, Bryan Costales, Claus Assmann, George Jansen, and Gregory Shapiro, O'Reilly Media, 2007	ISBN 13: 978-0596510299
SNA Formats	GA27-3136
TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 1: The Protocols, W. Richard Stevens, Addison-Wesley Professional, 1994	ISBN 13: 978-0201633467
TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 2: The Implementation, Gary R. Wright and W. Richard Stevens, Addison-Wesley Professional, 1995	ISBN 13: 978-0201633542
TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 3: TCP for Transactions, HTTP, NNTP, and the UNIX Domain Protocols, W. Richard Stevens, Addison-Wesley Professional, 1996	ISBN 13: 978-0201634952
TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview	GG24-3376
Understanding LDAP	SG24-4986
z/OS Cryptographic Services System SSL Programming	SC14-7495
z/OS IBM Tivoli Directory Server Administration and Use for z/OS	SC23-6788

Title	Number
z/OS JES2 Initialization and Tuning Guide	SA32-0991
z/OS Problem Management	SC23-6844
z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Reference	GA32-0904
z/OS MVS Diagnosis: Tools and Service Aids	GA32-0905
z/OS MVS Using the Subsystem Interface	SA38-0679
z/OS Program Directory	GI11-9848
z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference	SA23-2280
z/OS UNIX System Services Planning	GA32-0884
z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference	SA23-2281
z/OS UNIX System Services User's Guide	SA23-2279
z/OS XL C/C++ Runtime Library Reference	SC14-7314
z Systems: Open Systems Adapter-Express Customer's Guide and Reference	SA22-7935

# **Redbooks publications**

The following Redbooks publications might help you as you implement z/OS Communications Server.

Title	Number
IBM z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP Implementation, Volume 1: Base Functions, Connectivity, and Routing	SG24-8096
IBM z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP Implementation, Volume 2: Standard Applications	SG24-8097
IBM z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP Implementation, Volume 3: High Availability, Scalability, and Performance	SG24-8098
IBM z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP Implementation, Volume 4: Security and Policy-Based Networking	SG24-8099
IBM Communication Controller Migration Guide	SG24-6298
IP Network Design Guide	SG24-2580
Managing OS/390 TCP/IP with SNMP	SG24-5866
Migrating Subarea Networks to an IP Infrastructure Using Enterprise Extender	SG24-5957
SecureWay Communications Server for OS/390 V2R8 TCP/IP: Guide to Enhancements	SG24-5631
SNA and TCP/IP Integration	SG24-5291
TCP/IP in a Sysplex	SG24-5235
TCP/IP Tutorial and Technical Overview	GG24-3376
Threadsafe Considerations for CICS	SG24-6351

#### Where to find related information on the Internet

#### z/OS

This site provides information about z/OS Communications Server release availability, migration information, downloads, and links to information about z/OS technology

http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/

## z/OS Internet Library

Use this site to view and download z/OS Communications Server documentation

http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/library/bkserv/

# **IBM Communications Server product**

The primary home page for information about z/OS Communications Server

http://www.software.ibm.com/network/commserver/

# z/OS Communications Server product

The page contains z/OS Communications Server product introduction

http://www.ibm.com/software/products/en/commserver-zos

# **IBM Communications Server product support**

Use this site to submit and track problems and search the z/OS Communications Server knowledge base for Technotes, FAQs, white papers, and other z/OS Communications Server information

http://www.software.ibm.com/support

## **IBM Communications Server performance information**

This site contains links to the most recent Communications Server performance reports

http://www.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27005524

#### **IBM Systems Center publications**

Use this site to view and order Redbooks publications, Redpapers, and Technotes

http://www.redbooks.ibm.com/

# **IBM Systems Center flashes**

Search the Technical Sales Library for Techdocs (including Flashes, presentations, Technotes, FAQs, white papers, Customer Support Plans, and Skills Transfer information)

http://www.ibm.com/support/techdocs/atsmastr.nsf

# Tivoli® NetView® for z/OS

Use this site to view and download product documentation about Tivoli NetView for z/OS

http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSZJDU/welcome

#### **RFCs**

Search for and view Request for Comments documents in this section of the Internet Engineering Task Force website, with links to the RFC repository and the IETF Working Groups web page

http://www.ietf.org/rfc.html

# **Internet drafts**

View Internet-Drafts, which are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) and other groups, in this section of the Internet Engineering Task Force website

http://www.ietf.org/ID.html

Information about web addresses can also be found in information APAR II11334.

**Note:** Any pointers in this publication to websites are provided for convenience only and do not serve as an endorsement of these websites.

#### **DNS** websites

For more information about DNS, see the following USENET news groups and mailing addresses:

## **USENET** news groups

comp.protocols.dns.bind

## **BIND** mailing lists

https://lists.isc.org/mailman/listinfo

#### **BIND Users**

- Subscribe by sending mail to bind-users-request@isc.org.
- Submit questions or answers to this forum by sending mail to bind-users@isc.org.

# BIND 9 Users (This list might not be maintained indefinitely.)

- Subscribe by sending mail to bind9-users-request@isc.org.
- Submit questions or answers to this forum by sending mail to bind9-users@isc.org.

## The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center

The z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is a web-based information resource intended to help users learn the basic concepts of z/OS, the operating system that runs most of the IBM mainframe computers in use today. The Information Center is designed to introduce a new generation of Information Technology professionals to basic concepts and help them prepare for a career as a z/OS professional, such as a z/OS systems programmer.

Specifically, the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center is intended to achieve the following objectives:

- Provide basic education and information about z/OS without charge
- Shorten the time it takes for people to become productive on the mainframe
- Make it easier for new people to learn z/OS

To access the z/OS Basic Skills Information Center, open your web browser to the following website, which is available to all users (no login required): <a href="https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/zosbasics/com.ibm.zos.zbasics/homepage.html?cp=zosbasics">https://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/zosbasics/com.ibm.zos.zbasics/homepage.html?cp=zosbasics</a>

# **Summary of changes for IP CICS Sockets Guide**

This document contains terminology, maintenance, and editorial changes, including changes to improve consistency and retrievability. Technical changes or additions to the text and illustrations are indicated by a vertical line to the left of the change.

# Changes made in z/OS Communications Server Version 2 Release 3

This document contains information previously presented in z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide, which supported z/OS Version 2 Release 2.

# **Changed information**

- IPv6 getaddrinfo() API standards compliance, see the following topics:
  - "getaddrinfo() call parameters" on page 152
  - "Parameter values set by the application for the GETADDRINFO call" on page 219

# Changes made in z/OS Version 2 Release 2

This document contains information previously presented in z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide, SC27-3649-00, which supported z/OS Version 2 Release 1.

## **New information**

• CICS transaction tracking support for CICS TCP/IP IBM Listener, see "Monitoring with CICS Explorer" on page 19.

# z/OS Version 2 Release 1 summary of changes

See the Version 2 Release 1 (V2R1) versions of the following publications for all enhancements related to z/OS V2R1:

- z/OS Migration
- z/OS Planning for Installation
- z/OS Summary of Message and Interface Changes
- z/OS Introduction and Release Guide

# **Chapter 1. Introduction to CICS TCP/IP**

The IP CICS socket API and the IBM supplied listener is IPv4 and IPv6 enabled.

CICS Transaction Server (CICS TS) is an online transaction processing system. Application programs using CICS can handle large numbers of data transactions from large networks of computers and terminals.

Communication throughout these networks has often been based on the Systems Network Architecture (SNA) family of protocols. CICS TCP/IP offers CICS users an alternative to SNA, the TCP/IP family of protocols for those users whose native communications protocol is TCP/IP.

**CICS TCP/IP** allows remote users to access CICS client/server applications over TCP/IP Internets. Figure 1 on page 1 shows how these two products give remote users peer-to-peer communication with CICS applications.

It is important to understand that CICS TCP/IP is primarily intended to support *peer-to-peer* applications, as opposed to the traditional CICS mainframe interactive applications in which the CICS system contained all program logic and the remote terminal was often referred to as a "dumb" terminal. To connect a TCP/IP host to one of those traditional applications, you should first consider using Telnet. With Telnet, you should be able to access existing 3270-style basic mapping support (BMS) applications without modification and without the need for additional programming. Use CICS TCP/IP when you are developing new peer-to-peer applications in which both ends of the connection are programmable.

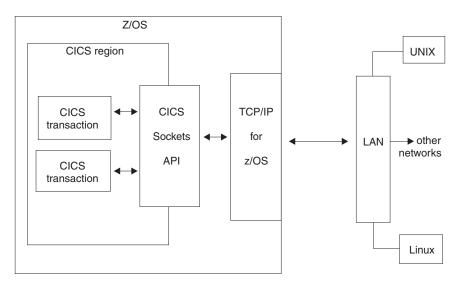


Figure 1. The use of CICS sockets

CICS TCP/IP provides a variant of the Berkeley Software Distribution 4.3 sockets interface, which is widely used in TCP/IP networks and is based on the UNIX system and other operating systems. The socket interface consists of a set of calls that your CICS application programs can use to set up connections, send and receive data, and perform general communications control functions. The programs can be written in COBOL, PL/I, assembler language, or the C language.

# **TCP/IP** internets

This topic describes some of the basic ideas behind the TCP/IP family of protocols. For more detailed and comprehensive treatments of this subject, see the documents about TCP/IP listed in <a href="http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/library/bkserv/">http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/library/bkserv/</a>.

Like SNA, TCP/IP is a communication protocol used between physically separated computer systems. Unlike SNA and most other protocols, TCP/IP is not designed for a particular hardware technology. TCP/IP

can be implemented on a wide variety of physical networks, and is specially designed for communicating between systems on different physical networks (local and wide area). This is called Internetworking.

# **TCP/IP Services Telnet support**

TCP/IP Services supports traditional 3270 mainframe interactive (MFI) applications with an emulator function called Telnet (TN3270). For these applications, all program logic is housed in the mainframe, and the remote host uses only that amount of logic necessary to provide basic communication services. Thus, if your requirement is simply to provide access from a remote TCP/IP host to existing CICS MFI applications, you should probably consider Telnet rather than CICS TCP/IP as the communications vehicle. Telnet 3270-emulation functions allow your TCP/IP host to communicate with traditional applications without modification.

# CICS TCP/IP client and server processing

TCP/IP also supports client and server processing, where processes are either:

- Servers that provide a particular service and respond to requests for that service
- Clients that initiate the requests to the servers

With CICS TCP/IP, remote client systems can initiate communications with CICS and cause a CICS transaction to start. It is anticipated that this is the most common mode of operation. Alternatively, the remote system can act as a server with CICS initiating the conversation.

# TCP/IP TCP, UDP, and IP protocols

TCP/IP is a large family of protocols that is named after its two most important members. Figure 2 on page 2 shows the TCP/IP protocols used by CICS TCP/IP, in terms of the layered Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model, which is widely used to describe data communication systems. For CICS users who might be more accustomed to SNA, the left side of Figure 2 on page 2 shows the SNA layers, which correspond very closely to the OSI layers.

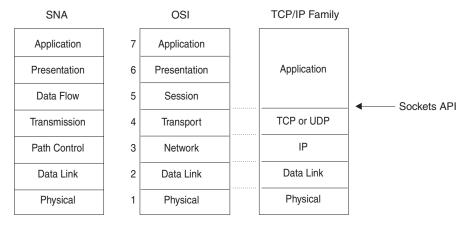


Figure 2. TCP/IP protocols compared to the OSI model and SNA

The protocols implemented by TCP/IP Services and used by CICS TCP/IP are shown in the right hand column in Figure 2 on page 2:

## **Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)**

In terms of the OSI model, TCP is a transport-layer protocol. It provides a reliable virtual-circuit connection between applications; that is, a connection is established before data transmission begins. Data is sent without errors or duplication and is received in the same order as it is sent. No boundaries are imposed on the data; TCP treats the data as a stream of bytes.

### **User Datagram Protocol (UDP)**

UDP is also a transport-layer protocol and is an alternative to TCP. It provides an unreliable datagram connection between applications. Data is transmitted link by link; there is no end-to-end connection.

The service provides no guarantees. Data can be lost or duplicated, and datagrams can arrive out of order.

## **Internet Protocol (IP)**

In terms of the OSI model, IP is a network-layer protocol. It provides a datagram service between applications, supporting both TCP and UDP.

#### The socket API communication functions

The socket API is a collection of socket calls that enables you to perform the following primary communication functions between application programs:

- Set up and establish connections to other users on the network
- Send and receive data to and from other users
- Close down connections

In addition to these basic functions, the APIs enable you to:

- Interrogate the network system to get names and status of relevant resources
- · Perform system and control functions as required

CICS TCP/IP provides three TCP/IP socket application program interfaces (APIs), similar to those used on UNIX systems. One interfaces to C language programs, the other two to COBOL, PL/I, and assembler language programs.

- C language. Historically, TCP/IP has been linked to the C language and the UNIX operating system. Textbook descriptions of socket calls are usually given in C, and most socket programmers are familiar with the C interface to TCP/IP. For these reasons, TCP/IP Services includes a C language API. If you are writing new TCP/IP applications and are familiar with C language programming, you might prefer to use this interface. See <a href="Chapter 7">C language application programming</a>," on page 137 for the sockets calls provided by TCP/IP Services.
- Sockets Extended API (COBOL, PL/I, assembler language). The Sockets Extended API is for those who want to write in COBOL, PL/I, or assembler language, or who have COBOL, PL/I, or assembler language programs that need to be modified to run with TCP/IP. If you are writing new TCP/IP applications in COBOL, PL/I, or assembler language, you might prefer to use the Sockets Extended API. See Chapter 8, "Sockets extended API," on page 201 for details of this interface.
- Version 2.2.1 (COBOL, PL/I, assembler language). This is the API that was offered to users of the original release of CICS TCP/IP. It is similar in use to the Sockets Extended API. The Version 2.2.1 API is available for those who want to maintain Version 2.2.1 programs. This interface is described in Appendix A, "Original COBOL application programming interface (EZACICAL)," on page 347.

## **Programming with sockets**

The original UNIX socket interface was designed to hide the physical details of the network. It included the concept of a socket, which would represent the connection to the programmer, yet shield the program (as much as possible) from the details of communication programming. A socket is an end-point for communication that can be named and addressed in a network. From an application program perspective, a socket is a resource that is allocated by the TCP/IP address space. A socket is represented to the program by an integer called a *socket descriptor*.

#### **MVS socket APIs**

The MVS socket APIs provide a standard interface to the transport and Internetwork layer interfaces of TCP/IP. They support three socket types: stream, datagram, and raw. Stream and datagram socket interface to the transport layer protocols, and raw socket interface to the network layer protocols. All three socket types are discussed here for background purposes. While CICS supports stream and datagram sockets, stream sockets provide the most reliable form of data transfer offered by TCP/IP.

Stream sockets transmit data between TCP/IP hosts that are already connected to one another. Data is transmitted in a continuous stream; in other words, there are no record length or new-line character boundaries between data. Communicating processes <sup>1</sup> must agree on a scheme to ensure that both client and server have received all data. One way of doing this is for the sending process to send the length of the data, followed by the data itself. The receiving process reads the length and then loops, accepting data until all of it has been transferred.

In TCP/IP terminology, the stream socket interface defines a "reliable" connection-oriented service. In this context, the word reliable means that data is sent without error or duplication and is received in the same order as it is sent. Flow control is built in to avoid data overruns.

The datagram socket interface defines a connectionless service. Datagrams are sent as independent packets. The service provides no guarantees; data can be lost or duplicated, and datagrams can arrive out of order. The size of a datagram is limited to the size that can be sent in a single transaction (currently the default is 8192 and the maximum is 65507). No disassembly and reassembly of packets is performed by TCP/IP.

The raw socket interface allows direct access to lower layer protocols, such as IP and Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP). This interface is often used for testing new protocol implementations.

### Addressing TCP/IP hosts

This topic describes how one TCP/IP host addresses another TCP/IP host. <sup>2</sup>

## Address families supported for TCP/IP

An address family defines a specific addressing format. Applications that use the same addressing family have a common scheme for addressing socket endpoints. TCP/IP for CICS supports the AF\_INET and the AF\_INET6 address family. See the API topic in z/OS Communications Server: IPv6 Network and Application Design Guide for more information about IPv6 programming issues.

## Socket addresses in the AF\_INET family

A socket address in the AF\_INET family contains four fields:

- The name of the address family itself (AF\_INET)
- A port
- An IPv4 Internet address
- An 8-byte reserved field

In COBOL, an IPv4 socket address looks like this:

```
01 NAME.

03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.

03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.

03 IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.

03 RESERVED PIC X(8).
```

A socket address in the AF\_INET6 family contains five fields:

- The name of the address family itself (AF\_INET6)
- A port
- Flow information indicating traffic class and flow label
- · An IPv6 Internet address
- A scope ID indicating link scope

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In TCP/IP terminology, a process is essentially the same as an application program.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In TCP/IP terminology, a host is simply a computer that is running TCP/IP. There is no connotation of mainframe or large processor within the TCP/IP definition of the word host.

In COBOL, an IPv6 socket address looks like this:

```
01 NAME.

03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 FLOWINFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 IP-ADDRESS.
05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
03 SCOPE-ID PIC 9(8) BINARY.
```

Programs, such as servers, that support both AF\_INET and AF\_INET6 sockets, should code socket address structures using the SOCKADDR layout as described in the SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). In COBOL, a socket address structure to support both AF\_INET and AF\_INET6 looks like this:

```
01 SOCKADDR.
           05 SOCK-FAMILY
                                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
              88 SOCK-FAMILY-IS-AFINET
                                            VALUE 2.
VALUE 19
              88 SOCK-FAMILY-IS-AFINET6
           05 SOCK-DATA
                                            PIC X(26).
           05 SOCK-SIN REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
              10 SOCK-SIN-PORT
                                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                            PIC 9(8) BINARY.
              10 SOCK-SIN-ADDR
              10 FILLER
                                            PIC X(8)
                                            PIC X(12).
              10 FILLER
           05 SOCK-SIN6 REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
                                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
              10 SOCK-SIN6-PORT
              10 SOCK-SIN6-FLOWINFO
                                            PIC 9(8) BINARY.
              10 SOCK-SIN6-ADDR.
                  15 FILLER
                                            PIC 9(16) BINARY.
                                            PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                  15 FILLER
              10 SOCK-SIN6-SCOPEID
```

The IPv4 or IPv6 socket address structure is in every call that addresses another TCP/IP host.

This structure contains the following fields:

#### **FAMILY**

A halfword that defines the addressing family being used. In CICS, FAMILY is set to a value of a decimal 2 (that specifies the AF\_INET Internet address family) or a value of a decimal 19 (that specifies the AF\_INET6 Internet address family). <sup>3</sup>

#### **PORT**

Identifies the application port number and must be specified in network byte order.

#### **FLOWINFO**

Belongs to the IPv6 socket address structure and is 4 bytes in binary format indicating traffic class and flow label. This field is currently not implemented.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

The Internet address of the network interface used by the application. It must be specified in network byte order.

## **RESERVED**

Belongs to the IPv4 socket address structure and should be set to all zeros.

## **SCOPE-ID**

Belongs to the IPv6 socket address structure and is used to specify link scope for an IPv6 address as an interface index. If specified, and the destination is not link local, then the socket call fails.

#### Internet (IP) addresses

An Internet address (also known as an IP address) is a 32-bit field that represents an IPv4 network interface or a 128-bit field that represents an IPv6 network interface. An IP address is commonly represented in dotted decimal notation, such as 129.5.25.1, or in colon-hexadecimal notation, such as 2001:0db8:129:5:25::1. Every Internet address within an administered AF\_INET or AF\_INET6 domain must be unique. A common misunderstanding is that a host must have only one Internet address. In fact,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Note that sockets support many address families, but TCP/IP for CICS supports only the Internet address family.

a single host can have several Internet addresses, one for each network interface. With IPv6, a single interface can even have multiple addresses, such as link-local, site-local, and global unicast.

#### **Ports**

A port is a 16-bit integer that defines a specific application, within an IP address, in which several applications use the same network interface. The port number is a qualifier that TCP/IP uses to route incoming data to a specific application within an IP address. Some port numbers are reserved for particular applications and are called *well-known ports*, such as Port 23, which is the well-known port for Telnet.

**IPv4 Example:** An MVS system with an IP address of 129.9.12.7 might have CICS IMS as port 2000, and Telnet as port 23. In this example, a client desiring connection to CICS IMS would issue a CONNECT call, requesting port 2000 at IP address 129.9.12.7.

**IPv6 Example:** An MVS system with an IPv6 IP address of 2001:0DB8::206:2AFF:FE66:C800 might have CICS as port 2000, and Telnet as port 23. In this example, a client that wants to connect to CICS would issue a CONNECT call, requesting port 2000 at IP address 2001:0DB8::206:2AFF:FE66:C800.

**Note:** It is important to understand the difference between a socket and a port. TCP/IP defines a port to represent a certain process on a certain machine (network interface). A port represents the location of one process in a host that can have many processes. A bound socket represents a specific port and the IP address of its host. In the case of CICS, the listener has a listening socket that has a port to receive incoming connection requests. When a connection request is received, the listener creates a new socket representing the endpoint of this connection and passes it to the applications by way of the givesocket/takesocket calls.

Multiple sockets can share the same port and, for CICS, all server applications and the listener share the same port. For client applications, the bind (or connect) socket calls assign a port to the socket that is different from the listener or server port or any other client ports. Normally, client applications do not share ports, but they can if you specify the SO\_REUSEADDR socket option. In the case of IMS, an IMS MPR region would normally have a single port number; that port would provide access to one of a number of sockets associated with that IMS system. If an MVS system contains multiple IMS subsystems, each IMS subsystem would have a unique port number.

## Representing host interfaces as domain names

Because dotted decimal or colon-hexadecimal IP addresses are difficult to remember, TCP/IP also allows you to represent host interfaces on the network as alphabetic names, such as Alana.E04.IBM.COM or CrFre@AOL.COM. Every Domain Name has an equivalent IP address or set of addresses. TCP/IP includes service functions (GETHOSTBYNAME, GETHOSTBYADDR, GETADDRINFO, and GETNAMEINFO) that helps you convert from one notation to another.

## **Network Byte Order**

In the open environment of TCP/IP, Internet addresses must be defined in terms of the architecture of the machines. Some machine architectures, such as IBM mainframes, define the lowest memory address to be the high-order bit, which is called big endian. However, other architectures, such as IBM PCs, define the lowest memory address to be the low-order bit, which is called little endian.

Network addresses in a given network must all follow a consistent addressing convention. This convention, known as Network Byte Order, defines the bit-order of network addresses as they pass through the network. The TCP/IP standard Network Byte Order is big-endian. In order to participate in a TCP/IP network, little-endian systems usually bear the burden of conversion to Network Byte Order.

**Note:** The socket interface does not handle application data bit-order differences. Application writers must handle these bit order differences themselves.

## A typical client-server program flow chart

Stream-oriented socket programs generally follow a prescribed sequence. See <u>Figure 3 on page 8</u> for a diagram of the logic flow for a typical client and server. As you study this diagram, keep in mind the fact that a concurrent server typically starts before the client does, and waits for the client to request

connection at step 3. It then continues to wait for additional client requests after the client connection is closed.

#### A typical client-server session

- Step 1: Server and client create a stream socket s with the socket() call.
- Step 2: (Optional for client) Sever bind socket s to a local address with the bind() call.
- Step 3: Server uses the listen() call to alert the TCP/IP machine of the willingness to accept connections.
- Step 4: Client connects socket s to a foreign host with the connect() call.
- Step 5: Server accepts the connection and receives a second socket, for example ns, with the accept() call.
- Step 6 and 7: Server reads and writes data on socket ns, client reads and writes data on socket s, by using send() and recv() calls, until all data has been exchanged.
- Step 8: Sever closes socket ns with the close() call. Client closes socket s and end the TCP/IP session with the close() call. Go to step 5.

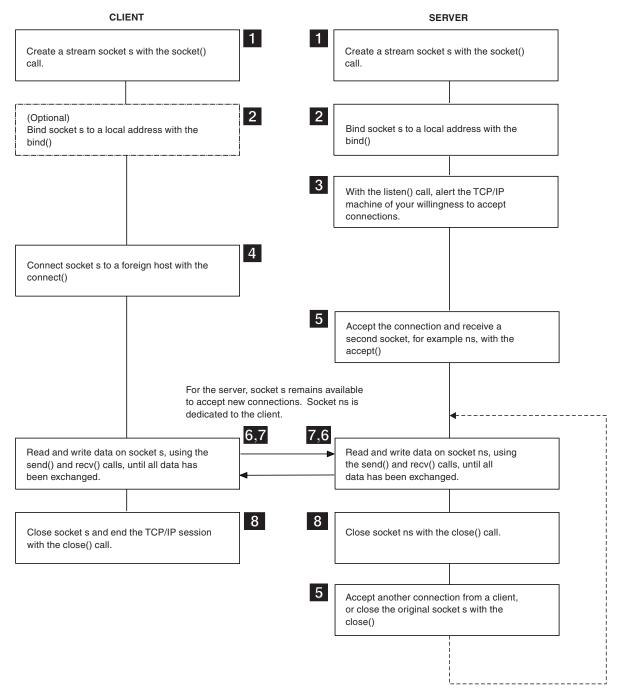


Figure 3. A typical client-server session

## **Concurrent and iterative servers**

An iterative server handles both the connection request and the transaction involved in the call itself. Iterative servers are fairly simple and are suitable for transactions that do not last long.

However, if the transaction takes more time, queues can build up quickly. In <u>Figure 4 on page 9</u>, after Client A starts a transaction with the server, Client B cannot make a call until A has finished.

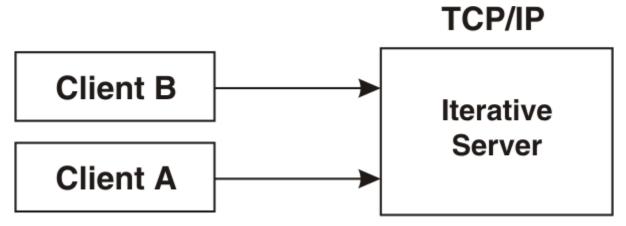


Figure 4. An iterative server

So, for lengthy transactions, a different sort of server is needed — the concurrent server, as shown in Figure Figure 5 on page 9. Here, Client A has already established a connection with the server, which has then created a child server process to handle the transaction. This allows the server to process Client B's request without waiting for A's transaction to complete. More than one child server can be started in this way.

TCP/IP provides a concurrent server program called the CICS listener. It is described in "CICS application transaction (IBM listener)" on page 117.

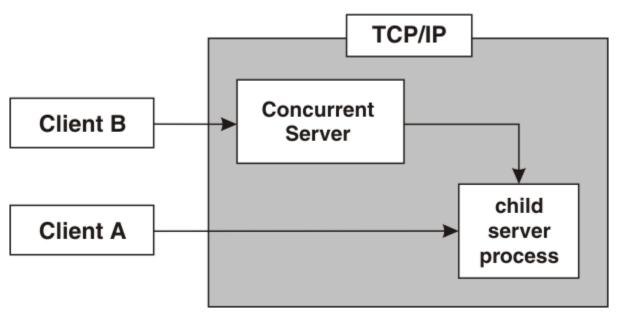


Figure 5. A concurrent server

Figure 3 on page 8 illustrates a concurrent server at work.

## **Basic socket calls**

This topic contains an overview of the basic socket calls.

The following calls are used by the server:

#### **SOCKET**

Obtains a socket to read from or write to.

#### **BIND**

Associates a socket with a port number.

#### LISTEN

Tells TCP/IP that this process is listening for connections on this socket.

#### **SELECT**

Waits for activity on a socket.

#### **ACCEPT**

Accepts a connection from a client.

The following calls are used by a concurrent server to pass the socket from the parent server task (listener) to the child server task (user-written application).

#### **GIVESOCKET**

Gives a socket to a child server task.

#### **TAKESOCKET**

Accepts a socket from a parent server task.

#### **GETCLIENTID**

Optionally used by the parent server task to determine its own address space name (if unknown) prior to issuing the GIVESOCKET.

The following calls are used by the client:

#### **SOCKET**

Allocates a socket to read from or write to.

#### CONNECT

Allows a client to open a connection to a server's port.

The following calls are used by both the client and the server:

### **WRITE**

Sends data to the process on the other host.

#### **READ**

Receives data from the other host.

## CLOSE

Terminates a connection, deallocating the socket.

For full discussion and examples of these calls, see Chapter 8, "Sockets extended API," on page 201.

## Server TCP/IP calls

To understand Socket programming, the client program and the server program must be considered separately. In this topic, the call sequence for the server is described; "SOCKET server TCP/IP call" on page 10 discusses the typical call sequence for a client. This is the logical presentation sequence because the server is usually already in running before the client is started. The step numbers (such as 5) in this topic refer to the steps in Figure 3 on page 8.

## **SOCKET server TCP/IP call**

The server must first obtain a socket 1. This socket provides an end-point to which clients can connect.

A socket is actually an index into a table of connections in the TCP/IP address space, so TCP/IP usually assigns socket numbers in ascending order. In COBOL, the programmer uses the SOCKET call to obtain a new socket.

The socket function specifies the address family of AF\_INET or AF\_INET6, the type of socket (STREAM), and the particular networking protocol (PROTO) to use. (When PROTO is set to zero, the TCP/IP address space automatically uses the appropriate protocol for the specified socket type). Upon return, the newly allocated socket's descriptor is returned in RETCODE.

For an example of the SOCKET call, see "SOCKET call" on page 325.

#### **BIND** server TCP/IP call

At this point **2**, an entry in the table of communications has been reserved for the application. However, the socket has no port or IP address associated with it until the BIND call is issued. The BIND function requires three parameters:

- The socket descriptor that was just returned by the SOCKET call
- The number of the port on which the server wants to provide its service
- The IP address of the network connection on which the server is listening

If the application wants to receive connection requests from any network interface, the IP address should be set to zeros specifying INADDR\_ANY for IPv4 or the IPv6 unspecified address (in6addr\_any).

For an example of the BIND call, see "BIND call" on page 206.

## LISTEN server TCP/IP call

After the bind, the server has established a specific IP address and port upon which other TCP/IP hosts can request connection. Now it must notify the TCP/IP address space that it intends to listen for connections on this socket. The server does this with the LISTEN3 call, which puts the socket into passive open mode. Passive open mode describes a socket that can accept connection requests, but cannot be used for communication. A passive open socket is used by a listener program like the CICS IMS listener to await connection requests. Sockets that are directly used for communication between client and server are known as active open sockets. In passive open mode, the socket is open for client contacts; it also establishes a backlog queue of pending connections.

This LISTEN call tells the TCP/IP address space that the server is ready to begin accepting connections. Normally, only the number of requests specified by the BACKLOG parameter are queued.

For an example of the LISTEN call, see "LISTEN call" on page 273.

## **ACCEPT server TCP/IP call**

At this time **5**, the server has obtained a socket, bound the socket to an IP address and port, and issued a LISTEN to open the socket. The server main task is now ready for a client to request connection **4**. The ACCEPT call temporarily blocks further progress. <sup>4</sup>

The default mode for Accept is blocking. Accept behavior changes when the socket is nonblocking. The FCNTL() or IOCTL() calls can be used to disable blocking for a given socket. When this is done, calls that would normally block continue regardless of whether the I/O call has completed. If a socket is set to nonblocking and an I/O call issued to that socket would otherwise block (because the I/O call has not completed) the call returns with ERRNO 35 (EWOULDBLOCK).

When the ACCEPT call is issued, the server passes its socket descriptor, S, to TCP/IP. When the connection is established, the ACCEPT call returns a new socket descriptor (in RETCODE) that represents the connection with the client. This is the socket upon which the server subtask communicates with the client. Meanwhile, the original socket (S) is still allocated, bound and ready for use by the main task to accept subsequent connection requests from other clients.

To accept another connection, the server calls ACCEPT again. By repeatedly calling ACCEPT, a concurrent server can establish simultaneous sessions with multiple clients.

For an example of the ACCEPT call, see "ACCEPT call" on page 204.

#### **GIVESOCKET and TAKESOCKET server TCP/IP call**

The GIVESOCKET and TAKESOCKET functions are not supported with the IMS TCP/IP OTMA Connection server. A server handling more than one client simultaneously acts like a dispatcher at a messenger service. A messenger dispatcher gets telephone calls from people who want items delivered, and the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Blocking is a UNIX concept in which the requesting process is suspended until the request is satisfied. It is roughly analogous to the MVS wait. A socket is blocked while an I/O call waits for an event to complete. If a socket is set to block, the calling program is suspended until the expected event completes.

dispatcher sends out messengers to do the work. In a similar manner, the server receives client requests, and then spawns tasks to handle each client.

In UNIX-based servers, the *fork()* system call is used to dispatch a new subtask after the initial connection has been established. When the fork() command is used, the new process automatically inherits the socket that is connected to the client.

Because of architectural differences, CICS sockets does not implement the *fork()* system call.Tasks use the GIVESOCKET and TAKESOCKET functions to pass sockets from parent to child. The task passing the socket uses GIVESOCKET, and the task receiving the socket uses TAKESOCKET. See "GIVESOCKET and TAKESOCKET calls" on page 15 for more information about these calls.

#### **READ and WRITE server TCP/IP call**

After a client has been connected with the server, and the socket has been transferred from the main task (parent) to the subtask (child), the client and server exchange application data, using various forms of READ/WRITE calls. See "READ/WRITE client TCP/IP calls (the conversation)" on page 12 for details about these calls.

## Client TCP/IP calls

The TCP/IP call sequence for a client is simpler than the one for a concurrent server. A client has to support only one connection and one conversation. A concurrent server obtains a socket upon which it can listen for connection requests, and then creates a new socket for each new connection.

#### **SOCKET client TCP/IP calls**

In the same manner as the server, the first call **1** issued by the client is the SOCKET call. This call causes allocation of the socket on which the client communicates.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOCKET-FUNCTION SOCTYPE PROTO ERRNO RETCODE.

See "SOCKET call" on page 325 for a sample of the SOCKET call.

#### **CONNECT client TCP/IP calls**

After the SOCKET call has allocated a socket to the client, the client can then request connection on that socket with the server through use of the CONNECT call **4**.

The CONNECT call attempts to connect socket descriptor (S) to the server with an IP address of NAME. The CONNECT call blocks until the connection is accepted by the server. On successful return, the socket descriptor (S) can be used for communication with the server.

This is essentially the same sequence as that of the server; however, the client does not need to issue a BIND command because the port of a client has little significance. The client needs to issue only the CONNECT call, which issues an implicit BIND. When the CONNECT call is used to bind the socket to a port, the port number is assigned by the system and discarded when the connection is closed. Such a port is known as an ephemeral port because its life is very short as compared with that of a concurrent server, whose port remains available for a prolonged period of time.

See "CONNECT call" on page 212 for an example of the CONNECT call.

## **READ/WRITE** client TCP/IP calls (the conversation)

A variety of I/O calls is available to the programmer. The READ and WRITE, READV and WRITEV, and SEND**6** and RECV**6** calls can be used only on sockets that are in the connected state. The SENDTO and RECVFROM, and SENDMSG and RECVMSG calls can be used regardless of whether a connection exists.

The WRITEV, READV, SENDMSG, and RECVMSG calls provide the additional features of scatter and gather data. Scattered data can be located in multiple data buffers. The WRITEV and SENDMSG calls gather the scattered data and send it. The READV and RECVMSG calls receive data and scatter it into multiple buffers.

The WRITE and READ calls specify the socket S on which to communicate, the address in storage of the buffer that contains the data (BUF), and the amount of data transferred (NBYTE). The server uses the socket that is returned from the ACCEPT call.

These functions return the amount of data that was either sent or received. Because stream sockets send and receive information in streams of data, it can take more than one call to WRITE or READ to transfer all of the data. It is up to the client and server to agree on some mechanism of signaling that all of the data has been transferred.

- For an example of the READ call, see "READ call" on page 278.
- For an example of the WRITE call, see "WRITE call" on page 329.

#### **CLOSE TCP/IP call**

When the conversation is over, both the client and server call CLOSE to end the connection. The CLOSE call also deallocates the socket, freeing its space in the table of connections. For an example of the CLOSE call, see "CLOSE call" on page 211.

#### Other socket calls used for servers

Several other calls that are often used, particularly in servers, are the SELECT call, the GIVESOCKET/TAKESOCKET calls, and the IOCTL and FCTL calls.

#### **SELECT** call

Applications such as concurrent servers often handle multiple sockets at simultaneously. In such situations, the SELECT call can be used to simplify the determination of which sockets have data to be read, which are ready for data to be written, and which have pending exceptional conditions. An example of how the SELECT call is used can be found in Figure 6 on page 13.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'SELECT'.
    01 MAXSOC
01 TIMEOUT
                          PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 50.
        03 TIMEOUT-SECONDS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 TIMEOUT-MILLISEC PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 RSNDMASK
                         PIC X(50).
                          PIC X(50).
PIC X(50).
    01 WSNDMASK
    01 ESNDMASK
    01 RRETMASK
                          PIC X(50).
                          PIC X(50).
    01
        WRETMASK
                          PIC X(50).
    01 ERETMASK
                          PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 FRRNO
    01 RETCODE
                          PIC S9(8) BINARY.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION MAXSOC TIMEOUT
                      RSNDMASK WSNDMASK ESNDMASK
                      RRETMASK WRETMASK ERETMASK
                      ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 6. The SELECT call

In this example, the application sends bit sets (the xSNDMASK sets) to indicate which sockets are to be tested for certain conditions, and receives another set of bits (the xRETMASK sets) from TCP/IP to indicate which sockets meet the specified conditions.

The example also indicates a timeout. If the timeout parameter is NULL, this is the C language API equivalent of a wait forever. (In Sockets Extended, a negative timeout value is a wait forever.) If the timeout parameter is nonzero, SELECT waits only the timeout amount of time for at least one socket to become ready under the indicated conditions. This is useful for applications servicing multiple connections that cannot afford to wait for data on a single connection. If the xSNDMASK bits are all zero, SELECT acts as a timer.

With the Socket SELECT call, you can define which sockets you want to test (the xSNDMASKs) and then wait (block) until one of the specified sockets is ready to be processed. When the SELECT call returns, the

program knows only that some event has occurred, and it must test a set of bit masks (xRETMASKs) to determine which of the sockets had the event, and what the event was.

To maximize performance, a server should test only those sockets that are active. The SELECT call allows an application to select which sockets are tested and for what. When the Select call is issued, it blocks until the specified sockets are ready to be serviced (or, optionally) until a timer expires. When the select call returns, the program must check to see which sockets require service, and then process them.

To allow you to test any number of sockets with just one call to SELECT, place the sockets to test into a bit set, passing the bit set to the select call. A bit set is a string of bits where each possible member of the set is represented by a 0 or a 1. If the member's bit is 0, the member is not to be tested. If the member's bit is 1, the member is to be tested. Socket descriptors are actually small integers. If socket 3 is a member of a bit set, then bit 3 is set; otherwise, bit 3 is zero.

Therefore, the server specifies 3 bit sets of sockets in its call to the SELECT function: one bit set for sockets on which to receive data; another for sockets on which to write data; and any sockets with exception conditions. The SELECT call tests each selected socket for activity and returns only those sockets that have completed. On return, if a socket's bit is raised, the socket is ready for reading data or for writing data, or an exceptional condition has occurred.

The format of the bit strings is a bit awkward for an assembler programmer who is accustomed to bit strings that are counted from left to right. Instead, these bit strings are counted from right to left.

The first rule is that the length of a bit string is always expressed as a number of fullwords. If the highest socket descriptor you want to test is socket descriptor 3, you have to pass a 4-byte bit string, because this is the minimum length. If the highest number is 32, you must pass 8 bytes (2 fullwords).

The number of fullwords in each select mask can be calculated as

INT(highest socket descriptor / 32) + 1

Look at the first fullword you pass in a bit string in Table 1 on page 14.

Table 1. First fullword passed in a bit string in select								
Socket descriptor numbers represented by byte	Bit 0	Bit 1	Bit 2	Bit 3	Bit 4	Bit 5	Bit 6	Bit 7
Byte 0	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Byte 1	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Byte 2	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Byte 3	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

In these examples, standard assembler numbering notation is shown; the leftmost bit or byte is relative 0.

If you want to test socket descriptor number 5 for pending read activity, you raise bit 2 in byte 3 of the first fullword (X'00000020'). If you want to test both socket descriptor 4 and 5, you raise both bit 2 and bit 3 in byte 3 of the first fullword (X'00000030').

If you want to test socket descriptor number 32, you must pass two fullwords, where the numbering scheme for the second fullword resembles that of the first. Socket descriptor number 32 is bit 7 in byte 3 of the second fullword. If you want to test socket descriptors 5 and 32, you pass two fullwords with the following content: X'0000002000000001'.

The bits in the second fullword represent the socket descriptor numbers shown in Table 2 on page 15.

Table 2. Second fullword passed in a bit string in select								
Socket descriptor numbers represented by byte	Bit 0	Bit 1	Bit 2	Bit 3	Bit 4	Bit 5	Bit 6	Bit 7
Byte 4	63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56
Byte 5	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48
Byte 6	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40
Byte 7	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32

If you develop your program in COBOL or PL/I, the EZACICO6 routine, which is provided as part of TCP/IP Services, makes it easier to build and test these bit strings. This routine translates between a character string mask (1 byte per socket) and a bit string mask (1 bit per socket).

In addition to its function of reporting completion on Read/Write events, the SELECT call can also be used to determine completion of events associated with the LISTEN and GIVESOCKET calls.

- When a connection request is pending on the socket for which the main process issued the LISTEN call, it is reported as a pending read.
- When the parent process has issued a GIVESOCKET, and the child process has taken the socket, the parent's socket descriptor is selected with an exception condition. The parent process is expected to close the socket descriptor when this happens.

#### **IOCTL and FCNTL calls**

In addition to SELECT, applications can use the IOCTL or FCNTL calls to help perform asynchronous (nonblocking) socket operations. An example of the use of the IOCTL call is shown in "IOCTL call" on page 263.

The IOCTL call has many functions; establishing blocking mode is only one of its functions. The value in COMMAND determines which function IOCTL performs. The REQARG of 0 specifies nonblocking. (A REQARG of 1 would request that socket S be set to blocking mode.) When this socket is passed as a parameter to a call that would block (such as RECV when data is not present), the call returns with an error code in RETCODE, and ERRNO set to EWOULDBLOCK. Setting the mode of the socket to nonblocking allows an application to continue processing without becoming blocked.

#### **GIVESOCKET and TAKESOCKET calls**

The GIVESOCKET and TAKESOCKET functions are not supported with the IMS TCP/IP OTMA Connection server. Tasks use the GIVESOCKET and TAKESOCKET functions to pass sockets from parent to child.

For programs using TCP/IP Services, each task has its own unique 8-byte name. The main server task passes four arguments to the GIVESOCKET call:

- The socket number it wants to give
- · The domain of the socket
- Its own name 5
- The name of the task to which it wants to give the socket

If the server does not know the name of the subtask that receives the socket, it blanks out the name of the subtask. The first subtask calling TAKESOCKET with the server's unique name receives the socket.

The subtask that receives the socket must know the main task's unique name and the number of the socket that it is to receive. This information must be passed from main task to subtask in a work area that is common to both tasks.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> If a task does not know its address space name, it can use the GETCLIENTID function call to determine its unique name.

In IMS, the parent task name and the number of the socket descriptor are passed from parent (listener) to child (MPP) through the message queue.

In CICS, the parent task name and the socket descriptor number are passed from the parent (listener) to the transaction program by means of the EXEC CICS START and EXEC CICS RETREIVE function.

Because each task has its own socket table, the socket descriptor obtained by the main task is not the socket descriptor that the subtask uses. When TAKESOCKET accepts the socket that has been given, the TAKESOCKET call assigns a new socket number for the subtask to use. This new socket number represents the same connection as the parent's socket. (The transferred socket might be referred to as socket number 54 by the parent task and as socket number 3 by the subtask; however, both socket descriptors represent the same connection.)

Sockets given and taken must be of the same domain type. When GIVESOCKET is giving an AF\_INET socket, then TAKESOCKET must only take an AF\_INET socket. When GIVESOCKET is giving an AF\_INET6 socket, then TAKESOCKET must only take an AF\_IENT6 socket. EBADF is set if the socket taken does not match the domain in the tasksocket() request.

After the socket has successfully been transferred, the TCP/IP address space posts an exceptional condition on the parent's socket. The parent uses the SELECT call to test for this condition. When the parent task SELECT call returns with the exception condition on that socket (indicating that the socket has been successfully passed) the parent issues CLOSE to complete the transfer and deallocate the socket from the main task.

To continue the sequence, when another client request comes in, the concurrent server (listener) gets another new socket, passes the new socket to the new subtask, dissociates itself from that connection, and so on.

To summarize, the process of passing the socket is accomplished in the following way:

- After creating a subtask, the server main task issues the GIVESOCKET call to pass the socket to the subtask. If the subtask's address space name and subtask ID are specified in the GIVESOCKET call (as with CICS), only a subtask with a matching address space and subtask ID can take the socket. If this field is set to blanks (as with IMS), any MVS address space requesting a socket can take this socket.
- The server main task then passes the socket descriptor and concurrent server's ID to the subtask using some form of commonly addressable technique such as the IMS Message Queue. the CICS START/RETRIEVE commands.
- The concurrent server issues the SELECT call to determine when the GIVESOCKET has successfully completed.
- The subtask calls TAKESOCKET with the concurrent server's ID and socket descriptor and uses the resulting socket descriptor for communication with the client.
- When the GIVESOCKET has successfully completed, the concurrent server issues the CLOSE call to complete the handoff.

An example of a concurrent server is the CICS listener. It is described in <u>"CICS application transaction</u> (IBM listener)" on page 117. Figure 5 on page 9 shows a concurrent server.

## **CICS TCP/IP requirements**

TCP/IP Services is not described in this document because it is a prerequisite for CICS TCP/IP. However, much material from the TCP/IP library has been repeated in this document in an attempt to make it independent of that library.

A TCP/IP host can communicate with any remote CICS or non-CICS system that runs TCP/IP. The remote system can, for example, run a UNIX or Windows operating system.

## **CICS TCP/IP components**

In terms of CICS operation, the CICS TCP/IP feature is a task-related user exit (TRUE) mechanism known as an adapter. The adapting facility that it provides is between application programs that need to access TCP/IP and the manager of the TCP/IP resource.

CICS TCP/IP has the following main components:

- The **stub program** is link-edited to each application program that wants to use it. It intercepts requests issued by the calling application program and causes CICS to pass control to the TRUE.
- The **TRUE** mechanism enables programs to pass calls to the subtask and to the TCP/IP address space.
- CICS TCP/IP supports two methods for accessing TCP/IP
  - The MVS subtask translates commands for accessing TCP/IP into a form acceptable to the TCP/IP resource manager and then passes control to the resource manager. The subtask also handles the MVS waits incurred during socket calls.
  - Using CICS Open Transaction Environment (OTE). The TRUE mechanism accesses TCP/IP directly, not requiring an MVS subtask for blocking commands.
- The Administration Routine contains the EXEC CICS ENABLE and DISABLE commands that are used to install and withdraw the TRUE program.
- The **Configuration System** configures the interface and its listeners.

## **Summary of what CICS TCP/IP provides**

Figure 7 on page 18 shows how CICS TCP/IP allows your CICS applications to access the TCP/IP network. It shows that CICS TCP/IP makes the following facilities available to your application programs:

#### The socket calls

Socket calls are shown in Steps 1 and 2 in Figure 7 on page 18.

The socket API is available in the C language and in COBOL, PL/I, or assembler language. It includes the following socket calls:

**IP CICS TCP API function** Call type

ACCEPT, BIND, CLOSE, CONNECT, LISTEN, SHUTDOWN Basic calls:

READ, READV, RECV, RECVFROM, RECVMSG, SEND, SENDMSG, Read/Write calls:

SENDTO, WRITE, WRITEV

Advanced calls: FCNTL, FREEADDRINFO, GETADDRINFO,

GETHOSTBYADDR, GETHOSTBYNAME, GETHOSTNAME, GETNAMEINFO, GETPEERNAME, GETSOCKNAME, GETSOCKOPT, IOCTL, NTOP, PTON, SELECT, SELECTEX,

**SETSOCKOPT** 

IBM-specific calls: GETCLIENTID, GIVESOCKET, INITAPI,

INITAPIX, TAKESOCKET

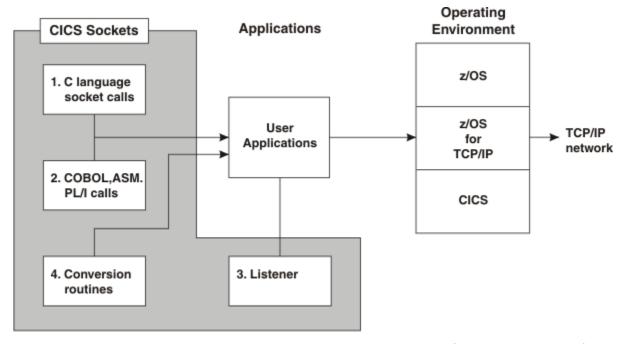


Figure 7. How user applications access TCP/IP networks with CICS TCP/IP (run-time environment)

CICS TCP/IP provides for both connection-oriented and connectionless (datagram) services. CICS does not support the IP (raw socket) protocol.

#### The IBM listener

CICS TCP/IP includes a concurrent server application, called the IBM listener, which is a CICS transaction that uses the EZACICO2 program to perform its function.

## **CICS TCP/IP conversion routines**

CICS TCP/IP provides the following conversion routines, which are part of the base TCP/IP Services product:

- An EBCDIC-to-ASCII conversion routine that converts EBCDIC data to the ASCII format used in TCP/IP
  networks and workstations. The routine is run by calling module EZACIC04, which uses an EBCDIC-toASCII translation table as described in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.
- A corresponding ASCII-to-EBCDIC conversion routine, EZACIC05, which uses an ASCII-to-EBCDIC translation table as described in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.
- An alternative EBCDIC-to-ASCII conversion routine. It is run by calling EZACIC14, which uses the translation table listed in "EZACIC14 program" on page 344.
- A corresponding alternate ASCII-to-EBCDIC conversion routine, EZACIC15, which uses the translation table listed in "EZACIC15 program" on page 345.

**Tip:** A sample translation routine is also supplied in the EZACICTR member of the SEZAINST library. You can modify this member to use alternate EBCDIC-to-ASCII and ASCII-to-EBCDIC translations, including custom translations. See comments in the EZACICTR member for more details.

- A module that converts COBOL character arrays into bit-mask arrays used in TCP/IP. This module, which is run by calling EZACICO6, is used with the socket SELECT or SELECTEX call.
- A routine that decodes the indirectly addressed, variable-length list (hostent structure) returned by the GETHOSTBYADDR and GETHOSTBYNAME calls. This function is provided by calling module EZACICO8.
- A routine that decodes the indirectly addressed, variable-length list (addrinfo structure) returned by the GETADDRINFO call. This function is provided by calling module EZACICO9.

## Rules for configuring the IBM-supplied listener for IPv6

The following rules apply when configuring the IBM-supplied listener for IPv6:

- You must enable the z/OS system that the IPv6 listener uses for IPv6. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference for information on IPv6 system configuration.
- Because an IPv6 enabled listener uses the GIVESOCKET API function to give an IPv6 socket to a child server transaction, you must enable that child server transaction program to use IPv6 sockets. This requires that all API functions that use a socket address structure be changed to use the larger IPv6 socket address structure. See Chapter 7, "C language application programming," on page 137 or Chapter 8, "Sockets extended API," on page 201 for more information.

If the listener gives the accepted socket to the child server program, the child server program must be able to take that socket. If the listener is defined as an INET6 listener, the EBADF errno is issued if the child server's TAKESOCKET is AF\_INET. If the listener is defined as an INET listener, the EBADF errno is issued if the child server's TAKESOCKET is AF INET6.

• The Security/Transaction Exit program allows the user to examine and change certain pieces of data that are passed to the child server program by the listener.

Table 3 on page 19 illustrates the listener configuration in contrast with the connected client's address family and indicates the contents of the IPv4 and IPv6 IP address fields presented to the Security/ Transaction Exit.

Table 3. Security/	Transaction	Exit program	information	fields
rable of occurrity,	TT attoaction	LALL PIOSIGITE	ingonnation	jicias

Listener's AF configuration	Connected Client's AF	Exit's Address Family	Exit's Client's IPv4 address	Exit's Client's IPv6 address	Exit's Listener's IPv4 address	Exit's Listener's IPv6 address
not specified	AF_INET	AF_INET	IPv4 addr	zeros	IPv4 addr	zeros
AF_INET	AF_INET	AF_INET	IPv4 addr	zeros	IPv4 addr	zeros
AF_INET6	AF_INET	AF_INET6	zeros	IPv4 mapped IPv6 addr	zeros	IPv4 mapped IPv6 addr
AF_INET6	AF_INET6	AF_INET6	zeros	IPv6 addr	zeros	IPv6 addr

## **Monitoring with CICS Explorer**

The IBM listener for CICS TCP/IP updates the adapter information when a transaction is started on behalf of an accepted connection. You can use the IBM CICS Explorer to monitor and control these sessions. For more information about the CICS Explorer®, see CICS Explorer.

The following table describes the fields available to the CICS Explorer.

Table 4. Available parameters and values to the CICS Explorer					
Parameter	Value				
ODAPTRID	ID = z/OS COMMUNICATIONs SERVER CICS SOCKETS LISTENER (CSKL)				
ODAPTRDATA1	TCP = tcpip name				
ODAPTRDATA2	LIP = local_ipaddress LPORT = local port number				
ODAPTRDATA3	RIP = remote_ipaddress RPORT = remote port number				

# Chapter 2. Setting up and configuring CICS TCP/IP

This topic describes the steps required to configure CICS TCP/IP.

It is assumed that both CICS and TCP/IP Services are already installed and operating on MVS.

Before you can start CICS TCP/IP, do the following:

Task	See			
Modify the CICS job stream to enable CICS TCP/IP startup.	"Modifying CICS startup (MVS JCL)" on page 23			
Define additional files, programs, maps, and transient data queues to CICS using resource definition online (RDO) and the CICS resource management utility DFHCSDUP commands.	"Defining CICS TCP/IP resources" on page 24			
Modify TCP/IP Services data sets.	"Modifying data sets for TCP/IP services" on page 43			
Use the configuration macro (EZACICD), to build the TCP Configuration data set.	"Building the configuration data set with EZACICD" on page 44			
Use the configuration transaction (EZAC) to customize the Configuration data set.	"Customizing the configuration transaction (EZAC)" on page 58			
Note: Voy can madify the data act while CICC is supplied by using EZAC. Can "Customining the				

**Note:** You can modify the data set while CICS is running by using EZAC. See <u>"Customizing the configuration transaction (EZAC)"</u> on page 58.

## **Modifications to the startup of CICS**

<u>Figure 8 on page 22</u> illustrates the modifications required in the CICS startup job stream to enable CICS TCP/IP startup. The numbers in the right margin of the JCL correspond to the modifications that follow.

```
//DFHSTART PROC START='AUTO',
// INDEX1='cicshlq', High-level qualifier(s) for CICS/TS run time libs.
// INDEX2='cicshlq', High-level qualifier(s) for CICS/TS load libraries
// SYSHLQ='systemhlq', High-level qualifier(s) for z/OS system datasets
// TCPHLQ='tcpiphlq', High-level qualifier(s) for z/OS TCP/IP datasets
// USRHLQ='userhlq', High-level qualifier(s) for user libraries
// REGNAM='1A',
                        Region name
// REG='0K'
                        Storage required
// DUMPTR='NO'
                        Dump/Trace analysis required, YES or NO
                    CICS startup required, YES or NO
// RUNCICS='YES',
// OUTC='*'
                        Print output class
// JVMMEMBR='DFHJVM', JVM member
                        Suffix of DFH$SIP member in the SYSIN dataset
// SIP=P
//********************
//***************** EXECUTE CICS ***************
//**********************
          EXEC PGM=DFHSIP, REGION=&REG, TIME=1440
//CICS
// PARM='START=&START,SYSIN'
//SYSIN
           DD DISP=SHR
//DFHCMACD DD DSN=&INDEX..DFHCMACD, DISP=SHR
//*******************
           THE CICS STEPLIB CONCATENATION
//*
//*
           If Language Environment is required, the SCEERUN
           dataset is needed in STEPLIB or LNKLST
//****************
//STEPLIB DD DSN=&INDEX2..SDFHAUTH,DISP=SHR
           DD DSN=CEE.SCEERUN, DISP=SHR
           DD DSN=&USRHLQ..LINKLIB,DISP=SHR
//****************
//*
//*
//*
           THE CICS LIBRARY (DFHRPL) CONCATENATION
           If Language Environment is required, the SCEECICS
           and SCEERUN datasets are needed in DFHRPL.
           Refer to the Systems Definition Guide for
           information on how to run with the native
           runtime environments such as VS COBOL II.
//***************
//DFHRPL DD DSN=&INDEX2..SDFHLOAD,DISP=SHR
           DD DSN=CEE.SCEECICS,DISP=SHR
DD DSN=CEE.SCEERUN,DISP=SHR
           DD DSN=&USRHLQ..CICS.LOAD, DISP=SHR
           DD DSN=&TCPHLQ..SEZATCP, DISP=SHR <>>>>> 1
           DD DSN=&USRHLO...CICS.TABLLIB, DISP=SHR
THE AUXILIARY TEMPORARY STORAGE DATASET
//DFHTEMP DD DISP=SHR,
// DSN=&INDEX1..CNTL.CICS &REGNAM..DFHTEMP
//* THE INTRAPARTITION DATASET
//DFHINTRA DD DISP=SHR,
// DSN=&INDEX1..CNTL.CÍCS &REGNAM..DFHINTRA
//* THE AUXILIARY TRACE DATASETS
//DFHAUXT DD DISP=SHR, DCB=BUFN0=5
// DSN=&INDEX1..CICS &REGNAM..DFHAUXT
// DSN=&INDEX1..CICS &REGNAM..DFHBUXT
           THE CICS LOCAL CATALOG DATASET
```

Figure 8. JCL for CICS startup with the TCP/IP socket interface (part 1 of 2)

```
//DFHLCD
          DD DISP=SHR
// DSN=&INDEX1..CICS &REGNAM.DFHLCD
//* THE CICS GLOBAL CATALOG DATASET
//DFHGCD DD DISP=SHR,
// DSN=&INDEX1..CICS &REGNAM..DFHGCD
//* AMP=('BUFND=5,BUFNI=20,BUFSP=122880')
          THE CICS LOCAL REQUEST QUEUE DATASET
//* THE CICS LOC
//DFHLRQ DD DISP=SHR,
// DSN=&INDEX1..CICS &REGNAM..DFHLRQ
           DATASETS FOR JVM SUPPORT
//DFHCJVM DD DUMMY
//DFHJVM DD DISP=SHR,
// DSN=&INDEX2..SDFHENV (&JVMMEMBR)
          EXTRAPARTITION DATASETS
//DFHCXRF DD SYSOUT=&OUTC
//LOGUSR DD SYSOUT=&OUTC,DCB=(DSORG=PS,RECFM=V,BLKSIZE=136)
//MSGUSR DD SYSOUT=&OUTC, DCB=(DSORG=PS, RECFM=V, BLKSIZE=136)
           IP CICS SOCKET INTERFACE MSGS
//TCPDATA DD SYSOUT=&OUTC,DCB=(DSORG=PS,RECFM=V,BLKSIZE=136) <<<<< 2
           RESOLVER TRACE
//SYSTCPT DD DSN=&USRHLQ..RES.TRACE,DISP=SHR <<<<<<<< < <
/SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=&OUTC
//SYSTCPD DD DSN=&SYSHLQ..TCPPARMS(TCPDATA),DISP=SHR <<<<<<< 3
//CEEMSG DD SYSOUT=&OUTC <<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<><</>//CEEOUT DD SYSOUT=&OUTC <<<<<<<<<<<<<<><<<<<<<>>7
          THE DUMP DATASETS
//DFHDMPA DD DISP=SHR
// DSN=&INDEX1..CICS &REGNAM..DFHDMPA
//DFHDMPB DD DISP=SHR
// DSN=&INDEX1..CICS &REGNAM..DFHDMPB
//PRINTER DD SYSOUT=&OUTC,DCB=BLKSIZE=121
           THE CICS SYSTEM DEFINITION DATASET
//DFHCSD DD DISP=SHR,
// DSN=&INDEX1..DFHCSD
```

Figure 9. JCL for CICS startup with the TCP/IP socket interface (part 2 of 2)

The z/OS Communication Server TCP/IP data set prefix names might have been modified during installation. When you see the prefix *hlq* in this information, substitute the prefix used in your installation.

## **Modifying CICS startup (MVS JCL)**

These steps provides the minimum information that you need to modify CICS startup.

#### **Procedure**

The following are the required modifications to the startup of CICS:

- 1. You must concatenate the data set SEZATCP to the DFHRPL DD. This data set contains all the other IP CICS TCP/IP modules.
- 2. Add a TCPDATA DD entry for the IP CICS sockets output messages (see "Defining the TCPM transient data queue for CICS TCP/IP" on page 33).
- 3. The SYSTCPD DD explicitly identifies which data set is to be used to obtain the parameters defined by TCPIP.DATA. This is used to select the stack you want to use if there are multiple TCP/IP stacks on this system. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for further information.
- 4. The CICS System Initialization Table (SIT) override might contain the following information. See the CICS system initialization information at <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/http/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/http/cics/library/</a> for more details about setting CICS SIT parameters:
  - GMTEXT= WELCOME TO CICS/TS WITH z/OS CS TCP/IP SOCKETS INTERFACE
  - MCT=S0

If you want IP CICS sockets to provide performance data then include the IP CICS Sockets Monitor Control Table (MCT) entries in your MCT along with any appropriate monitor SIT controls.

• PLTPI=SI

If you want IP CICS sockets to start at Program Load Table (PLT) phase 2 then include EZACIC20 in an appropriate startup PLT.

• PLTSD=SD

If you want IP CICS sockets to shutdown at PLT phase 1, then include EZACIC20 in an appropriate shutdown PLT.

• PLTPIUSR=PLTUSER

PLT User ID. Specify the appropriate user ID to start the IP CICS socket interface and listeners.

- 5. The following CICS SIT parameters affect the IP CICS socket interface when it is configured to use the CICS Open Transaction Environment. CICS/TS V2R2 or later is required for this support.
  - MAXOPENTCBS=50

When specifying the EZACICD TYPE=CICS,OTE=YES configuration option, carefully consider this value; it is the size of the CICS managed open API, L8, TCB pool. This pool is used by the IP CICS socket interface and other open API-enabled task-related user exits such as Db2<sup>®</sup>. Use the CEMT SET DISPATCHER command to dynamically alter this value.

FORCEQR

User programs that are defined to CICS as THREADSAFE are executed on the quasi-reentrant TCB. Use the CEMT SET SYSTEM command to dynamically alter this value.

- 6. Write the Resolver trace to either a dataset or JES spool.
- 7. The information is used by IP CICS C Sockets API programs for user messages.

## **Defining CICS TCP/IP resources**

Make the following CICS definitions:

- Transactions
- Programs (see "Required program definitions to support CICS TCP/IP" on page 26)
- Basic Mapping Support (BMS) mapset (EZACICM, shown in Figure 23 on page 28)
- Files (see "Updates to file definitions for CICS TCP/IP" on page 31)
- Transient data queues (see "Defining the TCPM transient data queue for CICS TCP/IP" on page 33)

To ensure that the CICS system definition (CSD) file contains all necessary socket-related resource definitions, you should execute a CSD upgrade (DFHCSDUP) using member EZACICCT in SEZAINST. For information about DFHCSDUP, visit this website: http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/

**Note:** For the enhanced listener, more temporary storage is needed to support passing a larger amount of data to the security/transaction exit and to the child server. Depending upon the size of the data defined in the listener configuration, temporary storage should be adjusted accordingly.

#### **Transaction definitions for CICS**

Figures Figure 10 on page 25, Figure 11 on page 25, Figure 12 on page 25, and Figure 13 on page 25 show the CICS CSD update (DFHCSDUP) commands to define the four transactions. These commands can be found in *hlq*.SEZAINST(EZACICCT).

#### **EZAC**

Configure the socket interface

#### **EZAO**

Enable the socket interface

#### **EZAP**

Internal transaction that is invoked during termination of the socket interface

#### **CSKL**

Listener task. This is a single listener. Each listener in the same CICS region needs a unique transaction ID.

In the definitions in "Using storage protection when running with CICS 3.3.0 or later" on page 25, a priority of 255 is suggested. This ensures timely transaction dispatching, and (in the case of CSKL) maximizes the connection rate of clients requesting service.

## Using storage protection when running with CICS 3.3.0 or later

When running with CICS 3.3.0 or later on a storage-protection-enabled machine, the EZAP, EZAO, and CSKL transactions must be defined with TASKDATAKEY(CICS). If this is not done, EZAO fails with an ASRA abend code indicating an incorrect attempt to overwrite the CDSA by EZACICO1. The contains more information about storage protection with task-related user exits (TRUEs).

In <u>Figure 11 on page 25</u>, <u>Figure 12 on page 25</u>, and <u>Figure 13 on page 25</u> note that, if the machine does not support storage protection or is not enabled for storage protection, TASKDATAKEY(CICS) is ignored and does not cause an error.

```
DEFINE TRANSACTION(EZAC)
DESCRIPTION(CONFIGURE SOCKETS INTERFACE)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
PROGRAM(EZACIC23)
TASKDATALOC(ANY) TASKDATAKEY(USER)
```

Figure 10. EZAC, transaction to configure the socket interface

```
DEFINE TRANSACTION(EZAO)
DESCRIPTION(ENABLE SOCKETS INTERFACE)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
PROGRAM(EZACICOO) PRIORITY(255)
TASKDATALOC(ANY) TASKDATAKEY(CICS)
```

Figure 11. EZAO, transaction to enable the socket interface

```
DEFINE TRANSACTION(EZAP)
DESCRIPTION(DISABLE SOCKETS INTERFACE)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
PROGRAM(EZACIC22) PRIORITY(255)
TASKDATALOC(ANY) TASKDATAKEY(CICS)
```

Figure 12. EZAP, transaction to disable the socket interface

```
DEFINE TRANSACTION(CSKL)
DESCRIPTION(LISTENER TASK)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
PROGRAM(EZACICO2) PRIORITY(255)
TASKDATALOC(ANY) TASKDATAKEY(CICS)
```

Figure 13. CSKL, Listener task transaction

#### **Guidelines:**

- Use of the IBM-supplied listener is not required.
- · You can use a transaction name other than CSKL.
- The TASKDATALOC values for EZAO and EZAP and the TASKDATALOC value for CSKL must all be the same.

• The user ID invoking the EZAO transaction to activate or deactivate the IP CICS socket interface requires the UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource when CICS command security is active. The user ID invoking the EZAC transaction requires the UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource to allow the EZAC transaction to perform an IPv6 run-time check when the AF is changed to INET6. Failure to have at least the UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource causes the IP CICS socket interface and listener to not start or not stop.

## Required program definitions to support CICS TCP/IP

Three categories of program are or could be required to support CICS TCP/IP:

- · Required programs, CICS definition needed
- · Optional programs, CICS definition needed
- · Required programs, CICS definition not needed

## Required programs, CICS definition needed

You need to define the following 11 programs and 1 mapset to run CICS TCP/IP, or to provide supporting functions:

#### **EZACICM**

Has all the maps used by the transactions that enable and disable CICS TCP/IP.

#### **EZACICME**

The U.S. English text delivery module.

#### **EZACICOO**

The connection manager program. It provides the enabling and disabling of CICS TCP/IP through the transactions EZAO and EZAP.

#### EZACIC01

The task related user exit (TRUE).

#### **EZACICO2**

The listener program that is used by the transaction CSKL. This transaction is started when you enable CICS TCP/IP through the EZAO transaction.

**Note:** While you do not need to use the IBM-supplied listener, you do need to provide a listener function.

#### EZACIC20

The initialization and termination front-end module for CICS sockets.

#### EZACIC21

The initialization module for CICS sockets.

#### EZACIC22

The termination module for CICS sockets.

#### EZACIC23

The primary module for the configuration transaction (EZAC).

#### EZACIC24

The message delivery module for transactions EZAC and EZAO.

#### EZACIC25

The domain name server (DNS) cache module.

## Using storage protection when running CICS 3.3.0 or later

When running with CICS 3.3.0 or higher on a storage-protection-enabled machine, all the required CICS TCP/IP programs (EZACIC00, EZACIC01, and EZACIC02) must have EXECKEY(CICS) as part of their definitions. See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for more information about storage protection with TRUEs.

Figure 14 on page 27, Figure 15 on page 27, and Figure 16 on page 27 show EZACICO0, EZACICO1, and EZACICO2 defined with EXECKEY(CICS). Note that, if the machine does not support storage protection or is not enabled for storage protection, EXECKEY(CICS) is ignored and does not cause an error.

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC00)
DESCRIPTION(PRIMARY PROGRAM FOR TRANSACTION EZAO)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(CICS)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(TRANSIENT)
```

Figure 14. EZACIC00, connection manager program

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACICO1)
DESCRIPTION(TASK RELATED USER EXIT <TRUE> )
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(CICS)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(YES) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
```

Figure 15. EZACIC01, task related user exit program

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACICO2)
DESCRIPTION(IBM LISTENER)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(CICS)
CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE)
```

Figure 16. EZACICO2, listener program

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC20)
DESCRIPTION(INITIALIZATION/TERMINATION FOR CICS SOCKETS)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(CICS)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(TRANSIENT)
```

Figure 17. EZACIC20, front-end module for CICS sockets

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC21)
DESCRIPTION(INITIALIZATION MODULE FOR CICS SOCKETS)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(CICS)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(YES) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(TRANSIENT)
```

Figure 18. EZACIC21, initialization module for CICS sockets

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC22)
DESCRIPTION(TERMINATION MODULE FOR CICS SOCKETS)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(CICS)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(TRANSIENT)
```

Figure 19. EZACIC22, termination module for CICS sockets

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC23)
DESCRIPTION(PRIMARY MODULE FOR TRANSACTION EZAC)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(TRANSIENT)
```

Figure 20. EZACIC23, primary module for transaction EZAC

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC24)
DESCRIPTION(MESSAGE DELIVERY MODULE FOR CICS SOCKETS)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(CICS)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(TRANSIENT)
```

Figure 21. EZACIC24, message delivery module for CICS sockets

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC25)
DESCRIPTION(CACHE MODULE FOR THE DOMAIN NAME SERVER)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(YES) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
```

Figure 22. EZACIC25, domain name server cache module

```
DEFINE MAPSET(EZACICM)
DESCRIPTION(MAPSET FOR CICS SOCKETS INTERFACE)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
RESIDENT(NO) USAGE(TRANSIENT) USELPACOPY(NO)
STATUS(ENABLED)
```

Figure 23. EZACICM, maps used by the EZAO transaction

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACICME)
DESCRIPTION(US ENGLISH TEXT DELIVERY MODULE)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(CICS)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(YES) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE)
```

Figure 24. EZACICME, U.S. English text delivery module

## Optional programs, CICS transaction and program definition needed

The six programs in this topic are optional. They are the supplied samples, and they are also in SEZAINST.

## **EZACICSC**

A sample IPv4 child server that works with the IPv4 listener (EZACICO2). See <u>"EZACICSC" on page 477.</u>

## **EZACICSS**

A sample IPv4 iterative server. EZACICSS establishes the connection between CICS and TCP/IP stacks, and receives client requests from workstations. See "EZACICSS" on page 483.

## **EZACIC6C**

A sample IPv6 child server that works with either a standard or enhanced IPv6 listener (EZACIC02). See "EZACIC6C" on page 499.

#### **EZACIC6S**

A sample IPv6 iterative server. EZACIC6S establishes the connection between CICS and TCP/IP stacks, and receives client requests from workstations. See "EZACIC6S" on page 508.

#### **EZACICAC**

A sample assembler child server that works with either a standard or enhanced, IPv4 or IPv6 listener (EZACICO2). See "EZACICAC" on page 527.

#### **EZACICAS**

A sample assembler iterative server that establishes the connection between CICS and TCP/IP stacks, and accepts either ASCII or EBCDIC, IPv4 or IPv6 (if IPv6 is enabled on the system) client connection requests. See "EZACICAS" on page 534.

If these sample programs are used, they require DFHCSDUP definitions as shown in <u>Figure 25 on page 29</u>, <u>Figure 26 on page 29</u>, <u>Figure 26 on page 30</u>, and <u>Figure 30 on page 30</u>.

```
DEFINE TRANSACTION(SRV1)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE STARTED SERVER)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
PROGRAM(EZACICSC)
TASKDATALOC(ANY) TASKDATAKEY(USER)

DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACICSC)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE STARTED SERVER)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(COBOL) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE)
```

Figure 25. EZACICSC, sample IPv4 child server transaction and program definitions

```
DEFINE TRANSACTION(SRV2)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE SERVER)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
PROGRAM(EZACICSS)
TASKDATALOC(ANY) TASKDATAKEY(USER)

DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACICSS)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE SERVER FOR TRANSACTION SRV2 )
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(COBOL) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
```

Figure 26. EZACICSS, sample iterative IPv4 server transaction and program definitions

```
DEFINE TRANSACTION(SRV3)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE IPV6 CHILD SERVER)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
PROGRAM(EZACIC6C)
TASKDATALOC(ANY) TASKDATAKEY(USER)

DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC6C)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE IPV6 CHILD SERVER)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(COBOL) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE)
```

Figure 27. EZACIC6C, sample IPv6 child server transaction and program definitions

```
DEFINE TRANSACTION(SRV4)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE IPV6 SERVER)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
PROGRAM(EZACIC6S)
TASKDATALOC(ANY) TASKDATAKEY(USER)

DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC6S)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE IPV6 SERVER FOR TRANSACTION SRV4)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(COBOL) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
```

Figure 28. EZACIC6S, sample iterative IPv6 server transaction and program definitions

```
DEFINE TRANSACTION(SRV5)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE ASSEMBLER CHILD SERVER)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
PROGRAM(EZACICAC)
TASKDATALOC(ANY) TASKDATAKEY(USER)

DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACICAC)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE ASSEMBLER CHILD SERVER)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE)
```

Figure 29. EZACICAC, sample assembler child server transaction and program definitions

```
DEFINE TRANSACTION(SRV6)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE ASSEMBLER SERVER)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
PROGRAM(EZACICAS)
TASKDATALOC(ANY) TASKDATAKEY(USER)

DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACICAS)
DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE ASSEMBLER SERVER FOR TRANSACTION SRV6)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
```

Figure 30. EZACICAS, sample assembler server transaction and program definitions

#### Required programs, CICS definition not needed

The following programs do not need to be defined to CICS:

#### **EZACICAL**

The application stub that invokes the TRUE and passes on the CICS application's socket call. This program is in SEZATCP.

#### **EZACICO3**

The MVS subtask that passes data between the CICS socket task and the transport interface into TCP/IP for MVS. This program is in SEZALOAD.

**Note:** If the SEZALOAD load library is included in the LINKLIST, then it does not need to be in the STEPLIB concatenation.

#### **EZACICO7**

The application stub that handles the C API for non-reentrant programs. This program is in SEZATCP.

#### **EZACIC17**

The application stub that handles the C API for reentrant programs. This program is in SEZATCP.

#### Threadsafe enablement for to support CICS

The programs in this topic can be defined to CICS as threadsafe. This is particularly important when the IP CICS socket interface is using the CICS Open Transaction Environment. See "TYPE parameter for EZACICD" on page 46 for more information about configuring the IP CICS socket interface to use CICS Open Transaction Environment.

#### EZACIC02

Enables the listener to initially execute on an open API TCB. Some TCB switching still occurs because CICS commands that are not threadsafe are used.

#### **EZACICME**

Enables the message module to initially execute on an open API TCB. Some TCB switching still occurs because CICS commands that are not threadsafe are used.

## Sample programs: EZACICSC, EZACIC6C, EZACICAC

These sample child servers contain logic to determine when the IP CICS socket interface is threadsafe, and executes the interface accordingly.

Use the DFHCSDUP commands in SEZAINST(EZACICPT) to change the CICS CONCURRENCY setting for these program definitions on a CICS/TS V2R2 or later system. EZACICPT was originally a duplicate of EZACICCT. It is being reused to contain the ALTER PROGRAM commands.

```
ALTER PROGRAM(EZACICO2)
       DESCRIPTION(IBM LISTENER THREADSAFE)
       GROUP (SOCKETS)
       CONCURRENCY (THREADSAFE)
ALTER PROGRAM(EZACICME)
       DESCRIPTION(US ENGLISH TEXT DELIVERY MODULE THREADSAFE)
       GROUP (SOCKETS)
       CONCURRENCY (THREADSAFE)
ALTER PROGRAM(EZACICSC)
       DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE IPV4 CHILD SERVER THREADSAFE)
       GROUP(SOCKETS)
       CONCURRENCY (THREADSAFE)
ALTER PROGRAM(EZACÌC6C)
       DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE IPV6 CHILD SERVER THREADSAFE)
       GROUP(SOCKETS)
       CONCURRENCY (THREADSAFE)
ALTER PROGRAM(EZACICAC)
       DESCRIPTION(SAMPLE ASSEMBLER CHILD SERVER THREADSAFE)
       GROUP(SOCKETS)
       CONCURRENCY (THREADSAFE)
```

Figure 31. ALTER PROGRAM instructions

Use the CEDA INSTALL command to install the new PROGRAM definitions in your CICS system. When you put a new version of the program in your library, you do not need to install the definition again, unless attributes specified on the definition have changed. To make the new version available, use the CEMT transaction:

```
CEMT SET PROGRAM(pgmid) NEWCOPY
```

## Updates to file definitions for CICS TCP/IP

The updates to CICS TCP/IP include two files:

- EZACONFG, the sockets configuration file
- EZACACHE, which is required if you want to use the domain name server cache function (EZACIC25)

#### **EZACONFG**

Use the following DFHCSDUP commands to define EZACONFG file. The numbers correspond to the notes that follow the sample.

```
DEFINE FILE(EZACONFG)
DESCRIPTION(CICS SOCKETS CONFIGURATION FILE)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
DSNAME(CICS.TCP.CONFIG) 1 LSRPOOLID(1) DSNSHARING(ALLREQS)
STRINGS(01)

REMOTESYSTEM(....) REMOTENAME(.....)
RECORDSIZE(....) KEYLENGTH(....) 2

OPENTIME(STARTUP) 4STATUS(ENABLED)
DISPOSITION(SHARE) TABLE(NO) RECORDFORMAT(V)
READ(YES) BROWSE(YES) ADD(NO)
DELETE(NO) UPDATE(NO) 3
DATABUFFERS(2) INDEXBUFFERS(1) JNLSYNCWRITE(NO)
```

Figure 32. DFHCSDUP commands to define EZACONFG

#### Note:

- 1. Choose a DSName to fit installation standards.
- 2. If you want to have EZACONFG reside in a file owning region (FOR) and be accessed indirectly from an application owning region (AOR), the systems programmer must assure that no CICS socket modules can execute directly in the FOR. That is, do not install any CICS TCP/IP resources other than EZACONFG in the FOR. Otherwise, EZACONFG can become disabled and is not accessible from the AOR
- 3. If you want to have the EZAC transaction residing in an AOR and indirectly accessing EZACONFG in the FOR, the ADD, DELETE, and UPDATE parameters in the FOR's file definition must be set to YES. The FOR therefore is the only CICS region that can open EZACONFG. Thus, no sharing of EZACONFG between different CICS regions is possible.
- 4. Specify OPENTIME(FIRSTREF) to reduce the overhead that is incurred when CICS opens non-essential datasets during CICS startup.

#### **EZACACHE**

**Tip:** You can use the caching function provided by the z/OS Communications Server system resolver as an alternative to EZACACHE. For more information, see <u>Chapter 3</u>, "Configuring the CICS Domain Name Server cache," on page 79 for more details.

If you want to use the domain name server Cache function (EZACIC25) instead of the system resolver, this definition is required.

**Guidelines:** The following guidelines apply when you define EZACACHE:

- If you require improved performance for domain name server lookups for both IPv4 and IPv6 resources, you should use the system resolver caching function to obtain the best performance results.
- Using the system resolver caching function provides the following benefits:
  - After a host name is resolved, it is cached locally. All other applications that run in the system can retrieve this information without increasing the network communications.
  - The system resolver caching function honors the time to live (TTL) value, which indicates when the information for a resource record expires.
  - The system resolver can cache IPv4 and IPv6 resources.

Use the following DFHCSDUP commands to define EZACACHE file:

```
DEFINE FILE(EZACACHE)
DESCRIPTION(DOMAIN NAME SERVER CACHE CONFIGURATION FILE)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
DSNAME(EZACACHE) 1 LSRPOOLID(1) DSNSHARING(ALLREQS)
STRINGS(20) 2 OPENTIME(STARTUP) STATUS(ENABLED)
DISPOSITION(OLD) TABLE(USER) RECORDFORMAT(V)
READ(YES) BROWSE(YES) ADD(YES)
DELETE(YES) UPDATE(YES) MAXNUMRECS(4000)
DATABUFFERS(060) 3 INDEXBUFFERS(2000) 4 JNLSYNCWRITE(NO)
TABLE(USER) 5 MAXNUMRECS(4000) 6
```

Figure 33. DFHCSDUP commands to define EZACACHE

#### Note:

- 1. Choose a DSName to fit installation standards.
- 2. For strings, specify the maximum number of concurrent users.
- 3. Databuffers should equal strings multiplied by two.
- 4. Indexbuffers equals the number of records in the index set.
- 5. Although it is optional, you should specify TABLE(USER) because it makes the process run faster. For more information about data tables, visit this website: http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/
- 6. Maxnumrecs equals the maximum number of destinations queried.

## Defining the TCPM transient data queue for CICS TCP/IP

Figure 34 on page 33 shows the DFHCSDUP commands required to define the TCPM transient data queue for CICS TCP/IP. For more information about DFHCSDUP commands, visit this website: <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a>

The destination TCPM can be changed. If it is changed, it must match the name specified in the ERRORTD parameter of the EZAC DEFINE CICS, the EZACICD TYPE=CICS, or both (see "Building the configuration data set with EZACICD" on page 44).

```
DEFINE TDQUEUE(TCPM) GROUP(SOCKETS)
DESCRIPTION (USED FOR SOCKETS MESSAGES)
TYPE(EXTRA)
DATABUFFERS(1)
DDNAME (TCPDATA)
ERROROPTION(IGNORE)
OPENTIME (INITIAL)
TYPEFILE(OUTPUT)
RECORDSIZE(132)
RECORDFORMAT(VARIABLE)
BLOCKFORMAT (UNBLOCKED)
DISPOSITION (SHR)
DEFINE TDQUEUE(TRAA) GROUP(SOCKETS)
DESCRIPTION (USED FOR SOCKETS APPLICATION)
TYPE(INTRA)
ATIFACILITY(FILE)
TRIGGERLEVEL(1)
TRANSID(TRAA)
```

Figure 34. CICS TCP/IP Transient Data Queue definitions

The listener writes to the TCPM queue while CICS TCP/IP is enabled. In addition to this, your own sockets applications can write to this queue using EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD commands. Define an extrapartition transient data queue as shown in Figure 34 on page 33.

The CICS startup JCL must include a DD statement for the extrapartition transient data queue being defined (as in Modifying CICS startup (MVS JCL), line 3).

The listener transaction can start a server using a transient data queue, as described in <u>"IBM listener input format" on page 117</u>. The intrapartition transient data queue definition in <u>Figure 34 on page 33</u> shows an entry for an application that is started using the trigger-level mechanism of destination control.

## **CICS** monitoring

The CICS Sockets Feature uses the CICS Monitoring Facility to collect data about its operation. There are two collection points: the Task Related User Exit (TRUE) and the listener. This data is collected as Performance Class Data. The TRUE uses Event Monitoring Points (EMPs) with the identifier EZA01 and the listener uses Event Monitoring Points (EMPs) with the identifier EZA02. If the Monitor Control Table entries are not defined, the following records are written to the CICS internal trace when CICS Socket calls are made:

```
*EXC* - Invalid monitoring point
```

When this occurs, the TRUE mechanism and the listener disable use of this specific EMP and no further data is written to SMF. An EMP is dependent on its associated entry in the MCT, so when an EMP is disabled it must be re-enabled as follows:

- 1. By adding entries to the Monitor Control table
- 2. Restarting CICS
- 3. Starting IP CICS socket interface and listener

You can tailor your MCT to monitor events only required by your installation. This can be done by supplying only the MCT entries you require as the TRUE and the listener disables those not coded and continue to execute EMPs matching the entries in the MCT.

See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/http/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/http/cics/library/</a> for more information about the CICS monitoring facility.

#### **Event monitoring points for the TRUE**

The TRUE monitors call activity plus use of reusable, attached or OTE tasks. The call activity is monitored by the following classes of calls:

- Initialization (INITAPI or other first call)
- Read (inbound data transfer) calls
- Write (outbound data transfer) calls
- · Select calls
- · All other calls

There are counters and clocks for each of these classes. In addition, there are counters for use of reusable tasks, attached tasks and the use of open API tasks.

- Counter/Clock 1 Initialization Call
- Counter/Clock 2 Read Call
- Counter/Clock 3 Write Call
- Counter/Clock 4 Select Call
- Counter/Clock 5 Other Call
- Counter 6 Use of a reusable task
- Counter 7 Use of an attached task
- · Counter 8 Use of an open API, L8, TCB
- Counter 9 Number of times at TCBLIM

The following Monitor Control Table (MCT) entries use the event monitoring points in the performance class used by the Task Related User Exit (TRUE). These entries are in *hlq*.SEZAINST(EZACIMCT).

Figure 35. The Monitor Control Table (MCT) for TRUE

DFHMCT TYPE=INITIAL,SUFFIX=S0	
* * ENTRIES FOR IP CICS SOCKETS TASK-RELATED USER EXIT	
*  DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA01.01), CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=SCLOCK(1), CLOCK=(1,INIT,READ,WRITE,SELECT,OTHER) DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA01.02), CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=PCLOCK(1)	X X X
* * SOCKET FUNCTIONS READING DATA	
* DFHMCT TYPE=EMP,ID=(EZA01.03),CLASS=PERFORM,	X
PERFORM=SCLOCK(2) DFHMCT TYPE=EMP,ID=(EZA01.04),CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=PCLOCK(2)	X
* * SOCKET FUNCTIONS WRITING DATA	
* DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA01.05), CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=SCLOCK(3)	Х
DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA01.06), CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=PCLOCK(3) *	X
* SOCKET FUNCTIONS SELECTING SOCKETS	
DFHMCT TYPE=EMP,ID=(EZA01.07),CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=SCLOCK(4)	х
DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA01.08), CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=PCLOCK(4) *	X
* OTHER SOCKET FUNCTIONS	
DFHMCT TYPE=EMP,ID=(EZA01.09),CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=SCLOCK(5) DFHMCT TYPE=EMP,ID=(EZA01.10),CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=PCLOCK(5)	X X
* * CICS TASK TERMINATION	
*  DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA01.13), CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=(MLTCNT(1,5)), COUNT=(1,TINIT,TREAD,TWRITE,TSELECT,TOTHER)	X X
* * REUSABLE SUBTASK POOL	
* DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA01.11), CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=ADDCNT(6,1), COUNT=(6,REUSABLE,ATTACHED,OPENAPI,TCBLIM)	X X
* * DYNAMICALLY DEFINED SUBTASKS *	
<pre>DFHMCT TYPE=EMP,ID=(EZA01.12),CLASS=PERFORM,</pre>	Χ
* * OPEN API *	
<pre>DFHMCT TYPE=EMP,ID=(EZA01.15),CLASS=PERFORM,     PERFORM=ADDCNT(8,1)</pre>	X
* * TCBLIM *	
DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA01.16), CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=ADDCNT(9,1) *	X
* CICS TASK INTERFACE TERMINATION *	
DFHMCT TYPE=EMP,ID=(EZA01.14),CLASS=PERFORM, PERFORM=(MLTCNT(10,4)), COUNT=(10,TREUSABL,TATTACHE,TOPENAPI,TTCBLIM)	X X

In the ID parameter, the following specifications are used:

#### (EZA01.01)

Start of Initialization Call

#### (EZA01.02)

End of Initialization Call

## (EZA01.03)

Start of Read Call

#### (EZA01.04)

End of Read Call

#### (EZA01.05)

Start of Write Call

#### (EZA01.06)

End of Write Call

#### (EZA01.07)

Start of Select Call

#### (EZA01.08)

End of Select Call

#### (EZA01.09)

Start of Other Call

#### (EZA01.10)

End of Other Call

#### (EZA01.11)

First call to Interface Using Reusable Task

#### (EZA01.12)

First call to Interface Using Attached Task

#### (EZA01.13)

**CICS Task Termination** 

#### (EZA01.14)

CICS socket interface Termination

#### (EZA01.15)

First call to Interface Using an open API TCB

#### (EZA01.16)

Number of times at TCBLIM

## **Event monitoring points for the listener**

The listener monitors the activities associated with connection acceptance and server task startup. Because it uses the TRUE, the data collected by the TRUE can be used to evaluate listener performance.

The listener counts the following events:

- Number of Connection Requested Accepted
- · Number of Transactions Started
- Number of Transactions Rejected Due To Invalid Transaction ID
- Number of Transactions Rejected Due To Disabled Transaction
- Number of Transactions Rejected Due To Disabled Program
- Number of Transactions Rejected Due To Givesocket Failure
- Number of Transactions Rejected Due To Negative Response from Security Exit
- Number of Transactions Not Authorized to Run
- Number of Transactions Rejected Due to I/O Error
- Number of Transactions Rejected Due to No Space
- Number of Transactions Rejected Due to TD Length Error

The following Monitor Control Table (MCT) entries use the event-monitoring points in the performance class used by the listener. These entries can be found in *hlq*.SEZAINST(EZACIMCL).

```
* ENTRIES FOR IP CICS SOCKETS LISTENER
 NUMBER OF TIMES ACCEPT COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY
         DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.01), CLASS=PERFORM,
                                                                         Χ
               PERFORM=ADDCNT(1,1), COUNT=(1,CONN)
 NUMBER OF CHILD SERVER TASKS STARTED
         DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.02), CLASS=PERFORM,
                                                                         Χ
               PERFORM=ADDCNT(2,1),COUNT=(2,STARTED)
 NUMBER OF REQUESTS FOR UNDEFINED CHILD SERVER TRANSACTIONS
         DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.03), CLASS=PERFORM,
                                                                         Χ
               PERFORM=ADDCNT(3,1),COUNT=(3,INVALID)
* NUMBER OF REQUESTS FOR DISABLED CHILD SERVER TRANSACTIONS
         DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.04), CLASS=PERFORM,
                                                                         Χ
               PERFORM=ADDCNT(4,1),COUNT=(4,DISTRAN)
 NUMBER OF REQUESTS FOR DISABLED CHILD SERVER PROGRAMS
         DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.05), CLASS=PERFORM,
                                                                         Χ
               PERFORM=ADDCNT(5,1),COUNT=(5,DISPROG)
* NUMBER OF GIVESOCKET FAILURES
         DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.06), CLASS=PERFORM,
                                                                         Χ
               PERFORM=ADDCNT(6,1),COUNT=(6,GIVESOKT)
* NUMBER OF TRMS REJECTED BY THE SECURITY/USER EXIT
         DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.07), CLASS=PERFORM,
                                                                          Χ
               PERFORM=ADDCNT(7,1),COUNT=(7,SECEXIT)
* NUMBER OF TIME CHILD SERVER TRANSACTION NOT AUTHORIZED
         DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.08), CLASS=PERFORM,
                                                                         Χ
               PERFORM=ADDCNT(8,1), COUNT=(8, NOTAUTH)
* NUMBER OF TRMS TD QUEUE I/O ERROR
         DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.09), CLASS=PERFORM,
                                                                          Χ
               PERFORM=ADDCNT(9,1),COUNT=(9,IOERR)
* NUMBER OF TIMES NO SPACE ON CHILD SERVER TD QUEUE
          DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.10), CLASS=PERFORM,
                                                                          Χ
               PERFORM=ADDCNT(10,1), COUNT=(10, NOSPACE)
* NUMBER OF TIMES LENGTH ERROR ON CHILD SERVER TD QUEUE
         DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.11), CLASS=PERFORM,
                                                                         Χ
               PERFORM=ADDCNT(11,1),COUNT=(11,LENERR)
* LISTENER TERMINATION
         DFHMCT TYPE=EMP, ID=(EZA02.12), CLASS=PERFORM,
               PERFORM=(MLTCNT(12,11))
               COUNT=(12, TCONN, TSTARTED, TINVALID, TDISTRAN, TDISPROG, TGIVX
               ESOK, TSECEXIT, TNOTAUTH, TIOERR, TNOSPACE, TLENERR)
         DFHMCT TYPE=FINAL
         END
```

Figure 36. The Monitor Control Table (MCT) for listener

In the ID parameter, the following specifications are used:

## (EZA02.01)

Completion of ACCEPT call

#### (EZA02.02)

Completion of CICS transaction initiation

#### (EZA02.03)

**Detection of Invalid Transaction ID** 

## (EZA02.04)

**Detection of Disabled Transaction** 

#### (EZA02.05)

**Detection of Disabled Program** 

#### (EZA02.06)

Detection of Givesocket Failure

#### (EZA02.07)

Transaction Rejection by Security Exit

## (EZA02.08)

Transaction Not Authorized

## (EZA02.09)

I/O Error on Transaction Start

### (EZA02.10)

No Space Available for TD Start Message

#### (EZA02.11)

TD Length Error

#### (EZA02.12)

**Program Termination** 

#### **Open TCB measurements**

When migrating IP CICS sockets-enabled applications to exploit the CICS Transaction Server Open Transaction Environment it is important to consider that the CPU usage is spent on both the QR TCB and the L8 TCB.

The time spent on the QR TCB can be used on the following:

- · Task startup
- · Processing a non-threadsafe CICS command
- Processing application code when switched back to the QR TCB
- · Processing non-threadsafe subprograms
- · Final task processing

The time spent on the L8 TCB can be used on the following:

- · OPEN TCB processing
- · Processing the EZASOKET call
- · Running the application code
- · Processing threadsafe CICS commands
- · Processing threadsafe subprograms
- TCP/IP processing the socket call

If the application makes use of other non-CICS resources that are enabled to exploit OTE (such as Db2) then that CPU usage time is also accumulated against the QR and L8 TCBs.

If IP CICS sockets is not using OTE, then all the CPU time that is used to process the EZASOKET call occurs on the private MVS subtasks and shows up on the SMF 30 record.

If IP CICS sockets is using OTE, then the CPU time that is used to process the EZASOKET call shows up for the CICS transaction.

<u>Figure 37 on page 39</u> shows a EZASOKET threadsafe transaction. The numbers correspond to the list that follows the figure.

# **EZASOKET Threadsafe Transaction**

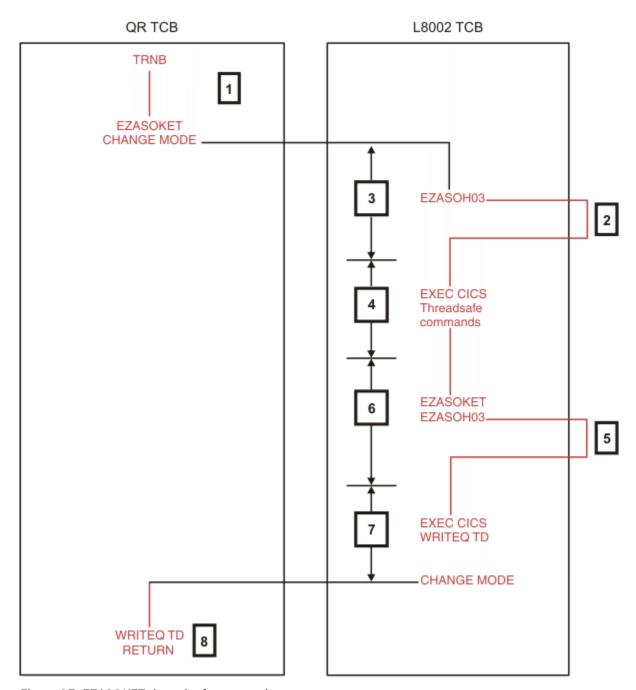


Figure 37. EZASOKET threadsafe transaction

- 1. Represents the task startup and the application until it issues the first EZASOKET call.
- 2. Actual time spent in Sockets Extended, processing the first EZASOKET call.
- 3. Time spent in the resource manager interface (RMI), processing the EZASOKET call
- 4. Threadsafe application code and EXEC CICS commands running.

- 5. Time spent in Sockets Extended, processing the second EZASOKET call.
- 6. Time spent in the RMI, processing the second request.
- 7. Final application code, which issues a non-threadsafe EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD command causing a change\_mode back to the QR TCB.
- 8. Final task processing on the QR TCB.

# **CICS** program list table

You can enable automatic startup or shutdown of the CICS socket interface through updates to the program list table (PLT). Put the EZACIC20 module in the appropriate PLT to enable automatic startup and shutdown.

To start the IP CICS socket interface automatically, make the following entry in PLTPI *after* the DFHDELIM entry:

To shut down the IP CICS socket interface automatically (including all other IP CICS sockets enabled programs), make the following entry in the PLTSD *before* the DFHDELIM entry:

```
*
* PLT USED TO SUPPORT IP CICS SOCKETS SHUTDOWN

* DFHPLT TYPE=INITIAL, SUFFIX=SD

* Add other IP CICS Socket PLT shutdown programs here...

*

DFHPLT TYPE=ENTRY, PROGRAM=EZACIC20
DFHPLT TYPE=ENTRY, PROGRAM=DFHDELIM
DFHPLT TYPE=FINAL
END
```

# System recovery table

The system recovery table (SRT) contains a list of codes for abends that CICS intercepts. After intercepting one, CICS attempts to remain operational by causing the offending task to abend.

You can modify the default recovery action by writing your own recovery program. You do this using the XSRAB global user exit point within the system recovery program (SRP). For programming information about the XSRAB exit, see http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/.

**Note:** Recovery is attempted only if a user task (not a system task) is in control at the time the abend occurs.

### **DFHSRT** macroinstruction types

You can code the following macroinstructions in a system recovery table:

- DFHSRT TYPE=INITIAL establishes the control section.
- DFHSRT TYPE=SYSTEM or DFHSRT TYPE=USER specifies the abend codes that are to be handled.
- DFHSRT TYPE=FINAL concludes the SRT. For details about the TYPE=FINAL macroinstruction, visit this website: http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/

## **Control section**

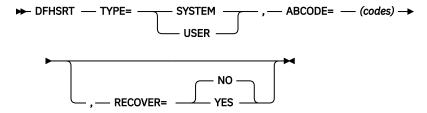
The DFHSRT TYPE=INITIAL macroinstruction generates the system recovery table control section.

```
► DFHSRT — TYPE=INITIAL ... SUFFIX= — xx
```

For general information about TYPE=INITIAL macroinstructions, including the use of the SUFFIX operand, visit this website: http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/

#### Abend codes

The DFHSRT TYPE=SYSTEM and DFHSRT TYPE=USER macroinstructions indicate the type of abend codes to be intercepted.



#### **SYSTEM**

The abend code is an operating system abend code corresponding to an MVS Sxxx abend code. The abend code must be three hexadecimal digits (xxx) representing the MVS system abend code Sxxx.

#### **USER**

The abend code is a user (including CICS) abend code corresponding to an MVS Unnnn abend code. The abend code must be a decimal number (nnnn) representing the user part of the MVS abend code Unnnn. This is usually the same number as the CICS message that is issued before CICS tries to terminate abnormally.

## ABCODE=(codes)

ABCODE includes the abend code (or codes) to be intercepted. If you specify a single abend code, parentheses are not required. To specify multiple abend codes, separate the codes with commas.

# **RECOVER**

Specifies whether codes are to be added or removed from the SRT. Code YES to add the specified codes to the SRT. Code NO to remove the specified codes from the SRT.

CICS intercepts the following abend codes automatically and tries to recover:

```
001,002,013,020,025,026,030,032,033,034,035,
036,037,03A,03B,03D,0F3,100,113,137,213,214,
237,283,285,313,314,337,400,413,437,513,514,
613,614,637,713,714,737,813,837,913,A13,A14,
B13,B14,B37,D23,D37,E37
```

Abend code 0F3 covers various machine check conditions. It also covers the Alternate Processor Retry condition that can occur only when running on a multiprocessor. CICS-supplied recovery code attempts to recover from instruction-failure machine checks on the assumption that they are not permanent. It also attempts to recover from Alternate Processor Retry conditions.

CICS tries to recover from these standard abend codes if you code the system recovery table simply as follows. There is no need to list the standard codes individually.

```
DFHSRT TYPE=INITIAL
DFHSRT TYPE=FINAL
END
```

If you want CICS to handle other errors, you can code the SRT as follows:

If you do not want CICS to try to recover after one or more of the standard abend codes occurs, specify the codes with RECOVER=NO (or without the RECOVER parameter).

**Note:** Recovery is attempted only if a user task (not a system task) is in control at the time the abend occurs.

# **DFHSRT** example

Following is an example of the coding required to generate a SRT:

# **CICS TCP/IP security considerations**

The following transactions should be added to your xCICSTRN RACF® class:

## **EZAC**

Configure sockets interface.

#### **EZAO**

Enable sockets interface.

#### **EZAP**

Disable socket interface started by the EZAO, STOP, and YES transactions.

### **CSKL**

Listener. Also, any user defined transactions that execute EZACIC02.

The EZAC and EZAO transactions are designed to be run with a terminal. If you want a user to administer the IP CICS sockets configuration then you must grant the user authorization to the EZAC transaction. If you want a user to manually start and stop the IP CICS socket interface then you must grant the user authorization to the EZAO and EZAP transactions . If you want a user to manually start and stop the listener then you must grant the user authorization to the EZAO and CSKL (and any user defined transaction defined to execute EZACICO2) transactions.

For terminal tasks where a user has not signed on, the user ID is the CICS user ID associated with the terminal and is either:

- The default CICS user ID as specified on the CICS parameter DFLTUSER coded in the CICS System Initialization Table, SIT.
- A preset security user ID specified on the terminal definition.

The IP CICS socket interface can be started and shutdown by placing EZACIC20 in the PLT; therefore, an entry must be placed in your PLT RACF class to allow this action. User ID's that are used to start the IP CICS socket interface include those defined with the PLTPIUSR SIT macro should be allowed USE access to the resource class where the IP CICS sockets transactions are defined. The CICS region user ID must also be authorized to be the surrogate of the user ID specified on the PLTPIUSR parameter.

User ID's used to manage the starting and stopping of the CICS socket interface (EZAO), the listener (CSKL or user defined transactions executing EZACICO2) and user application programs linking to the IP CICS domain name server module, EZACICxx should at least be granted UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource.

For more information about RACF security management in the CICS environment, see z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide.

# Modifying data sets for TCP/IP services

To run CICS TCP/IP, you need to make entries in the hlq.PROFILE.TCPIP configuration data set. 6

# hlq.PROFILE.TCPIP data set

You define the CICS region to TCP/IP on z/OS in the *hlq*.PROFILE.TCPIP data set (described in <u>z/OS</u> Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference and z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide). In it, you must provide entries for the CICS region in the PORT statement, as shown in <u>Figure 38</u> on page 43.

The format for the PORT statement is:

```
port_number TCP CICS_jobname
```

Write an entry for each port that you want to reserve for an application. <u>Figure 38 on page 43</u> shows two entries, allocating port number 3000 for SERVA, and port number 3001 for SERVB. SERVA and SERVB are the job names of our CICS regions.

These two entries reserve port 3000 for exclusive use by SERVA and port 3001 for exclusive use by SERVB. The listener transactions for SERVA and SERVB should be bound to ports 3000 and 3001 respectively. Other applications that want to access TCP/IP on z/OS are prevented from using these ports.

Ports that are not defined in the PORT statement can be used by any application, including SERVA and SERVB if they need other ports.

Figure 38. Definition of the hlq.TCP/IP profile

Two different CICS listeners running on the same host can share a port. See the discussion on port descriptions in <u>z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference</u> for more information about ports.

# hlq.TCPIP.DATA data set

For CICS TCP/IP, you do not have to make any extra entries in *hlq*.TCPIP.DATA. However, you need to check the TCPIPJOBNAME parameter that was entered during TCP/IP Services setup. This parameter is the name of the started procedure used to start the TCP/IP Services address space.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Note that in this information, the abbreviation *hlq* stands for high level qualifier. This qualifier is installation dependent.

You need it when you initialize CICS TCP/IP (see Chapter 4, "Managing IP CICS sockets," on page 87). In Figure 39 on page 44, TCPIPJOBNAME is set to TCPV3. The default name is TCPIP.

Figure 39. The TCPIPJOBNAME parameter in the hlq.TCPIP.DATA data set

# Adding a z/OS UNIX System Services segment

The user ID associated with the CICS/TS region where z/OS IP CICS Sockets is used requires a z/OS UNIX System Services segment. See the information in z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide and z/OS UNIX System Services Planning about defining groups and users, user profiles, and the OMVS segment in user profiles for more details about specifying a segment.

# **Configuring the CICS TCP/IP environment**

You need to create data for configuring the CICS TCP/IP environment.

# **Procedure**

The Configuration File contains information about the CICS sockets environment. The file is organized by two types of objects—CICS instances and listeners within those instances. The creation of this data set is done in three stages:

- 1. Create the empty data set using VSAM IDCAMS (Access Method Services).
- 2. Initialize the data set using the program generated by the EZACICD macro. The first two steps are described in "JCL for the configuration macro" on page 55.
- 3. Add to or modify the data set using the configuration transaction EZAC. This step is described in "Customizing the configuration transaction (EZAC)" on page 58.<sup>7</sup>

# **Building the configuration data set with EZACICD**

The configuration macro (EZACICD) is used to build the configuration data set. This data set can then be incorporated into CICS using resource definition online (RDO) and can be modified using the configuration transactions (see "Customizing the configuration transaction (EZAC)" on page 58). The macro is keyword driven; the TYPE parameter controls the specific function request. The data set contains one record for each instance of CICS that it supports, and one record for each listener. The following is an example of the macros required to create a configuration file for two instances of the CICS socket interface listeners each. The following configuration macro sample is in the SEZAINST data set.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> The EZAC transaction is modeled after the CEDA transaction used by CICS Resource Definition Online (RDO).

```
EZACICD TYPE=INITIAL,
                         Start of macro assembly input
      FILNAME=EZACICDF, DD name for configuration file
                                                                  Χ
      PRGNAME=EZACICDF
                         Name of batch program to run
EZACICD TYPE=CICS,
                         CICS record definition
      APPLID=CICSPROD,
                         APPLID of CICS region not using OTE
      TCPADDR=TCPIP,
                         Job/Step name for TCP/IP
      PLTSDI=YES,
                         PLT shutdown method is immediately
                                                                  Χ
                         Number of subtasks
      NTASKS=20,
      DPRTY=0
                         Subtask dispatch priority difference
      CACHMIN=15,
                         Minimum refresh time for cache
      CACHMAX=30,
                         Maximum refresh time for cache
      CACHRES=10.
                         Maximum number of resident resolvers
      ERRORTD=CSMT,
                         Transient data queue for error msgs
                                                                  Χ
                         Open API TCB Limit
      TCBLIM=0.
      OTE=NO
                         Open Transaction Environment
                                                                  Χ
                                                                  Χ
      TRACE=NO,
                         No CICS Trace records
      APPLDAT=YES,
                                                                  X
                         Register Application Data
      SMSGSUP=NO,
                         STARTED Messages Suppressed?
      TERMLIM=100
                         Subtask Termination Limit
EZACICD TYPE=CICS,
                                                                  X
                         CICS record definition
                         APPLID of CICS region using OTE
      APPLID=CICSPRDB,
      TCPADDR=TCPIP,
                         Job/Step name for TCP/IP
      PLTSDI=NO,
                         PLT shutdown method is deferred
      CACHMIN=15,
                         Minimum refresh time for cache
      CACHMAX=30,
                         Maximum refresh time for cache
      CACHRES=10
                         Maximum number of resident resolvers
                                                                  X
X
X
      ERRORTD=CSMT,
                         Transient data queue for error msgs
      TCBLIM=12.
                         Open API TCB Limit
      OTE=YES,
                         Use Open Transaction Environment
                                                                  Χ
      TRACE=NO,
                         No CICS Trace records
                                                                  Χ
      APPLDAT=NO,
                                                                  Χ
                         No Application Data
      SMSGSUP=NO
                         STARTED Messages Suppressed?
EZACICD TYPE=LISTENER,
                                                                  X
                         Listener record definition
      FORMAT=STANDARD,
                         Standard Listener
      APPLID=CICSPROD,
                         Applid of CICS region
Transaction name for Listener
      TRANID=CSKL,
      PORT=3010,
                         Port number for Listener
      AF=INET,
                         Listener Address Family
      IMMED=YÉS,
                         Listener starts up at initialization?
                         Backlog value for Listener
      BACKLOG=20,
      NUMSOCK=50,
                         # of sockets supported by Listener
                         Minimum input message length
      MINMSGL=4,
      ACCTIME=30,
                         Timeout value for Accept
                         Timeout value for Givesocket
      GIVTIME=30,
                         Timeout value for Read
Wait 10 seconds for TCP to come back
      REATIME=30,
      RTYTIME=10,
                                                                  Χ
      LAPPLD=YES
                         Register Application Data
      TRANTRN=YES,
                         Is TRANUSR=YES conditional?
      TRANUSR=YES
                                                                  Χ
                          Translate user data?
      SECEXIT=EZACICSE
                         Name of security exit program
EZACICD TYPE=LISTENER,
                         Listener record definition
      FORMAT=ENHANCED,
                         Enhanced Listener
      APPLID=CICSPROD,
                         Applid of CICS region
      TRANID=CSKM,
                         Transaction name for Listener
      PORT=3011,
                         Port number for Listener
                                                                  Χ
      AF=INET.
                         Listener Address Family
      IMMED=YES
                         Listener starts up at initialization?
                         Backlog value for Listener
      BACKLOG=20,
                         # of sockets supported by Listener
      NUMSOCK=50,
      ACCTIME=30,
                                                                  Χ
                         Timeout value for Accept
      GIVTIME=30,
                         Timeout value for Givesocket
      REATIME=30,
                         Timeout value for Read
      RTYTIME=20,
                         Wait 20 seconds for TCP to come back
                         Inherit interface setting
Name of child IPv4 server transaction
      LAPPLD=INHERIT,
      CSTRAN=TRN1,
      CSSTTYP=KC,
                         Child server startup type
      CSDELAY=000000,
                         Child server delay interval
                                                                  Χ
                         Length of input message
      MSGLEN=0,
                                                                  Χ
      PFFKDAT=NO
                                                                  Χ
                         Peek option
                                                                  Χ
      MSGFORM=ASCII
                         Output message format
      SECEXIT=EZACICSE
                         Name of security exit program
EZACICD TYPE=LISTENER,
                         Listener record definition
                                                                  Χ
      FORMAT=STANDARD,
                         Standard listener
                                                                  Χ
                         Applid of CICS region
Transaction name for listener
      APPLID=CICSPRDB,
      TRANID=CS6L,
```

```
PORT=3012,
                                                                                     Port number for listener
                      AF=INET6,
                                                                                     Listener Address Family
                    AF=INET6, Listener Address Family
IMMED=YES, Listener starts up at initialization?
BACKLOG=20, Backlog value for listener
NUMSOCK=50, # of sockets supported by listener
MINMSGL=4, Minimum input message length
ACCTIME=30, Timeout value for Accept
GIVTIME=30, Timeout value for Givesocket
Timeout value for Read
TTYTIME=0

Listener will and when TCP ends
                                                                                                                                                                                                                           XXXXXX
                      RTYTIME=0,
                                                                                    Listener will end when TCP ends
                      LAPPLD=NO,
                                                                                     No Application Data
                     TRANTRN=YES,
                                                                                   Is TRANUSR=YES conditional?
                     TRANUSR=YES, Translate user data?
SECEXIT=EZACICSE Name of security exit program
EZACICD TYPE=LISTENER, Listener record d
FORMAT=ENHANCED, Enhanced listener
                                                                                   Listener record definition
                  APPLID=CICSPRDB,
TRANID=CS6M,
PORT=3013,
AF=INET6,
IMBED=YES,
BACKLOG=20,
NUMSOCK=50,
ACCTIME=30,
GIVTIME=30,
REATIME=30,
RTYTIME=0,
RTANID=CS6M,
Transaction name for listener
Listener Address Family
Listener Address Family
Listener starts up at initial BackLog value for listener
Moreover and the second starts and the second starts and the second starts are also and the second starts and the second starts are also as a second starts are also and the second star
                     APPLID=CICSPRDB, Applid of CICS region
                                                                                   Transaction name for listener
Port number for listener
                                                                                    Listener starts up at initialization?
                                                                                  # of sockets supported by listener
                                                                                   Timeout value for Givesocket
                                                                                  Listener will end when TCP ends
                     LAPPLD=INHERIT, Inherit interface setting X
CSTRAN=TRN6, Name of IPv6 child server transaction X
CSSTTVD=KC Child server startup type X
                     CSSTTYP=KC,
                                                                                    Child server startup type
                      CSDELAY=000000, Child server delay interval
                     MSGLEN=0,
                                                                                    Length of input message
                     PEEKDAT=NO.
                                                                                    Peek option
                     MSGFORM=ASCII,
                                                                                    Output message format
                     USERID=USER0001,
                                                                                    Listener User ID
                      SECEXIT=EZACICSE Name of security exit program
EZACICD TYPE=FINAL
                                                                                     End of assembly input
```

# **TYPE parameter for EZACICD**

The TYPE parameter controls the function requests and can have the following values:

### Value

#### Meaning

# INITIAL

Initialize the generation environment. This value should be used only once per generation and it should be in the first invocation of the macro. For subparameters, see <u>"TYPE=INITIAL setting for the TYPE parameter"</u> on page 46.

### CICS

Identify a CICS object. This value corresponds to a specific instance of CICS. Specifying this value creates a configuration record. For subparameters, see "TYPE=CICS setting for the TYPE parameter" on page 47.

# **LISTENER**

Identify a listener object. This value creates a listener record. For subparameters, see "TYPE=LISTENER setting for the TYPE parameter" on page 50.

## **FINAL**

Indicates the end of the generation. There are no subparameters.

# TYPE=INITIAL setting for the TYPE parameter

When TYPE=INITIAL is specified, the following parameters apply:

#### Value

Meaning

### **PRGNAME**

The name of the generated initialization program. The default value is EZACICDF.

#### **FILNAME**

The DDNAME used for the Configuration File in the execution of the initialization program. The default value is EZACICDF.

# TYPE=CICS setting for the TYPE parameter

When TYPE=CICS is specified, the following parameters apply:

#### Value

## Meaning

#### **APPLDAT**

Indicates whether the IP CICS socket interface automatically registers application data that is unique to IP CICS sockets TCP connections. All socket-enabled CICS programs are affected. Listener programs are affected based on the LAPPLD configuration option. See the listener's LAPPLD configuration option for information about configuring listeners to register application data. Possible values for the APPLDAT option are YES and NO; NO is the default when the APPLDAT parameter is not specified. Specify the value APPLDAT=YES to automatically apply application data to the TCP connection when the following socket commands are invoked:

- Before LISTEN or listen()
- · Before GIVESOCKET for the IBM listener
- After TAKESOCKET or takesocket()
- After CONNECT or connect()

The IBM listener's optional security exit can override this setting for each accepted connection that is to be given to a child server. Overriding the setting enables application data that is specific to the child server to be registered against the accepted connections. For more information about using the security exit to register application data, see Chapter 6, "Writing applications that use the IP CICS sockets API," on page 105 and Application data in z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference. For more information about programming applications, see Application data in z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference. The associated application data is made available on the Netstat ALL/-A, ALLConn/-a and COnn/-c reports, in the SMF 119 TCP connection termination records, and through the network management interface (NMI) on the GetTCPListeners and GetConnectionDetail poll requests. The Netstat and NMI interfaces support new filters for selecting sockets based on wildcard comparisons of the application data. This support can assist in locating application sockets during problem determination and can aid capacity planning and accounting applications to correlate TCP/IP SMF resource records with other applications records. It is the responsibility of the using applications to record the content, format, and meaning of the associated data.

### **APPLID**

The APPLID of the CICS address space in which this instance of CICS/sockets is to run. This field is mandatory.

## **CACHMAX**

The maximum refresh time for the domain name server cache in minutes. This value depends on the stability of your network, that is, the time you would expect a domain name to have the same Internet address. Higher values improve performance but increase the risk of getting an incorrect (expired) address when resolving a name. The value must be greater than CACHMIN. The default value is 30.

## **CACHMIN**

The minimum refresh time for the domain name server cache in minutes. This value depends on the stability of your network, that is, the time you would expect a domain name to have the same Internet address. Higher values improve performance but increase the risk of getting an incorrect (expired) address when resolving a name. The value must be less than CACHMAX. The default value is 15.

## **CACHRES**

The maximum number of concurrent resolvers desired. If the number of concurrent resolvers is equal to or greater than this value, refresh of cache records does not happen unless their age is greater than the CACHMAX value. The default value is 10.

#### **DPRTY**

The difference between the dispatching priority of the subtasks and the attaching CICS task. Use this parameter to balance the CPU demand between CICS and the socket interface subtasks. Specifying a nonzero value causes the subtasks to be dispatched at a lower priority than CICS. Use the default value of 0 unless tuning data indicates that CICS is CPU-constrained. This value should be specified as 0 or not specified when OTE=YES is specified because the pool of reusable MVS subtasks is not needed. If DPRTY is specified as a nonzero value and OTE=YES, DPTRY is forced to 0.

#### **ERRORTD**

The name of a Transient Data destination to which error messages are written. The default value is CSMT. A check is made when the IP CICS socket interface is initialized to determine whether the transient data destination is defined to CICS. If the destination is not defined, the interface sends its messages to CSMT.

#### **NTASKS**

The number of reusable MVS subtasks that are allocated for this execution. This number should approximate the highest number of concurrent CICS transactions using the TCP/sockets interface, excluding listeners. The default value is 20. This value should be specified as 0 or not specified when OTE=YES is specified because the pool of reusable MVS subtasks is not needed. If NTASKS is specified as a nonzero value and OTE=YES, NTASKS is forced to 0.

## OTE

The value for OTE is YES or NO (the default). A value of YES causes the IP CICS sockets task-related user exit to execute using the CICS Open Transaction Environment.

**Note:** OTE is supported on CICS/TS V2R2M0 and later. If OTE=YES is specified on a pre-CICS/TS V2R2M0 system, the IP CICS socket interface fails initialization.

When OTE=YES is specified, CICS/TS switches all EZASOKET calls and all IP CICS C socket functions from the QR TCB to an L8 TCB. IP CICS sockets applications must be coded using threadsafe programming practices as defined by CICS, and must be defined to CICS as threadsafe. A value of NO causes IP CICS sockets to continue executing EZASOKET calls on an MVS subtask managed by the IP CICS sockets interface. If OTE=YES, the values of NTASKS, DPRTY and TERMLIM are forced to 0 (if specified).

Table 5 on page 48 shows the relationships between the configuration options affected by OTE.

Table 5. Configuration options affected by OTE				
OTE	TCBLIM	NTASKS	DPRTY	TERMLIM
YES	O then  No IP CICS sockets applications are subject to TCBLIM  IP CICS sockets applications are subject to MAXOPENTCBS	If specified, forced to 0	If specified, forced to 0	If specified, forced to 0
YES	TCBLIM= MAXOPENTCBS  As MAXOPENTCBS takes precedence over TCBLIM, IP CICS sockets applications are suspended by CICS/TS.	If specified, forced to 0	If specified, forced to 0	If specified, forced to 0
YES	1-MAXOPENTCBS	If specified, forced to 0	If specified, forced to 0	If specified, forced to 0
	Not numeric, then MNOTE 12			

Table 5. Configuration options affected by OTE (continued)				
OTE	TCBLIM	NTASKS	DPRTY	TERMLIM
NO	0	Using MVS subtasks	Using MVS subtasks	Using MVS subtasks
NO	1-MAXOPENTCBS, forced to 0	Using MVS subtasks	Using MVS subtasks	Using MVS subtasks
If neither YES or NO, then MNOTE 12				

#### **PLTSDI**

The IP CICS sockets program load table (PLT) shutdown immediate configuration option. When IP CICS sockets is being shutdown using the EZACIC20 PLT program, then the PLTSDI parameter specifies whether the interface should shutdown immediately. The values are NO and YES. The default, if not specified, is NO. The value NO specifies a deferred shutdown. The value YES specifies an immediate shutdown. If the PLTSDI parameter is not specified then a deferred shutdown is performed. A deferred shutdown enables all IP CICS sockets tasks to end gracefully. An immediate shutdown directs all IP CICS sockets tasks to be immediately terminated.

# **SMSGSUP**

The value for SMSGSUP is either YES or NO (the default). A value of YES causes messages EZY1318E, EZY1325I, and EZY1330I to be suppressed. A value of NO allows these messages to be issued. If OTE=YES and when SMSGSUP is specified as YES then no TCB switch from the open API TCB to the QR TCB occurs for the messages.

For detailed information about CICS sockets messages, see <u>Appendix D, "CICS sockets messages," on page 397.</u>

## **TCBLIM**

Specifies the maximum number of open API (L8) TCBs that can be used by the IP CICS socket interface to support socket calls, which, in turn, limits the maximum number of concurrently supported socket calls.

**Note:** TCBLIM is supported on CICS/TS V2R2M0 and later. If OTE=YES is specified on a pre-CICS/TS V2R2M0 system then the IP CICS socket interface fails initialization.

The CICS MAXOPENTCBS system initialization parameter controls the total number of open API, L8, TCBs that the CICS region can have in operation at any one time. It is relevant when CICS is connected to Db2 Version 6 or later, when open API TCBs are used to run threads into Db2, and when open API TCBs are used to support sockets extended calls into TCP/IP. In the open transaction environment, TCBLIM controls how many open API TCB's can be used by the IP CICS sockets task-related user exit to support socket calls into TCP/IP. The listener is not subjected to this limitation; however, it is subject to MAXOPENTCBS. This allows listeners to be started prohibiting a possible denial of service. If MAXOPENTCBS is reached then no more open API TCBs are available in the CICS region and the IP CICS sockets task-related user exit cannot obtain an open TCB for its use. The default value for TCBLIM is 0. If this value is set to zero and OTE=YES, then the IP CICS socket interface uses the entire open API (L8) pool. This value should be set high enough to accommodate the number of concurrently active child server tasks and the number of concurrently active outbound clients. TCBLIM can be set from 0 to the value specified by CICS's MAXOPENTCBS. If OTE=NO and TCBLIM>0, TCBLIM is forced to 0.

A check is made when the IP CICS socket interface is initialized to determine if TCBLIM>MAXOPENTCBS. If so then TCBLIM is dynamically set to the value specified by MAXOPENTCBS and message EZY1355I is issued and the interface continues to initialize. Use the EZAC configuration transaction to update the configuration to reflect this change or adjust the offending TYPE=CICS,TCBLIM entry in your configuration macro.

Use the EZAO Operator transaction to inquire on the current IP CICS socket interface levels and also to dynamically alter the value specified by TCBLIM. When TCBLIM is reached, message EZY1356E is issued. Message EZY1360I is issued after the TCBLIM condition is relieved. See <u>Table 5 on page 48</u> for more information.

#### **TCPADDR**

The name of the z/OS Communication Server TCP/IP address space.

#### **TERMLIM**

During a quiescent termination of the CICS sockets interface, the termination program posts unused reusable subtasks (see NTASKS) for termination. TERMLIM specifies the maximum number of these posts that can be issued in a single second. Too low of a TERMLIM value can cause termination to take a long time to complete. Too high of a TERMLIM value can cause the CICS region to ABEND due to storage shortage. The default is 100. A value of 0 causes the default value of 100 to be used. This value should be specified as zero or not specified when OTE=YES is specified as the pool of reusable MVS subtasks are not needed. If TERMLIM is specified as a nonzero value and OTE=YES, TERMLIM is forced to zero.

# **TRACE**

The value for TRACE is either YES (the default) or NO. A value of NO will direct the TRUE and the listener to not generate CICS AP trace records even if CICS trace is active. The value of YES will direct the TRUE and the listener to generate CICS AP trace records which also requires that CICS Trace be active. Trace records are generated only if CICS tracing is active and TRACE=YES. See the CICS Transaction Server for z/OS CICS Supplied Transactions publication for guidance on enabling and disabling the CICS trace. See the CICS Transaction Server for z/OS CICS Operations and Utilities Guide for guidance printing the CICS trace. Use the EZAO,START|STOP,TRAce to dynamically enable or disable tracing. Suppressing the generation of trace records after IP CICS sockets application programs are tested and debugged or for normal operations can improve performance.

# TYPE=LISTENER setting for the TYPE parameter

When TYPE=LISTENER is specified, the following parameters apply:

#### **ACCTIME**

The time in seconds this listener waits for a connection request before checking for a CICS/sockets shutdown or CICS shutdown. The default value is 60. A value of 0 results in the listener continuously checking for a connection request without waiting. Setting this to a high value reduces the resources used to support the listener on a lightly loaded system and consequently lengthens shutdown processing. Conversely, setting this to a low value increases resources used to support the listener but facilitate shutdown processing.

## ΑF

Determines whether the listener being defined supports IPv6 partners and is able to give an IPv6 socket descriptor to an IPv6 child server program. INET6 indicates that the listener gives an IPv6 socket to the child server program. INET, the default, indicates that the listener gives an IPv4 socket to the child server program. Ensure that the child server program performing the TAKESOCKET command matches the domain of the socket being given by the listener.

#### **APPLID**

The APPLID value of the CICS object for which this listener is being defined. If this is omitted, the APPLID from the previous TYPE=CICS macro is used.

## **BACKLOG**

The number of unaccepted connections that can be gueued to this listener. The default value is 20.

**Note:** The BACKLOG value specified on the LISTEN call cannot be greater than the value configured by the SOMAXCONN statement in the stack's TCP/IP profile (default=10); no error is returned if a greater BACKLOG value is requested. If you want a larger backlog, update the SOMAXCONN statement. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference for details.

#### **CSDELAY**

This parameter is specific to the enhanced version of the listener and is applicable only if CSSTTYPE is IC. It specifies the delay interval to be used on the EXEC CICS START command, in the form hhmmss (hours/minutes/seconds).

#### **CSSTTYP**

This parameter is specific to the enhanced version of the listener and specifies the default start method for the child server task. This can be overridden by the security/transaction exit. Possible values are IC, KC, and TD.

#### IC

Indicates that the child server task is started using EXEC CICS START with the value specified by CSDELAY (or an overriding value from the security/transaction exit) as the delay interval.

#### KC

Indicates that the child server task is started using EXEC CICS START with no delay interval. This is the default.

#### TD

Indicates that the child server task is started using the EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD command, which uses transient data to trigger the child server task. If OTE=YES, the listener incurs a TCB switch from an open API TCB to the QR TCB when starting the specified child server transaction.

## **CSTRAN**

This parameter is specific to the enhanced version of the listener and specifies the default child server transaction that the listener starts. This can be overridden by the security/transaction exit. The child server transaction is verified to be defined to CICS and enabled when the listener is started by the EZAO Operator transaction.

#### **FORMAT**

The default value of STANDARD indicates that this is the original CICS listener that requires the client to send the standard header. The value of ENHANCED indicates that this is the enhanced CICS listener that does not expect the standard header from the client.

#### **GETTID**

The GETTID parameter is provided for the CICS listener that communicates with clients using SSL/TLS (Secure Socket Layer/Transport Layer Security) services available with the Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) function provided by the TCP/IP stack. Specifically, it allows the listener to receive the user ID that is associated in the system's security product (such as RACF), with the connecting client's SSL certificate. This allows the listener to pass this user ID to the security exit where it can be accepted or overridden.

The GETTID values have the following meaning for the listener:

#### NO

The listener does not request the client's certificate or user ID. This is the default action for GETTID.

#### YES

The listener accepts the connection and asks for the client's certificate and user ID if available. If available, the address and the length of the client's certificate are sent to the security exit COMMAREA (if the security exit is specified) to signify that the client's certificate exists along with any received user ID. This allows the security exit to examine the contents. If the user ID is not extracted (either the client certificate does not exist or the client certificate does not contain a user ID), the security exit COMMAREA USERID field contains binary zeros.

GETTID values of YES should be specified only if the following is true:

- AT-TLS is currently enabled by the TCP/IP stack with the TTLS parameter specified on the TCPCONFIG TCP/IP profile statement.
- AT-TLS policy is in effect for connections processed by this listener, and the TTLSEnvironmentAction or TTLSConnectionAction statement associated with the listener must specify the HandshakeRole as ServerWithClientAuth. The level of client authentication for a connection is determined by the TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParms statement ClientAuthType parameter.

If GETTID is YES then the listener attempts to obtain that user ID. If a user ID is successfully obtained and the start type is task control (KC) or interval control (IC), the listener uses that to initialize the user ID of the child server. The security exit can override it. If there is no security exit

or the security exit chooses not to override it, that is the user ID of the child server task unless the start type is transient data (TD).

**Note:** The user ID under which the listener executes must have CICS RACF surrogate authority to any user ID that it uses to initialize the child server.

See Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) topic of the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for more information.

#### **GIVTIME**

The time in seconds this listener waits for a response to a GIVESOCKET. If this time expires, the listener assumes that either the server transaction did not start or the TAKESOCKET failed. At this time, the listener sends the client a message indicating the server failed to start and close the socket (connection). If this parameter is not specified, the ACCTIME value is used.

#### **IMMED**

Specify YES or NO. YES indicates this listener is to be started when the interface starts. No indicates this listener is to be started independently using the EZAO transaction. The default is YES.

#### LAPPLD

This optional configuration option indicates whether the IP CICS socket interface automatically registers IP CICS sockets-unique application data for the listener's connection being defined. Both the IBM listener and user written listeners are affected. When defined for the IBM listener then it additionally registers application data against the accepted connections to be given to a child server. Only the listener being defined is affected. The possible values for LAPPLD are YES, NO, or INHERIT (the default). If the LAPPLD option is not specified or specified as INHERIT, then the option inherits the value specified by the APPLDAT configuration option. Alternatively, when LAPPLD is specified as YES or NO, then the option overrides the value specified by the APPLDAT configuration option. When the value of LAPPLD=NO is specified or it inherits the APPLDAT=NO specification, then no application data is automatically registered for the listener being defined. When LAPPLD=YES or it inherits the APPLDAT=YES specification then application data is automatically registered against a socket when the following socket commands are successfully invoked:

- Before LISTEN or listen()
- · Before GIVESOCKET for the IBM listener
- After TAKESOCKET or takesocket()
- After CONNECT or connect()

The IBM listener's optional security exit can override this setting for each accepted connection that is to be given to a child server. Overriding the setting enables application data that is specific to the child server to be registered against the accepted connections to be given. For more information about programming applications, see Chapter 6, "Writing applications that use the IP CICS sockets API," on page 105 and Application data in z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference. For more information about programming applications, see Application data in z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference. The associated application data is made available on the Netstat ALL/-A, ALLConn/-a and COnn/-c reports, in the SMF 119 TCP connection termination records and through the network management interface (NMI) on the GetTCPListeners and GetConnectionDetail poll requests. The Netstat and NMI interfaces support new filters for selecting sockets based on wildcard comparisons of the application data. This support can assist in locating application sockets during problem determination and can aid capacity planning and accounting applications to correlate TCP/IP SMF resource records with other applications records. It is the responsibility of the using applications to record the content, format, and meaning of the associated data.

**Result:** Listener configurations defined before V1R9 is set to the value NO.

#### **MINMSGL**

This parameter is specific to the standard version of the listener. The minimum length of the Transaction Initial Message from the client to the listener. The default value is 4. The listener continues to read on the connection until this length of data has been received. FASTRD handles blocking.

#### **MSGFORM**

This parameter is specific to the enhanced version of the listener and indicates whether an error message returned to the client should be in ASCII or EBCDIC. ASCII is the default. MSGFORM is displayed as MSGFORMat on the EZAC screens.

#### **MSGLEN**

This parameter is specific to the enhanced version of the listener and specifies the length of the data to be received from the client. The valid range is 0 to 999. If the value is 0, the listener does not read in any data from the client.

#### **NUMSOCK**

The number of sockets supported by this listener. One socket is the listening socket. The others are used to pass connections to the servers using the GIVESOCKET call; thus, one less than this number is the maximum number of concurrent GIVESOCKET requests that can be active. The default value is 50. The minimum value is 50.

The number of CICS transactions must be less than what is specified on the MAXFILEPROC parameter on the BPXPRMxx parmlib member. For more detail on setting the MAXFILEPROC parameter, see z/OS UNIX System Services Planning.

## **PEEKDAT**

This parameter is specific to the enhanced version of the listener and applies only if MSGLEN is not 0. A value of NO indicates that the listener performs a normal read of the client data. The child server application accesses this data in the *data area-2* portion of the transaction input message (TIM). A value of YES indicates that the listener reads the data using the peek option; the data remains queued in TCP/IP and the child server applications actually read it in rather than accessing it through the TIM.

#### **PORT**

The port number this listener uses for accepting connections. This parameter is mandatory. The ports can be shared. See <u>z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference</u> for more information about port sharing.

#### **REATIME**

The time in seconds this listener waits for a response to a RECV request. If this time expires, the listener assumes that the client has failed and terminates the connection by closing the socket. If this parameter is not specified, checking for read timeout is not performed.

**Result:** If REATIME=0 is specified when either the MINMSGL byte value or the MSGLEN byte value is greater than 0, then the listener will wait indefinitely for that number of bytes to arrive before starting a child server task.

### **RTYTIME**

This optional configuration option specifies the length of time, in seconds, that the listener waits after a TCP/IP stack outage occurs before it attempts to connect or reconnect. The value 0 specifies that the listener cleans up any resources and then the listener ends. A value greater than 0 and less than 15 results in a RTYTIME value of 15 seconds; the listener task is delayed 15 seconds before it attempts to connect or reconnect. The stack that it tries to connect to is the stack specified by the listener's IP CICS socket interface TCPADDR configuration option. If the connection fails, then the listener task is delayed for the length of time specified by the RTYTIME parameter. After this interval lapses, the listener attempts to connect to its stack. The listener continues to attempt to connect to the stack until either it succeeds or is terminated by the operator. Valid values are in the range 0 - 999. The default setting is 15 seconds. Table 6 on page 54 shows a summary of the listener's action based on the combination of the RTYTIME value and the state of the listener's TCP stack.

Table 6. Listener's action based on RTYTIME and stack state			
Listener	RTYTIME	TCP down	TCP up
Initially started	0	Listener ends	Listener initializes
	>0	Listener waits	
Previously active	0	Listener ends	
	>0	Listener waits	

#### **SECEXIT**

The name of the user written security exit used by this listener. The default is no security exit. The listener uses the EXEC CICS LINK command to give control to the security exit. If OTE=YES then it should be expected that the security exit program is defined to CICS as threadsafe, implying it is coded to threadsafe standards. A flag which indicates that the IP CICS socket interface is using CICS's Open Transaction Environment is passed to the security exit. This flag enables the security exit to decide which child server transaction to use and if it should possibly limit its use of non-threadsafe resources or commands. See "Writing your own security or transaction link modules for the listener" on page 125 for a thorough discussion on the data passed to the exit. See "Threadsafe considerations for IP CICS sockets applications" on page 130 for more information about coding threadsafe programs. A check is made to ensure the specified security exit program is defined to CICS and enabled for use when the listener is started by the EZAO Operator transaction.

#### **TRANID**

The transaction name for this listener. The default is CSKL.

## **TRANTRN**

This parameter is specific to the standard version of the listener. Specify YES or NO. YES indicates that the translation of the user data is based on the character format of the transaction code. That is, with YES specified for TRANTRN, the user data is translated if and only if TRANUSR is YES and the transaction code is not uppercase EBCDIC. If NO specified for TRANTRN, the user data is translated if and only if TRANUSR is YES. The default value for TRANTRN is YES. See <a href="Table 7">Table 7</a> on page 54 for more information.

**Note:** Regardless of how TRANTRN is specified, translation of the transaction code occurs if and only if the first character is not uppercase EBCDIC.

## **TRANUSR**

This parameter is specific to the standard version of the listener. Specify YES or NO. NO indicates that the user data from the Transaction Initial Message should not be translated from ASCII to EBCDIC. YES indicates that the user data can be translated depending on TRANTRN and whether the transaction code is uppercase EBCDIC. The default value for TRANUSR is YES. See <u>Table 7 on page</u> 54 for more information.

**Note:** Previous implementations functioned as if TRANTRN and TRANUSR were both set to YES. Normally, data on the Internet is ASCII and should be translated. The exceptions are data coming from an EBCDIC client or binary data in the user fields. In those cases, you should set these values accordingly. If you are operating in a mixed environment, use multiple listeners on multiple ports.

<u>Table 7 on page 54</u> shows how the listener handles translation with different combinations of TRANTRN, TRANSUSR, and character format of the transaction code.

Table 7. Conditions for translation of tranid and user data

TRANTRN	TRANUSR	Tranid format	Translate tranid?	Translate user data?
YES	YES	EBCDIC	NO	NO
YES	NO	EBCDIC	NO	NO

Table 7. Conditions for translation of tranid and user data (continued)

TRANTRN	TRANUSR	Tranid format	Translate tranid?	Translate user data?
NO	YES	EBCDIC	NO	YES
NO	NO	EBCDIC	NO	NO
YES	YES	ASCII	YES	YES
YES	NO	ASCII	YES	NO
NO	YES	ASCII	YES	YES
NO	NO	ASCII	YES	NO

#### **USERID**

The 8-character user ID under which the listener runs. If this parameter is not specified, then the listener task obtains the user ID from either the CICS PLT user ID (if the listener is started by way of the CICS PLT) or the ID of the user that invoked the EZAO transaction (if the listener is started using the EZAO transaction). If this parameter is specified, then any user that starts the listener (the PLT user if the listener is started using the PLT) must have surrogate security access to this user ID. This user ID has to be permitted to any resources the listener accesses such as child server transactions and programs. See the z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide for details.

The value specified for the user ID's FILEPROCMAX parameter should be configured appropriately. If the number of sockets that the listener creates exceeds FILEPROCMAX value on the listener's user ID, then the listener stops accepting new sockets until the number of active sockets is equal to or less than the FILEPROCMAX value. For more information about the FILEPROCMAX specification, see the documentation provided for the SAF product in use on your system. If you are using RACF, see <u>z/OS</u> Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide.

# JCL for the configuration macro

The configuration macro is used as part of a job stream to create and initialize the configuration file. The job stream consists of IDCAMS steps to create the file, the assembly of the initialization module generated by the configuration macro, linking of the initialization module, and execution of the initialization module that initializes the file.

The following sample in the SEZAINST data set illustrates a job stream that is used to define a configuration file.

Figure 41. CICSVSAM JCL to define a configuration file

```
//CONFIG JOB (accounting,information),programmer.name,
// MSGLEVEL=(1,1),MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
//*
//* z/OS Communications Server

//* SMP/E distribution name: EZACIVSM

//*
//* Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
//* "Restricted Materials of IBM"
//* 5694-A01
//* Copyright IBM Corp. 2000,2009
//*
//* Status = CSV1R11
//*
//* Function: This job defines and then loads the VSAM
//* file used for the CICS TCP configuration. The job stream
//* has the following steps:
```

```
Delete a configuration file if one exists
          Define the VSAM configuration file to VSAM Assemble the initialization program
          Link the initialization program
          Execute the initialization program to load the
          VSAM configuration file
     ---- Delete old copy of file if any.
//DEL
           EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN
           DD *
   DELETE -
      CICS.TCP.CONFIG -
      PURGE
      ERASE
//* ----- Define the new file
//*
//DEFINE
           EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN
           DD *
 DEFINE CLUSTER (NAME(CICS.TCP.CONFIG) VOLUMES(CICSVOL) -
      CYL(1 1)
      RECORDSIZE(150 150) FREESPACE(0 15) -
      INDEXED )
      DATA (
        NAME(CICS.TCP.CONFIG.DATA) -
      KEYS (16 0) ) -
INDEX ( -
        NAME(CICS.TCP.CONFIG.INDEX) )
   ----- Assemble the initialization program
//ASM
           EXEC PGM=ASMA90, PARM='OBJECT, TERM', REGION=1024K
           DD DISP=SHR, DSNAME=SYS1.MACLIB
//SYSLIB
           DD DISP=SHR, DSNAME=TCPIP.SEZACMAC
           DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(5,1))
DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1))
DD UNIT=SYSDA,SPACE=(CYL,(2,1))
//SYSUT1
//SYSUT2
//SYSUT3
//SYSPUNCH DD DISP=SHR, DSNAME=NULLFILE
//SYSLIN
           DD DSNAME=&&OBJSET, DISP=(MOD, PASS), UNIT=SYSDA,
               SPACE=(400, (500, 50)),
               DCB=(RECFM=FB,BLKSIZE=400,LRECL=80)
//SYSTERM DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN
           DD *
         EZACICD TYPE=INITIAL,
                                     Initialize generation environment
                                                                              X
                PRGNAME=EZACICDF,
                                     Name of the generated program DD name of the configuration file
                FILNAME=EZACONFG
         EZACICD TYPE=CICS,
                                     Generate configuration record
                APPLID=CICS01,
                                     APPLID of CICS
                TCPADDR=TCPIP,
                                     Address space name for TCP/IP
                                     Number of reusable MVS subtasks
                                                                              Χ
                NTASKS=20,
                DPRTY=10,
                                     Priority difference (CICS-Subtask)
                                                                              Χ
                CACHMIN=10,
                                     Minimum refresh time for CACHE
                                                                              Χ
                CACHMAX=20,
                                     Maximum refresh time for CACHE
                CACHRES=5,
                                     Maximum number of active resolvers
                                                                              Χ
                ERRORTD=CSKN
                                     Name of TD queue for error messages
                                                                              Χ
         EZACICD TYPE=LISTENER,
                                     Create Listener Record
                FORMAT=STANDARD,
                                     Standard Listener
                                                                              Χ
                APPLID=CICS01,
                                     APPLID of CICS
                                                                              Χ
                                                                              Χ
                TRANID=CSKL,
                                     Use standard transaction ID
                PORT=3010,
                                     Use port number 3010
                AF=INET,
                                     Listener Address Family
                IMMED=YES,
                                     Listener starts up at initialization?X
                BACKLOG=40,
                                     Set backlog value to 40
                                                                              Χ
                NUMSOCK=50,
                                     # of sockets supported by Listener
                MINMSGL=4,
                                     Minimum input message length
                ACCTIME=30,
                                     Set timeout value to 30 seconds
                                     Set givesocket timeout to 10 seconds
                GIVTIME=10,
                REATIME=300.
                                     Set read timeout to 5 minutes
                RTYTIME=10,
                                     Wait 10 seconds for TCP to come back X
```

```
LAPPLD=YES
                                     Register Application Data
                TRANTRN=YES,
                                     Is TRANUSR=YES conditional?
                TRANUSR=YES
                                     Translate user data?
                SECEXIT=EZACICSE
                                     Name of security exit program
         EZACICD TYPE=LISTENER,
                                     Listener record definition
                                                                               Χ
                FORMAT=ENHANCED,
                                     Enhanced listener
                                     Applid of CICS region
Transaction name for listener
                                                                               Χ
                APPLID=CICS01,
                TRANID=CSKM,
                                                                               Χ
                PORT=3011,
                                     Port number for listener
                AF=INET,
                                     Listener Address Family
                                     Listener starts up at initialization:X
Backlog value for listener X
# of sockets supported by listener X
                IMMED=YES
                BACKLOG=20,
                NUMSOCK=50,
                ACCTIME=30,
                                     Timeout value for Accept
                GIVTIME=30,
                                     Timeout value for Givesocket
                                                                               Χ
                                     Timeout value for Read
                REATIME=30,
                RTYTIME=20,
                                     Wait 20 seconds for TCP to come back X
                LAPPLD=INHERIT,
                                     Inherit interface setting
                CSTRAN=TRN1,
                                     Name of child IPv4 server transactionX
                                     Child server startup type
Child server delay interval
                CSSTTYP=KC
                CSDELAY=000000,
                MSGLEN=0,
                                     Length of input message
                PEEKDAT=NO
                                     Peek option
                MSGFORM=ASCII,
                                     Output message format
                                     Name of security exit program
Listener record definition
                SECEXIT=EZACICSE
         EZACICD TYPE=LISTENER,
                FORMAT=STANDARD,
                                     Standard listener
                                     Applid of CICS region
Transaction name for listener
                APPLID=CICS01,
                TRANID=CS6L,
                                                                               Χ
                PORT=3012,
                                     Port number for listener
                AF=INET6,
                                     Listener Address Family
                IMMED=YES,
                                     Listener starts up at initialization?X
                                     Backlog value for listener # of sockets supported by listener
                BACKLOG=20,
                NUMSOCK=50,
                                     Minimum input message length
                MINMSGL=4,
                ACCTIME=30,
                                     Timeout value for Accept
                                                                               Χ
                GIVTIME=30,
                                     Timeout value for Givesocket
                                                                               Χ
                REATIME=30,
                                     Timeout value for Read
                RTYTIME=0,
                                     Listener will end when TCP ends
                LAPPLD=NO,
                                     No Application Data
                                                                               Χ
                                     Is TRANUSR=YES conditional?
Translate user data?
                                                                               Χ
                TRANTRN=YES.
                TRANUSR=YES.
                                                                               Χ
                SECEXIT=EZACICSE
                                     Name of security exit program
         EZACICD TYPE=LISTENER,
                                      Listener record definition
                                                                               Χ
                FORMAT=ENHANCED,
                                     Enhanced listener
                APPLID=CICS01,
                                     Applid of CICS region
                                                                               Χ
                TRANID=CS6M,
                                                                               Χ
                                     Transaction name for listener
                PORT=3013,
                                     Port number for listener
                AF=INET6,
                                     Listener Address Family
                IMMED=YES,
                                     Listener starts up at initialization?X
                                     Backlog value for listener
                BACKLOG=20,
                                                                               Χ
                NUMSOCK=50,
                                                                               Χ
                                     # of sockets supported by listener
                ACCTIME=30,
                                     Timeout value for Accept
                GIVTIME=30,
                                     Timeout value for Givesocket
                REATIME=30,
                                     Timeout value for Read
                                                                               Χ
                RTYTIME=0
                                     Listener will end when TCP ends
                                     Inherit interface setting
                                                                               Χ
                LAPPLD=INHERIT,
                                     Name of child IPv6 server transactionX
                CSTRAN=TRN6,
                CSSTTYP=KC,
                                      Child server startup type
                CSDELAY=000000,
                                     Child server delay interval
                MSGLEN=0.
                                     Length of input message
                                                                               Χ
                PEEKDAT=NO
                                     Peek option
                MSGFORM=ASCII,
                                     Output message format
                                                                               Χ
                USERID=USER0001,
                                     Listener User ID
                SECEXIT=EZACICSE
                                     Name of security exit program
         EZACICD TYPE=FINAL
       ---- Link the initialization program
//LINK
            EXEC PGM=IEWL, PARM='LIST, MAP, XREF',
```

```
// REGION=512K,COND=(4,LT,ASM)

//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*

//SYSUT1 DD SPACE=(CYL,(5,1)),DISP=(NEW,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA

//SYSLMOD DD DSNAME=&&LOADSET(EZACICDF),DISP=(MOD,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,

SPACE=(TRK,(1,1,1)),

DCB=(DSORG=PO,RECFM=U,BLKSIZE=32760)

//SYSLIN DD DSNAME=&&OBJSET,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)

//*

//* ----- Execute the initialization program

//*

//FILELOAD EXEC PGM=*.LINK.SYSLMOD,

COND=((4,LT,DEFINE),(4,LT,ASM),(4,LT,LINK))

//EZACONFG DD DSNAME=CICS.TCP.CONFIG,DISP=OLD

//*
```

# **Customizing the configuration transaction (EZAC)**

There is a CICS object for each CICS that uses the TCP/IP socket interface and is controlled by the configuration file. The CICS object is identified by the APPLID of the CICS it references.

There is a listener object for each listener defined for a CICS. It is possible that a CICS does not have a listener, but this is not common practice. A CICS can have multiple listeners that are either multiple instances of the supplied listener with different specifications, multiple user-written listeners, or some combination.

The EZAC transaction is a panel-driven interface that lets you add, delete, or modify the configuration file. Table 8 on page 58 lists and describes the functions supported by the EZAC transaction.

**Modifying data sets:** You can use the EZAC transaction to modify the configuration data set while CICS is running.

Table 8. Functions supported by the EZAC transaction			
Command	Object	Function	
ALTER	CICS/listener	Modifies the attributes of an existing resource definition	
CONVERT	Listener	Converts listener from the standard listener that requires the standard header to the enhanced listener that does not require the header.	
COPY	CICS/listener	<ul> <li>CICS - Copies the CICS object and its associated listeners to create another CICS object. COPY fails if the new CICS object already exists.</li> <li>Listener - Copies the listener object to create another listener object. COPY fails if the new listener object already exists.</li> </ul>	
DEFINE	CICS/listener	Creates a new resource definition	
DELETE	CICS/listener	<ul> <li>CICS - Deletes the CICS object and all of its associated listeners.</li> <li>Listener - Deletes the listener object.</li> </ul>	
DISPLAY	CICS/listener	Shows the parameters specified for the CICS/ listener object.	
RENAME	CICS/listener	Performs a COPY followed by a DELETE of the original object.	

If you enter EZAC, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC,

Enter One of the Following

ALTer
CONvert
COPy
DEFine
DELete
DISplay
REName

PF 3 END

APPLID = .....

12 CNCL
```

Figure 42. EZAC initial screen

# **ALTER function for EZAC**

The ALTER function is used to change CICS objects or their listener objects. If you specify ALter on the EZAC Initial Screen or enter EZAC, ALT on a blank screen, the following screen is displayed:



Figure 43. EZAC, ALTER screen

**Note:** You can skip this screen by entering either EZAC,ALTER,CICS or EZAC,ALTER,LISTENER.

# ALTER, CICS

For alteration of a CICS object, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC,ALTER,CICS

Enter all fields

APPLID = .....

APPLID of CICS System

PF 3 END

12 CNCL
```

Figure 44. EZAC, ALTER, CICS screen

After the APPLID is entered, the following screen is displayed:

EZAC, ALTer, C	ICS	APPLID =
Overtype to E	Enter	
APPLID TCPADDR NTASKS DPRTY CACHMIN CACHMAX CACHRES ERRORTD SMSGSUP TERMLIM TRACE OTE TCBLIM PLTSDI APPLDAT	===> ===> ===> ===> ===> ===> ===> ===> ===> ===> ===> ===>	APPLID of CICS System Name of TCP Address Space Number of Reusable Tasks DPRTY Value for ATTACH Minimum Refresh Time for Cache Maximum Refresh Time for Cache Maximum Number of Resolvers TD Queue for Error Messages Suppress Task Started Messages Subtask Termination Limit Trace CICS Sockets Open Transaction Environment Number of open API TCBs CICS PLT Shutdown Immediate Register Application Data
PF 3 END		12 CNCL

Figure 45. EZAC, ALTER, CICS detail screen

The system requests a confirmation of the values displayed. After the changes are confirmed, the changed values are in effect for the next initialization of the CICS sockets interface.

# ALTER,LISTENER

For alteration of a listener, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC,ALTer,LISTENER
Enter all fields

APPLID = .....

APPLID of CICS System

TRANID ===> ....

Transaction Name of listener

PF 3 END
```

Figure 46. EZAC, ALTER, LISTENER screen

If you are altering a standard listener, the first screen shows the attributes of the standard listener:

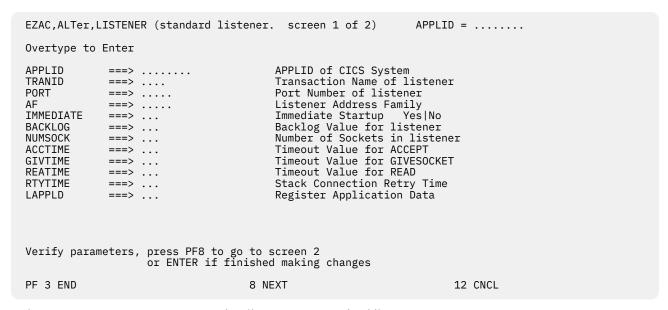


Figure 47. EZAC, ALTER, LISTENER detail screen 1- Standard listener

Pressing PF8 displays the screen used to manage the unique attributes of the standard listener

```
EZAC,ALTer,LISTENER (standard listener. screen 2 of 2)

Overtype to Enter

MINMSGL ===> ... Minimum Message Length
TRANTRN ==>> ... Translate TRNID Yes|No
TRANUSR ===> ... Translate User Data Yes|No
SECEXIT ===> ... Name of Security Exit
GETTID ===> ... Get TTLS ID (YES|NO)
USERID ===> ... Listeners User ID

Verify parameters, press PF7 to go back to screen 1
or ENTER if finished making changes

PF 3 END 7 PREV 12 CNCL
```

Figure 48. EZAC, ALTER, LISTENER detail screen 2: Standard listener

Pressing PF7 displays the screen used to manage the common attributes of the standard listener. If altering an enhanced listener, then the first screen shows the attributes of the enhanced listener.

```
EZAC, ALTer, LISTENER (enhanced listener. screen 1 of 2)
                                                                                      APPLID = .....
Overtype to Enter
                 ===> .....
                                                    APPLID of CICS System
APPLID
                                                 Transaction Name of listener
Port Number of listener
Listener Address Family
Immediate Startup Yes|No
Backlog Value for listener
Number of Sockets in listener
Timeout Value for ACCEPT
Timeout Value for GIVESOCKET
Timeout Value for READ
Stack Connection Retry Time
                 ===> ....
TRANID
PORT
                ===> ....
                 ===> ....
IMMEDIATE ===> ...
BACKLOG ===> ...
                ===> ...
===> ...
===> ...
===> ...
NUMSOCK
ACCTIME
GIVTIME
               ===> ...
REATIME
                                                      Stack Connection Retry Time
RTYTIME
                ===> ...
LAPPLD
                 ===> ...
                                                      Register Application Data
Verify parameters, press PF8 to go to screen 2
PF 3 END
                                                 8 NEXT
                                                                                               12 CNCL
```

Figure 49. EZAC, ALTER, LISTENER detail screen 1- Enhanced listener

Pressing PF8 displays the screen used to manage the unique attributes of the enhanced listener.

```
EZAC,ALTer,LISTENER (enhanced listener. screen 2 of 2)

Overtype to Enter

CSTRAN ==> ... Child Server Transaction Name CSSTTYP ==> .. Startup Method (KC|IC|TD) CSDELAY ==> ... Delay Interval (hhmmss)

MSGLENgth ==> ... Message Length (0-999)

PEKDATA ==> ... Enter Y|N Enter ASCII|EBCDIC USEREXIT ==> ... Senter ASCII|EBCDIC USEREXIT ==> ... Get TTLS ID (YES|NO) USERID ===> ... Listeners User ID

Verify parameters, press PF7 to go back to screen 1 or ENTER if finished making changes

PF 3 END 7 PREV 12 CNCL
```

Figure 50. EZAC, ALTER, LISTENER detail screen 2: Enhanced listener

Pressing PF7 displays the screen used to manage the common attributes of the enhanced listener.

The system requests a confirmation of the values displayed. After the changes are confirmed, the changed values is in effect for the next initialization of the CICS sockets interface.

## **CONVERT function for EZAC**

The CONVERT function is used to convert between standard and enhanced versions of the listener. If you specify CONvert on the EZAC Initial Screen or enter EZAC, CON on a blank screen, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC, CONvert, LISTENER

Enter all fields

APPLID = .....

APPLID of CICS System

TRANID ===> ....

Transaction Name of listener

Format ===> STANDARD Enter STANDARD|ENHANCED
```

Figure 51. EZAC, CONVERT, LISTENER screen

After the names and format type are entered, one of the following screens is displayed. The first screen is displayed for the standard version.

If converting to a standard listener, then the first screen shows the attributes of the standard listener.

```
APPLID = .....
EZAC, CONvert, LISTENER (standard listener. screen 1 of 2)
Overtype to Enter
                                         APPLID of CICS System
              ===> .....
APPLID
              ===> ....
TRANID
                                           Transaction Name of listener
             ===> ....
PORT
                                          Port Number of listener
                                        Listener Address Family
Immediate Startup Yes|No
Backlog Value for listener
Number of Sockets in listener
Timeout Value for ACCEPT
              ===> ....
IMMEDIATE
              ===> ...
           ===> ...
BACKLOG
             ===> ...
NUMSOCK
             ===> ...
ACCTIME
                                         Timeout Value for GIVESOCKET
Timeout Value for READ
GIVTIME
             ===> ...
             ===> ...
REATIME
            ===> ...
RTYTIME
                                           Stack Connection Retry Time
LAPPLD
              ===> ...
                                            Register Application Data
Verify parameters, press PF8 to go to screen 2
PF 3 END
                                        8 NEXT
                                                                            12 CNCL
```

Figure 52. EZAC,CONVERT,LISTENER detail screen 1- Standard listener

Pressing PF8 displays the screen used to manage the unique attributes of the standard listener.

```
EZAC, CONvert, LISTENER (standard listener. screen 2 of 2)
                                                                     APPLID = .....
Overtype to Enter
                                        Minimum Message Length
MINMSGL
              ===> ...
              ===> ...
TRANTRN
                                            Translate TRNĪD
                                      Translate INNID
Translate User Data Yes|No
Name of Security Exit
Get TTLS ID (YES|NO)
TRANUSR
             ===> ...
SECEXIT
             ===> ....
             ===> ...
GETTID
USERID
                                           Listeners User ID
             ===> .....
Verify parameters, press PF7 to go back to screen 1 or ENTER if finished making changes
PF 3 END
                     7 PREV
                                                                            12 CNCL
```

Figure 53. EZAC,CONVERT,LISTENER detail screen 2: Standard listener

Pressing PF7 displays the screen used to manage the common attributes of the standard listener.

If converting to an enhanced listener, the first screen shows the attributes of the enhanced listener.

```
EZAC, CONvert, LISTENER (enhanced listener. screen 1 of 2)
                                                                                  APPLID = \dots
Overtype to Enter
                ===> ....
                                               APPLID of CICS System
APPLID
TRANID
                                             Transaction Name of listener
Port Number of listener
Listener Address Family
Immediate Startup Yes|No
Backlog Value for listener
Number of Sockets in listener
Timeout Value for ACCEPT
Timeout Value for GIVESOCKET
Timeout Value for READ
Stack Connection Retry Time
                                                    Transaction Name of listener
              ===> .....
PORT
                ===> .....
IMMEDIATE
                ===> ...
BACKLOG ===> ...
                ===> ...
NUMSOCK
               ===> ...
ACCTIME
               ===> ...
GIVTIME
REATIME
              ===> ...
                                                 Stack Connection Retry Time
RTYTIME
                                                   Register Application Data
LAPPLD
                ===> ...
Verify parameters, press PF8 to go to screen 2
PF 3 END
                                                                                          12 CNCL
                                               8 NEXT
```

Figure 54. EZAC,CONVERT,LISTENER detail screen 1- Enhanced listener

Pressing PF8 displays the screen used to manage the unique attributes of the enhanced listener

```
EZAC, CONvert, LISTENER (enhanced listener. screen 2 of 2)
                                                                                     APPLID = .....
Overtype to Enter
                                            Child Server Transaction Name
Startup Method (KC|IC|TD)
Delay Interval (hhmmss)
Message Length (0-999)
Enter Y|N
Enter ASCII|EBCDIC
Name of User/Security exit
Get TTLS ID (YES|NO)
Listeners User ID
CSTRAN
                 ===> ....
CSSTTYP
                 ===> ..
                ===> .....
CSDELAY
MSGLENgth ===> ...
                 ===> ...
PEEKDAŤa
MSGFORMat ===> .....
MSGFORMat ===> .....
USEREXIT ===> .....
GETTID ===>
                 ===> ...
GETTID
                ===> ......
                                             Listeners User ID
USERID
Verify parameters, press PF7 to go back to screen 1 or ENTER if finished making changes
                                                                                              12 CNCL
PF 3 END
                          7 PREV
```

Figure 55. EZAC,CONVERT,LISTENER detail screen 2: Enhanced listener

Pressing PF7 displays the screen used to manage the common attributes of the enhanced listener.

The system requests a confirmation of the values displayed. After the changes are confirmed, the changed values are in effect for the next initialization of the CICS sockets interface.

#### **COPY function for EZAC**

The COPY function is used to copy an object into a new object. If you specify COPy on the EZAC Initial Screen or enter EZAC,COP on a blank screen, the following screen is displayed:



Figure 56. EZAC, COPY screen

**Note:** You can skip this screen by entering either EZAC,COPY,CICS or EZAC,COPY,LISTENER.

# COPY,CICS

If you specify CICS on the previous screen, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC, COPY, CICS

Enter all fields

SCICS ===> ...... APPLID of Source CICS

TCICS ===> ..... APPLID of Target CICS

PF 3 END

APPLID = ......

APPLID of Source CICS
```

Figure 57. EZAC, COPY, CICS screen

After the APPLIDs of the source CICS object and the target CICS object are entered, confirmation is requested. When confirmation is entered, the copy is performed.

# **COPY,LISTENER**

If you specify COPY, LISTENER, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC, COPy, LISTENER
                                                           APPLID = \dots
Enter all fields
SCICS
                                     APPLID of Source CICS
            ===> ......
SLISTENER
            ===> ....
                                     Name of Source listener
TCICS
                                     APPLID of Target CICS
            ===> .....
TLISTENER
                                     Name of Target listener
            ===> ....
PF 3 END
                                                                 12 CNCL
```

Figure 58. EZAC, COPY, LISTENER screen

After the APPLIDs of the source and target CICS objects and the names of the source and target listeners are entered, confirmation is requested. When the confirmation is entered, the copy is performed.

## **DEFINE function for EZAC**

The DEFINE function is used to create CICS objects and their listener objects. If you specify DEFine on the EZAC Initial Screen or enter EZAC, DEF on a blank screen, the following screen is displayed:

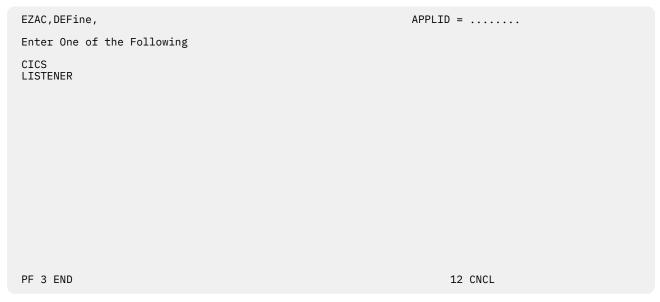


Figure 59. EZAC, DEFINE screen

**Note:** You can skip this screen by entering either EZAC, DEFINE, CICS or EZAC, DEFINE, LISTENER.

# **DEFINE, CICS**

For definition of a CICS object, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC, DEFine, CICS

Enter all fields

APPLID = .....

APPLID of CICS System

PF 3 END

12 CNCL
```

Figure 60. EZAC, DEFINE, CICS screen

After the APPLID is entered, the following screen is displayed.

EZAC, DEFine,	CICS	APPLID =
Overtype to	Enter	
APPLID TCPADDR NTASKS DPRTY CACHMIN CACHMES ERRORTD SMSGSUP TERMLIM TRACE OTE TCBLIM PLTSDI APPLDAT	==>	APPLID of CICS System Name of TCP Address Space Number of Reusable Tasks DPRTY Value for ATTACH Minimum Refresh Time for Cache Maximum Refresh Time for Cache Maximum Number of Resolvers TD Queue for Error Messages Suppress Task Started Messages Subtask Termination Limit Trace CICS Sockets Open Transaction Environment Number of open API TCBs CICS PLT Shutdown Immediate Register Application Data
PF 3 END		12 CNCL

Figure 61. EZAC, DEFINE, CICS detail screen

After the definition is entered, confirmation is requested. When confirmation is entered, the object is created on the configuration file.

# **DEFINE,LISTENER**

For definition of a listener, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC, DEFine, LISTENER

Enter all fields

APPLID = .....

APPLID of CICS System

TRANID ===> ....

Transaction Name of listener

Format ===> ....

Enter STANDARD | ENHANCED
```

Figure 62. EZAC, DEFINE, LISTENER screen

If defining a standard listener, the first screen shows the attributes of the standard listener.

```
EZAC, DEFine, LISTENER (standard listener. screen 1 of 2) APPLID = ......
 Overtype to Enter
                      APPLID of CICS System
Transaction Name of listener
Port Number of listener
Listener Address Family
Immediate Startup Yes|No
Backlog Value for listener
Number of Sockets in listener
Number of Sockets in listener
Timeout Value for ACCEPT
Timeout Value for GIVESOCKET
Timeout Value for READ
Stack Connection Retry Time
Register Application Data
 APPLID
 TRANID
 PORT
AF ===> ...

IMMEDIATE ===> ...

BACKLOG ===> ...

NUMSOCK ===> ...

ACCTIME ===> ...

GIVTIME ===> ...
 REATIME ===> ...
                      ===> ...
 RTYTIME
                                                                        Register Application Data
 LAPPLD
 Verify parameters, press PF8 to go to screen 2
 PF 3 END
                                                                     8 NEXT
                                                                                                                                  12 CNCL
```

Figure 63. EZAC, DEFINE, LISTENER detail screen 1- Standard listener

Pressing PF8 displays the screen used to manage the unique attributes of the standard listener.

```
APPLID = .....
EZAC, DEFine, LISTENER (standard listener. screen 2 of 2)
Overtype to Enter
MINMSGL
                                         Minimum Message Length
TRANTRN
             ===> ...
                                         Translate TRNID
                                                              Yes|No
                                         Translate User Data Yes No
TRANUSR
             ===> ...
            ==> .....
                                        Name of Security Exit
Get TTLS ID (YES|NO)
SECEXIT
            ===> ...
GETTID
USERID
                                         Listeners User ID
Verify parameters, press PF7 to go back to screen 1 or ENTER if finished making changes
                    7 PREV
PF 3 END
                                                                       12 CNCL
```

Figure 64. EZAC, DEFINE, LISTENER detail screen 2: Standard listener

Pressing PF7 displays the screen used to manage the common attributes of the standard listener. If defining an enhanced listener, the first screen shows the attributes of the enhanced listener.

```
EZAC, DEFine, LISTENER (enhanced listener. screen 1 of 2)
                                                          APPLID = \dots
Overtype to Enter
           APPLID
TRANID
                                     Transaction Name of listener
PORT
          ===> .....
IMMEDIATE
BACKLOG
                                    Number of Sockets in listener
Timeout Value for ACCEPT
NUMSOCK
ACCTIME
                                    Timeout Value for GIVESOCKET
GIVTIME
                                     Timeout Value for READ
Stack Connection Retry Time
            ===> ...
REATIME
           ===> ...
RTYTIME
            ===> ...
LAPPLD
                                     Register Application Data
Verify parameters, press PF8 to go to screen 2
PF 3 END
                                 8 NEXT
                                                                12 CNCL
```

Figure 65. EZAC, DEFINE, LISTENER detail screen 1- Enhanced listener

Pressing PF8 displays the screen used to manage the unique attributes of the enhanced listener

```
EZAC, DEFine, LISTENER (enhanced listener. screen 2 of 2)

Overtype to Enter

CSTRAN ===> ... Child Server Transaction Name
CSSTTYP ==> ... Startup Method (KC|IC|TD)
CSDELAY ==> ... Delay Interval (hhmmss)
MSGLENgth ==> ... Message Length (0-999)
PEEKDATa ==> ... Enter Y|N
MSGFORMat ==> ... Enter ASCII|EBCDIC
USEREXIT ==> ... Mame of User/Security exit
GETID ==> ... Get TTLS ID (YES|NO)
USERID ===> ... Listeners User ID

Verify parameters, press PF7 to go back to screen 1
or ENTER if finished making changes

PF 3 END 7 PREV 12 CNCL
```

Figure 66. EZAC, DEFINE, LISTENER detail screen 2: Enhanced listener

Pressing PF7 displays the screen used to manage the common attributes of the enhanced listener.

After the definition is entered, confirmation is requested. When confirmation is entered, the object is created on the configuration file.

#### **DELETE function for EZAC**

The DELETE function is used to delete a CICS object or a listener object. Deleting a CICS object deletes all listener objects within that CICS object. If you specify DELete on the EZAC initial screen or enter EZAC, DEL on a blank screen, the following screen is displayed:



Figure 67. EZAC, DELETE screen

# **DELETE, CICS**

If you specify DELETE, CICS, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC, DELete, CICS
Enter all fields

APPLID = .....

APPLID of CICS System

PF 3 END

12 CNCL
```

Figure 68. EZAC, DELETE, CICS screen

After the APPLID is entered, confirmation is requested. When the confirmation is entered, the CICS object is deleted.

# **DELETE, LISTENER**

If you specify DELETE, LISTENER, the following screen is displayed:

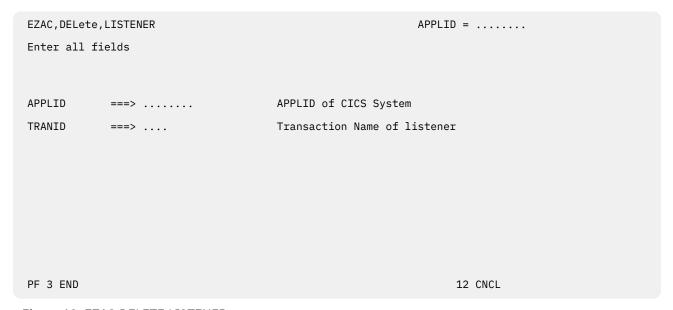


Figure 69. EZAC, DELETE, LISTENER screen

After the APPLID and listener name are entered, confirmation is requested. When confirmation is entered, the listener object is deleted

# **DISPLAY function for EZAC**

The DISPLAY function is used to display the specification of an object. If you specify DISplay on the initial EZAC screen or enter EZAC, DIS on a blank screen, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC, DISplay,

Enter One of the Following

CICS
LISTENER

PF 3 END

APPLID = ......

APPLID = ......

APPLID = ......

PRID = ......

APPLID = ......

APPLID = ......

12 CNCL
```

Figure 70. EZAC, DISPLAY screen

Note: You can skip this screen by entering either EZAC, DISPLAY, CICS or EZAC, DISPLAY, LISTENER.

# DISPLAY, CICS

If you specify DISPLAY, CICS, the following screen is displayed:

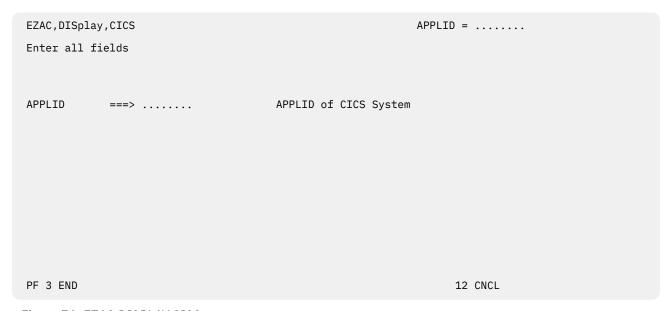


Figure 71. EZAC, DISPLAY, CICS screen

After the APPLID is entered, the following screen is displayed:

EZAC,DISplay,CICS	APPLID =
APPLID ===> TCPADDR ===> NTASKS ===> DPRTY ===> CACHMIN ===> CACHRES ===> ERRORTD ===> SMSGSUP ===> TERMLIM ===> TRACE ===> TCBLIM ===> PLTSDI ===> APPLDAT ===> Press ENTER or PF3 to exit	APPLID of CICS System Name of TCP Address Space Number of Reusable Tasks DPRTY Value for ATTACH Minimum Refresh Time for Cache Maximum Refresh Time for Cache Maximum Number of Resolvers TD Queue for Error Messages Suppress Task Started Messages Subtask Termination Limit Trace CICS Sockets Open Transaction Environment Number of open API TCBs CICS PLT Shutdown Immediate Register Application Data
PF 3 END	12 CNCL

Figure 72. EZAC, DISPLAY, CICS detail screen

# DISPLAY, LISTENER

If you specify DISPLAY, LISTENER, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC,DISplay,LISTENER
Enter all fields

APPLID = .....

APPLID of CICS System

TRANID ===> ....

Transaction Name of listener

PF 3 END
```

Figure 73. EZAC, DISPLAY, LISTENER screen

If displaying a standard listener, the first screen shows the attributes of the standard listener.

```
APPLID = .....
EZAC, DISplay, LISTENER (standard listener. screen 1 of 2)
APPLID
             ===> ......
                                           APPLID of CICS System
              ===> ....
TRANID
                                            Transaction Name of listener
             ===> ....
PORT
                                           Port Number of listener
              ===> ....
                                            Listener Address Family
                                         Immediate Startup
IMMEDIATE
                                        Immediate Startup

Backlog Value for listener

Number of Sockets in listener

Timeout Value for ACCEPT

Timeout Value for GIVESOCKET
              ===> ...
            ===> ...
BACKLOG
             ===> ...
NUMSOCK
             ===> ...
ACCTIME
                                          Timeout Value for GIVESOCKET Timeout Value for READ
GIVTIME
              ===> ...
             ===> ...
REATIME
             ===> ...
RTYTIME
                                           Stack Connection Retry Time
LAPPLD
              ===> ...
                                            Register Application Data
Verify parameters, press PF8 to go to screen 2
PF 3 END
                                        8 NEXT
                                                                            12 CNCL
```

Figure 74. EZAC, DISPLAY, LISTENER detail screen 1- Standard listener

Pressing PF8 displays the screen used to manage the unique attributes of the standard listener.

```
EZAC, DISplay, LISTENER (standard listener. screen 2 of 2)
                                                            APPLID = .....
MINMSGL
            ===> ...
                                     Minimum Message Length
            ===> ...
TRANTRN
                                      Translate TRNID
           ===> ...
                                     Translate User Data Yes|No
TRANUSR
                                     Name of Security Exit
Get TTLS ID (YES|NO)
SECEXIT
            ===> .....
           ===> ...
GETTID
USERID
                                     Listeners User ID
           ===> ......
Verify parameters, press PF7 to go back to screen 1
Press ENTER or PF3 to exit
PF 3 END
                  7 PREV
                                                                  12 CNCL
```

Figure 75. EZAC, DISPLAY, LISTENER detail screen 2: Standard listener

Pressing PF7 displays the screen used to manage the common attributes of the standard listener.

If displaying an enhanced listener, the first screen shows the attributes of the enhanced listener.

```
APPLID = .....
EZAC, DISplay, LISTENER (enhanced listener. screen 1 of 2)
               ===> ....
APPLID
                                                 APPLID of CICS System
TRANID
                                                 Transaction Name of listener
               ===> ....
PORT
                                                Port Number of listener
                                            Listener Address Family
Immediate Startup Yes|No
Backlog Value for listener
Number of Sockets in listener
Timeout Value for ACCEPT
Timeout Value for GIVESOCKET
Timeout Value for READ
Stack Connection Retry Time
               ===> .....
IMMEDIATE
               ===> ...
BACKLOG ===> ...
               ===> ...
NUMSOCK
              ===> ...
ACCTIME
               ===> ...
GIVTIME
               ===> ...
REATIME
               ===> ...
RTYTIME
LAPPLD
                ===> ...
                                                 Register Application Data
Verify parameters, press PF8 to go to screen 2
PF 3 END
                                                                                     12 CNCL
                                             8 NEXT
```

Figure 76. EZAC, DISPLAY, LISTENER detail screen 1- Enhanced listener

Pressing PF8 displays the screen used to manage the unique attributes of the enhanced listener.

```
EZAC, DISplay, LISTENER (enhanced listener. screen 2 of 2)
                                                                         APPLID = .....
                                              Child Server Transaction Name
 CSTRAN
               ===> ....
 CSSTTYP
                                              Startup Method (KC|IC|TD)
Delay Interval (hhmmss)
               ===> ..
                                       Startup Method (KC|IC|TD)
Delay Interval (hhmmss)
Message Length (0-999)
Enter Y|N
Enter ASCII|EBCDIC
Name of User/Security exit
               ===> .....
 CSDELAY
 MSGLENgth ===> ...
               ===> ...
 PEEKDAŤa
               ===> .....
 MSGFORMat
USEREXIT ===> .....

GFTTID ===>
               ===> ...
 GETTID
                                              Get TTLS ID (YES|NO)
              ===> ......
 USERID
                                             Listeners User ID
Verify parameters, press PF7 to go back to screen 1
 Press ENTER or PF3 to exit
 PF 3 END
                                                                                12 CNCL
```

Figure 77. EZAC, DISPLAY, LISTENER detail screen 2: Enhanced listener

#### **RENAME function for EZAC**

The RENAME function is used to rename a CICS or listener object. It consists of a COPY followed by a DELETE of the source object. For a CICS object, the object and all of its associated listeners are renamed. For a listener object, only that listener is renamed.

If you specify REName on the initial EZAC screen or enter EZAC, REN on a blank screen, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC, REName,

Enter One of the Following

CICS
LISTENER

PF 3 END

APPLID = ......

APPLID = ......

APPLID = ......

PRID = ......

APPLID = ......

APPLID = ......

PRID = ......

APPLID = ......

12 CNCL
```

Figure 78. EZAC, RENAME screen

Note: You can skip this screen by entering either EZAC, RENAME, CICS or EZAC, RENAME, LISTENER.

#### RENAME, CICS

If you specify CICS on the previous screen, the following screen is displayed:

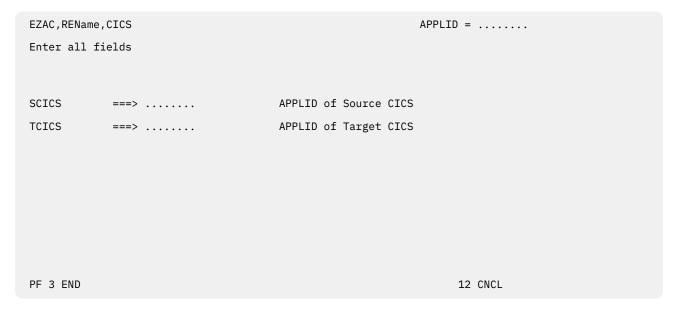


Figure 79. EZAC, RENAME, CICS screen

After the APPLIDs of the source CICS object and the target CICS object are entered, confirmation is requested. When confirmation is entered, the rename is performed.

#### RENAME, LISTENER

If you specify RENAME, LISTENER, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAC, REName, LISTENER
                                                             APPLID = \dots
Enter all fields
SCICS
                                      APPLID of Source CICS
            ===> .....
SLISTENER
                                      Name of Source listener
            ===> ....
TCICS
                                      APPLID of Target CICS
             ===> ......
TLISTENER
                                      Name of Target listener
             ===> ....
PF 3 END
                                                                   12 CNCL
```

Figure 80. EZAC, RENAME, LISTENER screen

After the APPLIDs of the source and target CICS objects and the names of the source and target listeners are entered, confirmation is requested. When the confirmation is entered, the rename is performed.

## z/OS UNIX System Services environment effects on IP CICS sockets

The UNIX System Services provides controls on the number of sockets that can be opened concurrently by a single process (in a CICS region). You can use this to limit the number of socket descriptors that a process can have, thereby limiting the amount of CICS and system resources a single process can use at one time.

Two specifications affect this limit:

- The MAXFILEPROC parameter of the BPXPRMxx parmlib member, which specifies a default limit for any process in the system
- FILEPROCMAX specification in the OMVS segment of the SAF profile for the CICS region's userid, which overrides the default; NOFILEPROCMAX can also be specified, which removes this limit

For more information about how MAXFILEPROC affects tuning applications, see <u>z/OS UNIX System</u> <u>Services Planning</u>. The z/OS configuration tool, called Managed System Infrastructure (msys), contains additional information about the impacts of the UNIX MAXFILEPROC parameter settings.

For more information about the FILEPROCMAX specification, see the documentation provided for the SAF product in use on your system. If using RACF, this can be found in the z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide

CICS/TS V2R3 and later does a set\_dub\_default causing each CICS Sockets task to run as its own OMVS process. Therefore, the MAXPROCSYS parameter must be large enough to accommodate the largest possible number of CICS Sockets tasks plus any other OMVS processes (CICS/TS itself always has at least 2 OMVS processes).

# Chapter 3. Configuring the CICS Domain Name Server cache

The Domain Name Server (DNS) is like a telephone book that contains a person's name, address, and telephone number. The name server maps a host name to an IP address, or an IP address to a host name. For each host, the name server can contain IP addresses, nicknames, mailing information, and available well-known services (for example, SMTP, FTP, or Telnet).

Translating host names into IP addresses is just one way of using the DNS. Other types of information related to hosts can also be stored and queried. The different possible types of information are defined through input data to the name server in the resource records.

Although the CICS DNS cache function is optional, it is useful in a highly active CICS client environment. It combines the GETHOSTBYNAME() call that is supported in CICS sockets, and a cache that saves results from GETHOSTBYNAME() for future reference. If your system receives repeated requests for the same set of domain names, using the DNS can improve performance significantly. If you have specified that IP CICS sockets should use the Open Transaction Environment, and you link to the domain name service module, EZACIC25, your threadsafe program is switched to the QR TCB.

**Guideline:** If the system resolver caching function is enabled, CICS DNS caching should not be configured. Resolver caching (when enabled) provides a significant performance improvement over the CICS DNS cache. For more information about resolver caching, visit this website: <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/http/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/http/cics/library/</a>

See z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference for information about caching issues, and see z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for more information about system resolver caching.

#### **Rules:**

- DNS caching does not support the caching of IPv6 addresses because the gethostbyname() function is not IPv6 enabled.
- Using the system resolver caching function provides the following benefits:
  - After a host name is resolved, it is cached locally. Locally caching a host name enables all other applications that run in the system to retrieve this information without increasing the network communications.
  - The system resolver caching function honors the time to live (TTL) value, which indicates when the information for the resource record expires.
  - The system resolver can cache IPv4 and IPv6 resources.
- DNS caching supports the caching of IPv4 addresses. You can use the system resolver for both IPv4 and IPv6 name resolution. IPv6 clients use unique host names and you must enable DNS entries to allow unique host names to exist in different DNS zones. An IPv6 client gets an AAAA address to use when connecting to an IPv6-enabled listener.

# **CICS DNS cache function components**

The function consists of three parts.

• A VSAM file which is used for the cache.

**Note:** The CICS DATATABLE option can be used with the cache.

- A macro, EZACICR, which is used to initialize the cache file.
- A CICS application program, EZACIC25, which is invoked by the CICS application in place of the GETHOSTBYNAME socket call.

#### VSAM cache file

The cache file is a VSAM KSDS (Key Sequenced Data Set) with a key of the host name padded to the right with binary zeros. The cache records contain a compressed version of the hostent structure returned by the name server plus a time of last refresh field. When a record is retrieved, EZACIC25 determines if it is usable based on the difference between the current time and the time of last refresh.

#### **EZACICR** macro

The EZACICR macro builds an initialization module for the cache file, because the cache file must start with at least one record to permit updates by the EZACIC25 module. To optimize performance, you can preload dummy records for the host names which you expect to be used frequently. This results in a more compact file and minimizes the I/O required to use the cache. If you do not specify at least one dummy record, the macro builds a single record of binary zeros. See "Step 1: Create the initialization module" on page 81.

#### **EZACIC25** module

This module is a normal CICS application program which is invoked by an EXEC CICS LINK command. The COMMAREA passes information between the invoking CICS program and the DNS Module. If domain name resolves successfully, EZACIC25 obtains storage from CICS and builds a hostent structure in that storage. When finished with the hostent structure, release this storage using the EXEC CICS FREEMAIN command.

The EZACIC25 module uses four configuration parameters plus the information passed by the invoking application to manage the cache. These configuration parameters are as follows:

#### **Error destination - ERRORTD**

The Transient Data destination to which error messages are sent.

#### Minimum refresh time - CACHMIN

The minimum time in minutes between refreshes of a cache record. If a cache record is younger than this time, it is used. This value is set to 15 minutes.

#### **Maximum refresh time - CACHMAX**

The maximum time in minutes between refreshes of a cache record. If a cache record is older than this time, it is refreshed. This value is set to 30 minutes.

#### **Maximum resolver requests - CACHRES**

The maximum number of concurrent requests to the resolver. It is set at 10. See "How the DNS cache handles requests" on page 80.

If the transaction program is executing in the Open Transaction Environment, expect a TCB switch to occur for each call to EZACIC25.

# How the DNS cache handles requests

When a request is received where cache retrieval is specified, the following takes place:

- 1. Attempt to retrieve this entry from the cache. If unsuccessful, issue the GETHOSTBYNAME call unless request specifies cache only.
- 2. If cache retrieval is successful, calculate the age of the record. This is the difference between the current time and the time this record was created or refreshed.
  - If the age is not greater than minimum cache refresh, use the cache information and build the Hostent structure for the requestor. Then return to the requestor.
  - If the age is greater than the maximum cache refresh, issue the GETHOSTBYNAME call and refresh the cache record with the results.
  - If the age is between the minimum and maximum cache refresh values, do the following:
    - a. Calculate the difference between the maximum and minimum cache refresh times and divide it by the maximum number of concurrent resolver requests. The result is called the time increment.

- b. Multiply the time increment by the number of currently active resolver requests. Add this time to the minimum refresh time giving the adjusted refresh time.
- c. If the age of the record is less than the adjusted refresh time, use the cache record.
- d. If the age of the record is greater than the adjusted refresh time, issue the GETHOSTBYNAME call and refresh the cache record with the results.
- If the GETHOSTBYNAME is issued and is successful, the cache is updated and the update time for the entry is changed to the current time.

# Using the DNS cache

These steps provides the minimum information that you need to use the DNS cache.

#### **Procedure**

Perform the following steps to use the DNS cache:

- 1. Create the initialization module, which in turn defines and initializes the file and the EZACIC25 module. See "Step 1: Create the initialization module" on page 81.
- 2. Define the cache files to CICS. See "Step 2: Define the cache file to CICS" on page 84.
- 3. Use EZACIC25 to replace GETHOSTBYNAME calls in CICS application modules. See <u>"Step 3: Issue</u> EZACIC25" on page 84.

#### **Results**

#### Step 1: Create the initialization module

The initialization module is created using the EZACICR macro. A minimum of two invocations of the macro are coded and assembled and the assembly produces the module. An example follows:

```
EZACICR TYPE=INITIAL
EZACICR TYPE=FINAL
```

This produces an initialization module which creates one record of binary zeros. If you want to preload the file with dummy records for frequently referenced domain names, it resembles the following:

```
EZACICR TYPE=INITIAL
EZACICR TYPE=RECORD, NAME=HOSTA
EZACICR TYPE=RECORD, NAME=HOSTB
EZACICR TYPE=RECORD, NAME=HOSTC
EZACICR TYPE=FINAL
```

where HOSTA, HOSTB, AND HOSTC are the host names you want in the dummy records. The names can be specified in any order.

The specifications for the EZACICR macro are as follows:

#### Operand

#### Meaning

#### **TYPE**

There are three acceptable values:

#### Value

#### Meaning

#### **INITIAL**

Indicates the beginning of the generation input. This value should appear only once and should be the first entry in the input stream.

#### **RECORD**

Indicates a dummy record the user wants to generate. There can be from 0 to 4096 dummy records generated and each of them must have a unique name. Generating dummy records for

frequently used host names improves the performance of the cache file. A TYPE=INITIAL must precede a TYPE=RECORD statement.

#### **FINAL**

Indicates the end of the generation input. This value should appear only once and should be the last entry in the input stream. A TYPE=INITIAL must precede a TYPE=FINAL.

#### **AVGREC**

The length of the average cache record. This value is specified on the TYPE=INITIAL macro and has a default value of 500. Use the default value until you have adequate statistics to determine a better value. This parameter is the same as the first subparameter in the RECORDSIZE parameter of the IDCAMS DEFINE statement. Accurate definition of this parameter along with use of dummy records minimizes control interval and control area splits in the cache file.

#### NAME

Specifies the host name for a dummy record. The name must be from 1 to 255 bytes long. The NAME operand is required for TYPE=RECORD entries.

The macro can be used in conjunction with IDCAMS to define and load the file. The following example shows a sample job to define and initialize a cache file:

Figure 81. Example of defining and initializing a DNS cache file

```
//CACHEDEF JOB (accounting,information),programmer.name,
// MSGLEVEL=(1,1),MSGCLASS=A,CLASS=A
//
//*
//*
       z/OS Communications Server
//*
       SMP/E distribution name: EZACIDNS
//*
       Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
//*
//*
        "Restricted Materials of IBM'
       5650-Z0S
       Copyright IBM Corp. 2000, 2015
//*
//*
       Status = CSV2R2
//*
//*
//*
       Function: This job defines and then loads the VSAM file used for the CICS TCP cache. The job stream \,
       has the following steps:
       1. Delete a cache file if one exists
      2. Define the VSAM cache file to VSAM
3. Assemble the initialization program
4. Link the initialization program
5. Execute the initialization program
//*
       5. Execute the initialization program to load the VSAM cache file
//* Change Activity =
//* Flag Reason Release Date Origin Description
//* $31= 20817 RFBASE 140312 MWS
                                                      Ship sample
.
//* THIS STEP DELETES AN OLD COPY OF THE FILE
//* IF ONE IS THERE.
//DEL
          EXEC PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN
             DD *
    DELETE .
       CICS.USER.CACHE -
       PURGE
       FRASE
//*
```

```
//* THIS STEP DEFINES THE NEW FILE
//DEFINE EXEC
               PGM=IDCAMS
//SYSPRINT DD
              SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN
           DD
 DEFINE CLUSTER (NAME(CICS.USER.CACHE) VOLUMES(CICVOL) -
      CYL(1 1)
      RECORDSIZE(500 1000) FREESPACE(0 15) -
      INDEXED )
        NAME(CICS.USER.CACHE.DATA) -
        KEYS (255 0) ) -
      INDEX (
        NAME(CICS.USER.CACHE.INDEX) )
//* THIS STEP DEFINES THE FILE LOAD PROGRAM
//*
//ASM
           EXEC PGM=ASMA90, PARM='OBJECT, TERM', REGION=1024K
//SYSLIB
           DD DISP=SHR, DSNAME=SYS1.MACLIB
           DD DISP=SHR, DSNAME=TCPV34.SEZACMAC
//SYSUT1
           DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL, (5,1))
           DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL, (2,1))
DD UNIT=SYSDA, SPACE=(CYL, (2,1))
//SYSUT2
//SYSUT3
//SYSPUNCH DD DISP=SHR, DSNAME=NULLFILE
//SYSLIN DD DSNAME=&&OBJSET,DISP=(MOD,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,
               SPACE=(400,(500,50))
               DCB=(RECFM=FB,BLKSIZE=400,LRECL=80)
//SYSTERM DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN
           DD
        EZACICR TYPE=INITIAL
        EZACICR TYPE=RECORD, NAME=RALVM12
        EZACICR TYPE=FINAL
//LINK
       EXEC PGM=IEWL, PARM='LIST, MAP, XREF',
               REGION=512K, COND=(4, LT, ASM)
//SYSPRINT DD
               SYSOUT=*
//SYSUT1
           DD
               SPACE=(CYL,(5,1)), DISP=(NEW, PASS), UNIT=SYSDA
//SYSLMOD DD DSNAME=&&LOADSET(GO),DISP=(MOD,PASS),UNIT=SYSDA,
               SPACE=(TRK,(1,1,1)),
DCB=(DSORG=PO,RECFM=U,BLKSIZE=32760)
//SYSLIN
           DD DSNAME=&&OBJSET,DISP=(OLD,DELETE)
//* THIS STEP EXECUTES THE FILE LOAD PROGRAM
//LOAD
         EXEC PGM=*.LINK.SYSLMOD,
               COND=((4,LT,DEFINE),(4,LT,ASM),(4,LT,LINK))
//EZACICRF DD DSN=CICS.USER.CACHE,DISP=OLD
```

After the cache file has been created, it has the following layout:

#### Field name

**Description** 

#### **Host name**

A 255-byte character field specifying the host name. This field is the key to the file.

#### Record type

A 1-byte binary field specifying the record type. The value is X'00000001'.

#### Last refresh time

An 8-byte packed field specifying the last refresh time. It is expressed in seconds because 0000 hours on January 1, 1990 and is derived by taking the ABSTIME value obtained from an EXEC CICS ASKTIME and subtracting the value for January 1, 1990.

#### Offset to alias pointer list

A halfword binary field specifying the offset in the record to DNSALASA.

#### **Number of INET addresses**

A halfword binary field specifying the number of INET addresses in DNSINETA.

#### **INET addresses**

One or more fullword binary fields specifying INET addresses returned from GETHOSTBYNAME().

#### **Alias names**

An array of variable length character fields specifying the alias names returned from the name server cache. These fields are delimited by a byte of binary zeros. Each of these fields have a maximum length of 255 bytes.

#### Step 2: Define the cache file to CICS

All CICS definitions required to add this function to a CICS system can be done using CICS RDO without disruption to the operation of the CICS system.

Use the following parameters with RDO FILE to define the cache file:

#### **RDO** keyword

Value

#### File

**EZACACHE** 

#### Group

Name of group you are placing this function in.

#### DSName

Must agree with name defined in the IDCAMS in <u>"Step 1: Create the initialization module" on page 81</u> (for example, CICS.USER.CACHE).

#### **STRings**

Maximum number of concurrent users.

#### **Opentime**

Startup

#### **Disposition**

Old

#### **DAtabuffers**

STRings value X 2

#### **Indexbuffers**

Number of records in index set.

#### **Table**

User

#### **Maxnumrecs**

Maximum number of destinations gueried.

#### **RECORDFormat**

٧

Use the following parameters with RDO PROGRAM to define the EZACIC25 module:

#### **RDO** keyword

Value

#### **PROGram**

EZACIC25

#### Group

Name of group you are placing this function in

#### Language

Assembler

#### **Step 3: Issue EZACIC25**

EZACIC25 replaces the GETHOSTBYNAME socket call. It is invoked by a EXEC CICS LINK COMMAREA(com-area) where com-area is defined as follows:

#### Field name

**Description** 

#### Return code

A fullword binary variable specifying the results of the function:

#### Value

#### Meaning

-1

ERRNO value returned from GETHOSTBYNAME() call. Check ERRNO field.

0

Host name could not be resolved either within the cache or by use of the GETHOSTBYNAME call.

**Note:** In some instances, a 10214 errno is returned from the resolve, which can mean that the host name could not be resolved by use of the GETHOSTBYNAME call.

1

Host name was resolved using cache.

2

Host name was resolved using GETHOSTBYNAME call.

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field specifying the ERRNO returned from the GETHOSTBYNAME call.

#### **HOSTENT** address

The address of the returned HOSTENT structure.

#### Command

A 4-byte character field specifying the requested operation.

#### Value

#### Meaning

#### **GHBN**

GETHOSTBYNAME. This is the only function supported.

#### Namelen

A fullword binary variable specifying the actual length of the host name for the query.

#### **Query Type**

A 1-byte character field specifying the type of query:

#### Value

#### Meaning

0

Attempt query using cache. If unsuccessful, attempt using GETHOSTBYNAME() call.

1

Attempt query using GETHOSTBYNAME() call. This forces a cache refresh for this entry.

2

Attempt query using cache only.

**Note:** If the cache contains a matching record, the contents of that record is returned regardless of its age.

#### Name

A 256-byte character variable specifying the host name for the query.

If the transaction program is executing in the Open Transaction Environment, a TCB switch occurs for each call to EZACIC25.

#### **HOSTENT** structure

The returned HOSTENT structure is shown in Figure 82 on page 86.

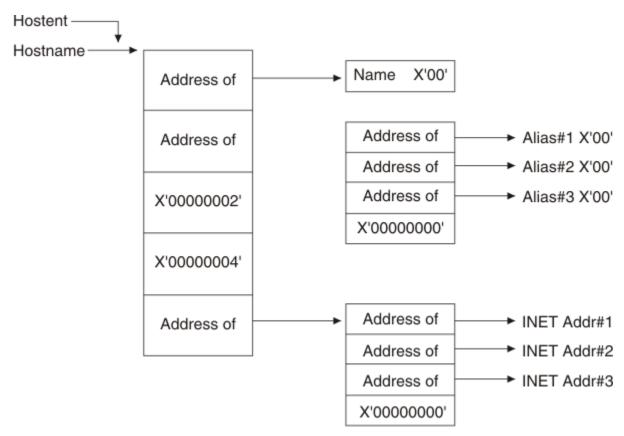


Figure 82. The DNS HOSTENT

# **Chapter 4. Managing IP CICS sockets**

Use the CICS TCP/IP interface to:

- Customize your system so that CICS TCP/IP starts and stops automatically. See "Starting and stopping CICS automatically" on page 87.
- Manually start and stop CICS TCP/IP after CICS has been initialized. An operator can also query and change specific CICS TCP/IP interface attributes after CICS has been initialized. See "IP CICS socket interface management" on page 88.
- Start and stop CICS TCP/IP from a CICS application program. See "Starting and stopping CICS TCP/IP with program link" on page 98.
- Handle task hangs for TCP/IP CICS socket applications. See "Handling task hangs" on page 99.

**Restriction:** The IP CICS Socket Operator transaction, EZAO, is not designed to be run from the CICS terminal associated with the MVS system console.

# Starting and stopping CICS automatically

Modify the CICS Program List Table (PLT) to start and stop the CICS socket interface automatically.

Startup (PLTPI)

To start the IP CICS socket interface automatically, make the following entry in PLTPI *after* the DFHDELIM entry:

• Shutdown (PLTSD)

To shut down the IP CICS socket interface automatically (including all other IP CICS sockets enabled programs), make the following entry in the PLTSD *before* the DFHDELIM entry:

```
* PLT USED TO SUPPORT IP CICS SOCKETS SHUTDOWN

* DFHPLT TYPE=INITIAL,SUFFIX=SD

* Add other IP CICS Socket PLT shutdown programs here...

* DFHPLT TYPE=ENTRY,PROGRAM=EZACIC20
DFHPLT TYPE=ENTRY,PROGRAM=DFHDELIM
DFHPLT TYPE=FINAL
END
```

**Requirement:** If the IP CICS socket interface is started in the PLT (started by invoking EZACIC20), the PLTPIUSR user ID also requires the UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource when CICS command security is active. Failure to have at least the UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource causes the IP CICS socket interface and listener to not start when starting or not stop when stopping. Message EZY1350E is issued, and the IP CICS socket interface does not start.

# **IP CICS socket interface management**

Use the EZAO operator transaction to start CICS TCP/IP manually. You should run the EZAO transaction on the CICS region where you want the intended action to occur.

This operational transaction has the following functions:

#### **Interface Startup**

Starts the interface in a CICS address space and starts all listeners that are identified for immediate start.

**Requirement:** The EZAO transaction must be running on the CICS where you want to start the CICS sockets interface. You cannot start a CICS socket interface from a different CICS.

#### **Interface Shutdown**

Stops the interface in a CICS address space.

#### **Listener Startup**

Starts a listener in a CICS address space.

#### **Listener Shutdown**

Stops a listener in a CICS address space.

#### **Set Interface**

Alters some attributes of the IP CICS socket interface and listener.

#### **Query Interface**

Shows the current value of some attributes of the IP CICS socket interface and listener.

#### Trace startup

Starts CICS tracing for the CICS socket interface in a CICS address space.

#### **Trace shutdown**

Stops CICS tracing for the CICS socket interface in a CICS address space.

When you enter EZAO, the following screen is displayed:



Figure 83. EZAO initial screen

### **Using the INQUIRE function**

Use the INQUIRE function to query certain IP CICS socket interface and listener attributes. Use the EZAO,SET command to dynamically change any values. The INQUIRE function can be abbreviated as INQ. Use the EZAO,INQUIRE command to query certain values. If you enter INQ in the screen shown in Figure 83 on page 88 or enter the EZAO,INQ command on a blank screen, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAO, INQUIRE
                                                           APPLID = \dots
Enter one of the following
CICS
            ===> ...
                                      Enter Yes|No
LISTENER ===> ...
                                      Enter Yes No
PF 3 END
                                                                 12 CNCL
```

Figure 84. EZAO INQUIRE screen

If you enter INQUIRE CICS, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAO, INQUIRE, CICS
                                                                           APPLID = .....
                                                Trace CICS Sockets
CICS open API, L8, TCB Limit
TRACE
               ===> ...
MAXOPENTCBS ===> ....
ACTOPENTCBS ===> ....
                                                Active CICS open API, L8, TCBs
TCBLIM
           ===> .....
                                                Open API TCB Limit
                                               Number of Active open API TCBs
Number of Suspended Tasks
Suspended Tasks HWM
                ===> ....
ACTTCBS
OUEUEDEPTH ===> .....
SUSPENDHWM ===> .....
APPLDAT
               ===> ...
                                                Register Application Data
PF 3 END
                                                                                   12 CNCL
```

Figure 85. EZAO INQUIRE CICS screen

This screen displays the following information:

- TRACE is the current IP CICS sockets CICS tracing flag.
- MAXOPENTCBS is the CICS limit of open API TCBs.
- ACTOPENTCBS is the current number of open API TCBs in use across all CICS.
- TCBLIM is the IP CICS sockets-imposed TCB limit.
- ACTTCBS is the current number of open API TCBs in use by IP CICS sockets.
- QUEUEDEPTH is the current number of CICS tasks suspended as the result of TCB limit (TCBLIM).
- SUSPENDHWM is the high-water mark of CICS tasks suspended as the result of TCB limit (TCBLIM).
- APPLDAT indicates whether the IP CICS socket interface automatically registers socket application data.

If you enter INQUIRE LISTENER, the following screen is displayed where you can choose from a list of active listeners:

Figure 86. EZAO INQUIRE LISTENER selection screen

If you select a listener transaction, the following screen is displayed:

Figure 87. EZAO INQUIRE LISTENER screen

```
EZAO, INQUIRE, LISTENER(....)

APPLID = ......

Register Application Data

PF 3 END

12 CNCL
```

The LAPPLD entry indicates whether the IP CICS socket interface automatically registers socket application data for the listener.

# **Using the SET function**

Use the SET function to dynamically change certain attributes of the IP CICS socket interface and listener. Changes made in this way are not reflected in the configuration options contained in the EZACONFG dataset. Use the EZAO,INQUIRE command to query some values. If you enter SET in the screen shown in Figure 83 on page 88 or if you enter EZAO,SET on a blank screen, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAO, SET

Enter one of the following

CICS ===> ... Enter Yes|No Enter Yes|No

Enter Yes|No

PF 3 END

APPLID = ......

Enter Yes|No

12 CNCL
```

Figure 88. EZAO SET screen

If you enter SET CICS, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAO,SET,CICS

Overtype to Enter

TRACE ===> ... Trace CICS Sockets
TCBLIM ===> ... Open API TCB Limit
APPLDAT ===> ... Register Application Data

PF 3 END

APPLID = .....

Trace CICS Sockets
Open API TCB Limit
Register Application Data
```

Figure 89. EZAO SET CICS screen

This screen displays the following information:

- TRACE is the current IP CICS sockets CICS tracing flag. Specify YES or NO to dynamically enable or disable IP CICS sockets CICS tracing.
- TCBLIM is the current IP CICS sockets-imposed TCB limit. Specify a value in the range 0 to the value specified by the MAXOPENTCBS option to dynamically change the TCB limiting factor.
- APPLDAT is the current IP CICS socket interface socket application data registration flag. Specify YES or NO to dynamically enable or disable the registration of socket application data.

If you enter SET LISTENER, the following screen is displayed where you can choose from a list of active listeners:

Figure 90. EZAO SET LISTENER selection screen

```
APPLID = .....
EZAO, SET, LISTENER
Choose a listener transaction:
               Time
Sel Tran Task# Type Day Date
                     Message
  .... ..... mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss .....
  .... mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss .....
 .... mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss .....
 .... mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss
 .... mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss .....
 .... ..... mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss .....
 PF 3 END 7 DOWN 8 UP 9 TOP 10 BOTTOM 12 CNCL ENTER SELECT
```

If you select a listener transaction, the following screen is displayed:

Figure 91. EZAO SET LISTENER screen

```
EZAO,SET,LISTENER(...)

Overtype to Enter

LAPPLD ===> ..... Register Application Data

PF 3 END 12 CNCL
```

The LAPPLD entry indicates whether the IP CICS socket interface registers socket application data for the listener.

## Using the START function

The START function starts the CICS socket interface or a listener within the interface. When the interface is started, all listeners marked for immediate start are also started. The START function also enables CICS tracing for the CICS socket interface and the listener.

If you type STA on the current screen or type EZAO STA on a blank screen, the following screen is displayed:

```
Enter one of the following

CICS ===> ... Enter Yes|No
LISTENER ==>> ... Enter Yes|No
TRACE ===> ... Enter Yes|No
Enter Yes|No

Enter Yes|No

Enter Yes|No

Enter Yes|No

Enter Yes|No

Enter Yes|No

12 CNCL
```

Figure 92. EZAO START screen

#### **EZAO START CICS**

If you type START CICS, the following screen is displayed:

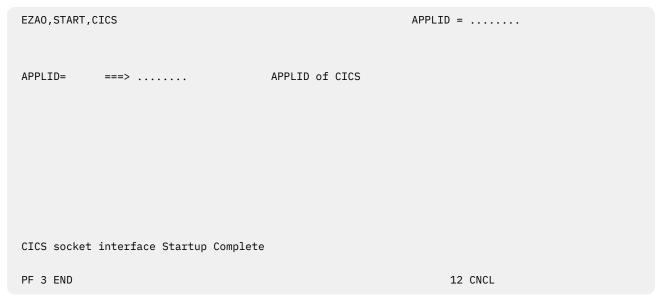


Figure 93. EZAO START CICS response screen

#### **EZAO START LISTENER**

If you type START LISTENER, the following screen is displayed:

```
APPLID = ......

APPLID = cics Enter Name of listener

PF 3 END

APPLID = 12 CNCL
```

Figure 94. EZAO START LISTENER screen

After you type the listener name, the listener starts. The following screen is displayed, and the results appear in the message area:

```
APPLID = ......

APPLID = ===> ...... APPLID of CICS Enter Name of listener

CICS socket interface listener CSKL is Started

PF 3 END 12 CNCL
```

Figure 95. EZAO START LISTENER result screen

#### **EZAO START TRACE**

If you type START TRACE, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAO, START, TRACE
                                                          APPLID = \dots
APPLID=
                                  APPLID of CICS
            ===> .....
CICS/SOCKETS CICS TRACING IS ENABLED
PF 3 END
                                                               12 CNCL
```

Figure 96. EZAO START TRACE screen

Issue the EZAO, START, TRACE command on the CICS region where APPLID matches the IP CICS socket interface and where CICS tracing is to be started.

# **Using the STOP function**

The STOP function is used to stop the CICS socket interface or a listener within the interface. If the interface is stopped, all listeners are stopped before the interface is stopped. The STOP function also disables CICS tracing for the CICS socket interface and the listener. If you type STO in the screen shown in Figure 83 on page 88 or enter EZAO STO on a blank screen, the following screen is displayed:



Figure 97. EZAO STOP screen

#### **EZAO STOP CICS**

If you specify STOP CICS, the following screen is displayed:

```
APPLID = ......

APPLID = CICS Enter Yes|No

PF 3 END

APPLID at 2 cncl
```

Figure 98. EZAO STOP CICS screen

The following options are available to stop CICS TCP/IP:

#### IMMEDIATE=NO

Used this option in most cases because it gracefully terminates the interface. This option has the following effects on applications using this API:

- If no other socket applications are active or suspended, the listener transaction (CSKL) quiesces after a maximum wait of 3 minutes.
- If active or suspended sockets applications exist, the listener allows them to continue processing. When all of these tasks are complete, the listener terminates.
- This option denies access to this API for all new CICS tasks. Tasks that start after CICS TCP/IP has been stopped END with the CICS abend code AEY9.

#### **IMMEDIATE=YES**

This option is reserved for unusual situations and abruptly terminates the interface. It has the following effect on applications using this API:

- Purges the master server (listener) CSKL.
- Denies access to the API for all CICS tasks. Tasks that have successfully called the API previously
  abend with the AETA abend code on the next socket call. New tasks that have started are denied by
  the AEY9 abend code.

After you choose an option, the stop is attempted. The screen is displayed again, and the results appear in the message area.

#### **EZAO STOP LISTENER**

If you specify STOP LISTENER, the following screen is displayed:

```
EZAO, STOP, LISTENER
                                                         APPLID = \dots
            ===> .....
APPLID=
                                    APPLID of CICS
        ===> ....
LISTENER
                                    Enter Name of listener
PF 3 END
                                                               12 CNCL
```

Figure 99. EZAO STOP LISTENER screen

When you input the listener named, that listener is stopped. The screen is displayed again, and the results appear in the message area.

#### **EZAO STOP TRACE**

If you specify STOP TRACE, the following screen is displayed:

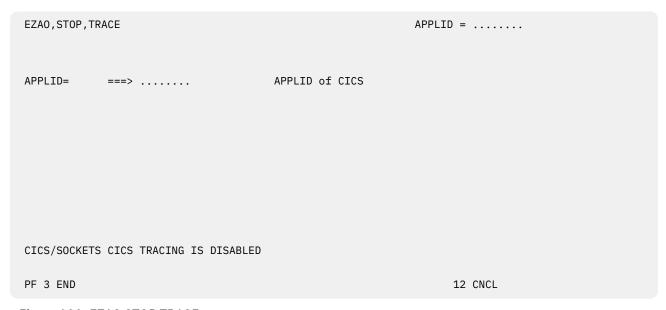


Figure 100. EZAO STOP TRACE screen

Issue the EZAO,STOP,TRACE command on the CICS region where APPLID matches the IP CICS socket interface and where CICS tracing is to be stopped.

#### Abbreviating the EZAO transaction parameters

It is possible to abbreviate the parameters of the EZAO transaction, but a minimum of three characters must be specified. This capability allows the command to be issued using minimal keystrokes. The following list of commands shows the abbreviated parameters:

#### **EZAO,STArt,CICs**

Starts the interface

#### EZAO,STOp,CICs

Stops the interface

#### **EZAO,STArt,LIStener**

Starts a listener

#### EZAO,STOp,LIStener

Stops a listener

#### EZAO, STArt, TRAce

**Enables CICS tracing** 

#### EZAO,STOp,TRAce

Disables CICS tracing

#### Note:

- The values in uppercase characters are the minimal acceptable value for parameters.
- You can use spaces instead of commas as a parameter delimiter. This is shown in the following example:

EZAO STArt CICs

This is the same as the following:

EZAO, STArt, CICs

# Starting and stopping CICS TCP/IP with program link

Issue an EXEC CICS LINK to program EZACIC20 to start or stop the CICS socket interface. You need to follow these steps in the LINKing program.

#### **Procedure**

Perform the following steps to start or stop the CICS socket interface with program link:

1. Define the COMMAREA for EZACIC20 by including the following instruction in your DFHEISTG definition:

EZACICA AREA=P20, TYPE=CSECT

The length of the area is equated to P20PARML, and the name of the structure is P20PARMS.

2. Initialize the COMMAREA values as follows:

#### **P20TYPE**

Ι

Initialization

Т

Immediate termination

D

Deferred termination

Q

Quiesce the CICS socket interface by querying the PLT shutdown immediate configuration option and performing the shutdown based on the results of that query

#### **P200BJ**

C

CICS sockets interface

L

Listener

#### **P20LIST**

Name of listener (if this is listener initialization or termination)

- 3. Issue the EXEC CICS LINK to program EZACIC20. EZACIC20 does not return until the function is complete.
- 4. Check the P20RET field for the response from EZACIC20. See the P20RET field of the P20PARMS structure in the hlq.SEZACMAC(EZACICA) macro for the meanings of the return values from calling EZACIC20.

#### Results

EZACIC20 can issue the following user abend codes:

- Abend code E20L is issued if the CICS socket interface is not in startup or termination and no COMMAREA was provided.
- Abend code E20T is issued if CICS is not active or if you run the EZACIC20 program at the wrong PLT
  phase. See "CICS program list table" on page 40 for more information about setting CICS TCP sockets
  to automatically startup or shutdown by using updates to the PLT.

# Handling task hangs

TCP/IP CICS socket applications might encounter hangs when they are using sockets API blocking calls. The most common scenario occurs when the remote peer fails to send data for the read or receive functions that are issued by the CICS socket application. When this situation occurs, get the read data from the socket before using a select or selectex function call. However, even when you use these functions to get the read data, you must end the hung transactions. The external symptom of this kind of hang in CICS is that the transactions are in an external wait in the TCP/IP CICS TRUE (module EZACICO1).

Perform one of the following two tasks to terminate a transaction that is in an external wait in EZACICO1:

• Set the APPLDAT value to YES in the TYPE=CICS configuration (EZAC transaction). You can use the NETSTAT CONN APPLDATA (CLIENT CICS*jobname* command to correlate the connection IDs to the associated hung transactions. The following sample shows the Netstat output when you use the appldata keyword:

The data that is returned consists of the transaction name (CSKL in the sample) and the CICS transaction number (0000037 in the sample).

By using this data with the TCP/IP Conn ID (00006BF0 in the sample), you can issue a Netstat **drop** command to take the following actions:

- Stop the connection from a TCP/IP perspective.
- Cause the outstanding blocking function call to fail.
- Return control to the application.
- Use CEMT force purge from CICS.

**Note:** CEMT purge or DTIMEOUT do not have an effect because the TCP/IP CICS TRUE is defined as non-purgeable.

# Chapter 5. Writing your own listener

The IP CICS socket interface provides a structure that supports multiple listeners. These listeners can be multiple copies of the IBM-supplied listener, user-written listeners, or a combination of the two. You can also run without a listener.

For each listener (IBM-supplied or user-written), there are certain basic requirements that enable the interface to manage the listeners correctly, particularly during initialization and termination. They are:

- Each listener instance must have a unique transaction name, even if you are running multiple copies of the same listener.
- Each listener should have an entry in the CICS sockets configuration data set. Even if you do not use automatic initiation for your listener, the lack of an entry would prevent correct termination processing and could prevent CICS from completing a normal shutdown.

For information on the IBM-supplied listener, see <u>"CICS application transaction (IBM listener)" on page 117.</u>

# Prerequisites for writing your own listener

Some installations can require a customized, user-written listener. Writing your own listener has the following prerequisites:

- 1. Determine what capability is required that is not supplied by the IBM-supplied listener. Is this capability a part of the listener or a part of the server?
- 2. Knowledge of the CICS-Assembler environment is required.
- 3. Knowledge of multi-threading applications is required. A listener must be able to perform multiple functions concurrently to achieve good performance.
- 4. Knowledge of the CICS socket interface is required.
- 5. Knowledge of how to use compare and swap logic for serially updating shared resources.

# Using IBM environmental support for user-written listeners

A user-written listener can use the environmental support supplied and used by the IBM-supplied listener. To employ this support, the user-written listener must do the following in addition to the requirements described in "Prerequisites for writing your own listener" on page 101:

- The user-written listener must be written in Assembler.
- The RDO definitions for the listener transaction and program should be identical to those for the IBM-supplied listener with the exception of the transaction/program names. Reference the program definition for the IBM-supplied listener, EZACICO2, in SEZAINST(EZACICCT).

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC02)
DESCRIPTION(IBM LISTENER)
GROUP(SOCKETS) CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(CICS)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(YES) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE)
```

Figure 101. Program Definition for listener EZACIC02

• In the program, define an input area for the configuration file records. If you are going to read the configuration file using MOVE mode, you can define the area by making the following entry in your DFHEISTG area:

EZACICA AREA=CFG, TYPE=CSECT

If you are going to read the configuration file using LOCATE mode you can define a DSECT for the area as follows:

```
EZACICA AREA=CFG, TYPE=DSECT
```

In either case, the length of the area is represented by the EQUATE label CFGLEN. The name of the area/DSECT is CFG0000.

• In the program, define a DSECT for mapping the Global Work Area (GWA). This is done by issuing the following macro:

```
EZACICA AREA=GWA, TYPE=DSECT
```

The name of the DSECT is GWA0000.

• In the program, define a DSECT for mapping the Task Interface Element (TIE). This is done by issuing the following macro:

```
EZACICA AREA=TIE, TYPE=DSECT
```

The name of the DSECT is TIE0000.

• In the program define a DSECT for mapping the listener Control Area (LCA). This is done by issuing the following macro:

```
EZACICA AREA=LCA, TYPE=DSECT
```

The name of the DSECT is LCA0000.

• Obtain address of the GWA. This can be done using the following CICS command:

```
EXEC CICS EXTRACT EXIT PROGRAM(EZACICO1) GASET(ptr) GALEN(len)
```

where *ptr* is a register and *len* is a halfword binary variable. The address of the GWA is returned in *ptr* and the length of the GWA is returned in len. Use of the Extract Exit command requires UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource. Failure to have at least the UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource causes the IP CICS socket interface and listener to either not start when starting or not stop when stopping.

**Guideline**: As of CICS/TS 2.3, the EXEC CICS EXTRACT command is not threadsafe. If the interface is using the CICS Open Transaction Environment, you should issue this command with other non-threadsafe commands to prevent excessive TCB switching.

- Read the configuration file during initialization of the listener. The configuration file is identified as EZACONFG in the CICS Configuration file. The record key for the user-written listener is as follows:
  - APPLID

An 8-byte character field set to the APPLID value for this CICS. This value can be obtained from the field GWACAPPL in the GWA or by using the following CICS command:

```
EXEC CICS ASSIGN APPLID(applid)
```

where applid is an 8-byte character field.

- Record Type

A 1-byte character field set to the record type. It must have the value L.

- Reserved Field

A 3-byte hex field set to binary zeros.

- Transaction

A 4-byte character field containing the transaction name for this listener. It can be obtained from the EIBTRNID field in the Execute Interface Block.

The configuration record provides the information entered by either the EZACICD configuration macro or the EZAC Configuration transaction. The user-written listener can use this information selectively, but it is preferred because it contains the values specified for PORT, BACKLOG, and NUMSOCK. See <u>Chapter 2</u>, <u>"Setting up and configuring CICS TCP/IP," on page 21</u> for more information about the configuration data set with EZACICD TYPE parameter subsection.

**For shared files:** If the user-written listener reads the configuration file, it must first issue an EXEC CICS SET command to enable and open the file. When the file operation is complete, the user-written listener must issue an EXEC CICS SET command to disable and close the file. Failure to do so results in file errors in certain shared-file situations.

**Requirement:** Use of the EXEC CICS ENABLE command requires UPDATE access to EXITPROGRAM resources. Failure to have at least the UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource causes the IP CICS socket interface and listener to either not start when starting or not stop when stopping.

- The user-written listener should locate its listener Control Area (LCA). The LCAs are located contiguously in storage with the first one pointed to by the GWALCAAD field in the GWA. The correct LCA has the transaction name of the listener in the field LCATRAN.
- The user-written listener should set the LCASTAT field to a value specified by LCASTATP so that the IP CICS socket interface is aware that the listener is active. Otherwise, the IP CICS sockets listener termination logic bypasses the posting of the listeners termination ECB.
- The user-written listener should monitor either the LCASTAT field in the LCA or the GWATSTAT field in the GWA for shutdown status. If either field shows an immediate shutdown in progress, the user-written listener should terminate by issuing the EXEC CICS RETURN command and allow the interface to clean up any socket connections. If either field shows a deferred termination in progress, the user-written listener should do the following:
  - 1. Accept any pending connections, and close the passive (listen) socket.
  - 2. Complete the processing of any sockets involved in transaction initiation (that is, processing the GIVESOCKET command). When processing is complete, close these sockets.
  - 3. When all sockets are closed, issue the EXEC CICS RETURN command.
- The user-written listener should avoid socket calls which imply blocks dependent on external events such as ACCEPT or READ. These calls should be preceded by a single SELECTEX call that waits on the ECB LCATECB in the LCA. This ECB is posted when an immediate termination is detected, and its posting causes the SELECTEX to complete with a RETCODE of 0 and an ERRNO of 0. The program should check the ECB when the SELECTEX completes in this way as this is identical to the way SELECTEX completes when a timeout happens. The ECB can be checked by looking for a X'40' in the first byte (post bit).

This SELECTEX should also specify a timeout value. This provides the listener with a way to periodically check for a deferred termination request. Without this, CICS sockets Deferred Termination or CICS Deferred Termination cannot complete.

- The user-written listener should use a non-reusable subtask. Issue the INITAPI command or an INITAPIX command with the letter *L* in the last byte of the subtask name. The user-written listener implements the termination and detach logic in the same way that the IBM-supplied listener does.
- The user-written listener should update LCASTAT with one of the following:

```
LCASTAT DS X Status of this listener
LCASTATO EQU B'00000000' Listener not in operation
LCASTATI EQU B'00000001' Listener in initialization
LCASTATS EQU B'00000010' Listener in SELECT
LCASTATP EQU B'00001000' Listener processing
LCASTATE EQU B'00001000' Listener had initialization error
LCASTATC EQU B'00010000' Immediate termination in progress
LCASTATD EQU B'00100000' Deferred termination in progress
LCASTATA EQU B'01000000' Listener is active
LCASTATR EQU B'10000000' Listener is CICS delayed retry
```

**Rule:** If IP CICS sockets is configured to use CICS's Open Transaction Environment, then ensure that you serially update the LCASTAT vaue. The Listener Control Area (LCA) is part of the global work area (GWA), and is considered to be a shared resource. An appropriate value to move into LCASTAT would be

LCASTATP (B'00000100') when the user-written listener starts. This value enables the CICS socket logic to correctly post the LCATECB during both deferred and immediate termination.

• User-written listener programs can use the LCASTAT2A status flag to determine whether this listener should register application data. The user-written listener should update LCASTAT2 with one of the following:

```
LCASTAT2 DS X Listener status byte 2
LCASTAT2C EQU B'00000001' Listener can now connect to TCP
LCASTAT2A EQU B'00000010' Register Application Data
LCASTAT2H EQU B'00000100' LAPPLD inherits APPLDAT
LCASTAT2S EQU B'00100000' This is a STANDARD listener
LCASTAT2E EQU B'01000000' This is an ENHANCED listener
LCASTAT26 EQU B'10000000' Listeners AF is AF_INET6
```

# **Chapter 6. Writing applications that use the IP CICS** sockets **API**

This topic describes how to write applications that use the IP CICS sockets API. It describes typical sequences of calls for client, concurrent server (with associated child server processes), and iterative server programs. The contents of the topic are:

- The following setups for writing CICS TCP/IP applications are available:
  - Concurrent server (the supplied listener transaction) and child server processes run under CICS TCP/IP.
  - The same as 1 but with a user-written concurrent server.
  - An iterative server running under CICS TCP/IP.
  - A client application running under CICS TCP/IP.
- · Socket addresses
- MVS address spaces
- GETCLIENTID, GIVESOCKET, and TAKESOCKET commands
- The listener program
- CICS Open Transaction Environment considerations
- Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS)

Chapter 7, "C language application programming," on page 137 describes the C language calls that can be used with CICS.

Chapter 8, "Sockets extended API," on page 201 provides reference information on the Sockets Extended API for COBOL, PL/I, and Assembler language. The Sockets Extended API is the preferred interface for new application development.

**Note:** Appendix A, "Original COBOL application programming interface (EZACICAL)," on page 347 provides reference information on the EZACICAL API for COBOL and assembler language. This interface was made available in a prior release of TCP/IP Services and is being retained in the current release for compatibility. For the best results, however, use the Sockets Extended API whenever possible. It is described in Chapter 8, "Sockets extended API," on page 201.

# Writing CICS TCP/IP applications

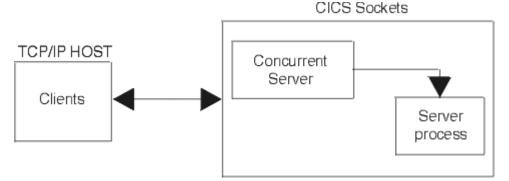
<u>Chapter 1, "Introduction to CICS TCP/IP," on page 1</u> describes the basics of TCP/IP client/server systems and the two types of server: iterative and concurrent. This topic considers in detail four TCP/IP setups in which CICS TCP/IP applications are used in various parts of the client/server system.

The setups are:

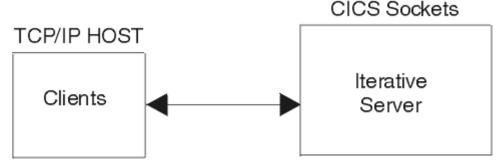
• The client-listener-child server application set. The concurrent server and child server processes run under CICS TCP/IP. The concurrent server is the supplied listener transaction. The client might be running TCP/IP under one of the various UNIX operating systems such as AIX®.

# CICS Sockets TCP/IP HOST Clients Concurrent Server Server process

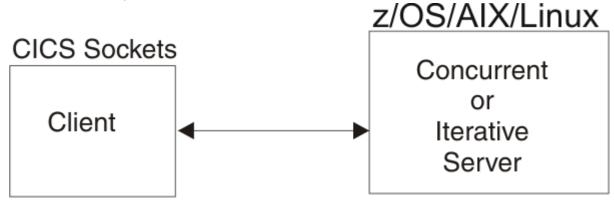
• Writing your own concurrent server. This is the same setup as the first except that a user-written concurrent server is being used instead of the IBM listener.



• The iterative server CICS TCP/IP application. This setup is designed to process one socket at a time.



• The client CICS TCP/IP application. In this setup, the CICS application is the client and the server is the remote TCP/IP process.



For details of how the CICS TCP/IP calls should be specified, see <u>Chapter 7</u>, "C language application programming," on page 137, <u>Chapter 8</u>, "Sockets extended API," on page 201, and <u>Appendix A</u>, "Original COBOL application programming interface (EZACICAL)," on page 347.

#### The client-listener-child-server application set

<u>Figure 102 on page 107</u> shows the sequence of CICS commands and socket calls involved in this setup. CICS commands are prefixed by EXEC CICS; all other numbered items in the figure are CICS TCP/IP calls.

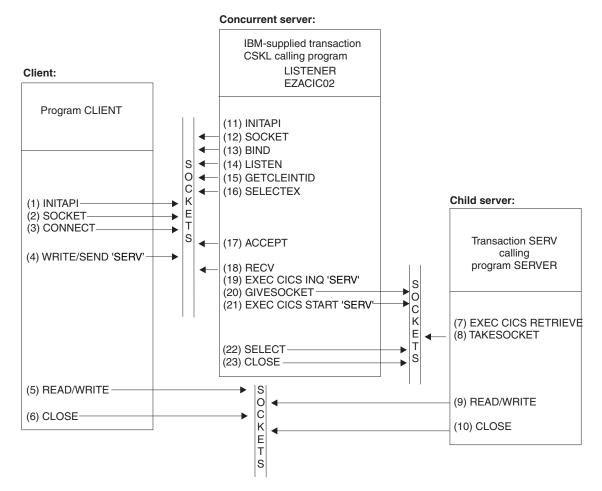


Figure 102. The sequence of sockets calls

#### Client call sequence

Table 9 on page 107 explains the functions of each of the calls listed in Figure 102 on page 107.

Table 9. Calls for the client application		
Call	Function	
(1) INITAPI	Connect the CICS application to the TCP/IP interface. (This call is used only by applications written in Sockets Extended or the EZACICAL interface). Use the MAXSOC parameter on the Sockets Extended INITAPI or the MAX-SOCK parameter on the EZACICAL interface to specify the maximum number of sockets to be used by the application.	

Table 9. Calls for the client application (continued)		
Call	Function	
(2) SOCKET	This obtains a socket. You define a socket with three parameters:	
	The domain, or addressing family	
	The type of socket	
	The protocol	
	For CICS TCP/IP, the domain can be only one of the TCP/IP Internet domains, either AF_INET (2) for IPv4 or AF_INET6 (19) for IPv6. The type can be SOCK_STREAM (1) for stream sockets (TCP) or SOCK_DGRAM (2) for datagram sockets (UDP). The protocol can be either TCP or UDP. Passing 0 for the protocol selects the default protocol.	
	If successful, the SOCKET call returns a socket descriptor, S, which is always a small integer. Notice that the socket obtained is not yet attached to any local or destination address.	
(3) CONNECT	Client applications use this to establish a connection with a remote server. You must define the local socket S to be used in this connection and the address and port number of the remote socket. The system supplies the local address, so on successful return from CONNECT, the socket is completely defined, and is associated with a TCP connection (if stream) or UDP connection (if datagram).	
(4) WRITE	This sends the first message to the listener. The message contains the CICS transaction code as its first 4 bytes of data. You must also specify the buffer address and length of the data to be sent.	
(5) READ/WRITE	These calls continue the conversation with the server until it is complete.	
(6) CLOSE	This closes a specified socket and so ends the connection. The socket resources are released for other applications.	

#### Listener call sequence

The listener transaction CSKL is provided as part of CICS TCP/IP. These are the calls issued by the CICS listener. Your client and server call sequences must be prepared to work with this sequence. These calls are documented in "Writing your own concurrent server" on page 109, where the listener calls in Figure 102 on page 107 are explained.

#### Child server call sequence

Table 10 on page 108 explains the functions of each of the calls listed in Figure 102 on page 107.

Table 10. Calls for the server application		
Call	Function	
(7) EXEC CICS RETRIEVE	This retrieves the data passed by the EXEC CICS START command in the concurrent server program. This data includes the socket descriptor and the concurrent server client ID as well as optional additional data from the client.	

Table 10. Calls for the server application (continued)		
Call	Function	
(8) TAKESOCKET	This acquires the newly created socket from the concurrent server. The TAKESOCKET parameters must specify the socket descriptor to be acquired and the client ID of the concurrent server. This information was obtained by the EXEC CICS RETRIEVE command.	
	<b>Note:</b> If TAKESOCKET is the first call, it issues an implicit INITAPI with default values.	
(9) READ/WRITE	The conversation with the client continues until complete.	
(10) CLOSE	Terminates the connection and releases the socket resources when finished.	

# Writing your own concurrent server

The overall setup is the same as the first scenario, but your concurrent server application performs many of the functions performed by the listener. Obviously, the client and child server applications have the same functions.

#### **Concurrent server call sequence**

Table 11 on page 109 explains the functions of each of the steps listed in Figure 102 on page 107.

Table 11. Calls for the concurrent server application		
Call	Function	
(11) INITAPI	Connects the application to TCP/IP, as in Table <u>Table 9 on page 107</u> .	
(12) SOCKET	This obtains a socket, as in Table <u>Table 9 on page 107</u> .	
(13) BIND	After a socket has been obtained, a concurrent server uses this call to attach itself to a specific port at a specific address so that the clients can connect to it. The socket descriptor and a local address and port number are passed as arguments.	
	On successful return of the BIND call, the socket is <i>bound</i> to a port at the local address, but not (yet) to any remote address.	
(14) LISTEN	After binding an address to a socket, a concurrent server uses the LISTEN call to indicate its readiness to accept connections from clients. LISTEN tells TCP/IP that all incoming connection requests should be held in a queue until the concurrent server can deal with them. The BACKLOG parameter in this call sets the maximum queue size.	
(15) GETCLIENTID	This command returns the identifiers (MVS address space name and subtask name) by which the concurrent server is known by TCP/IP. This information is needed by the EXEC CICS START call.	
(16) SELECTEX	The SELECTEX call monitors activity on a set of sockets. In this case, it is used to interrogate the queue (created by the LISTEN call) for connections. It returns when an incoming CONNECT call is received or when LCATECB was posted because immediate termination was detected, or else times out after an interval specified by one of the SELECTEX parameters.	

Table 11. Calls for the concurrent server application (continued)		
Call	Function	
(17) ACCEPT	The concurrent server uses this call to accept the first incoming connection request in the queue. ACCEPT obtains a new socket descriptor with the same properties as the original. The original socket remains available to accept more connection requests. The new socket is associated with the client that initiated the connection.	
(18) RECV	A RECV is not issued if the FORMAT parameter is ENHANCED and MSGLENTH is 0. If FORMAT is ENHANCED, MSGLENTH is not 0, and PEEKDATA is YES, the listener peeks the number of bytes specified by MSGLENTH. If FORMAT is STANDARD, the listener processes the client data as in earlier releases.	
(19) CICS INQ	This checks that the SERV transaction is defined to CICS (else the TRANSIDERR exceptional condition is raised), and, if so, that its status is ENABLED. If either check fails, the listener does not attempt to start the SERV transaction.	
(20) GIVESOCKET	This makes the socket obtained by the ACCEPT call available to a child server program.	
(21) CICS START	This initiates the CICS transaction for the child server application and passes the ID of the concurrent server, obtained with GETCLIENTID, to the server. For example, in "IBM listener output format" on page 119, the parameters LSTN-NAME and LSTN-SUBNAME define the listener.	
(22) SELECTEX <sup>8</sup>	Again, the SELECTEX call is used to monitor TCP/IP activity. This time, SELECTEX returns when the child server issues a TAKESOCKET call.	
(23) CLOSE	This releases the new socket to avoid conflicts with the child server.	

#### **Passing sockets**

In CICS, a socket belongs to a CICS task. Therefore, sockets can be passed between programs within the same task by passing the descriptor number. However, passing a socket between CICS tasks does require a GIVESOCKET/TAKESOCKET sequence of calls.

# The iterative server CICS TCP/IP application

<u>Figure 103 on page 111</u> shows the sequence of socket calls involved in a simple client-iterative server setup.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> This SELECTEX is the same as the SELECTEX call in Step 16. They are shown as two calls to clarify the functions being performed.

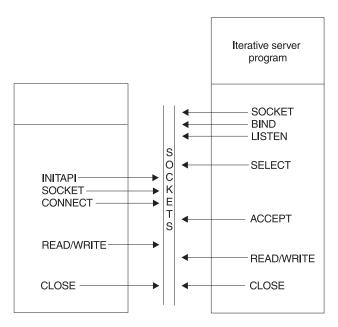


Figure 103. Sequence of socket calls with an iterative server

The setup with an iterative server is much simpler than the previous cases with concurrent servers.

#### Iterative server use of sockets

The iterative server needs to obtain only two socket descriptors. The iterative server makes the following calls:

- 1. As with the concurrent servers, SOCKET, BIND, and LISTEN calls are made to inform TCP/IP that the server is ready for incoming requests, and is listening on socket 0.
- 2. The SELECT call then returns when a connection request is received. This prompts the issuing of an ACCEPT call.
- 3. The ACCEPT call obtains a new socket (1). Socket 1 is used to handle the transaction. After this completed, socket 1 closes.
- 4. Control returns to the SELECT call, which then waits for the next connection request.

The disadvantage of an iterative server is that it remains blocked for the duration of a transaction, as described in Chapter 1, "Introduction to CICS TCP/IP," on page 1.

# The client CICS TCP/IP application

Figure 104 on page 112 shows the sequence of calls in a CICS client-remote server setup. The calls are similar to the previous examples.

Remote Server CICS Client

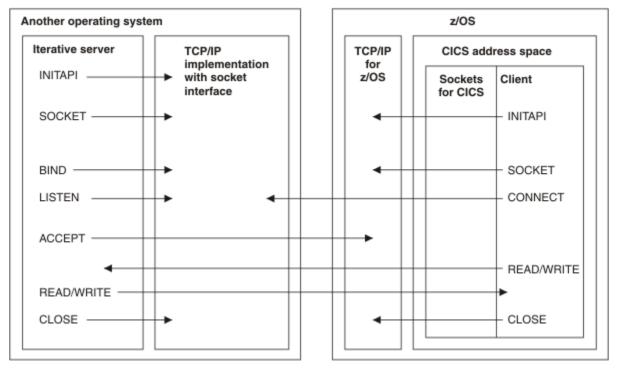


Figure 104. Sequence of socket calls between a CICS client and a remote iterative server

<u>Figure 104 on page 112</u> shows that the server can be on any processor and can run under any operating system, provided that the combined software-hardware configuration supports a TCP/IP server.

For simplicity, the figure shows an iterative server. A concurrent server would need a child server in the remote processor and an adjustment to the calls according to the model in Figure 102 on page 107.

A CICS server issues a READ call to read the client's first message, which contains the CICS transaction name of the required child server. When the server is in a non-CICS system, application design must specify how the first message from the CICS client indicates the service required (in <u>Figure 104 on page 112</u>, the first message is sent by a WRITE call).

If the server is a concurrent server, this indication is typically the name of the child server. If the server is iterative, as in <u>Figure 104 on page 112</u>, and all client calls require the same service, this indication might not be necessary.

# **Defining socket addresses**

Socket addresses are defined by specifying the address family and the address of the socket in the Internet. In CICS TCP/IP, the address is specified by the IP address and port number of the socket.

# Address family (domain) support

CICS TCP/IP supports the AF\_INET and AF\_INET6 TCP/IP addressing family (or domain, as it is called in the UNIX system). This is the Internet domain, denoted by AF\_INET or AF\_INET6 in C. Many of the socket calls require you to define the domain as one of their parameters.

A socket address is defined by the IP address of the socket and the port number allocated to the socket.

#### IP address allocation

IP addresses are allocated to each TCP/IP services address on a TCP/IP Internet. Each address is a unique 32-bit (an IPv4 Internet Address) or a unique 128-bit (an IPv6 Internet Address) quantity defining

the host's network and the particular host. A host can have more than one IP address if it is connected to more than one network (a so-called multihomed host).

#### Port number identification

A host can maintain several TCP/IP connections at one time. One or more applications using TCP/IP on the same host are identified by a port number. The port number is an additional qualifier used by the system software to get data to the correct application. Port numbers are 16-bit integers; some numbers are reserved for particular applications and are called well-known ports (for example, 23 is for TELNET).

#### **Address structures**

The address structure depends on the IP addressing family. An IPv4 socket address in an IP addressing family is comprised of the following four fields:

#### **Address family**

Set to AF\_INET in C, or to a decimal 2 in other languages.

#### **Port**

Port used by the application, in network byte order (which is explained in <u>"TCP/IP network byte</u> ordering convention" on page 115).

#### IPv4 address

The IPv4 address of the network interface used by the application. It is also in network byte order.

#### **Character array**

Should always be set to all zeros.

An IPv6 socket address in an IP addressing family is comprised of the following five fields:

#### **Address family**

Set to AF\_INET6 in C or to a decimal 19 in other languages.

#### **Port**

Port used by the application, in network byte order (which is explained in <u>"TCP/IP network byte</u> ordering convention" on page 115).

#### Flow Information

Four bytes in binary format indicating traffic class and flow label. This field is currently not implemented.

#### **IPv6** address

The IPv6 address of the network interface used by the application. It is in network byte order.

#### Scope ID

Used to specify link scope for an IPv6 address as a interface index. If specified, and the destination is not link local, the socket call fails.

#### Address structure for COBOL, PL/I, and assembler language programs

The address structure of an IPv4 Internet socket address should be defined as follows:

Parameter	Assembler	COBOL	PL/I
IPv4 NAME STRUCTURE:			
FAMILY	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY	FIXED BIN(15)
PORT	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY	FIXED BIN(15)
ADDRESS	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY	FIXED BIN(31)
ZEROS	XL8	PIC X(8)	CHAR(8)

The address structure of an IPv6 Internet socket address should be defined as follows:

Parameter	Assembler	COBOL	PL/I
IPv6 NAME STRUCTURE:			
FAMILY	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY	FIXED BIN(15)
PORT	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY	FIXED BIN(15)
FLOWINFO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY	FIXED BIN(31)
ADDRESS	XL16	two PIC 9(16) BINARY	CHAR(16)
SCOPE ID	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY	FIXED BIN(31)

#### Address structure for C programs

The structure of an IPv4 Internet socket address is defined by the *sockaddr\_in* structure, which is found in the IN.H header file. The structure of an IPv6 Internet socket address structure is defined by the *sockaddr\_in6* structure, which is found in the IN.H header file. The format of these structures is shown in Table 20 on page 139.

# MVS address spaces relationship between TCP/IP and CICS

Figure 105 on page 114 shows the relationship between TCP/IP and CICS in terms of MVS address spaces.

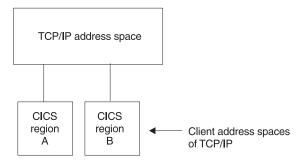


Figure 105. MVS address spaces

Within each CICS region, server and client processes are allocated subtask numbers. TCP/IP treats each CICS region together with its application programs as a client application. Because of this, the address space and subtask of each CICS TCP/IP application is called its CLIENTID. This applies to CICS TCP/IP servers as well as to clients.

A single task can support up to 65535 sockets. However, the maximum number of sockets that the TCP/IP address space can support is determined by the value of MAXSOCKETS. Therefore, using multiple tasks, a single CICS region can support a number of sockets up to the setting of MAXSOCKETS, which has a maximum possible value of 16 777 215.

MAXFILEPROC limits the number of sockets per process. Because CICS is considered a process, MAXFILEPROC can limit the number of files allocated for the CICS region. Ensure that MAXFILEPROC is set to accommodate the total number of sockets used by all tasks running in the region.

The structure of CLIENTID is shown in <u>Table 12 on page 115</u>. With CICS TCP/IP, the domain is always AF INET, so the name (that is, address space) and subtask are the items of interest.

#### Table 12. CLIENTID structures

C structure	COBOL structure
<pre>struct clientid {    int        domain;    char        name[8];    char        subtaskname[8];    char        reserved[20]; };</pre>	CLIENTID STRUCTURE: 01 CLIENTID. 02 DOMAIN PIC 9(8) BINARY. 02 NAME PIC X(8). 02 TASK PIC X(8). 02 RESERVED PIC X(20).

# TCP/IP network byte ordering convention

Ports and addresses are specified using the TCP/IP network byte ordering convention, which is known as big endian.

In a big endian system, the most significant byte comes first. By contrast, in a little endian system, the least significant byte comes first. MVS uses the big endian convention; because this is the same as the network convention, CICS TCP/IP applications do not need to use any conversion routines, such as hton1, htons, ntoh1, and ntohs.

**Note:** The socket interface does not handle differences in data byte ordering within application data. Sockets application writers must handle these differences themselves.

# **GETCLIENTID, GIVESOCKET, and TAKESOCKET**

The socket calls GETCLIENTID, GIVESOCKET, and TAKESOCKET are unique to the IBM implementation of the socket interface. In CICS TCP/IP, they are used with the EXEC CICS START and EXEC CICS RETRIEVE commands to make a socket available to a new process. This is shown in Figure 106 on page 116.

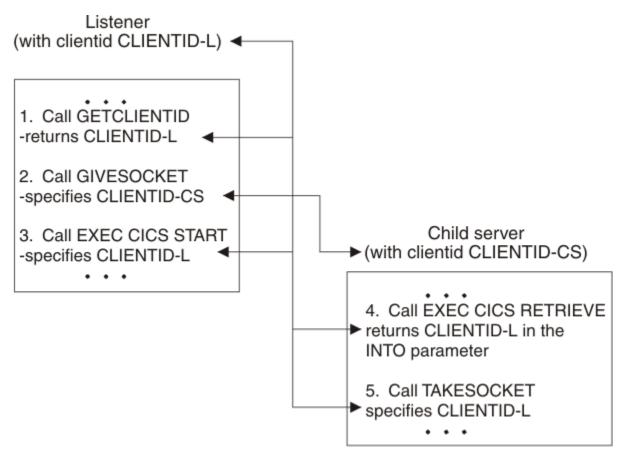


Figure 106. Transfer of CLIENTID information

<u>Figure 106 on page 116</u> shows the calls used to make a listener socket available to a child server process. It shows the following steps:

- 1. The listener calls GETCLIENTID. This returns the listener's own CLIENTID (CLIENTID-L), which comprises the MVS address space name and subtask identifier of the listener. The listener transaction needs access to its own CLIENTID for step "3" on page 116.
- 2. The listener calls GIVESOCKET, specifying a socket descriptor and the CLIENTID of the child server.

If the listener and child server processes are in the same CICS region (and so in the same address space), the MVS address space identifier in CLIENTID can be set to blanks. This means that the listener's address space is also the child's address space.

If the listener and child server processes are in different CICS regions, enter the new address space and subtask.

In the CLIENTID structure, the supplied listener sets the address space name and subtask identifier to blanks. This makes the socket available to a TAKESOCKET command from any task in the same MVS image, but only the child server receives the socket descriptor number, so the exposure is minimal. For total integrity, the subtask identifier of the child server should be entered.

- 3. The listener performs an EXEC CICS START. In the FROM parameter, the CLIENTID-L, obtained by the previous GETCLIENTID, is specified. The listener is telling the new child server where to retrieve its socket from in step "5" on page 116.
- 4. The child server performs an EXEC CICS RETRIEVE. In the INTO parameter, CLIENTID-L is retrieved.
- 5. The child server calls TAKESOCKET, specifying CLIENTID-L as the process from which it wants to take a socket.

# **CICS** application transaction (IBM listener)

In a CICS system based on SNA terminals, the CICS terminal management modules perform the functions of a concurrent server. Because the TCP/IP interface does not use CICS terminal management, CICS TCP/IP provides these functions in the form of a CICS application transaction, the listener. The CICS transaction ID of the IBM distributed listener is CSKL. This transaction is defined at installation to execute the EZACICO2 program and is to be further referenced as the listener. This transaction ID can be configured to a transaction ID suitable for the user's requirements through the use of the EZACICD macro or the EZAC CICS transaction and the accompanying RDO transaction definition.

The listener performs the following functions:

- It issues appropriate TCP/IP calls to listen on the port specified in the configuration file and waits for incoming connection requests issued by clients. The port number must be reserved in the *hlq*.TCPIP.PROFILE to the CICS region using the TCP/IP CICS sockets interface.
- When an incoming connection request arrives, the listener accepts it and obtains a new socket to pass to the CICS child server application program.
- The standard listener starts the CICS child server transaction based on information in the first message on the new connection. The format of this information is given in "IBM listener input format" on page 117. For the enhanced listener, it starts the CICS child server transaction based on information in the TCP/IP CICS configuration file, EZACONFG.
- It waits for the child server transaction to take the new socket and then issues the close call. When this occurs, the receiving application assumes ownership of the socket and the listener has no more interest in it.

The listener program is written so that some of this activity goes on in parallel. For example, while the program is waiting for a new server to accept a new socket, it listens for more incoming connections. The program can be in the process of starting 49 child servers simultaneously. The starting process begins when the listener accepts the connection and ends when the listener closes the socket it has given to the child server.

Table 13 on page 117 illustrates the listener configuration in contrast with the connected clients address family and indicates the contents of the IPv4 and IPv6 IP address fields presented to the security or transaction exit.

Listeners AF configuration	Connected client's AF	Exits address family	Exits client's IPv4 address	Exits client's IPv6 address	Exits listener's IPv4 address	Exits listener's IPv6 address
not specified	AF_INET	AF_INET	IPv4 addr	zeros	IPv4 addr	zeros
AF_INET	AF_INET	AF_INET	IPv4 addr	zeros	IPv4 addr	zeros
AF_INET6	AF_INET	AF_INET6	zeros	IPv4 mapped IPv6 addr	zeros	IPv4 mapped IPv6 addr
AF_INET6	AF_INET6	AF_INET6	zeros	IPv6 addr	zeros	IPv6 addr

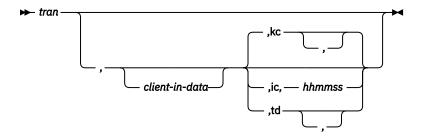
Table 13. Listener configuration presented to security or transaction exit

## **IBM** listener input format

The standard listener requires the following input format from the client in its first transmission. The client should then wait for a response before sending any subsequent transmissions. Input can be in uppercase or lowercase. The commas are required.

**Note:** Because the listener cannot distinguish between a comma used as a delimiter in the listener's initial message and a comma that is part of the client-in-data format, the client-in-data format should not

contain a comma. In text such as x'2C' in ASCII data or such as '6B' in EBCDIC data, the single quote can be interpreted as a comma.



#### tran

The CICS transaction ID (in uppercase) that the listener is going to start. This field can be one to four characters.

#### client-in-data

Optional. Application data, used by the optional security exit <sup>9</sup> or the server transaction. The maximum length of this field is a 40-byte character (35 bytes, plus 1 byte filler and 4 bytes for startup type).

## /ic/td/kc

Optional. The startup type that can be either KC for CICS task control, IC for CICS interval control or TD for CICS transient data. These can also be entered in lowercase (kc,ic, ortd). If this field is left blank, startup is immediate using CICS task control (KC). KC or kc can be specified to indicate that the child server task is started using EXEC CICS START with no delay interval. This is the same as specifying IC,000000.

#### **hhmmss**

Optional. Hours, minutes, and seconds for interval time if the transaction is started using interval control. All six digits must be given.

Note: TD ignores the timefield.

# **Examples of client input and the listener processing**

The following are examples of client input and the listener processing that results from them. The data fields referenced can be found in "IBM listener output format" on page 119.

**Note:** Parameters are separated by commas.

Example	Listener response
TRN1,userdataishere	It starts the CICS transaction TRN1 using task control, and passes to it the data userdataishere in the field CLIENT-IN-DATA.
TRN2,,IC,000003	It starts the CICS transaction TRN2 using interval control, without user data. There is a 3-second delay between the initiation request from the listener and the transaction startup in CICS.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> See "Writing your own security or transaction link modules for the listener" on page 125

Example	Listener response
TRN3,userdataishere,TD	It writes a message to the transient data queue named TRN3 in the format described by the structure TCPSOCKET-PARM, described in "IBM listener output format" on page 119. The data contained in userdataishere is passed to the field CLIENT-IN-DATA. This queue must be an intrapartition queue with trigger-level set to 1. It causes the initiation of transaction TRN3 if it is not already active. This transaction should be written to read the transient data queue and process requests until the queue is empty.
	This mechanism is provided for those server transactions that are used very frequently and for which the overhead of initiating a separate CICS transaction for each server request could be a performance concern.
TRN3,,TD	It causes data to be placed on transient data queue TRN3, which in turn causes the start or continued processing of the CICS transaction TRN3, as described in the TRN3 previous example. There is no user data passed.
TRN4	It starts the CICS transaction TRN4 using task control. There is no user data passed to the new transaction.

# IBM listener output format

There are two different formats for the listener output; one for child server tasks started through a standard listener and one for child server tasks started through the enhanced listener.

**Guidelines:** The listener output format now supports an IPv6 socket address structure for both the standard and the enhanced listener. The size of the standard listener output format has increased. Child server programs should consider the following:

- A child server transaction program, using the EXEC CICS RETRIEVE function to get the data passed to it
  by the listener, should expand the storage it has allocated to contain the IPv6 socket address structure.
  The LENGTH specified on the EXEC CICS RETRIEVE function should reflect the amount of storage
  allocated to contain the listener output format. The LENGERR flag is raised if the LENGTH is smaller
  than the amount of data sent. Coding a HANDLE condition allows you to contain this.
- A child server transaction program, using the EXEC CICS READQ TD function to get the data placed on a CICS Transient Data Queue by the listener, should expand the storage it has allocated to contain the IPv6 socket address structure. The LENGTH specified on the EXEC CICS READQ TD function should reflect the amount of storage allocated to contain the listener output format.

Table 14 on page 119 shows the format of the listener output data area passed to the child server through a standard listener.

Table 14. Listener output format - Standard listener				
Description	Offset	Format	Value	
Socket descriptor being given to the child subtask	0	Fullword binary	Socket number to be specified on the TAKESOCKET command by the child subtask	
MVS address space identifier	+4	8-byte character	Name of the listener's address space	
TCP/IP task identifier	+12	8-byte character	The listener's task identifier	

Table 14. Listener output format - Standard listener (continued)

Description	Offset	Format	Value
Data area	+20	35-byte character	Either the CLIENT-IN-DATA from the listener (if FORMAT is STANDARD) or the first 35 bytes data that was read by the listener (if FORMAT is ENHANCED)
OTE	+55	1-byte character	Indicates that the IP CICS socket interface is using CICS Open Transaction Environment.  1 Using OTE  Using MVS subtasks
Filler	+55	1-byte character	Unused byte for fullword alignment
Socket address structure	+56	28 bytes	
Addressing family	+56	Halfword binary	Is 2 to indicate AF_INET or 19 to indicate AF_INET6
IPv4 portion of the socket address structure	+58	26 bytes	See the next three fields
Port number	+58	Halfword binary	The client's port number
32-bit IPv4 address	+60	Fullword binary	The IPv4 address of the client's host
Unused portion	+64	8 bytes	Reserved
	+72	12 bytes	For alignment with the IPv6 socket address structure
IPv6 portion of the socket address structure	+58	26 bytes	See the next four fields
Port number	+58	Halfword binary	The client's port number
Flow Information	+60	Fullword binary	Indicates traffic class and flow label
128-bit IPv6 address	+64	16 bytes	The IPv6 address of the client's host
Scope ID	+80	Fullword binary	Indicates link scope
Reserved	+84	17 fullwords	Reserved for future use

For a standard listener, the following COBOL definition is used:

```
01 TCPSOCKET-PARM.
    05 GIVE-TAKE-SOCKET
                              PIC 9(8) COMP.
    05
        LSTN-SUBNAME
        LSTN-NAME
                              PIC X(8).
    05
                              PIC X(8).
    05 CLIENT-IN-DATA
                              PIC X(35).
                             PIC X(1).
    05 OTE
        SOCKADDR-IN-PARM.
        10 SOCK-SIN REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
           15 SOCK-SIN-PORT
                                          PIC 9(4) BINARY.
           15 SOCK-SIN-ADDR
                                          PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC X(8).
           15 FILLER
           15 FILLER
                                          PIC X(12).
        10 SOCK-SIN6 REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
                                          PIC 9(4) BINARY.
           15 SOCK-SIN6-PORT
           15 SOCK-SIN6-PORT
15 SOCK-SIN6-FLOWINFO
                                          PIC 9(8) BINARY.
           15 SOCK-SIN6-ADDR.
                                          PIC 9(16) BINARY.
               20 FILLER
                                          PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
          20 FILLER
15 SOCK-SIN6-SCOPEID
               20 FILLER
                                          PIC X(68).
    05 FILLER
```

Figure 107. Example of COBOL layout of the listener output format - Standard listener

```
DCL 1 TCPSOCKET PARM.
      2 GIVE_TAKE_SOCKET
2 LSTN_NAME
2 LSTN_SUBNAME
                                         FIXED BIN(31),
                                         CHAR(8),
                                         CHAR(8)
       2 CLIENT_IN_DATA
                                         CHAR(35),
                                         CHAR(1),
       2 OTE
      2 FILLER_1
                                         CHAR(1),
       2 SOCK_FAMILY
                                         FIXED BIN(15),
       2 SOCK_SIN_PORT
                                         FIXED BIN(15),
      2 SOCK_SIN_ADDR
2 SOCK_SIN_RESERVED
                                         FIXED BIN(31),
                                         CHAR(8),
                                         CHAR(12)
       2 SOCK_SIN_FILLER
       2 FILLER_68
                                         CHAR(68);
```

Figure 108. Example of PL/I layout of the listener output format - Standard listener with an IPv4 socket address structure

```
DCL 1 TCPSOCKET PARM,
        2 GIVE_TAKE_SOCKET
                                            FIXED BIN(31),
        2 LSTN_NAME
                                            CHAR(8),
        2 LSTN SUBNAME
                                            CHAR(8)
        2 CLIENT_IN_DATA
                                            CHAR(35),
                                            CHAR(1)
        2 OTE
        2 SOCK_FAMILY
                                            FIXED BIN(15),
        2 SOCK_SIN6_PORT
2 SOCK_SIN6_FLOWINFO
2 SOCK_SIN6_ADDR
2 SOCK_SIN6_SCOPEID
                                            FIXED BIN(15),
                                            FIXED BIN(31),
                                            CHAR(16)
                                            FIXED BIN(31),
        2 FILLER_68
                                            CHAR(68);
```

Figure 109. Example of PL/I layout of the listener output format - Standard listener with an IPv6 socket address structure

```
TCPSOCKET_PARM DS 0C GIVE_TAKE_SOCKET DS F
LSTN_NAME DS CL8
LSTN_SUBNAME DS CL8
CLIENT_IN_DATA DS CL35
          Бs
0TE
                 CL1
SOCKADDR DS
                 ΘF
SOCK_FAMILY DS H
SOCK_DATA DS
                0C
SOCK#LEN EQU
                 *-SOCKADDR
          OŘG
                 SOCK_DATA
SOCK SIN DS
                 ΘC
SOCK_SIN_PORT DS H
SOCK_SIN_ADDR DS CL4
                 CL8
          DS
                 20F
SOCK_SIN#LEN EQU *-SOCK_SIN
           ORG SOCK_DATA
SOCK SIN6 DS OC
SOCK_SIN6_PORT_DS H
SOCK_SIN6_FLOWINFO DS CL4
SOCK_SIN6_ADDR DS CL16
SOCK_SIN6_SCOPE_ID DS CL4
SOCK_SIN6#LEN EQU *-SOCK_SIN6
          ORG
          DS
                 CL68
```

Figure 110. Example of Assembler layout of the listener output format - Standard listener supporting both an IPv4 and an IPv6 socket address structure

```
struct sock_tim {
                     give_take_socket;
listen_name[8];
    unsigned long
              char
              char
                    listen_taskid[8]
                    client_in_data[35];
              char
                    ote[1];
              char
              union {
               struct sockaddr_in sin;
               struct sockaddr in6 sin6;
              } sockaddr_in_parm;
                    reserved2[68];
3
```

Figure 111. Example of C structure of the listener output format - Standard listener supporting both an IPv4 and an IPv6 socket address structure

<u>Table 15 on page 122</u> shows the format of the listener output data area passed to the child server through the enhanced listener.

**Note:** With the enhanced listener, no CLIENT-IN-DATA is extracted from the initial client data. The child server program must either read the initial client data itself (if PEEKDATA is YES) or obtain it from DATA-AREA-2 (if PEEKDATA is NO). If a listener is converted from a standard listener to an enhanced listener, its corresponding child server applications must be changed to handle the larger transaction initial message (TIM) by specifying a large enough length on the EXEC CICS RETRIEVE command or on the EXEC CICS READQ TD command. Otherwise, the command fails with a LENGERR response and the child server task could abend.

Table 15. Listener output format - Enhanced listener			
Description	Offset	Format	Value
Socket descriptor being given to the child subtask	0	Fullword binary	Socket number to be specified on the TAKESOCKET command by the child subtask
MVS address space identifier	+4	8-byte character	Name of the listener's address space

Table 15. Listener output format - Enhanced listener (continued)

Description	Offset	Format	Value
TCP/IP task identifier	+12	8-byte character	The listener's task identifier
Data area	+20	35-byte character	Either the CLIENT-IN-DATA from listener (if FORMAT is STANDARD) or the first 35 bytes of data read by the listener (if FORMAT is ENHANCED)
OTE	+55	1-byte character	Indicates that the IP CICS socket interface is using CICS's Open Transaction Environment.  1 Using OTE 0 Using MVS subtasks
Socket address structure	+56	28 bytes	
Addressing family	+56	Halfword binary	Is 2 to indicate AF_INET or 19 to indicate AF_INET6
IPv4 portion of the socket address structure	+58	26 bytes	See the next three fields
Port number	+58	Halfword binary	The client's port number
32-bit IPv4 address	+60	Fullword binary	The IPv4 address of the client's host
Unused portion	+64	8 bytes	Reserved
	+72	12 bytes	For alignment with the IPv6 socket address structure
IPv6 portion of the socket address structure	+58	26 bytes	See the next four fields
Port number	+58	Halfword binary	The client's port number
Flow Information	+60	Fullword binary	Indicates traffic class and flow label
128-bit IPv6 address	+64	16 bytes	The IPv6 address of the client's host
Scope ID	+80	Fullword binary	Indicates link scope
Reserved	+84	17 fullwords	Reserved for future use
Data length	+152	Halfword binary	The length of the data received from the client. If the PEEKDATA option was configured, Data length is zero with no data in Data area-2.
Data area - 2	+154	Length determined by the previous field	The data received from the client starting at position 1

For the enhanced listener, the following COBOL definition is used:

```
01 TCPSOCKET-PARM.
   05 GIVE-TAKE-SOCKET
                            PIC 9(8) COMP.
    05
        LSTN-NAME
                            PIC X(8).
       LSTN-SUBNAME
   05
                            PIC X(8).
                          PIC X(35).
   05 CLIENT-IN-DATA
                           PIC X(1).
   05
       OTE
       SOCKADDR-IN-PARM.
        10 SOCK-FAMILY
                                       PIC 9(4) BINARY
        10 SOCK-DATA
                                       PIC x(26)
       10 SOCK-SIN REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
          15 SOCK-SIN-PORT
                                       PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                       PIC 9(8) BINARY.
           15 SOCK-SIN-ADDR
                                       PIC X(8)
           15 FILLER
           15 FILLER
                                       PIC X(12).
       10 SOCK-SIN6 REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
                                       PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
           15 SOCK-SIN6-PORT
           15 SOCK-SIN6-FLOWINFO
           15 SOCK-SIN6-ADDR.
              20 FILLER
                                       PIC 9(16) BINARY.
              20 FILLER
                                       PIC 9(16) BINARY.
                                       PIC 9(8) BINARY.
          15 SOCK-SIN6-SCOPEID
   05 FILLER
                                       PIC X(68)
   05 CLIENT-IN-DATA-LENGTH
                                       PIC 9(4) BINARY.
   05 CLIENT-IN-DATA-2
                                       PIC X(xxx).
```

Figure 112. Example of COBOL layout of the listener output format - Enhanced listener

The value of xxx is at least equal to the largest MSGLENgth parameter for the listeners that can start this application.

```
DCL 1 TCPSOCKET_PARM,
       2 GIVE_TAKE_SOCKET
2 LSTN_NAME
                                             FIXED BIN(31),
                                            CHAR(8),
       2 LSTN SUBNAME
                                            CHAR(8)
       2 CLIENT_IN_DATA
                                            CHAR(35),
       2 OTF
                                            CHAR(1)
       2 SOCK_FAMILY
                                            FIXED BIN(15),
       2 SOCK_SIN_PORT
2 SOCK_SIN_ADDR
2 SOCK_SIN_RESERVED
                                            FIXED BIN(15),
                                            FIXED BIN(31),
                                             CHAR(8)
       2 SOCK_SIN_FILLER
                                             CHAR(12),
       2 FILLER_68
2 CLIENT_IN_DATA_LENGTH
2 CLIENT_IN_DATA_2
                                             CHAR(68)
                                            FIXED BIN(15),
                                             CHAR(xxx);
```

Figure 113. Example of PL/I layout of the listener output format - Enhanced listener with an IPv4 socket address structure

The value of xxx is at least equal to the largest MSGLENgth parameter for the listeners that can start this application.

```
DCL 1 TCPSOCKET PARM,
      2 GIVE_TAKE_SOCKET
2 LSTN_NAME
2 LSTN_SUBNAME
                                          FIXED BIN(31),
                                          CHAR(8),
                                          CHAR(8),
                                          CHAR(35),
       2 CLIENT_IN_DATA
       2 OTE
                                         CHAR(1)
                                         FIXED BIN(15),
      2 SOCK_FAMILY
       2 SOCK_SIN6_PORT
                                         FIXED BIN(15),
       2 SOCK_SIN6_FLOWINFO
                                         FIXED BIN(31),
      2 SOCK_SIN6_ADDR
2 SOCK_SIN6_SCOPEID
                                         CHAR(16)
                                         FIXED BIN(31),
      2 FILLER_68
                                         CHAR(68)
      2 CLIENT_IN_DATA_LENGTH
2 CLIENT_IN_DATA_2
                                          FIXED BIN(15),
                                          CHAR(xxx);
```

Figure 114. Example of PL/I layout of the listener output format - Enhanced listener with an IPv6 socket address structure

The value of xxx is at least equal to the largest MSGLENgth parameter for the listeners that can start this application.

```
TCPSOCKET_PARM DS 0C
GIVE_TAKE_SOCKET DS F
LSTN_NAME DS
LSTN SUBNAME DS CL8
CLIENT_IN_DATA DS CL35
        БS
0TE
               CI1
SOCKADDR DS
                ΘF
SOCK_FAMILY DS H
SOCK DATA DS OC
SOCK#LEN EQU
                *-SOCKADDR
         ORG
               SOCK_DATA
SOCK_SIN DS
               0C
SOCK_SIN_PORT DS H
SOCK_SIN_ADDR DS CL4
         DS
                CI 8
         DS
                20F
SOCK_SIN#LEN EQU *-SOCK_SIN
          ORG SOCK_DATA
SOCK SIN6 DS OC
SOCK_SIN6_PORT DS H
SOCK_SIN6_FLOWINFO DS CL4
SOCK_SIN6_ADDR DS CL16
SOCK_SIN6_SCOPE_ID DS CL4
SOCK_SIN6#LEN EQU *-SOCK_SIN6
         ORG
         DS
                CL68
CLIENT_IN_DATA_LENGTH DS H
CLIENT_IN_DATA_2 DS OCL
```

Figure 115. Example of assembler layout of the listener output format - Enhanced listener supporting both an IPv4 and an IPv6 socket address structure

Figure 116. Example of C structure of the listener output format - Enhanced listener supporting both an IPv4 and an IPv6 socket address structure

The value of xxx is at least equal to the largest MSGLENgth parameter for the listeners that can start this application.

### Writing your own security or transaction link modules for the listener

The listener process provides an exit point for those users who want to write and include a module that performs the following:

- Check to indicate whether the expanded security or transaction input format is used
- Security check before a CICS transaction is initiated

The exit point is implemented so that if a module is not provided, all valid transactions are initiated.

If you write a security or transaction module, you can name it anything you want, as long as you define it in the configuration data set. In previous releases, you needed to name the module EZACICSE; you can still use that module name. You can write this program in COBOL, PL/I, or assembler language, and you must provide an appropriate CICS program definition.

**Note:** Specify the name of the security or transaction module in the SECEXIT field in Alter or Define. If you do not name the module, CICS assumes you do not have this module. See <u>Figure 63 on page 69</u> for more information about this process.

Just before the child server task creation process, the listener invokes the security or transaction module by a conditional CICS LINK passing a COMMAREA. The listener passes a data area to the module that contains information for the module to use for security checking and a 1-byte switch. Your security or transaction module should perform a security check and set the switch accordingly. Included in this data is the OTE indicator which indicates when the IP CICS socket interface is using CICS's open transaction environment. The security exit should follow threadsafe programming practices to ensure that CICS continues to execute the listener on an open API TCB.

When the security or transaction module returns, the listener checks the state of the switch and initiates the transaction if the switch indicates security clearance. The module can perform any function that is valid in the CICS environment. Excessive processing, however, could cause performance degradation.

A field is supplied to indicate if the expanded security or transaction input format is used. If used, fields also exist for the listener's IP address and port number, a data length field, and a second data area (up to MSGLENTH in length). Table 16 on page 126 shows the data area used by the security or transaction module.

Table 16. security or transaction exit data			
Description	Offset	Format	Value
CICS transaction identifier	0	4-byte character	CICS transaction requested by the client or supplied by the CSTRANID parameter.
Data area	+4	35-byte character	If the FORMAT parameter value is STANDARD, then this contains the 35-byte application data that was extracted from the client's initial data. Otherwise, it contains up to the first 35 bytes of data sent by the client (The MSGLENTH value determines the limit).
security or transaction exit data level	+39	1-byte character	Indicates whether or not this data area is in the expanded format:  1 Expanded format (the area in green is included)  0 Not expanded (the area in green is not included)
OTE indicator	+40	1-byte character	Indicates whether the IP CICS socket interface is using CICS's open transaction environment.  1 Using OTE 0 Using MVS subtasks

Table 16. security or transaction exit data (continued)

Description	Offset	Format	Value
TTLS indicator	+41	1-byte character	Indicates whether this connection is secured using AT-TLS.  1 This connection is secured using AT-TLS  0 This connection is not secured using AT-TLS
Register Application Data	+42	1-byte character	Indicates that application data is registered against the accepted connection to be given. This flag has the value 1 when either the LAPPLD value is yes or the LAPPLD parameter inherited the APPLDAT=YES specification.  1 Application data is registered 0 Application data is not registered
Reserved	+43	1-byte character	Reserved for IBM use.
Action	+44	2-byte character	Method of starting the task:  IC     Interval control  KC     Task control  TD     Transient data
Interval control time	+46	6-byte character	Interval requested for IC start. Has the form <i>hhmmss</i> .
Address family	+52	Halfword binary	Network address family. The value contains a 2 to indicate AF_INET and a 19 to indicate AF_INET6.
Client's port	+54	Halfword binary	The number of the requestor's port.
Client's IPv4 address	+56	Fullword binary	The IPv4 address of the requestor's host.
Switch	+60	1-byte character	Permit the transaction  Not 1  Prohibit the transaction

Table 16. security or transaction exit data (continued)

Description	Offset	Format	Value
Switch-2	+61	1-byte character	Listener sends message to the client  Not 1 security or transaction exit sends message to client
Terminal identification	+62	4-byte character	Return binary zeroes if no terminal is to be associated with the new task. Otherwise, return the CICS terminal ID to be associated with the new task.
Socket descriptor	+66	Halfword binary	Current socket descriptor.
User ID	+68	8-byte character	A user ID can be returned so that it is associated with the new task. This is mutually exclusive from terminal ID.
			If the GETTID value is YES in the listener definition and the listener is able to obtain the user ID that is associated with the connection client's certificate, then this field is initialized using that user ID. Otherwise, it is initialized as binary zeroes. The security exit can use that user ID to identify the client.
			<ul> <li>If the security exit permits the transaction and does not overwrite this field, then the child server task inherits this user ID (unless the start type is TD).</li> </ul>
			• If the security exit overwrites this field with nulls or blanks, then the child server inherits the listener task's user ID (unless the start type is TD).
			• If the security exit overwrites this field with another user ID, then the child server task inherits that user ID (unless the start type is TD). The user ID under which the listener executes must have RACF surrogate authority to use any user ID that can be specified by this field.
			See the z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide for details.
Listener's IPv4 address	+76	Fullword binary	The local IPv4 address associated with this new TCP/IP connection.
Listener's port	+80	Halfword binary	The listener's port number.

Table 16. security or transaction exit data (continued)

Description	Offset	Format	Value
Listener's IPv6 address	+82	16 bytes binary	The local IPv6 address associated with this new TCP/IP connection.
Listener's scope ID	+98	Fullword binary	The scope ID of the listener's IPv6 address.
Client's IPv6 address	+102	16 bytes binary	The IPv6 address of the requestor's host.
Client's scope ID	+118	Fullword binary	The scope ID of the listener's IPv6 address.
Client's certificate length	+122	Halfword binary	Indicates whether the client's certificate exists.
Client's certificate address	+124	Fullword binary	The address of the client's certificate.
Reserved	+128	34 bytes	Reserved for future use.
Data length	+162	Halfword binary	The length of the data received from the client.
Data area - 2	+164	Length determined by the previous field	The data received from the client starting at position 1. If this is the enhanced listener, the first 35 bytes are the same as Data Area-1.

#### Note:

- 1. The security/user exit can change the value of the following fields:
  - CICS transaction identifier
  - Data area
  - Action
  - Register Application Data
  - · Interval control time
  - Address family
  - Client's port
  - Client's IPv4 address
  - Switch
  - Terminal identification (output only)
  - User ID
  - · Client's IPv6 address
  - · Client's Scope ID
  - · Data length
  - Data area -2
- 2. Although the security exit can alter the contents of the Data area, Data length, and Data area -2 fields when PEEK=YES, the changed values are not reflected to the child server in the listener input data. The child server must read the data itself if the listener is configured with PEEK=YES.

Use the EZACICSX assembler macro contained in the *hlq*.SEZACMAC dataset to format the security/user exit COMMAREA pass by the listener.

# Threadsafe considerations for IP CICS sockets applications

This topic describes how to enable IP CICS sockets applications to exploit the Open Transaction Environment (OTE) through threadsafe programming.

The IP CICS socket interface includes the IP CICS sockets task-related user exit, EZACIC01, which is invoked when an application program makes an EZASOKET request. This includes the following programs:

- EZASOKET
- EZACICSO
- EZACICAL
- using any of the IP CICS C sockets functions that are provided through EZACIC17 (Programs using IP CICS sockets functions that are provided though EZACIC07 are not considered threadsafe due to not being re-entrant.)

The IP CICS socket interface manages the process of transferring to TCP/IP and returning control to the application program when EZASOKET processing is complete.

When the IP CICS sockets configuration option is specified as OTE=NO, then the IP CICS sockets task-related user exit operates as a quasi-reentrant task-related user exit program. It runs on the CICS main TCB (the QR TCB) and uses its own MVS subtask TCB to process the EZASOKET request. However, when the IP CICS sockets configuration option is specified as OTE=YES, then the IP CICS socket interface exploits the Open Transaction Environment (OTE) to enable the IP CICS sockets task-related user exit to invoke and return from TCP/IP without switching TCBs. In the OTE, the IP CICS sockets task-related user exit operates as a threadsafe and open API task-related user exit program; it is automatically enabled using the OPENAPI option on the ENABLE PROGRAM command during connection processing. This enables it to receive control on an open L8 mode TCB.

In the OTE, if the user application program that invoked the task-related user exit conforms to threadsafe coding conventions and is defined to CICS as threadsafe, it can also run on the L8 TCB. Before its first EZASOKET request, the application program runs on the CICS main TCB, the QR TCB. When it makes an EZASOKET request and invokes the task-related user exit, control passes to the L8 TCB, and IP CICS sockets processing is carried out. On return from TCP/IP, if the application program is threadsafe, it continues to run on the L8 TCB.

When the correct conditions are met, the use of open TCBs for IP CICS sockets applications decreases usage of the QR TCB, and avoids TCB switching. An ideal IP CICS sockets application program for the open transaction environment is a threadsafe program, containing only threadsafe EXEC CICS commands, and using only threadsafe user exit programs. An application like this moves to an L8 TCB when it makes its first EZASOKET request, and then continues to run on an L8 TCB through any amount of IP CICS sockets requests and application code, requiring no TCB switching. This situation produces a significant performance improvement where an application program issues multiple EZASOKET calls. The gains are also significant when making a Db2 request because the Db2 task-related user exit also operates as threadsafe and exploits the open transaction environment. If the application program does not issue many EZASOKET calls, the performance benefits might not be as significant.

If the execution of a user application involves any actions that are not threadsafe, CICS switches back to the QR TCB. Such actions are non-threadsafe CICS requests issued by the program, the use of non-threadsafe task-related user exits, and the involvement of non-threadsafe global user exits. Switching back and forth between the open TCB and the QR TCB is detrimental to the application's performance.

**Requirements:** In order to gain the performance benefits of the OTE for IP CICS sockets applications, you must meet the following conditions:

- IP CICS sockets must be configured to use the Open Transaction Environment with the OTE=YES configuration option.
- The system initialization parameter FORCEQR must be set to NO. FORCEQR forces programs defined as threadsafe to run on the QR TCB; it can be set to YES as a temporary measure while problems

connected with threadsafe-defined programs are investigated and resolved. FORCEQR applies to all programs defined as threadsafe that are not invoked as task-related user exits, global user exits, or user-replaceable modules.

- The IP CICS sockets application must have threadsafe application logic (that is, the native language code in between the EXEC CICS commands must be threadsafe), use only threadsafe EXEC CICS commands, and be defined to CICS as threadsafe. Only code that has been identified as threadsafe is permitted to execute on open TCBs. If your IP CICS sockets application is not defined as threadsafe, or if it uses EXEC CICS commands that are not threadsafe, TCB switching occurs and some or all of the performance benefits of OTE exploitation are lost. If your IP CICS sockets application is defined as threadsafe and it contains non-threadsafe code between the EXEC CICS commands, unpredictable results can occur.
- Any global user exits on the execution path used by the application must be coded to threadsafe standards and defined to CICS as threadsafe.
- Any other task-related user exits used by the application must be defined to CICS as threadsafe or enabled as OPENAPI.

See http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/ for information about how to make application programs and user exit programs threadsafe. By defining a program to CICS as threadsafe, you are specifying that only the application logic is threadsafe, not that all the EXEC CICS commands included in the program are threadsafe. CICS can ensure that EXEC CICS commands are processed safely by switching to the QR TCB for those commands not yet converted that must be quasi-reentrant. To permit your program to run on an open TCB, CICS requires you to verify that your application logic is threadsafe.

See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for more information about the EXEC CICS commands that are threadsafe and do not involve TCB switching.

If a user application program in the open transaction environment is not threadsafe, the IP CICS sockets task-related user exit still runs on an L8 TCB, but the application program runs on the QR TCB throughout the task. Every time the program makes an EZASOKET request, CICS switches from the QR TCB to the L8 TCB and back again, so the performance benefits of the open transaction environment are negated.

Table 17 on page 131 shows what happens when application programs with different concurrency attributes invoke the IP CICS sockets task-related user exit.

Table 17. Different concurrency attributes for IP CICS sockets task-related user exits		
Program's concurrency attribute	IP CICS sockets task-related user exit's operation	Effect
QUASIRENT or THREADSAFE	Quasi-reentrant when OTE=NO	Application program and task- related user exit run under the CICS QR TCB. The task-related user exit manages its own TCBs, switching to and from them for each EZASOKET request.
QUASIRENT	Threadsafe and open API (when OTE=YES)	Application program runs under the CICS QR TCB. Task-related user exit runs under an L8 TCB, and EZASOKET calls are executed under the L8 TCB. CICS switches to and from the CICS QR and the L8 TCB for each EZASOKET call.

Table 17. Different concurrency attributes for IP CICS sockets task-related user exits (continued)			
Program's concurrency attribute	IP CICS sockets task-related user exit's operation	Effect	
THREADSAFE	Threadsafe and open API (when OTE=YES)	OTE exploitation. Task-related user exit runs under an open API, L8 TCB, and EZASOKET calls are executed under the open API, L8, TCB. The application program also runs on the open API, L8, TCB when control is returned to it. No TCB switches are needed until the task terminates, or the program issues a non-threadsafe CICS command, which forces a switch back to the QR TCB for CICS to ensure resource integrity.	

If you define a program with CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE), then all routines that are statically or dynamically called from that program (for example, COBOL routines) must also be coded to threadsafe standards.

When an EXEC CICS LINK command is used to link from one program to another, the program link stack level is incremented. However, a routine that is statically called, or dynamically called, does not involve passing through the CICS command level interface, and does not cause the program link stack level to be incremented. With COBOL routines, for a static call, a simple branch and link is used when an address is resolved by the Linkage Editor. For a dynamic call, although there is a program definition involved, this is required only so Language Environment® can load the program. After the load, a simple branch and link is executed. When a routine is called by either of these methods, CICS does not regard this as a change of program. The program that called the routine is still considered to be executing, and the program definition for that program is still considered to be the current one.

If the program definition for the calling program states CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE), then the called routine must also comply with this specification. Programs with the CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE) attribute remain on an open API TCB until they return from a EZASOKET call, and this is not appropriate for a program that is not threadsafe. For example, consider the situation where the initial program of a transaction, program A, issues a dynamic call to program B, which is a COBOL routine. Because the CICS command level interface was not involved, CICS is unaware of the call to program B, and considers the current program to be program A. Program B further issues a EZASOKET call. On return from the EZASOKET call, CICS needs to determine whether the program can remain on the open API TCB, or whether the program must switch back to the QR TCB to ensure threadsafe processing. To do this, CICS examines the CONCURRENCY attribute of what it considers to be the current program, which is program A. If program A is defined as CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE), then CICS allows processing to continue on the open API TCB. In fact program B is executing, so if processing is to continue safely, program B must be coded to threadsafe standards.

In summary, to gain the performance benefits of the open transaction environment:

- 1. IP CICS sockets must be configured to use the open transaction environment by the use of the OTE=YES configuration option.
- 2. FORCEOR must be set to NO.
- 3. The IP CICS sockets application must have threadsafe application logic (that is, the native language code in between the EXEC CICS commands must be threadsafe), use only threadsafe EXEC CICS commands, and be defined to CICS as threadsafe. If the application program is not defined as threadsafe, and so must operate on the CICS QR TCB, TCB switching occurs for every EZASOKET request, even if the task-related user exit is running on an open TCB. If the application program is defined as threadsafe but uses non-threadsafe EXEC CICS commands, TCB switching occurs for every non-threadsafe EXEC CICS commands.

4. The IP CICS sockets application must use only threadsafe task-related user exits and global user exits. If any non-threadsafe exits are used, this forces a switch back to the QR TCB. If application programs are defined to CICS as CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE) and they contain non-threadsafe code, unpredictable results can occur.

## How CICS selects an L8 mode TCB

The CICS dispatcher manages the pool of L8 mode TCBs up to the limit set by the MAXOPENTCBS system initialization parameter. At any one time, the pool can consist of some TCBs that are allocated to tasks, and others that are free. For example, if the maximum number of L8 mode TCBs is set to 10, at a particular time the pool can consist of 5 TCBs, not all of which are allocated to running tasks. The CICS dispatcher attaches a new TCB when it cannot find a free TCB that is suitable. The process of allocating an L8 mode TCB is summarized in the following steps:

- 1. If the transaction already has an L8 mode TCB allocated, it is used.
- 2. If there is a free L8 mode TCB for the current subspace, it is allocated and used.
- 3. If the number of open TCBs is less than the MAXOPENTCBS limit, a new L8 mode TCB is created, and associated with the task's subspace.
- 4. If the number of open TCBs is at the MAXOPENTCBS limit, but there is a free L8 mode TCB with the wrong subspace, then the CICS dispatcher destroys it and creates a new one for the required subspace. This technique avoids suspending the task until the number of TCBs is less than the pool limit, and is called stealing. This action is recorded in the CICS dispatcher TCB mode statistics under the count of **TCB steals**.
- 5. If the number of open TCBs is at the MAXOPENTCBS limit and there is no free open TCB to steal, the task is suspended (with an OPENPOOL wait) until one becomes free, or the MAXOPENTCBS limit is increased.

The various events that can occur during the TCB allocation process are recorded in the dispatcher TCB pool statistics, and these are reported by the DFHOSTAT statistics program.

#### **Data conversion routines**

CICS uses the EBCDIC data format, whereas TCP/IP networks use ASCII. When moving data between CICS and the TCP/IP network, your application programs must initiate the necessary data conversion. Sockets for CICS programs can use routines provided by TCP/IP Services for:

- Converting data from EBCDIC to ASCII and back (when sending and receiving data to and from the TCP/IP network) with the SEND, SENDMSG, SENDTO, READ, READV, RECV, RECVFROM, RECVMSG, WRITE, and WRITEV calls.
- Converting between bit arrays and character strings when using the SELECT or SELECTEX call.

For details of these routines, see EZACIC04, EZACIC05, and EZACIC06, EZACIC14, and EZACIC15 in Chapter 8, "Sockets extended API," on page 201.

# **Application Transparent Transport Layer Security**

Before reading this topic, first read the <u>Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) topic</u> of the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide.

The z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP stack provides Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS). This allows socket applications that use the TCP protocol to transparently use the Secure Socket Layer protocol (TLS/SSL) to communicate with partners in the network. IP CICS sockets enabled applications can take advantage of this support. This requires the following:

 The TCP/IP stack must support AT-TLS. This can be determined by the TTLS parameter on the TCPCONFIG statement.

- An AT-TLS Policy configuration that matches identifiers of the CICS applications that use it. Examples of
  identifiers that can be used are whether the application is a listener or client, the IP addresses, and the
  ports that are used for communication. Note that for CICS applications, the AT-TLS identity associated
  with the AT-TLS environment is always the user ID of the CICS region. This is the case even if individual
  CICS transactions are running under their own identity.
- SSL key rings and certificates must be created for these applications. For CICS applications using SSL, the user ID that is associated with the keyring is that of the CICS region. See the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for the RACF commands necessary for creating SSL keyrings and certificates. See the z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide for more information about setting up and managing digital certificates.
- For policy level or application level (such as GETTID) support that requires mapping SSL Certificates to RACF user IDs see the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for more information.

Careful consideration must be given for IP CICS sockets-enabled applications that act as clients connecting outbound because the AT-TLS policy might not be specific enough to restrict individual CICS users from logging on to and invoking these clients. Additional CICS security controls such as transaction security and resource security can be considered in order to limit users' access to remote hosts. See "Example of outbound AT-TLS support" on page 135 for more information.

If a CICS listener is AT-TLS enabled but the client does not use SSL, there is a mismatch; AT-TLS receives unencrypted data when it is expecting encrypted data. In this case, AT-TLS resets the connection. See the Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) topic in the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for information regarding defining keyrings, client certificates, mapping them to user IDs, permitting users access to keyrings, and other AT-TLS details.

When taking advantage of AT-TLS support, CICS application programmers and TCP/IP administrators must work together to provide the required support. This can also require communication with RACF administrators.

# **Example of inbound AT-TLS support**

No inbound AT-TLS support is needed for listener port 3010, inbound AT-TLS support needed for listener port 3011.

Table 18. Inbound AT-TLS support	
AT-TLS Definitions	CICS listener Parameters
TTLSRule CSKLrule	TRANID ===> CSKL
{	PORT ===> 03010
LocalPortRange 3010	GETTID ===> NO
Direction Inbound	TRANID ===> CSKM
TTLSGroupActionRef NOTTLSGR	PORT ===> 03011
}	GETTID ===> YES
TTLSGroupAction NOTTLSGR	
{	
TTLSEnabled OFF	
}	
TTLOD 1. OCIM. 1.	
TTLSRule CSKMrule	
{	
LocalPortRange 3011	
Direction Inbound	
TTLSGroupActionRef TTLSGRP1	
TTLSEnvironmentActionRef TTLSENV1	
<pre>} TTLSEnvironmentAction TTLSENV1</pre>	
{	
น HandshakeRole ServerWithClientAuth	
EnvironmentUserInstance 1	
TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParmsRef TTLSADV1	
}	
TTLSEnvironmentAdvancedParms TTLSADV1	
{	
ClientAuthType SAFcheck	
}	
TTLSGroupAction TTLSGRP1	
{	
TTLSEnabled ON	
}	

# **Example of outbound AT-TLS support**

No outbound AT-TLS support is needed for remote port 3010, outbound AT-TLS support needed for remote port 3011

#### Table 19. Outbound AT-TLS support

#### **AT-TLS Definitions**

```
TTLSRule ClientRule1
RemotePortRange 3010
Userid CICS1
Direction Outbound
TTLSGroupActionRef NOTTLSGR
TTLSGroupAction NOTTLSGR
TTLSEnabled OFF
TTLSRule ClientRule2
RemotePortRange 3011
Direction Outbound
TTLSGroupActionRef TTLSGRP2
TTLSEnvironmentActionRef TTLSENV2
TTLSEnvironmentAction TTLSENV2
HandshakeRole Client
EnvironmentUserInstance 1
TTLSGroupAction TTLSGRP2
TTLSEnabled ON
```

# Chapter 7. C language application programming

This topic describes the C language API provided by CICS TCP/IP and contain the following topics:

- "C socket library" on page 137 lists the required header files and explains how to make them available to your programs.
- "C socket compilation" on page 138 shows how to compile a C socket program that contains calls to sockets for CICS.
- "Structures used in socket calls" on page 139 lists data structures used in C language socket calls.
- "The ERRNO variable" on page 142 describes the use of a global variable used by the socket system to report errors.
- "C socket call guidance" on page 142 describes the syntax and semantics of the socket calls and explains what they do and how they work together in the context of an application.
- <u>"Address Testing Macros" on page 199</u> describes the macros that is used to test special IPv6 addresses.

# C socket library

To use the socket routines described in this topic, you must include these header files:

```
bsdtime.h
bsdtypes.h
cmanifes.h (reentrant programs only)
           (reentrant programs only)
errno.h
ezacichd.h (non-reentrant programs only)
ezbpinfc.h (if using the SIOCGPARTNERINFO or SIOCSPARTNERINFO IOCTL calls)
ezbztlsc.h (if using IOCTL calls related to AT-TLS)
fcntl.h
if.h
in.h
inet.h
ioctl.h
manifest.h (non-reentrant programs only)
netdb.h
rtrouteh.h
socket.h
uio.h
```

The files are in the SEZACMAC, SEZAINST, and SEZANMAC data sets, which must be concatenated to the SYSLIB DD in the compilation JCL (as described in Step 1 of "Changes to DFHYITDL" on page 138). These files contain a .h extension in this text to distinguish them as header files.

In the IBM implementation, you must include either manifest.h (if the program is non-reentrant) or cmanifes.h (if the program is reentrant) to remap function long names to 8-character names. To reference manifest.h or cmanifes.h, you need to include one of the following statements as the first #include at the beginning of each program:

```
Non-reentrant programs: #include <manifest.h>

Reentrant programs: #include <cmanifes.h>
```

Include the following definition to expose the required IPv6 structures, macros, and definitions in the header files in "C socket library" on page 137:

```
#define __CICS_IPV6
```

Include the following definition to expose structures, macros and definitions in the TCP C header files previously listed:

```
#define __CICS_SOCKETS
```

Include the in.h header before the socket.h header because the socket.h header needs structure types that are defined by in.h.

# **C** socket compilation

To compile a C socket program that contains calls to CICS TCP/IP, you must change the standard procedure for C socket compilation that is provided with CICS. The CICS sample compile procedures are in SDFHSAMP. To compile a C sockets program, modify the DFHYITDL procedure to the version of CICS and the C Compiler that you have installed on your system.

**Restriction:** The IP CICS C sockets API does not support C++ programs.

For more information about compiling and linking, see z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide and z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference.

## **Changes to DFHYITDL**

- 1. In the C step (running the C socket compiler) you must concatenate the SEZACMAC, SEZAINST, and SEZANMAC data sets to the SYSLIB DD.
- 2. In the PLKED step you must concatenate the SEZARNT1 data set to the SYSLIB DD if and only if the program is to be compiled as reentrant (that is, with the RENT option). Ensure that the system administrator has performed the actions listed for Program Reentrancy in *Restrictions for Using MVS TCP/IP API with z/OS Unix* in z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide.
- 3. In the LKED step you must concatenate the SEZATCP and SEZACMTX data sets to the SYSLIB DD.

# Compile your program

```
//PROCJOB
...
//* FOR NON-REENTRANT PROGRAMS CODE NORENT ON THE
//* CPARMS=() STATEMENT, AND ADD THE FOLLOWING INCLUDE
//* STATMENT TO THE LKED.SYSIN DD * STATEMENT:
//* INCLUDE SYSLIB(EZACICO7)
//*

//* FOR REENTRANT PROGRAMS CODE RENT ON THE
//* CPARMS=() STATEMENT, AND ADD THE FOLLOWING INCLUDE
//* STATEMENT TO THE LKED.SYSIN DD * STATEMENT:
//* INCLUDE SYSLIB(EZACIC17)
//*
//*
//APPLPROG EXEC DFHYITDL,
// CPARM=('SOURCE, ....'),
// LNKPARM='LIST,MAP,LET,XREF'
//*
//TRN.SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=YOUR.PROGRAM.SOURCE(PROGNAME)
//*
//LKED.SYSIN DD *
INCLUDE SYSLIB( EZACICO7 OT EZACIC17 )
NAME PROGNAME(R)
/**
```

#### **Requirements:**

- If the program is non-reentrant, you must perform the following actions:
  - Add an INCLUDE statement for module EZACIC07 and use EZACIC07 in place of CMIUCSOC.
  - Specify the compiler option of NORENT (non-reentrant) when you include the module EZACIC07 and &ltezacichd.h>.
- If the program is reentrant, you must perform the following actions:
  - Add an INCLUDE statement for module EZACIC17 and use EZACIC17 in place of CMIUCSOC.

- Specify the compiler option of RENT (reentrant) when you include the module EZACIC17 and <errno.h>.
- You must specify the NOSEARCH C/C++ compiler option to direct the compiler preprocessor to search only those data sets that are specified in the SYSLIB statement. For more information about the NOSEARCH compiler option, see z/OS XL C/C++ User's Guide.

## Structures used in socket calls

The parameter lists for some C language socket calls include a pointer to a data structure defined by a C structure. The structures are defined in the header files in.h,, socket.h, and if.h. <u>Table 20 on page 139</u> shows the C structure calls.

Table 20. C structures		
C structure	Format	
clientid	<pre>struct clientid {    int   domain;    char   name[8];    char   subtaskname[8];    char   reserved[20]; };</pre>	
ifconf Used in the ioctl() call only	<pre>struct ifconf {    int ifc_len;    union {     caddr_t ifcu_buf;     struct ifreq *ifcu_req;    } ifc_ifcu; };</pre>	
ifreq Used in the ioctl() call only	<pre>struct ifreq { #define IFNAMSIZ 16     char ifr_name[IFNAMSIZ];     union {     struct sockaddr ifru_addr;     struct sockaddr ifru_dstaddr;     struct sockaddr ifru_broadaddr;     struct sockaddr ifru_broadaddr;     short ifru_flags;     int ifru_metric;     caddr_t ifru_data;     } ifr_ifru; };</pre>	
NetConfHdr  Used in the ioctl() call only	<pre>struct HomeIf {   struct in6_addr HomeIfAddress; }; struct NetConfHdr {       char</pre>	

Table 20. C structures (continued)		
C structure	Format	
If_NameIndex  Used in the if_freenameindex(), if_indextoname(), if_nameindex(), and if_nametoindex() calls	<pre>struct if_nameindex { unsigned int if_index; char * if_name; };</pre>	
and in_nametoindex() calls		
Used in the getsockopt() and setsockopt() calls only	<pre>struct linger {     int l_onoff;     int l_linger; };</pre>	
ip_mreq Used in the setsockopt() call only	<pre>struct ip_mreq {     struct in_addr imr_multiaddr;     struct in_addr imr_interface; };</pre>	
ipv6_mreq Used in the setsockopt() call only	<pre>struct ipv6_mreq {     struct in6_addr ipv6mr_multiaddr;     unsigned int ipv6mr_interface; };</pre>	
sockaddr_in	<pre>struct in_addr {      unsigned long s_addr; }; struct sockaddr_in {      short sin_family;      ushort sin_port;      struct in_addr sin_addr;      char sin_zero[8]; };</pre>	
sockaddr_in6	<pre>struct in6_addr {     union {         uint8_t _S6_u8[16];         uint32_t _S6_u32[4];     } _S6_un; }; struct sockaddr_in6 {     uint8_t</pre>	

Table 20. C structures (continued)		
C structure	Format	
addrinfo  Use in the getaddrinfo() and freeaddrinfo() calls	<pre>struct addrinfo {     int</pre>	
timeval  Use in the getsockopt(), select(), and setsockopt() calls	<pre>struct timeval {     time_t tv_sec;     long tv_usec; };</pre>	
ip_mreq_source Used in the setsockopt() call only	<pre>struct ip_mreq_source {     struct in_addr imr_multiaddr;     struct in_addr imr_sourceaddr; struct in_addr imr_interface; };</pre>	
group_req Used in the setsockopt() call only	<pre>struct group_req {    uint32_t gr_interface;    uint32_tgr_01;    struct sockaddr_storage gr_group; };</pre>	
group_source_req Used in the setsockopt() call only	<pre>struct group_source_req {     uint32_t gsr_interface;     uint32_tgsr_01;     struct sockaddr_storage gsr_group;     struct sockaddr_storage gsr_source; };</pre>	
SetApplData  Used in the  SIOCSAPPLDATA ioctl() call	<pre>#define SetAD_eye1 "SETAPPLD" #define SETADVER 1  struct {     char SetAD_eye1[8];     short SetAD_ver;     short SetAD_len;     char SetAD_len;     char SetAD_rsv[4]; #ifindef _LP64     int SetAD_ptrHW; #endif     SetADcontainer *SetAD_ptr; } SetApplData;</pre>	
SetADcontainer  Used in the  SIOCSAPPLDATA ioctl() call	<pre>#define SETADEYE2 "APPLDATA"  typedef struct {     char SetAD_eye2[8];     char SetAD_buffer[40]; } SetADcontainer;</pre>	

## The ERRNO variable

The global variable *errno* is used by the socket system calls to report errors. If a socket call results in an error, the call returns a negative value, and an error value is set in *errno*. To be able to access these values, you must add one of the following include statements:

```
Non-reentrant programs:
#include <ezacichd.h>

Reentrant programs:
#include <errno.h>
```

#### Note:

- Do not use tcperror().
- A copy of EZACICHD.H can be found in dataset hlq.SEZAINST.

# C socket call guidance

This topic contains guidance for each C socket call supported by CICS TCP/IP.

For syntax, parameters, and other reference information for each C socket call, see <u>z/OS Communications</u> Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference.

## accept() call

A server issues the accept() call to accept a connection request from a client. The call uses a socket already created with a socket() call and marked by a listen() call.

An accept() call

- 1. Accepts the first connection on its queue of pending connections.
- 2. Creates a new socket with the same properties as the socket used in the call.
- 3. Returns the new socket descriptor to the server.

The new socket cannot be used to accept new connections, but is used by the client for application purposes. The server issues a givesocket() call and a CICS START command to enable a child server to communicate with the client for application purposes. The original socket remains available to the server to accept more connection requests.

The accept() call optionally saves the connection requester's address for use by the server.

#### Note:

- If the queue has no pending connection requests, accept() blocks the socket unless the socket is in nonblocking mode. The socket can be set to nonblocking by calling ioctl().
- accept() calls are the only way to screen clients. The application cannot predetermine clients from
  which it accepts connections, but it can close a connection immediately after discovering the identity of
  the client.
- The select() call checks a socket for incoming connection requests.

#### accept() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <in.h>
#include <socket.h>
int accept(int s, struct sockaddr *name,
int *namelen)
```

#### accept() call parameters

s

The s parameter is a stream socket descriptor that has already been created with the socket() call. It is usually bound to an address with the bind() call. The listen() call marks the socket as one that accepts connections and allocates a queue to hold pending connection requests. The listen() call allows the caller to place an upper boundary on the size of the queue.

#### name

The pointer to a *sockaddr* structure into which the address of a client requesting a connection is placed on completion of the accept() call. If the server application does not need the client address, set the *name* parameter to the NULL pointer before making the accept() call.

The format of the *name* buffer is expected to be *sockaddr\_in*, for an IPv4 socket address, or *sockaddr\_in6*, for an IPv6 socket address, as defined in the header file in.h. The format of the structure is shown in Table 20 on page 139.

Use the following fields to define the IPv4 socket address structure for the socket that is to be accepted:

#### sin\_family

Field must be set to AF\_INET.

#### sin port

Field contains the client's port number.

#### in addr.sin addr

Field contains the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address, in network byte order, of the client's host machine.

#### sin zero

Field is not used and is set to all zeros.

Use the following fields to define the IPv6 socket address structure for the socket that is to be accepted:

#### sin6\_family

Field must be set to AF\_INET6.

#### sin6 port

Field contains the client's port number.

#### sin6 flowinfo

Field contains the traffic class and flow label. The value of this field is undefined.

#### in6\_addr.sin6\_addr

Field contains the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address, in network byte order, of the client's host machine.

#### sin6\_scope\_id

Field identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the in6\_addr.sin6\_addr field. For a link scope in6\_addr.sin6\_addr, sin6\_scope\_id contains the link index for the in6\_addr.sin6\_addr. For all other address scopes, sin6\_scope\_id is undefined.

#### namelen

The size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by *name*. For an IPv4 socket address, the *namelen* parameter should contain a decimal 16. For an IPv6 socket address, the *namelen* parameter should contain a decimal 28.

#### accept() call return values

A nonnegative socket descriptor indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

The s parameter is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EFAULT**

Using *name* and *namelen* results in an attempt to copy the address into a portion of the caller's address space into which information cannot be written.

#### **EINVAL**

Listen() was not called for socket s.

#### **ENOBUFS**

Insufficient buffer space is available to create the new socket.

#### **EOPNOTSUPP**

The *s* parameter is not of type SOCK\_STREAM.

#### **EWOULDBLOCK**

The socket s is in nonblocking mode, and no connections are in the queue.

## bind() call

The bind() call binds a unique local port to an existing socket. Note that, on successful completion of a socket() call, the new socket descriptor does not have an associated port.

The bind() call can specify the required port or let the system choose. A listener application should always bind to the same well-known port, so that clients can know which port to use.

Even if an application specifies a value of 0 for the IP address on the bind(), the system administrator can override that value by specifying the BIND parameter on the PORT reservation statement in the TCP/IP profile. This has an effect similar to the application specifying an explicit IP address on the bind() function. For more information, see z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.

#### bind() format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <socket.h>
#include <iin.h>
int bind(int s, struct sockaddr *name,
int namelen)
```

#### bind() parameters

S

The socket descriptor returned by a previous socket() call.

#### name

The pointer to a socket address structure that contains the name that is to be bound to s. The format of the *name* buffer is expected to be  $sockaddr\_in$  for an IPv4 socket address or  $sockaddr\_in6$  for an IPv6 socket address, as defined in the header file in.h. The format of the structure is shown in Table 20 on page 139.

Use the following fields to specify the IPv4 socket address structure for the socket that is to be bound:

#### sin family

Field must be set to AF\_INET.

#### sin\_port

Field is set to the port to which the application must bind. It must be specified in network byte order. If  $sin\_port$  is set to 0, the caller expects the system to assign an available port. The application can call getsockname() to discover the port number assigned.

#### in addr.sin addr

Field is set to an IPv4 IP address and must be specified in network byte order. On hosts with more than one network interface (called multihomed hosts), you can select the interface to which it is to bind. Subsequently, only TCP connection requests from this interface are routed to the application.

If you set this field to the constant INADDR\_ANY, as defined in in.h, the socket is bound to all network interfaces on the host. By leaving the address unspecified with INADDR\_ANY, the server can accept all TCP connection requests made for its port, regardless of the network interface on which the requests arrived. Set INADDR\_ANY for servers that offer a service to multiple networks.

#### sin zero

Field is not used and must be set to all zeros.

Use the following fields to specify the IPv6 socket address structure for the socket that is to be bound:

#### sin6\_family

Field must be set to AF\_INET6.

#### sin6\_port

Field is set to the port to which the application must bind. It must be specified in network byte order. If  $sin6\_port$  is set to 0, the caller expects the system to assign an available port. The application can call getsockname() to discover the port number assigned.

#### sin6 flowinfo

Field is used to specify the traffic class and flow label. This field must be set to zero.

#### in6\_addr.sin6\_addr

Field is set to an IPv6 address and must be specified in network byte order. On hosts with more than one network interface (called multihomed hosts), you can select the interface to which it is to bind. Subsequently, only TCP connection requests from this interface are routed to the application.

If you set this field to the constant *in6addr\_any*, as defined in in.h, the socket is bound to all network interfaces on the host. By leaving the address unspecified with *in6addr\_any*, the server can accept all TCP connection requests made for its port, regardless of the network interface on which the requests arrived. Set *in6addr\_any* for servers that offer a service to multiple networks.

#### sin6\_scope\_id

Field is used to identify a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the *in6\_addr.sin6\_addr* field. A value of zero indicates the *sin6\_scope\_id* field does not identify the set of interfaces to be used, and might be specified for any address types and scopes. For a link scope *in6\_addr.sin6\_addr* field, *sin6\_scope\_id* might specify a link index which identifies a set of interfaces. For all other address scopes, *sin6\_scope\_id* must be set to zero.

#### namelen

The size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by *name*. For an IPv4 socket address, the *namelen* parameter should contain a decimal 16. For an IPv6 socket address, the *namelen* parameter should contain a decimal 28.

#### bind() return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EADDRINUSE**

The address is already in use. See the SO\_REUSEADDR option described in <u>"getsockopt()</u>, <u>setsockopt()</u> calls" on page 165 for more information.

The address is in a timed wait because a LINGER delay from a previous close or another process is using the address. This error also occurs if the port specified in the bind call has been configured as RESERVED on a port reservation statement in the TCP/IP profile.

If you want to reuse the same address, use the SO\_REUSEADDR parameter in setsockopt(). If you do not want to reuse the same address, use a different address or port in the socket address structure. If the port has been configured as RESERVED, then the port is unavailable for bind.

#### **EADDRNOTAVAIL**

The address specified is not valid on this host. For example, the IP address does not specify a valid network interface.

#### **EAFNOSUPPORT**

The address family is not supported (it is not AF\_INET or AF\_INET6).

#### **EBADF**

The *s* parameter is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EFAULT**

Using *name* and *namelen* results in an attempt to copy the address into a nonwritable portion of the caller's address space.

#### **EINVAL**

The socket is already bound to an address. An example is trying to bind a name to a socket that is in the connected state. This value is also returned if *namelen* is not the expected length.

## bind2addrsel() call

The bind2addrsel() call binds a socket to the local IP address that would be selected by the stack to communicate with the input destination IP address.

In a TCP or UDP application, the bind2addrsel() call usually follows the setsockopt() call with optname IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES, and precedes any communication with a remote host. The bind2addrsel() call is used when the application must verify that a local IP address that is assigned by the stack meets its address selection criteria as provided by the IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES socket option before sending any packets to the remote host.

**Result:** The stack attempts to select a local IP address according to your application preferences. However, a successful bind2addrsel() result does not guarantee that all your source IP address selection preferences were met.

#### **Guidelines:**

Use the setsockopt() call to set the IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES options to indicate your source IP
address selection preferences before binding the socket, and before allowing an implicit bind of the
socket to occur.

**Tip:** If a socket has not been explicitly bound to a local IP address with a bind() or bind2addrsel() call when a connect(), sendto(), or sendmsg() call is issued, an implicit bind occurs.

• After you successfully issue the bind2addrsel() call, use the getsockname() call to obtain the local IP address bound to the socket. After the local IP address is obtained, use the inet6\_is\_srcaddr() call to verify that the local IP address meets your address selection criteria.

#### bind2addrsel() call format

This call has the following format:

#### bind2addrsel() parameters

s

The socket descriptor returned by a previous socket() call.

**Requirement:** The socket must be an AF\_INET6 socket. The type can be SOCK\_STREAM or SOCK\_DGRAM.

#### name

The pointer to an IPv6 socket address structure that contains the name that is to be bound to the socket descriptor specified by the s parameter. The format of the *name* buffer is expected to be

sockaddr\_in6 as defined in the header file in.h. The format of the structure is shown in <u>Table 20 on</u> page 139.

Use the following fields to specify the IPv6 socket address structure for the socket that is to be bound:

# sin6\_family

Field must be set to AF\_INET6.

### sin6\_port

A halfword binary field. This field is ignored by bind2addrsel() processing.

**Guideline:** To determine the assigned port number, issue the getsockname() call after the bind2addrsel() call completes.

## sin6 flowinfo

A fullword binary field. This field is ignored by bind2addrsel() processing.

# in6 addr.sin6 addr

A 16-byte binary field that is set to the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address (network byte order) of the remote host that the socket will communicate with.

Rule: Specify an IPv4 address by using its IPv4-mapped IPv6 format.

## sin6\_scope\_id

A fullword binary field thatidentifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address specified in the *in6\_addr.sin6\_addr* field. The value 0 indicates that the *sin6\_scope\_id* field does not identify the set of interfaces to be used.

**Requirements:** The *sin6\_scope\_id* value must be nonzero if the address is link-local. For all other address scopes, the *sin6\_scope\_id* value must be set to 0.

#### namelen

The size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by the *name* parameter. The *namelen* parameter should contain the decimal value 28.

#### bind2addrsel() return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

### **EADDRNOTAVAIL**

For the specified destination address, there is no source address that the application can bind to. Possible reasons can be one of the following situations:

- The socket is a stream socket, but the specified destination address is a multicast address.
- No ephemeral ports are available to assign to the socket.

### **EAFNOSUPPORT**

The address family is not supported. The address family must be AF\_INET6.

#### **EBADF**

The s parameter is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EFAULT**

Using the *name* and *namelen* parameters results in an attempt to copy the address into a nonwritable portion of the address space of the caller.

#### **EHOSTUNREACH**

There is no route to the host.

### **EINVAL**

The socket is already bound to an address. An example is trying to bind a name to a socket that is in the connected state. This value is also returned if the *namelen* value is not the expected length.

### **EPROTOTYPE**

The referenced socket is not a stream (TCP) or datagram (UDP) socket.

# close() call

A close() call shuts down a socket and frees all resources allocated to the socket. If the socket refers to an open TCP connection, the connection is closed. If a stream socket is closed when input data is queued, the TCP connection is reset rather than being cleanly closed.

# close() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
int close(int s)
```

### close() call parameter

s

The descriptor of the socket to be closed.

## close() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

The s parameter is not a valid socket descriptor.

# connect() call

A connect() call attempts to establish a connection between a local socket and a remote socket. For a stream socket, the call performs two tasks. First, it completes the binding necessary for a stream socket in case it has not been previously bound by a bind() call. Second, it attempts to make a connection to another socket.

The connect() call on a stream socket is used by a client application to establish a connection to a server. To be able to accept a connection with an accept() call, the server must have a passive open pending, which means it must have successfully called bind() and listen() before the client issues connect().

If the socket is in blocking mode, the connect() call blocks the caller until the connection is set up, or until an error is received. If the socket is in nonblocking mode and no errors occurred, the return codes indicate that the connection can be initiated. The caller can test the completion of the connection setup by calling select() and testing for the ability to write to the socket.

Stream sockets can call connect() one time only.

### connect() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <socket.h>
#include <in.h>
int connect(int s, struct sockaddr *name, int namelen)
```

# connect() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor of the socket that is going to be used as the local endpoint of the connection.

#### name

The pointer to a socket address structure that contains the destination socket address to which a connection is requested.

The format of the *name* buffer is expected to be *sockaddr\_in* for an IPv4 socket address or *sockaddr\_in6* for an IPv6 socket address, as defined in the header file in.h. The format of the structure is shown in Table 20 on page 139.

Use the following fields to specify the IPv4 socket address structure for the socket that is to be bound:

### sin\_family

Field must be set to AF\_INET.

#### sin port

Field is set to the port to which the server is bound. It must be specified in network byte order.

#### in addr.sin addr

Field is set to the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address of the server's host machine in network byte order.

### sin\_zero

Field is not used and must be set to all zeros.

Use the following fields to specify the IPv6 socket address structure for the socket that is to be bound:

## sin6\_family

Field must be set to AF\_INET6.

# sin6\_port

Field is set to the port to which the server is bound. It must be specified in network byte order.

## sin6 flowinfo

Field is used to specify the traffic class and flow label. This field must be set to zero.

# in6\_addr.sin6\_addr

Field is set to the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address of the server's host machine in network byte order.

# sin6\_scope\_id

Field is used to identify a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the <code>in6\_addr.sin6\_addr</code> field. A value of zero indicates the <code>sin6\_scope\_id</code> field does not identify the set of interfaces to be used, and might be specified for any address types and scopes. For a link <code>scope\_id\_addr.sin6\_addr, sin6\_scope\_id</code> might specify a link index which identifies a set of interfaces. For all other address <code>scope, sin6\_scope\_id</code> must be set to zero.

### namelen

The size of the socket address pointed to by *name* in bytes. For an IPv4 socket address the *namelen* parameter should contain a decimal 16 and for an IPv6 socket address the *namelen* parameter should contain a decimal 28.

# connect() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

# **EADDRNOTAVAIL**

The calling host cannot reach the specified destination.

# **EAFNOSUPPORT**

The address family is not supported.

#### **EALREADY**

The socket s is marked nonblocking, and a previous connection attempt has not completed.

#### **EBADF**

The s parameter is not a valid socket descriptor.

### **ECONNREFUSED**

The connection request was rejected by the destination host.

#### **EFAULT**

Using *name* and *namelen* results in an attempt to copy the address into a portion of the caller's address space to which data cannot be written.

#### **EINPROGRESS**

The socket s is marked nonblocking, and the connection cannot be completed immediately. The EINPROGRESS value does not indicate an error condition.

#### **EINVAL**

The *namelen* parameter is not a valid length.

#### **EISCONN**

The socket *s* is already connected.

#### **ENETUNREACH**

The network cannot be reached from this host.

#### **ETIMEDOUT**

The connection establishment timed out before a connection was made.

# fcntl() call

The fcntl() call controls whether a socket is in blocking or nonblocking mode.

The blocking or nonblocking mode of a socket affects the operation of certain commands. In blocking mode, a call waits for certain events until they happen. When this happens, the operating system suspends the program until the event occurs.

In similar situations with nonblocking calls, the call returns an error return code and the program continues.

# fcntl() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
signed int fcntl(int s, int cmd, int arg)
```

#### fcntl() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

#### cmd

The command to perform. Set *cmd* to one of the following:

### **F SETFL**

This command sets the status flags of socket s. One flag, FNDELAY, can be set.

Setting the FNDELAY flag marks s as being in nonblocking mode. If data is not present on calls that can block, such as recvfrom(), the call returns -1, and errno is set to EWOULDBLOCK.

# **F\_GETFL**

This command gets the status flags of socket s. One flag, FNDELAY, can be queried.

The FNDELAY flag marks s as being in nonblocking mode. If data is not present on calls that can block, such as recvfrom(), the call returns with -1, and errno is set to EWOULDBLOCK.

# arg

Set to FNDELAY if using F\_SETFL. Ignored otherwise.

### fcntl() call return values

For the F\_GETFL command, the return value is a bit mask that is comprised of the flag settings. For the F\_SETFL command, the value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

The s parameter is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EINVAL**

The arg parameter is not a valid flag.

# freeaddrinfo() call

The freeaddrinfo() call receives an input addrinfo structure pointer and releases that storage (plus any other chained addrinfo structures and related storage) back into the general storage pool.

# freeaddrinfo() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
#include <in.h>
#include <netdb.h>

void freeaddrinfo(struct addrinfo *ai)
```

# freeaddrinfo() call parameters

ai

A pointer to an addrinfo structure returned by the getaddrinfo() res function variable.

## freeaddrinfo() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the errno global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

### **EAI AGAIN**

The resolver address space has not been started. The request can be retried at a later time.

### **EAI FAIL**

An unrecoverable error has occurred.

# gai\_strerror() call

The gai\_strerror() function returns a pointer to a text string describing the error value returned by a failure return from either the getaddrinfo() or getnameinfo() function. If the *ecode* is not one of the EAI\_xxx values from the <netdb.h> then gai\_strerror() returns a pointer to a string indicating an unknown error. Subsequent calls to gai\_strerror() overwrites the buffer that contains the text string.

# gai\_strerror() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <netdb.h>

const char *gai_strerror(int ecode)
```

### gai\_strerror() call parameters

# ecode

The errno value returned by the getaddrinfo() or getnameinfo() functions.

# gai\_strerror() call return values

When successful, gai\_strerror() returns a pointer to a string describing the error. Upon failure, gai\_strerror() returns NULL and set *errno* to the following:

# **ENOMEM**

Insufficient memory to allocate buffer for text string describing the error.

# getaddrinfo() call

The getaddrinfo() call translates the name of a service location (for example, a host name), a service name, or both and returns a set of socket addresses and associated information. This information is used to open a socket with which to address the specified service or to send a datagram to the specified service.

# getaddrinfo() call format

This call has the following format:

## getaddrinfo() call parameters

#### nodename

Maximum storage of 256 bytes that contains the null closed host name being queried. If the AI\_NUMERICHOST flag is specified in the storage pointed to by the *hints* parameter, *nodename* should contain the queried host IP address in presentation form.

You can append scope information to the host name, using the format *nodename%scope information*. The combined length of the value specified must still fit within 256 bytes, and must still be null terminated. For information about using scope information about getaddrinfo() processing, see <u>z/OS</u> Communications Server: IPv6 Network and Application Design Guide .

#### servname

Maximum storage of 33 bytes that contains the null terminated service name being queried. If the AI\_NUMERICSERV flag is specified in the storage pointed to by the *hints* parameter, *servname* should contain the queried port number in presentation form.

#### hints

Contains the address of an *addrinfo* structure that contains input values that might direct the operation by providing options and by limiting the returned information to a specific socket type, address family, and protocol. If the *hints* parameter is 0, then the information returned is as if it referred to a structure that contains the value 0 for the *ai\_flags*, *ai\_socktype*, and *ai\_protocol fields*, and AF\_UNSPEC for the *ai\_family* field.

The addrinfo structure has the following fields:

### ai\_flags

A fullword binary field. The value of this field must be 0 or the bitwise OR of one or more of the following flags:

# **AI\_PASSIVE**

Specifies how to fill in the *ai\_addr* pointed to by the returned *res*.

If this flag is specified, the returned address information is suitable for use in binding a socket for accepting incoming connections for the specified service (for example, the bind() call). In this case, if the *nodename* parameter is null, the IP address portion of the socket address structure pointed to by the returned *res* is set to INADDR\_ANY, for an IPv4 address, or to the IPv6 unspecified address (in6addr\_any).

If this flag is not set, the returned address information is suitable for the connect() call (for a connection-mode protocol) or for a connect(), sendto() or sendmsg() call (for a connectionless protocol). In this case, if the *nodename* parameter is not specified, the *ai\_addr* pointed to by the returned *res* is set to the loopback address.

This flag is ignored if the *nodename* parameter is specified.

### AI\_CANONNAMEOK

If this flag is specified and the *nodename* parameter is specified, the getaddrinfo() call attempts to determine the canonical name corresponding to the *nodename* parameter.

# **AI NUMERICHOST**

If this flag is specified, the *nodename* parameter must be a numeric host address in presentation form. Otherwise, an error of host not found [EAI\_NONAME] is returned.

### AI\_NUMERICSERV

If this flag is specified, the *servname* parameter must be a numeric port in presentation form. Otherwise, an error [EAI\_NONAME] is returned.

### AI\_V4MAPPED

If this flag is specified with the *ai\_family* field using the value of AF\_INET6, or the value of AF\_UNSPEC when IPv6 is supported on the system, the caller accepts IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.

- If the *ai\_family* field is AF\_INET6, a query for IPv4 addresses is made if the AI\_ALL flag is specified or if no IPv6 addresses are found. Any IPv4 addresses that are found are returned as IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.
- If the ai\_family field is AF\_UNSPEC, queries are made for both IPv6 and IPv4 addresses. If IPv4 addresses are found and IPv6 is supported, the IPv4 addresses are returned as IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.

Otherwise, this flag is ignored.

# AI\_ALL

If the *ai\_family* field has a value of AF\_INET6 and AI\_ALL is set, the AI\_V4MAPPED flag must also be set to indicate that the caller accepts all addresses: IPv6 and IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.

If the *ai\_family* field has a value of AF\_UNSPEC, AI\_ALL is accepted, but has no impact on the processing. No matter if AI\_ALL is specified or not, the caller accepts both IPv6 and IPv4 addresses. A query is first made for IPv6 addresses and if successful, the IPv6 addresses are returned. Another query is then made for IPv4 addresses:

- If the AI\_V4MAPPED flag is also specified and the system supports IPv6, the IPv4 addresses are returned as IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.
- If the AI\_V4MAPPED flag is not specified or the system does not support IPv6, the IPv4 addresses are returned as IPv4 addresses.

Otherwise, this flag is ignored.

### AI ADDRCONFIG

If this flag is specified, then a query on the name in *nodename* occurs if the resolver determines that one of the following is true:

- If the system is IPv6 enabled and has at least one IPv6 interface, the resolver makes a query for IPv6 (AAAA or A6 DNS records) records.
- If the system is IPv4 enabled and has at least one IPv4 interface, the resolver makes a query for IPv4 (A DNS records) records.

#### AI EXTFLAGS

If this flag is specified, the addrinfo structure contains an  $ai\_eflags$  field (see the field description of  $ai\_eflags$ ).

### ai\_family

Used to limit the returned information to a specific address family. The value of AF\_UNSPEC means that the caller accepts any protocol family. The value of a decimal 0 indicates AF\_UNSPEC. The value of a decimal 2 indicates AF\_INET and the value of a decimal 19 indicates AF\_INET6.

## ai\_socktype

Used to limit the returned information to a specific socket type. A value of 0 means that the caller accepts any socket type. If a specific socket type is not given (for example, a value of 0), information about all supported socket types are returned.

The following are the acceptable socket types:

Type Name	<b>Decimal Value</b>	Description
SOCK_STREAM	1	for stream socket
SOCK_DGRAM	2	for datagram socket
SOCK_RAW	3	for raw-protocol interface

Any other socket type fails with a return code of EAI\_SOCKTYPE. Note that although SOCK\_RAW is accepted, it is valid only when *servname* is numeric (for example, servname=23). A lookup for a service name never occurs in the appropriate services file (for example, *hlq*.ETC.SERVICES) using any protocol value other than SOCK\_STREAM or SOCK\_DGRAM. If *ai\_protocol* is not 0 and *ai\_socktype* is 0, the only acceptable input values for *ai\_protocol* are IPPROTO\_TCP and IPPROTO\_UDP; otherwise, the getaddrinfo() function fails with a return code of EAI\_BADFLAGS. If *ai\_socktype* and *ai\_protocol* are both specified as 0, getaddrinfo() proceeds as follows:

- If servname is null, or if servname is numeric, any returned addrinfo structures default to a specification of ai\_socktype as SOCK\_STREAM.
- If servname is specified as a service name, for example servname=FTP, the getaddrinfo() call searches the appropriate services file (for example, hlq.ETC.SERVICES) twice. The first search uses SOCK\_STREAM as the protocol, and the second search uses SOCK\_DGRAM as the protocol. No default socket type provision exists in this case.

If both  $ai\_socktype$  and  $ai\_protocol$  are specified as nonzero, then they should be compatible, regardless of the value specified by the servname parameter. In this context, compatibility means one of the following:

- ai\_socktype=SOCK\_STREAM and ai\_protocol=IPPROTO\_TCP
- ai\_socktype=SOCK\_DGRAM and ai\_protocol=IPPROTO\_UDP
- αi\_socktype is specified as SOCK\_RAW. In this case, αi\_protocol can be anything.

### ai\_protocol

Used to limit the returned information to a specific protocol. A value of 0 means that the caller accepts any protocol.

The following are the acceptable protocols:

Protocol Name	Decimal Value	Description
IPPROTO_TCP	6	TCP
IPPROTO_UDP	17	user datagram

If  $ai\_protocol$  and  $ai\_socktype$  are both specified as 0, getaddrinfo() proceeds as follows:

- If servname is null, or if servname is numeric, then any returned addrinfos default to a specification of ai\_socktype as SOCK\_STREAM.
- If *servname* is specified as a service name (for example, *servname*=FTP), getaddrinfo() searches the appropriate services file (for example, *hlq*.ETC.SERVICES) twice. The first search uses SOCK\_STREAM as the protocol, and the second search uses SOCK\_DGRAM as the protocol. No default socket type provision exists in this case.

If both  $ai\_socktype$  and  $ai\_protocol$  are specified as nonzero then they should be compatible, regardless of the value specified by servname. In this context, compatibility means one of the following:

ai\_socktype=SOCK\_STREAM and ai\_protocol=IPPROTO\_TCP

- ai\_socktype=SOCK\_DGRAM and ai\_protocol=IPPROTO\_UDP
- ai\_socktype=SOCK\_RAW. In this case, ai\_protocol can be anything.

If the lookup for the value specified in *servname* fails [that is, the service name does not appear in the appropriate services file (for example, *hlq*.ETC.SERVICES) using the input protocol], the getaddrinfo() call fails with return code of EAI\_SERVICE.

#### ai addrlen

On input, this field must be 0.

#### ai canonname

On input, this field must be 0.

#### ai addr

On input, this field must be 0.

#### ai next

On input, this field must be 0.

### ai\_eflags

A fullword binary field that specifies the source IPv6 address selection preferences. This field is required if AI\_EXTFLAGS is specified in the *ai\_flags* field. The value of this field must be 0 or the bitwise OR of one or more of the following flags:

# IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_HOME

Indicates that home source IPv6 addresses are preferred over care-of source IPv6 addresses.

# IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_COA

Indicates that care-of source IPv6 addresses are preferred over home source IPv6 addresses.

# IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_TMP

Indicates that temporary source IPv6 addresses are preferred over public source IPv6 addresses.

### **IPV6 PREFER SRC PUBLIC**

Indicates that public source IPv6 addresses are preferred over temporary source IPv6 addresses.

#### **IPV6 PREFER SRC CGA**

Indicates that cryptographically generated source IPv6 addresses are preferred over non-cryptographically generated source IPv6 addresses.

### IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_NONCGA

Indicates that non-cryptographically generated source IPv6 addresses are preferred over cryptographically generated source IPv6 addresses.

If contradictory or invalid EFLAGS are specified, the GETADDRINFO call fails with the return code -1 and the errno EAI\_BADEXTFLAGS (decimal value 11).

- An example of contradictory EFLAGS is IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_TMP and IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_PUBLIC.
- An example of invalid EFLAGS is X'00000040', or a decimal value of 64.

**Note:** The field is required only if AI\_EXTFLAGS is specified in the ai\_flags filed.

#### res

Initially a fullword binary field. On a successful return, this field contains a pointer to a chain of one or more addrinfo structures. The structures are allocated in the key of the calling application. The structures returned by getaddrinfo() are serially reusable storage for the z/OS UNIX process. The structures can be used or referenced between process threads, but should not be used or referenced between processes. When you finish using the structures, explicitly release their storage by specifying the returned pointer on a freaddrinfo() call.

The address information structure contains the following fields:

# ai\_flags

Not used as output.

## ai\_family

The value returned in this field can be used as the *domain* argument on the socket() call to create a socket suitable for use with the returned socket address pointed to by *ai\_addr*.

# ai\_socktype

The value returned in this field can be used as the *type* argument on the socket() call to create a socket suitable for use with the returned address socket pointed to by  $\alpha i_{-}addr$ .

## ai\_protocol

The value returned in this field can be used as the *protocol* argument on the socket() call to create a socket suitable for use with the returned socket address pointed to by  $ai\_addr$ .

### ai addrlen

The length of the socket address structure pointed to by the *ai\_addr* field. The value returned in this field can be used as the arguments for the connect() or bind() call with this socket type, according to the AI\_PASSIVE flag.

# ai\_canonname

A pointer to the canonical name for the value specified by *nodename*. If the *nodename* argument is specified, and if the AI\_CANONNAMEOK flag was specified by the *hints* parameter, the *ai\_canonname* field in the first returned address information structure contains the address of storage that contains the canonical name corresponding to the input *nodename* parameter. If the canonical name is not available, the *ai\_canonname* field refers to the *nodename* parameter or a string with the same contents.

## ai\_addr

The address of the returned socket address structure. The value returned in this field can be used as the arguments for the connect() or bind() call with this socket type, according to the AI\_PASSIVE flag.

### ai\_next

Contains the address of the next address information structure on the list, or zeros if it is the last structure on the list.

### ai\_eflags

This field is not used as output.

# getaddrinfo() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EAI AGAIN**

The name specified by the *nodename* parameter could be not be resolved within the configured time interval, or the resolver address space has not been started. The request can be retried at a later time.

#### **EAI BADFLAGS**

The flags parameter had a value that is incorrect.

#### **EAI BADEXTFLAGS**

The ai\_eflags parameter had a value that is incorrect.

### **EAI FAMILY**

The family parameter has a value that is incorrect.

#### **EAI MEMORY**

Memory allocation failure occurred trying to acquire an addrinfo structure.

### **EAI\_NONAME**

The name does not resolve for the specified parameters. At least one of the *nodename* or *servname* parameters must be specified. Or the requested nodename parameter is valid but does not have a record at the name server.

### **EAI SERVICE**

The service passed was not recognized for the specified socket type.

#### **EAI SOCKTYPE**

The intended socket type was not recognized.

# getclientid() call

A getclientid() call returns the identifier by which the calling application is known to the TCP/IP address space. Do not be confused by the term *client* in the name of this call; the call always returns the ID of the calling process, be it client or server. For example, in CICS TCP/IP, this call is issued by the IBM listener; the identifier returned in that case is that of the listener (a server). This identifier is used in the givesocket() and takesocket() calls.

# getclientid() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <socket.h>
int getclientid(int domain, struct clientid *clientid)
```

### getclientid() call parameters

#### domain

The domain must be set to AF\_INET when requesting client data from an IPv4 stack and it must be set to AF\_INET6 when requesting client data from an IPv6 stack.

### clientid

Points to a clientid structure to be provided.

#### domain

Domain associated with the program executing this call. Contains either AF\_INET (a decimal 2) or AF\_INET6 (a decimal 19).

#### name

Address space name associated with the program executing this call.

#### subtaskname

Subtask name associated with the program executing this call.

#### reserved

Binary zeros.

### getclientid() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EFAULT**

Using the *clientid* parameter as specified results in an attempt to access storage outside the caller's address space, or storage not modifiable by the caller.

#### **EPFNOSUPPORT**

Domain is not AF\_INET or AF\_INET6.

# gethostbyaddr() call

The gethostbyaddr() call tries to resolve the IP address to a host name. The resolution attempted depends on how the resolver is configured and if any local host tables exist. See <u>z/OS</u> Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for information about configuring the resolver and using local host tables.

# gethostbyaddr() call format

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <netdb.h>
struct hostent *gethostbyaddr(char *addr, int addrlen, int domain)
```

# gethostbyaddr() call parameters

#### addr

The pointer to an unsigned long value that contains the address of the host.

#### addrler

The size of *addr* in bytes.

#### domain

The address domain supported (AF\_INET).

## gethostbyaddr() call return values

The gethostbyaddr() call returns a pointer to a hostent structure for the host address specified on the call. For more information about the hostent structure, see <u>Figure 128 on page 228</u>. A null pointer is returned if the gethostbyaddr() call fails.

There are no errno values for gethostbyaddr().

# gethostbyname() call

The gethostbyname() call tries to resolve the host name to an IP address. The resolution attempted depends on how the resolver is configured and if any local host tables exist. See <u>z/OS Communications</u> Server: IP Configuration Guide for information about configuring the resolver and using local host tables.

# gethostbyname() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <netdb.h>
struct hostent *gethostbyname(char *name)
```

# gethostbyname() call parameters

#### name

The name of the host being queried. The name has a maximum length of 255 characters.

# gethostbyname() call return values

The gethostbyname() call returns a pointer to a hostent structure for the host name specified on the call. For more information about the hostent structure, see <u>Figure 130 on page 230</u>. A null pointer is returned if the gethostbyname() call fails.

There are no errno values for gethostbyname().

A new part called EZACIC17 has been created. EZACIC17 is like EZACIC07 except it uses the internal C errno function. Also, a new header file called cmanifes.h has been created to remap EZACIC17's long function names into unique 8-character names.

EZACIC07 and EZACIC17 now support the gethostbyaddr() and gethostbyname() functions.

# gethostid() call

The gethostid() call gets the unique 32-bit identifier for the current host in network byte order. This value is the default home IP address.

## gethostid() call format

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
unsigned long gethostid()
```

# gethostid() call parameters

None.

# gethostid() call return values

The gethostid() call returns the 32-bit identifier of the current host, which should be unique across all hosts.

# gethostname() call

The gethostname() call returns the name of the host processor on which the program is running.

**Note:** The host name that is returned is the host name that the TCPIP stack learned at startup. For more information about hostname, see <u>HOSTNAME statement</u> in <u>z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration</u> Reference.

# gethostname() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
int gethostname(char *name, int namelen)
```

## gethostname() call parameters

#### name

The character array to be completed with the host name. The name that is returned is NULL-terminated unless truncated to the size of the name array.

#### namelen

The length of the *name* value. The minimum length of the *name* field is 1 character. The maximum length of the *name* field is 24 characters.

## gethostname() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine what error has occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes are:

#### **EFAULT**

The *name* parameter specified an address outside the caller's address space.

# getipv4sourcefilter() call

Obtains a list of the IPv4 source addresses that comprise the source filter, along with the current mode on a given interface and a multicast group for a socket. The source filter can either include or exclude the set of source addresses, depending on the filter mode (MCAST\_INCLUDE or MCAST\_EXCLUDE).

### getipv4sourcefilter() call format

# getipv4sourcefilter() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

# interface

The local IP address of the interface.

### group

The IP multicast address of the group.

### fmode

A pointer to an integer that contains the filter mode on a successful return. The value of the filter mode can be MCAST\_INCLUDE or MCAST\_EXCLUDE.

#### numsrc

As an input parameter, a pointer to the number of source addresses that can fit in the array specified by the *slist* parameter. As an output parameter, a pointer to the total number of source addresses in the filter.

#### slist

A pointer to an array of IP addresses that is either included or excluded, depending on the filter mode. If the *numsrc* value was 0 on input, a NULL pointer can be supplied.

If the application does not know the size of the source list before, it can make a reasonable guess (for example, 0). When the process completes, the *numsrc* value is larger, the operation can be repeated with a larger buffer.

On return, the *numsrc* value is always updated to be the total number of sources in the filter. The *slist* value specifies as many source addresses as fit, up to the minimum array size that was specified by the *numsrc* value and the total number of sources in the filter.

# getipv4sourcefilter() call return values

When successful, the value 0 is returned. When an error has occurred, the value -1 is returned and the errno value is one of the following:

#### **EBADF**

The s parameter value is not a valid socket descriptor.

### **EINVAL**

The *interface* or *group* parameter value is not a valid IPv4 address, or the socket s has already requested multicast setsockopt options. For more information, see the <u>z/OS Communications Server</u>: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference.

#### **EPROTOTYPE**

The socket protocol type is not correct.

#### **EADDRNOTAVAIL**

The tuple consisting of socket, interface, and multicast group values does not exist, or the specified interface address is incorrect for this host, or the specified interface address is not multicast capable.

### **ENOMEM**

Insufficient storage is available to supply the array.

# getnameinfo() call

The getnameinfo() call returns the node name and service location of a socket address that is specified in the call.

### getnameinfo() call format

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
#include <in.h>
#include <netdb.h>
```

### getnameinfo() call parameters

#### sa

The pointer to a socket address structure that is expected to be either *sockaddr\_in* for an IPv4 socket address or *sockaddr\_in6* for an IPv6 socket address, as defined in the header file in.h. <u>Table 20 on page 139</u> shows the format of the structure.

The following fields are used to specify the IPv4 socket address structure to be translated.

- The sin\_family field must be set to AF\_INET.
- The *sin\_port* field is set to a port number, in network byte order.
- The in\_addr.sin\_addr field is set to an IPv4 address and must be specified in network byte order.
- The sin\_zero field is not used and must be set to all zeros.

The following fields are used to specify the IPv6 socket address structure to be translated.

- The sin6\_family field must be set to AF\_INET6.
- The *sin6\_port* field is set to the a port number, in network byte order.
- The sin6\_flowinfo field is used to specify the traffic class and flow label. This field is currently not implemented.
- The in6\_addr.sin6\_addr field is set to an IPv6 address and must be specified in network byte order.
- The sin6\_scope\_id field is used to specify the link scope for an IPv6 address as an interface index. The resolver ignores the sin6\_scope\_id field, unless the input IPv6 address is a link-local address and the host parameter is also specified.

### salen

The size, in bytes, of the buffer pointed to by sa. For an IPv4 socket address, the salen parameter should contain a decimal 16, and for an IPv6 socket address, the salen parameter should contain a decimal 28.

#### host

On input, storage capable of holding the returned resolved host name. The host name can be a maximum of 255 bytes for a null terminated string, for the input socket address. If inadequate storage is specified to contain the resolved host name, then the resolver returns the host name up to the storage amount specified and truncation might occur. If the host name cannot be located, the numeric form of the host address is returned instead of its name. However, if the NI\_NAMEREQD option is specified and no host name is located, an error is returned.

If the specified IPv6 address is a link-local address, and the  $sin6\_scope\_id$  interface index is a non-zero value, scope information is appended to the resolved host name using the format host%scope information. The scope information can be either the numeric form of the interface index, or the interface name associated with the interface index.

Use the NI\_NUMERICSCOPE option to select which form should be returned. The combined host name and scope information is always a null-terminated string that is no more than 256 bytes in length. For more information about scope information and getnameinfo() processing, see <u>z/OS</u> Communications Server: IPv6 Network and Application Design Guide .

This is an optional field, but if this field value is not 0, you must also specify the *hostlen* parameter. Specify both the *service* and *servlen* parameters or both the *host* and *hostlen* parameters. An error occurs if both are omitted.

# hostlen

A field that contains the length of the host storage used to contain the resolved host name. The *hostlen* parameter value must be equal to or greater than the length of the longest host name or of the host name and scope information combination, plus one for the null termination character, to be

returned. The getnameinfo() call returns the host name, or host name and scope information, up to the length specified by the *hostlen* parameter. If the *hostlen* parameter is 0 on input, then the resolved host name is not returned.

This is an optional field, but if the field value is not 0, you must also specify the *host* parameter. Specify both the *service* and *servlen* parameters or both the *host* and *hostlen* parameters. An error occurs if both are omitted.

#### serv

On input, storage capable of holding the returned resolved service name, which can be a maximum of 33 bytes for a null terminated string, for the input socket address. If inadequate storage is specified to contain the resolved service name, the resolver returns the service name up to the storage specified and truncation might occur. If the service name cannot be located, or if NI\_NUMERICSERV was specified in the *flags* parameter, then the numeric form of the service address is returned instead of its name.

This is an optional field, but if the value is not 0, then you must also specify the *servlen* parameter. Specify both the *service* and *servlen* parameters or both the *host* and *hostlen* parameters. An error occurs if both are omitted.

#### servlen

A field that contains the length of the storage used to contain the returned resolved service name (specified by the *serv* parameter). The *servlen* parameter must be equal to or greater than the length of the longest service name to be returned, plus one for the null termination character. The getnameinfo() call returns the service name up to the length specified by the *servlen* parameter value. If the *servlen* value is 0 on input, the service name information is not returned.

This is an optional field, but if the value is not 0, you must also specify the *serv* parameter. Specify both the *service* and *servlen* parameters or both the *host* and *hostlen* parameters. An error occurs if both are omitted.

# flags

The parameter can be set to 0 or one of the following:

#### **NI NOFODN**

Return the NAME portion of the fully qualified domain name.

### **NI NUMERICHOST**

Return only the numeric form of host's address.

### **NI NAMEREQD**

Return an error if the host's name cannot be located.

### **NI NUMERICSERV**

Return only the numeric form of the service address.

#### **NI DGRAM**

Indicates that the service is a datagram service. The default behavior is to assume that the service is a stream service.

### **NI NUMERICSCOPE**

Return only the numeric form of the sin6\_scope\_id interface index, if applicable.

## getnameinfo() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

### **EAI AGAIN**

The host address specified could not be resolved within the configured time interval, or the resolver address space has not been started. The request can be retried at a later time.

### **EAI BADFLAGS**

The flags parameter had an incorrect value.

# EAI\_FAIL

An unrecoverable error has occurred.

# **EAI\_FAMILY**

The address family was not recognized, or the address length was incorrect for the specified family.

#### **EAI MEMORY**

A memory allocation failure occurred.

### **EAI\_NONAME**

The hostname does not resolve for the supplied parameters. NI\_NAMEREQD is set and the hostname cannot be located, or both *nodename* and *servname* were null. Or the requested address is valid but does not have a record at the name server.

# getpeername() call

The getpeername() call returns the name of the peer connected to a specified socket.

## getpeername() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>
int getpeername(int s, struct sockaddr *name, int *namelen)
```

# getpeername() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

#### name

A pointer to a structure that contains the IP address of the connected socket that is filled by getpeername() before it returns. The exact format of *name* is determined by the domain in which communication occurs.

The following fields are used to define the IPv4 socket address structure for the remote socket that is connected to the local socket specified in field s.

- The sin\_family field is set to AF\_INET.
- The *sin\_port* field contains the connection peer's port number.
- The *in\_addr.sin\_addr* field contains the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address, in network byte order, of the connection peer's host machine.
- The sin zero field is not used and is set to all zeros.

The following fields are used to define the IPv6 socket address structure for the remote socket that is connected to the local socket specified in field s.

- The sin6\_family field is set to AF\_INET6.
- The *sin6\_port* field contains the connection peer's port number.
- The sin6\_flowinfo field contains the traffic class and flow label. The value of this field is undefined.
- The *in6\_addr.sin6\_addr* field contains the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address, in network byte order, of the connection peer's host machine.
- The  $sin6\_scope\_id$  field identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the  $in6\_addr.sin6\_addr$  field. For a link scope  $in6\_addr.sin6\_addr$ ,  $sin6\_scope\_id$  contains the link index for the  $in6\_addr.sin6\_addr$ . For all other address scopes,  $sin6\_scope\_id$  is undefined.

#### namelen

A pointer to the structure that contains the size of the address structure pointed to by *name* in bytes. For an IPv4 socket address the *namelen* parameter should contain a decimal 16 and for an IPv6 socket address the *namelen* parameter should contain a decimal 28.

# getpeername() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

The s parameter is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EFAULT**

Using the *name* and *namelen* parameters as specified results in an attempt to access storage outside of the caller's address space.

#### **ENOTCONN**

The socket is not in the connected state.

# getsockname() call

A getsockname() call returns the current name for socket *s* in the *sockaddr* structure pointed to by the *name* parameter. It returns the address of the socket that has been bound. If the socket is not bound to an address, the call returns with family set, and the rest of the structure set to zero. For example, an unbound IPv4 socket causes the name to point to a *sockaddr\_in* structure with the *sin\_ family* field set to AF\_INET and all other fields set to zero. An unbound IPv6 socket causes the name to point to a *sockaddr\_in* structure with the *sin6\_family* field set to AF\_INET6 and all other fields set to zero.

Stream sockets are not assigned a name until after a successful call to either bind(), connect(), or accept().

The getsockname() call is often used to discover the port assigned to a socket after the socket has been implicitly bound to a port. For example, an application can call connect() without previously calling bind(). In this case, the connect() call completes the binding necessary by assigning a port to the socket. This assignment can be discovered with a call to getsockname().

# getsockname() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <in.h>

int getsockname(int s, struct sockaddr *name, int *namelen)
```

### getsockname() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

#### name

The address of the buffer into which getsockname() copies the name of s.

The following fields are used to define the IPv4 socket address structure returned by the call.

- The sin\_family field is set to AF\_INET.
- The *sin\_port* field contains the port number bound to this socket. If the socket is not bound, 0 is returned.
- The *in\_addr.sin\_addr* field contains the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address, in network byte order, of the local host machine. If the socket is not bound, the address is INADDR ANY.
- The sin\_zero field is not used and is set to all zeros.

The following fields are used to define the IPv6 socket address structure returned by the call.

• The sin6\_family field is set to AF\_INET6.

- The *sin6\_port* field contains the port number bound to this socket. If the socket is not bound, 0 is returned.
- The sin6\_flowinfo field contains the traffic class and flow label. The value of this field is undefined.
- The *in6\_addr.sin6\_addr* field contains the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address, in network byte order, of the local host machine. If the socket is not bound, the address is the IPv6 unspecified address (in6addr\_any).
- The sin6\_scope\_id field identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the in6\_addr.sin6\_addr field. For a link scope in6\_addr.sin6\_addr, sin6\_scope\_id contains the link index for the in6\_addr.sin6\_addr. For all other address scopes, sin6\_scope\_id is undefined.

#### namelen

Must initially point to an integer that contains the size in bytes of the storage pointed to by *name*. Upon return, that integer contains the size of the data returned in the storage pointed to by *name*. For an IPv4 socket address the *namelen* parameter contains a decimal 16 and for an IPv6 socket address the *namelen* parameter contains a decimal 28.

# getsockname() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

### **EBADF**

The s parameter is not a valid socket descriptor.

### **EFAULT**

Using the *name* and *namelen* parameters as specified results in an attempt to access storage outside of the caller's address space.

# getsockopt(), setsockopt() calls

The getsockopt() call gets options associated with a socket; setsockopt() sets the options.

The following options are recognized at the IPPROTO IP level:

- Joining a multicast group
- · Leaving a multicast group or leaving all sources for a given multicast group
- · Setting the multicast interface
- Setting the IP time-to-live of outgoing multicast datagrams
- · Looping back multicast datagrams
- Joining a source-specific multicast group
- Leaving a source-specific multicast group
- Blocking data from a given source to a given multicast group
- Unblocking a previously blocked source for a given multicast group

The following options are recognized at the IPPROTO\_IPV6 level:

- · Joining a multicast group
- · Leaving a multicast group
- · Setting the multicast interface
- Setting multicast hop limit
- · Looping back multicast datagrams
- · Setting unicast hop limit
- Restricting sockets to AF\_INET6 sockets
- Setting source IP address selection preferences

· Retrieving source IP address selection preferences

The following options are recognized at the IPPROTO\_IP and IPPROTO\_IPV6 level:

- · Joining an IPv4 or IPv6 multicast group
- Leaving an IPv4 or IPv6 multicast group or leaving all sources for a given IPv4 or IPv6 multicast group
- Joining an IPv4 or IPv6 source-specific multicast group
- Leaving an IPv4 or IPv6 source-specific multicast group
- Blocking IPv4 or IPv6 data from a given source to a given multicast group
- Unblocking an IPv4 or IPv6 previously blocked source for a given multicast group

The following options are recognized at the socket level:

- Broadcasting messages (IPv4 UDP socket only)
- Toggling the TCP keep-alive mechanism for a stream socket
- · Lingering on close if data is present
- · Receiving of out-of-band data
- · Local address reuse
- Prevent infinite blocking for receive and send type functions

The following option is recognized at the TCP level (IPPROTO\_TCP):

• Disable sending small data amounts until acknowledgment (Nagle algorithm)

As well as checking current options, getsockopt() can return pending errors and the type of socket.

# getsockopt(), setsockopt() calls format

The format for getsockopt() is as follows:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <bsdtime.h>

int getsockopt(int s, int level, int optname, char *optval, int *optlen)
```

The format for setsockopt() is as follows:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <bsdtime.h>

int setsockopt(int s, int level, int optname, char *optval, int optlen)
```

**Note:** This code sample is for getsockopt(). The setsockopt() call requires the same parameters and declarations, except that:

- The socket function name changes; getsockopt() becomes setsockopt().
- int \*optlen should be replaced by int optlen (without the asterisk).

# getsockopt(), setsockopt() calls parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

#### level

When manipulating socket options, you must specify the level at which the option resides and the name of the option. To manipulate options at the socket level, the *level* parameter must be set to SOL\_SOCKET as defined in *socket.h*. For TCP\_NODELAY at the TCP level, the level parameter must be set to IPPROTO\_TCP. To manipulate other TCP level options or options at any other level, such as the

IP level, supply the appropriate protocol number for the protocol controlling the option. Currently, only the IPPROTO\_IP, IPPROTO\_IPV6, IPPROTO\_TCP, and SOL\_SOCKET levels are supported.

# optname

The name of a specified socket option. The options that are available with CICS TCP/IP are shown in "Possible entries for optname" on page 167.

# optval and optlen

For getsockopt(), the *optval* and *optlen* parameters are used to return data used by the particular form of the call. The *optval* parameter points to a buffer that is to receive the data requested by the get command. The *optlen* parameter points to the size of the buffer pointed to by the *optval* parameter. It must be initially set to the size of the buffer before calling getsockopt(). On return it is set to the actual size of the data returned.

For setsockopt(), the *optval* and *optlen* parameters are used to pass data used by the particular set command. The *optval* parameter points to a buffer that contains the data needed by the set command. The *optval* parameter is optional and can be set to the NULL pointer, if data is not needed by the command. The *optlen* parameter must be set to the size of the data pointed to by *optval*.

For both calls, all of the socket level options except SO\_LINGER expect *optval* to point to an integer and *optlen* to be set to the size of an integer. When the integer is nonzero, the option is enabled. When it is zero, the option is disabled. The SO\_LINGER option expects *optval* to point to a *linger* structure as defined in *socket.h.* 

This structure is defined in the following example:

The  $l\_onoff$  field is set to zero if the SO\_LINGER option is being disabled. A nonzero value enables the option. The  $l\_linger$  field specifies the amount of time to linger on close. The units of  $l\_linger$  are seconds.

# Possible entries for optname

The following options are recognized at the IPPROTO\_IP level:

#### **Option**

#### Description

#### IP ADD MEMBERSHIP

Enables an application to join a multicast group on a specific interface. An interface must be specified with this option. Only applications that want to receive multicast datagrams need to join multicast groups. This is an IPv4 only socket option.

For setsockopt(), set the *optval* value to the structure as defined in in.h. The ip\_mreq structure contains a 4-byte IPv4 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv4 interface address.

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() call.

### IP ADD SOURCE MEMBERSHIP

Enables an application to join a multicast group on a specific interface and a specific source address. An interface and a source address must be specified with this option. Only applications that want to receive multicast datagrams need to join source multicast groups. This socket option applies only to IPv4.

For the setsockopt() function, set the *optval* value to the ip\_mreq\_source structure as defined in the in.h header. The ip\_mreq\_source structure contains the following:

- · 4-byte IPv4 multicast address
- 4-byte IPv4 source address
- 4-byte IPv4 interface address

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() function.

# **IP BLOCK SOURCE**

Enables an application to block multicast packets that have a source address that matches the given IPv4 source address. An interface and a source address must be specified with this option. The specified multicast group must be joined previously. This socket option applies only to IPv4.

For the setsockopt() function, set the *optval* value to the ip\_mreq\_source structure as defined in the in.h header. The ip\_mreq\_source structure contains the following:

- · 4-byte IPv4 multicast address
- · 4-byte IPv4 source address
- · 4-byte IPv4 interface address

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() function.

## **IP DROP MEMBERSHIP**

Enables an application to exit a multicast group or to exit a multicast group and drop all sources. This is an IPv4-only socket option.

For the setsockopt() function, set the *optval* value to the ip\_mreq structure as defined in the in.h header. The ip\_mreq structure contains the following:

- · 4-byte IPv4 multicast address
- · 4-byte IPv4 interface address

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() function.

# IP\_DROP\_SOURCE\_MEMBERSHIP

Enables an application to exit a source multicast group. This socket option applies only to IPv4.

For the setsockopt() function, set the optval value to the ip\_mreq\_source structure as defined in the in.h header. The ip\_mreq\_source structure contains the following:

- · 4-byte IPv4 multicast address
- · 4-byte IPv4 source address
- 4-byte IPv4 interface address

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() function.

# IP\_MULTICAST\_IF

Sets or obtains the IPv4 interface address used for sending outbound multicast datagrams from the socket application. This is an IPv4-only socket option.

**Note:** Multicast datagrams can be transmitted only on one interface at a time.

For setsockopt(), set optval to an IPv4 interface address.

For getsockopt(), optval contains an IPv4 interface address.

# IP\_MULTICAST\_TTL

Sets or obtains the IP time-to-live of outgoing multicast datagrams. The default value is '01'x, meaning that multicast is available only to the local subnet. This is an IPv4-only socket option.

For setsockopt(), set *optval* to a value in the range X'00' - X'FF' specifying the time to live (TTL). *optval* is a 1-byte field.

For getsockopt(), optval contains a value in the range X'00' - X'FF', indicating TTL. optval is a 1-byte field.

# **IP MULTICAST LOOP**

Controls or determines if a copy of multicast datagrams is looped back for multicast datagrams sent to a group to which the sending host itself belongs. The default is to loop the datagrams back. This is an IPv4-only socket option.

For setsockopt(), set optval to 1 to enable and set to 0 to disable.

For getsockopt(), optval contains a 1 when enabled and contains a 0 when disabled.

### **IP UNBLOCK SOURCE**

Enables an application to unblock a previously blocked source for a given IPv4 source multicast group. An interface and a source address must be specified with this option. This socket option applies only to IPv4.

For the setsockopt() function, set the optval value to the ip\_mreq\_source structure as defined in the in.h header. The ip\_mreq\_source structure contains the following:

- · 4-byte IPv4 multicast address
- · 4-byte IPv4 source address
- · 4-byte IPv4 interface address

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() function.

The following options are recognized at the IPPROTO\_IPV6 level:

## **Option**

### Description

# IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES

Sets or retrieves the IPv6 address preferences to be used when selecting the source address for the specified AF\_INET6 socket. Possible values are:

# IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_HOME (x'00000001')

A home IPv6 address is preferred over a care-of IPv6 address.

## IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_COA (x'00000002')

A care-of IPv6 address is preferred over a home IPv6 address.

# IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_TMP (x'00000004')

A temporary IPv6 address is preferred over a public IPv6 address.

### IPV6 PREFER SRC PUBLIC (x'00000008')

A public IPv6 address is preferred over a temporary IPv6 address.

### IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_CGA (x'00000010')

A cryptographically generated IPv6 address is preferred over a non-cryptographically generated IPv6 address.

# IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_NONCGA (x'00000020')

A non-cryptographically generated IPv6 address is preferred over a cryptographically generated IPv6 address.

For setsockopt(), contradictory flags such as IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_CGA and IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_NONCGA result in the return code -1 and the errno EINVAL (121).

# IPV6\_JOIN\_GROUP

Controls the reception of multicast packets and specifies that the socket join a multicast group. This is an IPv6-only socket option.

For setsockopt(), set *optval* to the ipv6\_mreq structure as defined in in.h. The ipv6\_mreq structure contains a 16-byte IPv6 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv6 interface index number. If the interface number is 0, the stack chooses the local interface.

This cannot be specified with getsockopt().

### **IPV6 LEAVE GROUP**

Controls the reception of multicast packets and specify that the socket leave a multicast group. This is an IPv6-only socket option.

For setsockopt(), set *optval* to the ipv6\_mreq structure as defined in in.h. The ipv6\_mreq structure contains a 16-byte IPv6 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv6 interface index number. If the interface number is 0, then the stack chooses the local interface.

This cannot be specified with getsockopt().

### **IPV6 MULTICAST HOPS**

Sets or obtains the hop limit used for outgoing multicast packets. This is an IPv6-only socket option.

For setsockopt(), set *optval* to a value in the range 0 - 255, specifying the multicast hops. If *optval* is not specified or is set to 0, the default is 1 hop. If *optval* is set to a -1, the stack default hop is used.

**Rule:** An application must be APF authorized to enable it to set the hop limit value above the system defined hop limit value. The CICS application cannot execute as APF authorized.

For getsockopt(), optval contains a value in the range 0 - 255, indicating the number of multicast hops.

# IPV6\_MULTICAST\_IF

Sets or obtains the index of the IPv6 interface used for sending outbound multicast datagrams from the socket application. This is an IPv6-only socket option.

For setsockopt(), set optval to a value that contains an IPv6 interface index.

For getsockopt(), optval contains an IPv6 interface index.

### **IPV6 MULTICAST LOOP**

Controls or determines whether a multicast datagram is looped back on the outgoing interface by the IP layer for local delivery when datagrams are sent to a group to which the sending host itself belongs. The default is to loop multicast datagrams back. This is an IPv6-only socket option.

For setsockopt(), set optval to 1 to enable and set to 0 to disable.

For getsockopt(), optval contains a 1 when enabled and contains a 0 when disabled.

# IPV6\_UNICAST\_HOPS

Sets or obtains the hop limit used for outgoing unicast IPv6 packets. This is an IPv6-only socket option.

For setsockopt(), set *optval* to a value in the range 0 - 255, specifying the unicast hops. If *optval* is not specified or is set to 0, the default is 1 hop. If *optval* is set to a -1, the stack default hop is used.

**Rule:** An application must be APF authorized to enable it to set the hop limit value above the system defined hop limit value. The CICS application cannot execute as APF authorized.

For getsockopt(), optval contains a value in the range 0 - 255 indicating the number of unicast hops.

### **IPV6 V60NLY**

Sets or determines whether the socket is restricted to send and receive only IPv6 packets. The default is to not restrict the sending and receiving of only IPv6 packets. This is an IPv6-only socket option.

For setsockopt(), set optval to 1 to enable and set to 0 to disable.

For getsockopt(), optval contains a 1 when enabled and contains a 0 when disabled.

The following options are recognized at the IPPROTO\_IP and IPPROTO\_IPV6 level:

# **Option**

# **Description**

# MCAST\_BLOCK\_SOURCE

Enables an application to block multicast packets that have a source address that matches the given source address. An interface index and a source address must be specified with this option. The specified multicast group must have been joined previously.

For the setsockopt() function, set the optval value to the group\_source\_req structure as defined in the in.h header. The group\_source\_req structure contains the following:

- 4-byte interface index number
- · Socket address structure of the multicast address
- · Socket address structure of the source address

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() function.

# MCAST\_JOIN\_GROUP

Enables an application to join a multicast group on a specific interface. An interface index must be specified with this option. The stack chooses a default interface if the interface index 0 is specified. Only applications that want to receive multicast datagrams need to join multicast groups.

For the setsockopt() function, set the optval value to the group\_req structure as defined in the in.h header. The group\_req structure contains the following:

- 4-byte interface index number
- Socket address structure of the multicast address

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() function.

Sets the IPv4 or IPv6 multicast address and the local interface index. Use the setsockopt() function and specify the address of the group\_req structure that controls the address and the interface index. The application can join multiple multicast groups on a single socket and can also join the same group on multiple interfaces on the same socket. However, there is a maximum limit of 20 groups per single UDP socket and there is a maximum limit of 256 groups per single RAW socket. The stack chooses a default multicast interface if the interface index 0 is passed. The format of the group\_req structure is in the in.h header.

### MCAST JOIN SOURCE GROUP

Enables an application to join a multicast group on a specific interface and a source address. An interface index and the source address must be specified with this option. The stack chooses a default interface if the interface index 0 is specified. Only applications that want to receive multicast datagrams need to join source multicast groups.

For the setsockopt() function, set the optval value to the group\_source\_req structure as defined in the in.h header. The group\_source\_req structure contains the following:

- 4-byte interface index number
- · Socket address structure of the multicast address
- Socket address structure of the source address

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() function.

#### MCAST LEAVE GROUP

Enables an application to exit a multicast group or to exit a multicast group and drop all sources.

For the setsockopt() function, set the optval value to the group\_req structure as defined in the in.h header. The group\_req structure contains the following:

- 4-byte interface index number
- Socket address structure of the multicast address

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() function.

# MCAST LEAVE SOURCE GROUP

Enables an application to exit a source multicast group on a specific interface and a source address.

For the setsockopt() function, set the optval value to the group\_source\_req structure as defined in the in.h header. The group\_source\_req structure contains the following:

- 4-byte interface index number
- Socket address structure of the multicast address
- Socket address structure of the source address

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() function.

## MCAST\_UNBLOCK\_SOURCE

Enables an application to unblock a previously blocked source for a given multicast group. An interface index and a source address must be specified with this option.

For the setsockopt() function, set the optval value to the group\_source\_req structure as defined in the in.h header. The group\_source\_req structure contains the following:

- 4-byte interface index number
- Socket address structure of the multicast address
- Socket address structure of the source address

This option cannot be specified with the getsockopt() function.

The following options are recognized at the TCP level:

# TCP KEEPALIVE

For setsockopt, the TCP\_KEEPALIVE socket option specifies a socket-specific timer value which remains in effect until specified by SETSOCKOPT or until the socket is closed. Valid values are in the range 0 - 2147460 seconds; if a value greater than the allowed range is specified, 2147460 seconds is used. For the getsockopt call, the TCP\_KEEPALIVE socket option returns the specific timer value in seconds in effect for the given socket, or 0 if TCP\_KEEPALIVE timing is not active. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference for more information about the socket option parameters.

## **TCP NODELAY**

For setsockopt, toggles the use of the Nagle algorithm (RFC 896) for all data sent over the socket. Under most circumstances, TCP sends data when it is presented. However, when outstanding data has not yet been acknowledged, TCP gathers small amounts of output to be sent in a single packet after an acknowledgment is received. For interactive applications, such as ones that send a stream of mouse events which receive no replies, this gathering of output can cause significant delays. For these types of applications, disabling the Nagle algorithm improves response time. When the Nagle algorithm is disabled, TCP can send small amounts of data before the acknowledgment for previously sent data is received.

For getsockopt, returns the setting of the Nagle algorithm for the socket. When optval is 0, the Nagle algorithm is enabled and TCP waits to send small packets of data until the acknowledgment for the previous data is received. When optval is not 0, the Nagle algorithm is disabled and TCP can send small packets of data before the acknowledgment for previously sent data is received.

The following options are recognized at the socket level:

# SO\_BROADCAST

Toggles the ability to broadcast messages. If this option is enabled, it allows the application to send broadcast messages over s, if the interface specified in the destination supports the broadcasting of packets. This option has no meaning for stream sockets.

# **SO ERROR**

This cannot be specified with setsockopt(). It returns any pending error on the socket and clears the error status. It can be used to check for asynchronous errors on connected datagram sockets or for other asynchronous errors (errors that are not returned explicitly by one of the socket calls).

# **SO\_KEEPALIVE**

Sets or determines whether the keepalive mechanism periodically sends a packet on an otherwise idle connection for a stream socket. The default is disabled. When activated, the keepalive mechanism periodically sends a packet on an otherwise idle connection. If the remote TCP does not respond to the packet or to retransmissions of the packet, the connection is closed with the error ETIMEDOUT.

### **SO LINGER**

Lingers on close if data is present. When this option is enabled and there is unsent data present when close() is called, the calling application is blocked during the close() call until the data is transmitted or the connection has timed out. If this option is disabled, the TCP/IP address space waits to try to send the data. Although the data transfer is usually successful, it cannot be guaranteed, because the TCP/IP address space waits a finite amount of time trying to send the data. The close() call returns without blocking the caller.

**Note:** If you set a 0 linger time, the connection cannot close in an orderly manner, but stops, resulting in a RESET segment being sent to the connection partner. Also, if the aborting socket is in nonblocking mode, the close call is treated as though no linger option had been set.

### **SO OOBINLINE**

Toggles reception of out-of-band data. When this option is enabled, it causes out-of-band data to be placed in the normal data input queue as it is received, making it available to recvfrom() without having to specify the MSG\_OOB flag in the call. When this option is disabled, it causes out-of-band data to be placed in the priority data input queue as it is received, making it available to recvfrom(), and only by specifying the MSG\_OOB flag in that call.

### **SO RCVTIMEO**

Use this option to set or determine the maximum amount of time a receive-type function can wait before it completes. If a receive-type function has blocked for this much time without receiving data, it returns with an errno set to EWOULDBLOCK. The default for this option is 0, which indicates that a receive-type function does not time out.

When the MSG\_WAITALL flag (stream sockets only) is specified, the timeout takes precedence. The receive-type function might return the partial count. See the explanation of the MSG\_WAITALL flag parameter in "recv() call parameters" on page 187 and "recvfrom() call" on page 187.

For setsockopt(), this value accepts a timeval structure; the number of seconds and microseconds specify the limit on how long to wait for a receive-type function to complete. The timeval structure contains the number of seconds and microseconds specified as fullword binary numbers. The seconds can be a value in the range 0 - 2678400 (equal to 31 days), and the microseconds can be a value in the range 0 - 1000000 (equal to 1 second). Although the timeval structure can be specified using mircosecond granularity, the internal TCP/IP timers used to implement this function have a granularity of approximately 100 milliseconds.

The following receive-type functions are included:

- read()
- recv()
- recvfrom()

#### **SO REUSEADDR**

Toggles local address reuse. When enabled, this option allows local addresses that are already in use to be bound. This alters the normal algorithm used in the bind() call. Normally, the system checks at connect time to ensure that the local address and port do not have the same foreign address and port. The error EADDRINUSE is returned if the association already exists. If you require multiple servers to bind to the same port and listen on INADDR\_ANY or the IPv6 unspecified address (in6addr\_any), see to the SHAREPORT option on the PORT statement in TCPIP.PROFILE.

#### SO SNDBUF

Applies to getsockopt() only. Returns the size of the data portion of the TCP/IP send buffer in *optval*. The size of the data portion of the send buffer is protocol-specific, based on the DATABUFFERPOOLSIZE statement in the PROFILE.TCPIP data set. The value is adjusted to allow for protocol header information.

### SO SNDTIMEO

Use this option to set or determine the maximum amount of time a send-type function can remain blocked before it completes. If a send-type function has blocked for this time, it returns with a partial count, or it returns with errno set to EWOULDBLOCK if no data is sent. The default for this option is 0, which indicates that a send-type function does not time out.

For setsockopt(), this value accepts a timeval structure; the number of seconds and microseconds specify the limit on how long to wait for a send-type function to complete. The timeval structure contains the number of seconds and microseconds specified as fullword binary numbers. The seconds can be a value in the range 0 - 2 678 400° (equal to 31 days), and the microseconds can be a value in the range 0 -1 000 000 (equal to 1 second). Although the timeval structure can be specified using mircosecond granularity, the internal TCP/IP timers used to implement this function have a granularity of approximately 100 milliseconds.

The following send type functions are included:

- send()
- sendto()

write()

# **SO TYPE**

This is for getsockopt() only. This option returns the type of the socket. On return, the integer pointed to by *optval* is set to SOCK\_STREAM or SOCK\_DGRAM.

# getsockopt(), setsockopt() calls return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

The s parameter is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EFAULT**

Using *optval* and *optlen* parameters results in an attempt to access storage outside the caller's address space.

## **ENOPROTOOPT**

The optname parameter is unrecognized, or the level parameter is not SOL\_SOCKET.

# getsourcefilter() call

Obtains a list of the IPv4 or IPv6 source addresses that comprise the source filter, along with the current mode on a given interface and a multicast group for a socket. The source filter can either include or exclude the set of source addresses, depending on the filter mode (MCAST\_INCLUDE or MCAST\_EXCLUDE).

# getsourcefilter() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs
only)
#include <cmanfies.h> (reentrant programs
only)
#include <netinet/in.h>
int getsourcefilter(int s, uint32_t interface,
struct sockaddr *group, socklen_t grouplen,
uint32_t *fmode, uint32_t *numsrc,
struct sockaddr_storage *slist);
```

# getsourcefilter() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

# interface

The interface index of the interface.

# group

A pointer to either a sockaddr\_in structure for IPv4 addresses or a sockaddr\_in6 structure for IPv6 addresses that holds the IP multicast address of the group.

### grouplen

The length of the sockaddr in or sockaddr in 6 structure.

#### fmode

A pointer to an integer that contains the filter mode on a successful return. The value of the filter mode can be either MCAST\_INCLUDE or MCAST\_EXCLUDE.

#### numsrc

On input, a pointer to the number of source addresses that can fit in the array specified by the *slist* parameter. On output, a pointer to the total number of source addresses in the filter.

#### slist

A pointer to an array of IP addresses that is either included or excluded, depending on the filter mode. If a *numsrc* value 0 was specified on input, you can specify a NULL pointer.

On return, the *numsrc* value is always updated to be the total number of sources in the filter; the *slist* pointer points to an array that holds as many source addresses as fit, which is the minimum of the array size specified by the input *numsrc* value and the total number of sources in the filter.

If the application is not aware of the size of the source list before processing, it can make a reasonable guess (for example, 0). When the process completes, if the *numsrc* is large, the operation can be repeated with a large buffer.

### getsourcefilter() call return values

When successful, the value 0 is returned. When an error has occurred, the value -1 is returned and the errno value is one of the following:

#### **EBADF**

The s parameter value is not a valid socket descriptor.

### **EAFNOSUPPORT**

The address family of the sockaddr value is not AF\_INET or AF\_INET6.

### **EPROTOTYPE**

The socket protocol type is not correct.

#### **EADDRNOTAVAIL**

The tuple consisting of socket, interface, and multicast group values does not exist, or the specified interface address is not multicast capable.

# **EINVAL**

The socket address family of an input parameter is not correct or the socket specified by the s parameter already requested multicast setsockopt options. For more information, see the z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference.

#### **ENOMEM**

Insufficient storage is available to supply the array.

#### **ENXIO**

The interface index specified by the *interface* parameter does not exist.

# givesocket() call

The givesocket() call tells TCP/IP to make a specified socket available to a takesocket() call issued by another program. Any connected stream socket can be given. Typically, givesocket() is used by a parent server that obtains sockets by means of accept() and gives them to child servers that handle one socket at a time

To pass a socket, the parent server first calls givesocket(), passing the name of the child server's address space.

The parent server then uses the EXEC CICS START command to start the child server. The START command uses the FROM data to pass the socket descriptor and the parent's client ID that were previously returned by the socket() and getclientid() calls respectively.

The child server calls takesocket(), specifying the parent's client ID and socket descriptor.

Having issued a givesocket() and started the child server that is to take the socket, the concurrent server uses select() to test the socket for an exception condition. When select() reports that an exceptional condition is pending, the concurrent server calls close() to free the socket. If the concurrent server closes the socket before a pending exception condition is indicated, the TCP connection is immediately reset, and the child server's takesocket() call is unsuccessful.

When a program has issued a givesocket() call for a socket, it cannot issue any further calls for that socket, except close().

# givesocket() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <socket.h>

int givesocket(int s, struct clientid *clientid)
```

# givesocket() call parameters

S

The descriptor of a socket to be given to another application.

#### clientid

A pointer to a clientid structure specifying the target program to whom the socket is to be given. You should fill the structure as follows:

#### domain

Set to either AF\_INET (a decimal 2) or AF\_INET6 (a decimal 19).

**Rule:** An AF\_INET socket can be given only to an AF\_INET takesocket(). An AF\_INET6 socket can be given only to an AF\_INET6 takesocket(). EBADF is set if the domain does not match.

#### name

This is the child server's address space name, left-justified and padded with blanks. The child server can run in the same address space as the parent server. In this case, the field is set to the parent server's address space.

#### subtaskname

Blanks.

# reserved

Binary zeros.

# givesocket() call return Values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

### **EBADF**

The s parameter is not a valid socket descriptor, the socket has already been given, or the socket domain is not AF\_INET or AF\_INET6.

## **EBUSY**

listen() has been called for the socket.

# **EFAULT**

Using the *clientid* parameter as specified results in an attempt to access storage outside the caller's address space.

### **EINVAL**

The *clientid* parameter does not specify a valid client identifier.

### **ENOTCONN**

The socket is not connected.

## **EOPNOTSUPP**

The socket type is not SOCK\_STREAM.

# if\_freenameindex() call

The if\_freenameindex() function is used to release the array storage obtained by the if\_nameindex() function.

# if\_freenameindex() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanfies.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <if.h>

void if_freenameindex(struct if_nameindex *ptr)
```

# if\_freenameindex() call parameters

### ptr

A pointer that contains the address of the array of structures returned by the if\_nameindex() function.

### if\_freenameindex() call return values

No return value is defined.

# if\_indextoname() call

The if\_indextoname() function returns an interface name when given an interface index.

# if\_indextoname() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanfies.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <if.h>
char * if_indextoname(unsigned int ifindex, char *ifname)
```

# if\_indextoname() call parameters

#### ifindex

Storage that contains an interface index.

#### ifname

A buffer that contain the name of the index value specified in the ifindex parameter.

### if indextoname() call return values

Possible return values include:

## **EINVAL**

The *ifindex* parameter was zero, or the *ifname* parameter was NULL, or both.

# **ENOMEM**

Insufficient storage is available to obtain the information for the interface name.

#### FNXIC

The ifindex does not yield an interface name.

# if\_nameindex() call

The if\_nameindex() function is used to obtain a list of interface names and their corresponding indices. The if\_nameindex() function is not supported by IPv4-only stacks. However, if a mixture of IPv4-only and IPv4 and IPv6 stacks are active under CINET, CINET assigns a single interface index to the IPv4-only stack. This allows applications using IPv6 sockets to target an IPv4-only stack but does not allow the selection of a particular interface on an IPv4-only stack. Not all interfaces are returned in the output from if\_nameindex(). VIPA interfaces are not returned. Interfaces that have never been activated are not returned.

# if\_nameindex() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanfies.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <if.h>
struct if_nameindex * if_nameindex(void)
```

# if\_nameindex() call parameters

There are no input parameters as the if\_nameindex() function returns a pointer to an array of structures that contains information about each system interface. Check the if\_nameindex structure in *if.h* for the format of the returned data.

# if\_nameindex() call return values

When successful, if\_nameindex() returns a pointer to an array of if\_nameindex structures. Upon failure, if\_nameindex() returns NULL and sets *errno* to the following:

#### **ENOMEM**

Insufficient storage is available to supply the array.

# if\_nametoindex() call

The if\_nametoindex() function returns an interface index when given an interface name.

# if\_nametoindex() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanfies.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <if.h>
unsigned int if_nametoindex(const char * ifname)
```

# if\_nametoindex() call parameters

### ifname

A pointer to null terminated storage that contains the interface name. If the interface specified by *ifname* does not exist then 0 is returned.

### if\_nametoindex() call return values

When successful, if\_nametoindex() returns the interface index corresponding to the interface name *ifname*. Upon failure, if\_nametoindex() returns zero and sets *errno* to one of the following:

# **EINVAL**

A parameter was not specified. The *ifname* parameter was NULL.

#### FNOMEM

Insufficient storage is available to obtain the information for the interface name.

#### **ENXIO**

The specified interface name provided in the *ifname* parameter does not exist.

# inet\_ntop() call

Converts numeric IP addresses to their printable form.

# inet\_ntop() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanfies.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <inet.h>

const char * inet_ntop(int af, const void *src, char *dst, socklen_t size)
```

# inet\_ntop() call parameters

af

The address family of the IP address being converted specified as AF\_INET or AF\_INET6.

src

A pointer to the IP address, in network byte order, to be converted to presentable form.

dst

A pointer to storage used to contain the converted IP address.

size

The size of the IP address pointed to by the *src* parameter.

# inet\_ntop() call return values

If successful, inet\_ntop() returns a pointer to the buffer that contains the converted address.

If unsuccessful, inet\_ntop() returns NULL and sets errno to one of the following values:

### **EAFNOSUPPORT**

The address family specified in  $\alpha f$  is unsupported.

#### **ENOSPC**

The destination buffer size is too small.

# inet\_pton() call

Converts IP addresses from presentable text form to numeric form.

# inet\_pton() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanfies.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <inet.h>
int inet_pton(int af, const char *src, void *dst)
```

### inet\_pton() call parameters

αf

The address family of the IP address being converted, specified as AF\_INET or AF\_INET6.

src

A pointer to the IP address, in presentable text form, to be converted to numeric form.

dst

A pointer to storage used to contain the converted IP address. The converted address is in numeric form and network byte order.

# inet\_pton() call return values

If successful, inet\_pton() returns 1 and stores the binary form of the Internet address in the buffer pointed to by *dst*.

If unsuccessful because the input buffer pointed to by src is not a valid string, inet\_pton() returns 0.

If unsuccessful because the  $\alpha f$  argument is unknown, inet\_pton() returns -1 and sets errno to the following value:

### **EAFNOSUPPORT**

The address family specified in *af* is unsupported.

# inet6\_is\_srcaddr() call

The inet6\_is\_srcaddr() call tests whether the input IP address matches an IP address in the node that conforms to all IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES flags specified in the call. You can use this call with IPv6 addresses or with IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.

You can use this call to test local IP addresses to verify that these addresses have the characteristics required by your application.

**Tip:** See RFC 5014 *IPv6 Socket API for Source Address Selection* for more information about the inet6\_is\_srcaddr() call. See <u>Appendix F, "Related protocol specifications," on page 551</u> for information about accessing RFCs.

# inet6\_is\_srcaddr() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
#include <in.h>
#include <netdb.h>
short inet6_is_srcaddr(struct sockaddr_in6 *name, uint32_t flags)
```

# inet6\_is\_srcaddr() parameters

#### name

Specifies the AF\_INET6 socket address structure for the address that is to be tested.

**Requirement:** You must specify an AF\_INET6 address. You can specify an IPv6 address or an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address. The format of the *name* buffer is expected to be *sockaddr\_in6* as defined in the header file in.h. The format of the structure is shown in Table 20 on page 139.

The IPv6 socket address structure specifies the following fields:

# sin6\_family

This field must be set to AF\_INET6.

# sin6\_port

A halfword binary field. This field is ignored by inet6\_is\_srcaddr() processing.

# sin6\_flowinfo

A fullword binary field. This field is ignored by inet6\_is\_srcaddr() processing.

#### in6\_addr.sin6\_addr

A 16-byte binary field that is set to the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address (network byte order) to be tested.

Rule: Specify an IPv4 address by using its IPv4-mapped IPv6 format.

# sin6\_scope\_id

A fullword binary field that identifies a set of interfaces as being appropriate for the scope of the address specified in the *in6\_addr.sin6\_addr* field. The value 0 indicates that the *sin6\_scope\_id* field does not identify the set of interfaces to be used.

**Requirements:** The  $sin6\_scope\_id$  value must be nonzero if the address is a link-local address. For all other address scopes,  $sin6\_scope\_id$  must be set to 0.

# flags

A fullword binary field containing one or more IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES flags. The following table defines the valid IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES flags.

Flag name	Binary value	Decimal value	Description
IPV6_PREFER_SRC_HOME	x'00000001'	1	Test whether the input IP address is a home address. <sup>1</sup>
IPV6_PREFER_SRC_COA	x'00000002'	2	Test whether the input IP address is a care-of address. <sup>2</sup>
IPV6_PREFER_SRC_TMP	x'00000004'	4	Test whether the input IP address is a temporary address.
IPV6_PREFER_SRC_PUBLIC	x'00000008'	8	Test whether the input IP address is a public address.
IPV6_PREFER_SRC_CGA	x'00000010'	16	Test whether the input IP address is cryptographically generated. <sup>2</sup>
IPV6_PREFER_SRC_NONCGA	x'00000020'	32	Test whether the input IP address is not cryptographically generated. <sup>1</sup>

# Note:

- 1. Any valid IP address that is known to the stack satisfies this flag.
- 2. z/OS Communications Server does not support this type of address. The call always returns FALSE when this flag is specified with a valid IP address that is known to the stack.

### Tips:

- The samples SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) and SEZAINST(CBLOCK) contain mappings for these flags.
- Some of these flags are contradictory. For example:
  - The flag IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_HOME contradicts the flag IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_COA.
  - The flag IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_CGA contradicts the flag IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_NONCGA.
  - The flag IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_TMP contradicts the flags IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_PUBLIC.

**Result:** If you specify contradictory flags in the call, the result is FALSE.

# inet6\_is\_srcaddr() return values

Value description:

0

#### **FALSE**

The call was successful, and the result is FALSE. The input AF\_INET6 address corresponds to an IP address on the node, but does not conform to one or more IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES flags specified in the call.

1

TRUE

The call was successful, and the result is TRUE. The input AF\_INET6 address corresponds to an IP address on the node, and conforms to all IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES flags specified in the call.

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code.

See Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO values.

# initapi() call

The initapi() call connects your application to the TCP/IP interface.

# initapi() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
int initapi(int max_sock, char *subtaskid)
```

# initapi() call parameters

#### max sock

The maximum number of sockets requested. This value cannot exceed 2000. The minimum value is 50.

### subtaskid

A unique 8-character ID, which should be the 4-byte packed EIBTASKN value in the EIB plus three character 0's and a unique displayable character.

Using the letter L as the last character in the subtask parameter causes the tasking mechanism to assume that the CICS transaction is a listener. The task mechanism schedules the transaction using a non-reusable subtask by way of MVS attach processing when OTE=NO. This value has no effect when OTE=YES.

# initapi() call return values

A positive value indicates success; a value of -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code.

# ioctl() call

The ioctl() call controls the operating characteristics of sockets. This call can issue a command to do any of the following:

- Set or clear nonblocking input and output for a socket.
- Get the number of immediately readable bytes for the socket.
- · Query whether the current location in the data input is pointing to out-of-band data.
- · Get the IPv6 home interface addresses.
- · Get the network interface address.
- · Get the network interface broadcast address.
- · Get the network interface configuration.
- · Get the network interface names and indices.
- Control Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) for a connection
- Retrieve connection routing information and partner security credentials

## ioctl() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <ioctl.h>
#include <ezbpinfc.h>
#include <ezbyalc.h>
#include <cztyaplc.h>
#include <rtrouteh.h>
#include <iif.h>

int ioctl(int s, unsigned long cmd, char *arg)
```

## ioctl() call parameters

S

The socket descriptor.

## cmd and arg

cmd is the command to perform; arg is a pointer to the data associated with cmd. The following are valid ioctl() commands:

## **FIONBIO**

Sets or clears nonblocking input and output for a socket. *arg* is a pointer to an integer. If the integer is 0, the socket is in nonblocking mode. Otherwise, the socket is set for nonblocking input/output.

#### **FIONREAD**

Gets the number of immediately readable bytes for the socket. *arg* is a pointer to an integer. Sets the value of the integer to the number of immediately readable characters for the socket.

#### SIOCATMARK

Queries whether the current location in the data input is pointing to out-of-band data. The *arg* parameter is a pointer to an integer. The parameter sets the argument to 1 if the socket points to a mark in the data stream for out-of-band data. Otherwise, it sets the argument to 0.

#### SIOCGHOMEIF6

Get the IPv6 home interfaces. The *arg* parameter is a pointer to a NetConfHdr structure, as defined in ioctl.h. A pointer to a *HomeIf* structure that contains a list of home interfaces is returned in the *NetConfHdr* pointed to by the argument. To request OSM interfaces the application must have READ authorization to the EZB.OSM.sysname.tcpname resource.

#### **SIOCGIFADDR**

Gets the network interface address. The *arg* parameter is a pointer to an *ifreq* structure, as defined in if.h. The interface address is returned in the argument.

## **SIOCGIFBRDADDR**

Gets the network interface broadcast address. The *arg* parameter is a pointer to an *ifreq* structure, as defined in if.h. The interface broadcast address is returned in the argument.

#### **SIOCGIFCONF**

Gets the network interface configuration. The *arg* parameter is a pointer to an *ifconf* structure, as defined in if.h. The interface configuration is returned in the argument.

#### SIOCGIFDSTADDR

Gets the network interface destination address. The *arg* parameter is a pointer to an *ifreq* structure, as defined in if.h. The interface destination (point-to-point) address is returned in the argument.

## **SIOCGIFMTU**

Gets the IPv4 network interface MTU (maximum transmission unit). The *arg* parameter is a pointer to an *ifreq* structure, as defined in the if.h file. The interface MTU is returned in the argument.

#### **SIOCGPARTNERINFO**

Provides an interface for an application to retrieve security information about its partner. The *arg* parameter is a pointer to a *PartnerInfo* structure, as defined by the EZBPINFC header file in the SEZANMAC dataset. For more information about using the <u>SIOCGPARTNERINFO</u> ioctl, see <u>z/OS</u> Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference.

**Restriction:** The SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl command is not called by the IBM listener.

**Tip:** If the partner end-point is the IBM Listener or a child server and partner security credentials were requested, then only the CICS address space information is returned on the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl invocation.

#### **SIOCSAPPLDATA**

Enables an application to associate 40 bytes of user-specified application data with a TCP connection. Identifies socket endpoints in tools such as Netstat, SMF, or network management applications.

**Requirement:** When you issue the SIOCSAPPLDATA ioctl() function, ensure that the arg parameter contains a SetApplData structure as defined by the EZBYAPLC header file in the SEZANMAC dataset. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference for more information about programming the SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL.

## SetAD\_buffer

The user-defined application data comprises 40 bytes of data that is used to identify the TCP connection with the IP CICS socket API sockets application. The application data can be displayed in the following ways:

- By requesting Netstat reports. The information is displayed conditionally using the modifier APPLDATA on the ALLC/-a and COnn/-c reports and unconditionally on the ALL/-A report. See the Netstat ALL/-A report, Netstat ALLConn/-a report, and Netstat COnn/-c report in z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands for more information about Netstat reports.
- In the SMF 119 TCP connection termination record. See <u>TCP connection termination record</u> (subtype 2) in z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference for more information about the application data written on the SMF 119 record.
- By network management applications. See <u>Network management interfaces</u> in <u>z/OS</u> <u>Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference</u> for more information about application data.

Applications using this ioctl need to consider the following guidelines:

- The application is responsible for documenting the content, format, and meaning of the ApplData strings that it associates with sockets it owns.
- The application should uniquely identify itself with printable EBCDIC characters at the beginning of the string. Strings beginning with 3-character IBM product identifiers, such as EZA or EZB, are reserved for IBM use. IBM product identifiers begin with a letter in the range A I.
- Printable EBCDIC characters should be used for the entire string to enable searching with Netstat filters.

**Tip:** Separate application data elements with a blank for easier reading.

## **SIOCSPARTNERINFO**

The SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl sets an indicator to retrieve the partner security credentials during connection setup and saves the information, enabling an application to issue a SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl without suspending the application, or at least minimizing the time to retrieve the information. The SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl must be issued prior to the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl. The *arg* parameter is a pointer to a constant value, PI\_REQTYPE\_SET\_PARTNERDATA, as defined by the EZBPINFC header file in the SEZANMAC dataset. For more information about using the <u>SIOCSPARTNERINFO</u> ioctl, see <u>z/OS</u> Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference.

Restriction: The SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl command is not called by the IBM listener.

## **SIOCTTLSCTL**

Controls Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) for the connection. The *arg* parameter is a pointer to a TTLS\_IOCTL structure, as defined in ezbztlsc.h. If a partner certificate is requested, the TTLS\_IOCTL must include a pointer to additional buffer space and the length of that buffer. Information is returned in the TTLS\_IOCTL structure. If a partner certificate is requested and one is available, it is returned in the additional buffer space. For more usage information, see z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference .

## ioctl() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

The *s* parameter is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EINVAL**

The request is not correct or not supported.

## listen() call

The listen() call performs two tasks for a specified stream socket:

- 1. Completes the necessary binding if bind() has not been called for the socket.
- 2. Creates a connection request queue of a specified length to queue incoming connection requests.

The listen() call indicates a readiness to accept client connection requests. It transforms an active socket into a passive socket. A passive socket can never be used as an active socket to initiate connection requests.

Calling listen() is the third of four steps that a server performs to accept a connection. It is called after allocating a stream socket with socket(), and after binding a name to the socket with bind(). It must be called before calling accept() to accept a connection request from a client.

## listen() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
int listen(int s, int backlog)
```

## listen() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

#### backlog

Defines the maximum length for the queue of pending connections.

**Note:** The *backlog* value specified on the LISTEN call cannot be greater than the value configured by the SOMAXCONN statement in the stack's TCPIP PROFILE (default=10); no error is returned if a greater *backlog* value is requested. If you want a larger backlog, update the SOMAXCONN statement. See the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference for details.

## listen() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

The s parameter is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EOPNOTSUPP**

The s parameter is not a socket descriptor that supports the listen() call.

## read() call

The read() call reads data on a specified connected socket.

Stream sockets act like streams of information with no boundaries separating data. For example, if applications A and B are connected with a stream socket and application A sends 1000 bytes, each call to this function can return 1 byte, or 10 bytes, or the entire 1000 bytes. Therefore, applications using stream sockets should place this call in a loop, which should repeat until all data has been received.

## read() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
int read(int s, char *buf, int len)
```

## read() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

## buf

The pointer to the buffer that receives the data.

#### len

The length in bytes of the buffer pointed to by the *buf* parameter.

## read() call return values

If successful, the number of bytes copied into the buffer is returned. The value 0 indicates that the connection is closed. The value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

## **EBADF**

s is not a valid socket descriptor.

## **EFAULT**

Using the *buf* and *len* parameters results in an attempt to access storage outside the caller's address space.

## **EWOULDBLOCK**

s is in nonblocking mode, and data is not available to read.

## recv() call

The recv() call receives data on a specified socket.

If a datagram packet is too long to fit in the supplied buffer, datagram sockets discard extra bytes. Stream sockets act like streams of information with no boundaries separating data. For example, if applications A and B are connected with a stream socket and application A sends 1000 bytes, each call to this function can return 1 byte, or 10 bytes, or up to 1000 bytes. Therefore, applications using stream sockets should place this call in a loop, calling this function until all data has been received.

## recv() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <socket.h>
```

```
int recvfrom(int s, char *buf,
int len, int flags)
```

## recv() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

#### buf

The pointer to the buffer that receives the data.

#### len

The length in bytes of the buffer pointed to by the *buf* parameter.

## flags

A parameter that can be set to 0, MSG\_OOB, MSG\_PEEK, or MSG\_WAITALL.

## MSG\_OOB

Receive out-of-band (OOB) data (stream sockets only). Even if the OOB flag is not set, out-of-band data can be read if the SO\_OOBINLINE option is set for the socket.

## MSG\_PEEK

Peek at the data, but do not destroy the data. If the peek flag is set, the next receive operation reads the same data.

## MSG\_WAITALL

Requests that the function block until the full amount of data requested can be returned (stream sockets only). The function might return a smaller amount of data if the connection is closed, an error is pending, or if the SO\_RCVTIMEO value is set and the timer expired for the socket.

## recv() call return values

If successful, the length of the message or datagram in bytes is returned. The value 0 indicates that the connection is closed. The value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

## **EBADF**

s is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EFAULT**

Using the *buf* and *len* parameters results in an attempt to access storage outside the caller's address space.

#### **EWOULDBLOCK**

s is in nonblocking mode, and data is not available to read.

## recvfrom() call

The recvfrom() call receives data on a specified socket. The recvfrom() call applies to any datagram socket, whether connected or unconnected.

The call returns the length of the incoming message or data. If a datagram packet is too long to fit in the supplied buffer, datagram sockets discard extra bytes. Stream sockets act like streams of information with no boundaries separating data. For example, if applications A and B are connected with a stream socket and application A sends 1000 bytes, each call to this function can return 1 byte, or 10 bytes, or the entire 1000 bytes. Therefore, applications using stream sockets should place this call in a loop, calling this function until all data has been received.

## recvfrom() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <socket.h>
int recvfrom(int s, char *buf,
```

```
int len, int flags,
struct sockaddr *name, int *namelen)
```

## recvfrom() call parameters

S

The socket descriptor.

#### buf

The pointer to the buffer that receives the data.

#### len

The length in bytes of the buffer pointed to by the *buf* parameter.

## flags

A parameter that can be set to 0, MSG\_OOB, MSG\_PEEK, or MSG\_WAITALL.

## MSG\_OOB

Receive out-of-band data (stream sockets only). Even if the OOB flag is not set, out-of-band data can be read if the SO-OOBINLINE option is set for the socket.

## MSG\_PEEK

Peek at the data, but do not destroy data. If the peek flag is set, the next receive operation reads the same data.

## MSG\_WAITALL

Requests that the function block until the full amount of data requested can be returned (stream sockets only). The function might return a smaller amount of data if the connection is closed, an error is pending, or if the SO\_RCVTIMEO value is set and the timer expired for the socket.

#### name

A pointer to a *socket address* structure from which data is received. If *name* is a nonzero value, the source address is returned.

The following fields are used to define the IPv4 socket address structure of the socket that sent the data.

#### sin\_family

This field is set to AF\_INET.

## sin\_port

Contains the port number of the sending socket.

#### in addr.sin addr

Contains the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address, in network byte order, of the sending socket.

## sin\_zero

This field is not used and is set to all zeros.

The following fields are used to define the IPv6 socket address structure of the socket that sent the data.

## sin6\_family

This field is set to AF\_INET6.

## sin6\_port

Contains the port number bound of the sending socket.

## sin6\_flowinfo

Contains the traffic class and flow label. The value of this field is undefined.

## in6\_addr.sin6\_addr

Contains the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address, in network byte order, of the sending socket.

## sin6\_scope\_id

Identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the in6\_addr.sin6\_addr field. For a link scope in6\_addr.sin6\_addr, sin6\_scope\_id contains the link index for the in6\_addr.sin6\_addr. For all other address scopes, sin6\_scope\_id is undefined.

#### namelen

A pointer to an integer that contains the size of *name* in bytes. For an IPv4 socket address, the *namelen* parameter contains a decimal 16. For an IPv6 socket address, the *namelen* parameter contains a decimal 28.

## recvfrom() call return values

If successful, the length of the message or datagram in bytes is returned. The value 0 indicates that the connection is closed. The value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

s is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EFAULT**

Using the *buf* and *len* parameters results in an attempt to access storage outside the caller's address space.

## **EWOULDBLOCK**

s is in nonblocking mode, and data is not available to read.

## select() call

The select() call is useful in processes where multiple operations can occur, and it is necessary for the program to be able to wait on one or several of the operations to complete.

For example, consider a program that issues a read() to multiple sockets whose blocking mode is set. Because the socket blocks on a read() call, only one socket could be read at a time. Setting the sockets nonblocking solves this problem, but requires polling each socket repeatedly until data became available. The select() call allows you to test several sockets and to execute a subsequent I/O call only when one of the tested sockets is ready, thereby ensuring that the I/O call does not block.

## **Defining which sockets to test**

The select() call monitors for read operations, write operations, and exception operations:

- When a socket is ready to read, do one of the following:
  - A buffer for the specified sockets contains input data. If input data is available for a given socket, a read operation on that socket does not block.
  - A connection has been requested on that socket.
- When a socket is ready to write, TCP/IP can accommodate additional output data. If TCP/IP can accept additional output for a given socket, a write operation on that socket does not block.
- When an exception condition has occurred on a specified socket, it is an indication that a takesocket()
  has occurred for that socket.

Each socket is represented by a bit in a bit string. The bit strings are contained in 32-bit fullwords, numbered from right-to-left. The right-most bit represents socket 0, the leftmost bit represents socket 31, and so on. Thus, if the process uses 32 (or less) sockets, the bit string is one word long; if the process uses up to 64 sockets, the bit string is two words long, etc. You define which sockets to test by turning on the corresponding bit in the bit string.

## Read operations calls

Read operations include accept(), read(), recv(), or recvfrom() calls. A socket is ready to be read when data has been received for it, or when a connection request has occurred.

To test whether any of several sockets is ready for reading, set the appropriate bits in READFDS to '1' before issuing the select() call. When the select() call returns, the corresponding bits in the READFDS indicate sockets ready for reading.

## Write operations calls

A socket is selected for writing (ready to be written) when:

- TCP/IP can accept additional outgoing data.
- A connection request is received in response to an accept() call.
- The socket is marked nonblocking, and a connect() cannot be completed immediately. In this case, ERRNO contains a value of 36 (EINPROGRESS). This is not an error condition.

A call to write(), send(), or sendto() blocks when the amount of data to be sent exceeds the amount of data TCP/IP can accept. To avoid this, you can precede the write operation with a select() call to ensure that the socket is ready for writing. After a socket is selected for write(), the program can determine the amount of TCP/IP buffer space available by issuing the getsockopt() call with the SO\_SNDBUF option.

To test whether any of several sockets is ready for writing, set the WRITEFDS bits representing those sockets to 1 before issuing the select() call. When the select() call returns, the corresponding bits in the WRITEFDS indicate sockets ready for writing.

## Exception operations for the select() call

For each socket to be tested, the select() call can check for an existing exception condition. Two exception conditions are supported:

- The calling program (concurrent server) has issued a givesocket() command and the target child server has successfully issued the takesocket() call. When this condition is selected, the calling program (concurrent server) should issue close() to dissociate itself from the socket.
- A socket has received out-of-band data. On this condition, a READ returns the out-of-band data ahead of program data.

To test whether any of several sockets have an exception condition, set the EXCEPTFDS bits representing those sockets to 1. When the select() call returns, the corresponding bits in the EXCEPTFDS indicate sockets with exception conditions.

## NFDS parameter for the select() call

The select() call tests each bit in each string before returning results. For efficiency, the NFDS parameter can be used to specify the number of socket descriptors that need to be tested for any event type. The select() call tests only bits in the range 0 through the (NFDS-1) value.

## TIMEOUT parameter for the select() call

If the time specified in the TIMEOUT parameter elapses before any event is detected, the select() call returns, and RETCODE is set to 0.

## select() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <bsdtime.h>

int select(int nfds, fd_set *readfds,
fd_set *writefds, fd_set *exceptfds,
struct timeval *timeout)
```

## select() call parameters

## nfds

The number of socket descriptors to check.

#### readfds

The pointer to a bit mask of descriptors to check for reading.

## writefds

The pointer to a bit mask of descriptors to check for writing.

#### exceptfds

The pointer to a bit mask of descriptors to be checked for exceptional pending conditions.

#### timeout

The pointer to the time to wait for the select() call to complete. If *timeout* is a NULL pointer, a zero-valued timeval structure is substituted in the call. The zero-valued timeval structure causes TCP/IP stacks to poll the sockets and return immediately to the caller.

## select() call return values

A positive value represents the total number of ready sockets in all bit masks. The value 0 indicates an expired time limit. The three bit masks indicate status (with one bit for each socket). A bit 1 indicates that the respective socket is ready; a bit 0 indicates that the respective socket is not ready. You can use the macro FD\_ISSET <sup>10</sup> with each socket to test its status.

The value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

One of the bit masks specified an incorrect socket. FD\_ZERO was probably not called to clear the bit mask before the sockets were set.

## **EFAULT**

One of the bit masks pointed to a value outside the caller's address space.

#### **EINVAL**

One of the fields in the timeval structure is not correct.

## send() call

The send() call sends data on an already-connected socket.

The select() call can be used prior to issuing the send() call to determine when it is possible to send more data.

Stream sockets act like streams of information with no boundaries separating data. For example, if an application is required to send 1000 bytes, each call to this function can send 1 byte, or 10 bytes, or the entire 1000 bytes. Therefore, applications using stream sockets should place this call in a loop, calling this function until all data has been sent.

## send() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <socket.h>

int send(int s, char *msg,
int len, int flags)
```

## send() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

#### msg

The pointer to the buffer that contains the message to transmit.

#### len

The length of the message pointed to by the *buf* parameter.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> See z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference for details.

## flags

The *flags* parameter is set by specifying one or more of the following flags. If more than one flag is specified, the logical OR operator (|) must be used to separate them.

## MSG\_OOB

Sends out-of-band data.

## MSG\_DONTROUTE

The SO\_DONTROUTE option is turned on for the duration of the operation. This is usually used only by diagnostic or routing programs.

## send() call return values

A positive value represents the number of bytes sent. The value -1 indicates locally detected errors. When datagram sockets are specified, no indication of failure to deliver is implicit in a send() routine.

To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

s is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EFAULT**

Using the *buf* and *len* parameters results in an attempt to access storage outside the caller's address space.

#### **ENOBUFS**

Buffer space is not available to send the message.

#### **EWOULDBLOCK**

s is in nonblocking mode and data is not available to read.

## sendto() call

The sendto() call sends data to the address specified in the call.

Stream sockets act like streams of information with no boundaries separating data. For example, if an application wishes to send 1000 bytes, each call to this function can send 1 byte, or 10 bytes, or the entire 1000 bytes. Therefore, applications using stream sockets should place this call in a loop, calling this function until all data has been sent.

#### sendto() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <socket.h>

int sendto(int s, char *msg,
int len, int flags,
struct sockaddr *to, int tolen)
```

## sendto() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

#### msg

The pointer to the buffer that contains the message to transmit.

#### len

The length of the message in the buffer pointed to by the msg parameter.

#### flags

A parameter that can be set to 0 or MSG\_DONTROUTE.

## MSG\_DONTROUTE

The SO\_DONTROUTE option is turned on for the duration of the operation. This is usually used only by diagnostic or routing programs.

#### to

The address of the target socket address structure.

The following fields are used to define the IPv4 socket address structure the data is sent to.

## sin\_family

Must be set to AF\_INET.

## sin\_port

Set to the port number bound to the socket.

## in\_addr.sin\_addr

Set to the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address in network byte order.

## sin\_zero

This field is not used and must be set to all zeros.

The following fields are used to specify the IPv6 socket address structure the data is sent to.

## sin6\_family

Must be set to AF\_INET6.

#### sin6 port

Set to the port number bound to the socket.

## sin6\_flowinfo

Used to specify the traffic class and flow label. This field must be set to zero.

#### in6 addr.sin6 addr

Set to the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address in network byte order.

## sin6\_scope\_id

Used to identify a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the  $in6\_addr.sin6\_addr$  field. A value of zero indicates the  $sin6\_scope\_id$  does not identify the set of interfaces to be used, and might be specified for any address types and scopes. For a link scope  $in6\_addr.sin6\_addr$ ,  $sin6\_scope\_id$  might specify a link index which identifies a set of interfaces. For all other address scopes,  $sin6\_scope\_id$  is undefined.

#### tolen

The size of the structure pointed to by to. For an IPv4 socket address, the tolen parameter contains a decimal 16. For an IPv6 socket address, the tolen parameter contains a decimal 28.

## sendto() call return values

If positive, indicates the number of bytes sent. The value -1 indicates an error. No indication of failure to deliver is implied in the return value of this call when used with datagram sockets.

To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

s is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EFAULT**

Using the *buf* and *len* parameters results in an attempt to access storage outside the caller's address space.

#### **EINVAL**

tolen is not the size of a valid address for the specified address family.

#### **EMSGSIZE**

The message was too big to be sent as a single datagram. The default is large-envelope-size.

#### **ENOBUFS**

Buffer space is not available to send the message.

#### **EWOULDBLOCK**

s is in nonblocking mode, and data is not available to read.

## setipv4sourcefilter() call

Sets a list of the IPv4 source addresses that comprise the source filter, along with the current mode on a given interface and a multicast group for a socket. The source filter can either include or exclude the set of source addresses, depending on the filter mode (MCAST\_INCLUDE or MCAST\_EXCLUDE).

## setipv4sourcefilter() call format

This call has the following format:

## setipv4sourcefilter() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

#### interface

The local IP address of the interface.

#### group

The IP multicast address of the group.

#### fmode

An integer that contains the filter mode to be set. The value of the filter mode can be MCAST\_INCLUDE or MCAST\_EXCLUDE.

#### numsrc

The number of source addresses in the *slist* array.

## slist

A pointer to an array of IP addresses that is either included or excluded, depending on the filter mode. If the *numsrc* value 0 was specified on input, you can specify a NULL pointer. A maximum of 64 IP addresses can be specified.

## setipv4sourcefilter() call return values

When successful, the value 0 is returned. When an error occurs, the value -1 is returned and the errno value is one of the following:

## **EBADF**

The s parameter value is not a valid socket descriptor

#### FTNVΔI

The *interface* or *group* parameter value is not a valid IPv4 address, the specified *fmode* value is not valid, or the socket s has already requested multicast setsockopt options. For more information, see z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference.

## **EPROTOTYPE**

The socket protocol type is not correct.

## **ENOBUFS**

The number of source addresses exceeds the allowed limit.

## **ENOMEM**

Insufficient storage is available to supply the array.

#### **EADDRNOTAVAIL**

The specified interface address is incorrect for this host, or the specified interface address is not multicast capable.

## setsockopt() call

See "getsockopt(), setsockopt() calls" on page 165.

## setsourcefilter() call

Sets a list of the IPv4 or IPv6 source addresses that comprise the source filter, along with the current mode on a given interface and a multicast group for a socket. The source filter can either include or exclude the set of source addresses, depending on the filter mode (MCAST\_INCLUDE or MCAST\_EXCLUDE).

## setsourcefilter() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs
only)
#include <cmanfies.h> (reentrant programs
only)
#include <netinet/in.h>
int setsourcefilter(int s, uint32_t interface,
struct sockaddr *group, socklen_t grouplen,
uint32_t fmode, uint32_t numsrc,
struct sockaddr_storage *slist);
```

## setsourcefilter() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

## interface

The interface index of the interface.

#### group

A pointer to either a *sockaddr\_in* structure for IPv4 addresses or a *sockaddr\_in6* structure for IPv6 addresses. The pointer holds the IP multicast address of the group.

## grouplen

The length of the sockaddr\_in or sockaddr\_in6 structure.

#### fmode

An integer that contains the filter mode to be set. The value of the filter mode can be either MCAST\_INCLUDE or MCAST\_EXCLUDE.

#### numsrc

An integer that specifies the number of source addresses that are provided in the array that is pointed to by the *slist* parameter.

## slist

A pointer to an array of IP addresses that is either included or excluded, depending on the filter mode. If the *numsrc* value 0 was specified on input, you can specify a NULL pointer.

## setsourcefilter() call return values

When successful, the value 0 is returned. When an error occurs, the value -1 is returned and the errno value is one of the following:

#### FRADE

The s parameter value is not a valid socket descriptor.

## **EAFNOSUPPORT**

The address family of the input sockaddr value is not AF\_INET or AF\_INET6.

#### **EINVAL**

The socket address family of an input parameter is not correct, the specified *fmode* value is not correct, or the socket specified by the *s* parameter already requested multicast setsockopt options. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference for more information.

#### **ENOBUFS**

The number of source addresses exceeds the allowed limit.

#### **EPROTOTYPE**

The socket protocol type is not correct.

#### **ENOMEM**

Insufficient storage is available to supply the array.

#### **FNXTO**

The specified interface index provided in the *interface* parameter does not exist.

## shutdown() call

The shutdown() call shuts down all or part of a duplex connection.

## shutdown() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <socket.h>
int shutdown(int s, int how)
```

## shutdown() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

#### how

The how parameter can have a value of 0, 1, or 2, where:

- 0 ends communication from socket s.
- 1 ends communication to socket s.
- 2 ends communication both to and from socket s.

## shutdown() call return values

The value 0 indicates success; the value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

s is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### FTNVAI

The how parameter was not set to one of the valid values. Valid values are 0, 1, and 2.

## socket() call

The socket() call creates an endpoint for communication and returns a socket descriptor representing the endpoint. Different types of sockets provide different communication services.

SOCK\_STREAM sockets model duplex byte streams. They provide reliable, flow-controlled connections between peer applications. Stream sockets are either active or passive. Active sockets are used by clients that initiate connection requests with connect(). By default, socket() creates active sockets. Passive sockets are used by servers to accept connection requests with the connect() call. An active socket is transformed into a passive socket by binding a name to the socket with the bind() call and by indicating a

willingness to accept connections with the listen() call. After a socket is passive, it cannot be used to initiate connection requests.

SOCK\_DGRAM supports datagrams (connectionless messages) of a fixed maximum length. Transmission reliability is not guaranteed. Datagrams can be corrupted, received out of order, lost, or delivered multiple times.

Sockets are deallocated with the close() call.

## socket() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <socket.h>
int socket(int domain, int type, int protocol)
```

## socket() call parameters

#### domain

The *domain* parameter specifies a communication domain within which communication is to take place. This parameter selects the address family (format of addresses within a domain) that is used. The only families supported by CICS TCP/IP are AF\_INET and AF\_INET6, which are both the Internet domain. The AF\_INET and AF\_INET6 constant is defined in the socket.h header file.

## type

The *type* parameter specifies the type of socket created. These socket type constants are defined in the socket.h header file.

This must be set to either SOCK\_STREAM or SOCK\_DGRAM.

## protocol

The *protocol* parameter specifies a particular protocol to be used with the socket. In most cases, a single protocol exists to support a particular type of socket in a particular addressing family. If the *protocol* parameter is set to 0, the system selects the default protocol number for the domain and socket type requested. Protocol numbers are found in the *hlq*.ETC.PROTO data set. The default *protocol* for stream sockets is TCP. The default *protocol* for datagram sockets is UDP.

#### socket() call return values

A nonnegative socket descriptor indicates success. The value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EPROTONOSUPPORT**

The protocol is not supported in this domain, or this protocol is not supported for this socket type.

## takesocket() call

The takesocket() call acquires a socket from another program. The CICS listener passes the client ID and socket descriptor in the COMMAREA.

## takesocket() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
#include <bsdtypes.h>
#include <socket.h>

int takesocket(struct clientid *client_id,
int hisdesc)
```

## takesocket() call parameters

#### clientid

A pointer to the clientid of the application from which you are taking a socket.

#### domain

Sets the domain of the program giving the socket. Set as either AF\_INET (a decimal 2) or AF\_INET6 (a decimal 19).

**Rule:** An AF\_INET socket can be taken only from an AF\_INET givesocket(). An AF\_INET6 socket can be taken only from an AF\_INET6 givesocket(). EBADF is set if the domain does not match.

#### name

Set to the address space identifier of the program that gave the socket.

#### subtaskname

Set to the task identifier of the task that gave the socket.

#### reserved

Binary zeros.

## hisdesc

The descriptor of the socket to be taken.

## takesocket() call return values

A nonnegative socket descriptor is the descriptor of the socket to be used by this process. The value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EACCES**

The other application did not give the socket to your application.

#### **EBADF**

The *hisdesc* parameter does not specify a valid socket descriptor owned by the other application. The socket has already been taken.

#### **EFAULT**

Using the *clientid* parameter as specified results in an attempt to access storage outside the caller's address space.

#### **EINVAL**

The *clientid* parameter does not specify a valid client identifier.

#### **EMFILE**

The socket descriptor table is already full.

#### **ENOBUFS**

The operation cannot be performed because of the shortage of SCB or SKCB control blocks in the TCP/IP address space.

#### **EPFNOSUPPORT**

The domain field of the *clientid* parameter is not AF\_INET or AF\_INET6.

## write() call

This call writes data on a connected socket.

Stream sockets act like streams of information with no boundaries separating data. For example, if an application wishes to send 1000 bytes, each call to this function can send 1 byte or 10 bytes or the entire 1,000 bytes. Therefore, applications using stream sockets should place this call in a loop, calling this function until all data has been sent.

## write() call format

This call has the following format:

```
#include <manifest.h> (non-reentrant programs only)
#include <cmanifes.h> (reentrant programs only)
```

```
#include <socket.h>
int write(int s, char *buf, int len)
```

## write() call parameters

s

The socket descriptor.

## buf

The pointer to the buffer holding the data to be written.

#### len

The length in bytes of the buffer pointed to by the *buf* parameter.

## write() call return values

If successful, the number of bytes written is returned. The value -1 indicates an error. To determine which error occurred, check the *errno* global variable, which is set to a return code. Possible codes include:

#### **EBADF**

s is not a valid socket descriptor.

#### **EFAULT**

Using the *buf* and *len* parameters results in an attempt to access storage outside the caller's address space.

#### **ENOBUFS**

Buffer space is not available to send the message.

## **EWOULDBLOCK**

s is in nonblocking mode and data is not available to write.

## **Address Testing Macros**

This topic describes the macros that can be used to test for special IPv6 addresses.

```
#include <netinet/in.h>
int IN6_IS_ADDR_UNSPECIFIED (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_LOOPBACK (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_MULTICAST (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_LINKLOCAL (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_SITELOCAL (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_V4MAPPED (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_V4COMPAT (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_NODELOCAL (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_LINKLOCAL (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_SITELOCAL (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_SITELOCAL (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_ORGLOCAL (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_ORGLOCAL (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_ORGLOCAL (const struct in6_addr *)
int IN6_IS_ADDR_MC_GLOBAL (const struct in6_addr *)
```

## IN6\_IS\_ADDR\_UNSPECIFIED

Returns true if the address is the unspecified IPv6 address (in6addr\_any). Otherwise, the macro returns false.

## IN6\_IS\_ADDR\_LOOPBACK

Returns true if the address is an IPv6 loopback address. Otherwise, the macro returns false.

## IN6\_IS\_ADDR\_MULTICAST

Returns true if the address is an IPv6 multicast address. Otherwise, the macro returns false.

## IN6 IS ADDR LINKLOCAL

Returns true if the address is an IPv6 link local address. Otherwise, the macro returns false.

Returns true for local-use IPv6 unicast addresses.

Returns false for the IPv6 loopback address.

Does not return true for IPv6 multicast addresses of link-local scope.

## IN6 IS ADDR SITELOCAL

Returns true if the address is an IPv6 site local address. Otherwise, the macro returns false.

Returns true for local-use IPv6 unicast addresses.

Does not return true for IPv6 multicast addresses of site-local scope.

## IN6\_IS\_ADDR\_V4MAPPED

Returns true if the address is an IPv4 mapped IPv6 address. Otherwise, the macro returns false.

## IN6\_IS\_ADDR\_V4COMPAT

Returns true if the address is an IPv4 compatible IPv6 address. Otherwise, the macro returns false.

#### IN6 IS ADDR MC NODELOCAL

Used to test the scope of a multicast address and returns true if the address is a multicast address of the specified scope or false if the address is not a multicast address or not of the specified scope.

## IN6\_IS\_ADDR\_MC\_LINKLOCAL

Used to test the scope of a multicast address and returns true if the address is a multicast address of the specified scope or false if the address is either not a multicast address or not of the specified scope.

## IN6\_IS\_ADDR\_MC\_SITELOCAL

Used to test the scope of a multicast address and returns true if the address is a multicast address of the specified scope or false if the address is either not a multicast address or not of the specified scope.

## IN6\_IS\_ADDR\_MC\_ORGLOCAL

Used to test the scope of a multicast address and returns true if the address is a multicast address of the specified scope or false if the address is either not a multicast address or not of the specified scope.

## IN6\_IS\_ADDR\_MC\_GLOBAL

Used to test the scope of a multicast address and returns true if the address is a multicast address of the specified scope or false if the address is either not a multicast address or not of the specified scope.

# **Chapter 8. Sockets extended API**

This topic contains information about the sockets extended application programming interface (API).

# Environmental restrictions and programming requirements for the Callable Socket API

The following environmental restrictions and programming requirements apply to the Callable Socket API:

SRB mode

This API can be invoked only in TCB mode (task mode).

· Cross-memory mode

This API can be invoked only in a non-cross-memory environment (PASN=SASN=HASN).

• Functional Recovery Routine (FRR)

Do not invoke this API with an FRR set. This causes system recovery routines to be bypassed and severely damage the system.

Locks

No locks should be held when issuing this call.

• INITAPI, INITAPIX, and TERMAPI calls

The INITAPI, INITAPIX, and TERMAPI calls must be issued under the same task.

Storage

Storage acquired for the purpose of containing data returned from a socket call must be obtained in the same key as the application program status word (PSW) at the time of the socket call.

· Nested socket API calls

You cannot issue "nested" API calls within the same task. That is, if a request block (RB) issues a socket API call and is interrupted by an interrupt request block (IRB) in an STIMER exit, any additional socket API calls that the IRB attempts to issue are detected and flagged as an error.

## **CALL instruction API**

This topic describes the CALL instruction API for TCP/IP application programs written in the COBOL, PL/I, or System/370 Assembler language. The format and parameters are described for each socket call.

## Notes:

- Unless your program is running in a CICS environment, reentrant code and multithread applications are not supported by this interface.
- Only one copy of an interface can exist in a single address space.
- For a PL/I program, include the following statement before your first call instruction.

DCL EZASOKET ENTRY OPTIONS(ASM, INTER) EXT;

The entry point for the CICS Sockets Extended module (EZASOKET) is within the
 hlq.SEZATCP(EZACICAL) load module and should be resolved from there when processed by the binder.
 Therefore, EZACICAL should be included explicitly in your link-editing JCL. If not included, you could
 experience problems, such as the CICS region waiting for the socket calls to complete. You can use the
 linkage editor MAP parameter to produce the module map report to verify where EZASOKET is resolved.

See Figure 177 on page 347.

In a CICS program, this call to EZASOKET cannot be a dynamic call, but must be a static call. For COBOL programs, this requires coding the program name as a literal on the CALL statement. Using a working-storage variable to pass the EZASOKET program name will cause a dynamic call to be made, which then causes unpredictable results.

If you do not want to explicitly include EZACICAL in your link-edit JCL then you can use the EZACICSO CICS Sockets Extended module. The EZACICSO CICS Sockets Extended module is an ALIAS for EZASOKET that resides in the same entry point in EZACICAL as EZASOKET. You must also substitute any "CALL EZASOKET" invocations in your program with "CALL EZACICSO". This allows you to use the Binder's Automatic Library Call option (AUTOCALL) to build your load modules.

SEZATCP load library data set needs to be included in the SYSLIB DD concatenation.

## Understanding COBOL, assembler, and PL/I call formats

This API is invoked by calling the EZASOKET or EZACICSO program and performs the same functions as the C language calls. The parameters look different because of the differences in the programming languages.

## **COBOL** language call format

The following is the 'EZASOKET' call format for COBOL language programs.

```
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION parm1, parm2,... ERRNO RETCODE.
```

The following is the 'EZACICSO' call format for the COBOL language programs.

```
CALL 'EZACICSO' USING SOC-FUNCTION parm1, parm2, ... ERRNO RETCODE.
```

## **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field, left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks. Set to the name of the call. SOC-FUNCTION is case-specific. It must be in uppercase.

#### parm*n*

A variable number of parameters depending on the type of call.

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, there is an error number in ERRNO. This field is used in most, but not all, of the calls. It corresponds to the value returned by the tcperror() function in C.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary variable containing a code returned by the EZASOKET call. This value corresponds to the normal return value of a C function.

## Assembler language call format

The following is the 'EZASOKET' call format for assembler language programs. Because DATAREG is used to access the application's working storage, applications using the assembler language format should not code DATAREG but should let it default to the CICS data register.

```
► CALL EZASOKET, (SOC-FUNCTION, — parm1, parm2, ... — ERRNO RETCODE), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
```

The following is the 'EZACICSO' call format for assembler language programs.

```
► CALL EZACICSO,(SOC-FUNCTION, — parm1, parm2, ... — ERRNO RETCODE),VL,MF=(E, PARMLIST) →
```

## **PARMLIST**

A remote parameter list defined in dynamic storage DFHEISTG. This list contains addresses of 30 parameters that can be referenced by all execute forms of the CALL.

Note: This form of CALL is necessary to meet the CICS requirement for quasi-reentrant programming.

## **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field, left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks. Set to the name of the call. SOC-FUNCTION is case-specific. It must be in uppercase.

## parm n

A variable number of parameters depending on the type call.

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, there is an error number in ERRNO. This field is used in most, but not all, of the calls. It corresponds to the value returned by the toperror() function in C.

#### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary variable containing a code returned by the EZASOKET call. This value corresponds to the normal return value of a C function.

## PL/I language call format

The following is the 'EZASOKET' call format for PL/I language programs.

► CALL EZASOKET (SOC-FUNCTION — parm1, parm2, ...— ERRNO RETCODE); →

The following is the 'EZACICSO' call format for the PL/I language programs.

► CALL EZACICSO (SOC-FUNCTION — parm1, parm2, ...— ERRNO RETCODE); →

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field, left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks. Set to the name of the call.

#### parm*n*

A variable number of parameters depending on the type call.

## **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, there is an error number in ERRNO. This field is used in most, but not all, of the calls. It corresponds to the value returned by the toperror() function in C.

#### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary variable containing a code returned by the EZASOKET call. This value corresponds to the normal return value of a C function.

## **Converting parameter descriptions**

The parameter descriptions in this topic are written using the VS COBOL II PIC language syntax and conventions, but you should use the syntax and conventions that are appropriate for the language you want to use.

Figure 117 on page 204 shows examples of storage definition statements for COBOL, PL/I, and assembler language programs.

```
VS COBOL II PIC
 PIC S9(4) BINARY
                                     HALFWORD BINARY VALUE
 PIC S9(8) BINARY
                                     FULLWORD BINARY VALUE
 PIC X(n)
                                     CHARACTER FIELD OF N BYTES
COBOL PIC
  PIC S9(4) COMP
                                     HALFWORD BINARY VALUE
                                     FULLWORD BINARY VALUE
 PIC S9(8) COMP
 PIC X(n)
                                     CHARACTER FIELD OF N BYTES
PL/1 DECLARE STATEMENT
                   FIXED BIN(15),
  DCL
                                    HALFWORD BINARY VALUE
        HALF
                                    FULLWORD BINARY VALUE
  DCL
        FULL
                  FIXED BIN(31),
        CHARACTER CHAR(n)
                                     CHARACTER FIELD OF n BYTES
 DCL
ASSEMBLER DECLARATION
                                     HALFWORD BINARY VALUE
        Н
                                     FULLWORD BINARY VALUE
  DS
  DS
        CLn
                                     CHARACTER FIELD OF n BYTES
```

Figure 117. Storage definition statement examples

## **Error messages and return codes**

For information about error messages, see z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 1 (EZA).

For information about error codes that are returned by TCP/IP, see Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377.

## **Code CALL instructions**

This topic contains the description, syntax, parameters, and other related information for each call instruction included in this API.

## **ACCEPT** call

A server issues the ACCEPT call to accept a connection request from a client. The call points to a socket that was previously created with a SOCKET call and marked by a LISTEN call.

The ACCEPT call is a blocking call. When issued, the ACCEPT call:

- 1. Accepts the first connection on a queue of pending connections.
- 2. Creates a new socket with the same properties as s, and returns its descriptor in RETCODE. The original sockets remain available to the calling program to accept more connection requests.
- 3. The address of the client is returned in NAME for use by subsequent server calls.

#### Note:

- The blocking or nonblocking mode of a socket affects the operation of certain commands. The default is blocking; nonblocking mode can be established by use of the FCNTL and IOCTL calls. When a socket is in blocking mode, an I/O call waits for the completion of certain events. For example, a READ call blocks until the buffer contains input data. When an I/O call is issued: if the socket is blocking, program processing is suspended until the event completes; if the socket is nonblocking, program processing continues.
- If the queue has no pending connection requests, ACCEPT blocks the socket unless the socket is in nonblocking mode. The socket can be set to nonblocking by calling FCNTL or IOCTL.

- When multiple socket calls are issued, a SELECT call can be issued prior to the ACCEPT to ensure that a
  connection request is pending. Using this technique ensures that subsequent ACCEPT calls do not
  block.
- TCP/IP does not provide a function for screening clients. As a result, it is up to the application program to control which connection requests it accepts, but it can close a connection immediately after discovering the identity of the client.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 118 on page 205 shows an example of ACCEPT call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
     01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'ACCEPT'.
* IPv4 Socket Address Structure.
     01
          NAME.
          NAME.

03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.

PIC 9(4) BINARY.

REPRESENTATION OF THE PIC 9(4) BINARY.
          03 IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 RESERVED PIC X(8).
 IPv6 Socket Address Structure.
     01 NAME.
          03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
          03 FLOW-INFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
          03 IP-ADDRESS.
               05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
               SCOPE-ID PIC 9(8) BINARY.
NO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
CODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.
          03
     01 ERRNO
     01 RETCODE
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
      CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 118. ACCEPT call instructions example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

## Parameter values set by the application for the ACCEPT call

## **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'ACCEPT'. Left-justify the field and pad it on the right with blanks.

A halfword binary number specifying the descriptor of a socket that was previously created with a SOCKET call. In a concurrent server, this is the socket upon which the server listens.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the ACCEPT call

## NAME

An IPv4 socket address structure that contains the client's IPv4 socket address.

#### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field specifying the addressing family. The call returns the decimal value of 2 for AF\_INET.

#### **PORT**

A halfword binary field that is set to the client's port number.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

A fullword binary field that is set to the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address, in network byte order, of the client's host machine.

#### RESERVED

Specifies 8 bytes of binary zeros. This field is required, but not used.

An IPv6 socket address structure that contains the client's IPv6 socket address.

#### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field specifying the addressing family. The call returns the decimal value of 19 for AF\_INET6.

#### PORT

A halfword binary field that is set to the client's port number.

#### **FLOW-INFO**

A fullword binary field specifying the traffic class and flow label. The value of this field is undefined.

## **IP-ADDRESS**

A 16-byte binary field that is set to the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address, in network byte order, of the client's host machine.

#### SCOPE-ID

A fullword binary field which identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the IP-ADDRESS field. For a link scope IP-ADDRESS, SCOPE-ID contains the link index for the IP-ADDRESS. For all other address scopes, SCOPE-ID is undefined.

## **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, <u>"Return codes," on page 377</u> for information about ERRNO return codes.

## **RETCODE**

If the RETCODE value is positive, the RETCODE value is the new socket number.

If the RETCODE value is negative, check the ERRNO field for an error number.

## **BIND** call

In a typical server program, the BIND call follows a SOCKET call and completes the process of creating a new socket.

The BIND call can either specify the required port or let the system choose the port. A listener program should always bind to the same well-known port, so that clients know what socket address to use when attempting to connect.

Even if an application specifies a value of 0 for the IP address on the BIND, the system administrator can override that value by specifying the BIND parameter on the PORT reservation statement in the TCP/IP

profile. This has a similar effect to the application specifying an explicit IP address on the BIND macro. For more information, see z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.

In the AF\_INET or AF\_INET6 domain, the BIND call for a stream socket can specify the networks from which it is willing to accept connection requests. The application can fully specify the network interface by setting the IP-ADDRESS field to the Internet address of a network interface. Alternatively, the application can use a *wildcard* to specify that it wants to receive connection requests from any network interface. This is done by setting the IP-ADDRESS field to the value of INADDR-ANY or IN6ADDR-ANY.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 119 on page 207 shows an example of BIND call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'BIND'.
01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.
 IPv4 Socket Address Structure.
    01 NAME.
                         PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(4) BINARY.
        03 FAMILY
        03 PORT
            IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 RESERVED
                          PIC X(8).
  IPv6 Socket Address Structure.
        NAME.
        03 FAMILY
                          PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                          PIC 9(4) BINARY.
        0.3 PORT
        03 FLOW-INFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 IP-ADDRESS.
            05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
        03 SCOPE-ID PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 ERRNO
                          PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                          PIC S9(8) BINARY.
    01 RETCODE
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 119. BIND call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

## Parameter values set by the application for the BIND call

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing BIND. The field is left-aligned and padded to the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number specifying the socket descriptor for the socket to be bound.

#### NAME

• Specifies the IPv4 socket address structure for the socket that is to be bound.

## **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field specifying the addressing family. The value is set to a decimal 2, indicating AF\_INET.

## **PORT**

A halfword binary field that is set to the port number to which you want the socket to be bound.

**Note:** If PORT is set to 0 when the call is issued, the system assigns the port number for the socket. The application can call the GETSOCKNAME call after the BIND call to discover the assigned port number.

## **IP-ADDRESS**

A fullword binary field that is set to the 32-bit Internet address (network byte order) of the socket to be bound.

#### **RESERVED**

Specifies an eight-byte character field that is required but not used.

• Specifies the IPv6 socket address structure for the socket that is to be bound.

#### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field specifying the addressing family. The value is set to a decimal 19, indicating AF\_INET6.

## **PORT**

A halfword binary field that is set to the port number to which you want the socket to be bound.

**Note:** If PORT is set to 0 when the call is issued, the system assigns the port number for the socket. The application can call the GETSOCKNAME call after the BIND call to discover the assigned port number.

## **FLOW-INFO**

A fullword binary field specifying the traffic class and flow label. This field must be set to zero.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

A 16-byte binary field that is set to the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address (network byte order) of the socket to be bound.

## **SCOPE-ID**

A fullword binary field which identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the IP-ADDRESS field. A value of zero indicates the SCOPE-ID field does not identify the set of interfaces to be used, and can be specified for any address types and scopes. For a link scope IP-ADDRESS, SCOPE-ID can specify a link index which identifies a set of interfaces. For all other address scopes, SCOPE-ID must be set to zero.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the BIND call

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, this field contains an error number. See Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377, for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

## **Description**

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

#### BIND2ADDRSEL call

The BIND2ADDRSEL call binds a socket to the local IP address that would be selected by the stack to communicate with the input destination IP address.

Use the BIND2ADDRSEL call when the application must verify that the local IP address assigned by the stack meets its address selection criteria as specified by the IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES socket option before the stack sends any packets to the remote host. In a TCP or UDP application, the BIND2ADDRSEL call usually follows the SETSOCKOPT call with option IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES and precedes any communication with a remote host.

**Result:** The stack attempts to select a local IP address according to your application preferences. However, a successful BIND2ADDRSEL call does not guarantee that all of your source IP address selection preferences were met.

#### **Guidelines:**

Use the SETSOCKOPT call to set the IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES option to indicate your selection
preferences of source IP address before binding the socket and before allowing an implicit bind of the
socket to occur.

**Result:** If a socket has not been explicitly bound to a local IP address with a BIND or BIND2ADDRSEL call when a CONNECT, SENDTO, or SENDMSG call is issued, an implicit bind occurs. The stack chooses the local IP address used for outbound packets.

**Requirement:** When your application is using stream sockets, and must prevent the stack from sending any packets whatsoever (such as SYN) to the remote host before it can verify that the local IP address meets the values specified for the IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES option, do not allow the CONNECT call to implicitly bind the socket to a local IP address. Instead, bind the socket with the BIND2ADDRSEL call and test the local IP address assigned with the INET6\_IS\_SRCADDR call. If the assigned local IP address is satisfactory, you can then use the CONNECT call to establish communication with the remote host.

 After you successfully issue the BIND2ADDRSEL call, use the GETSOCKNAME call to obtain the local IP address that is bound to the socket. When the local IP address is obtained, use the INET6\_IS\_SRCADDR call to verify that the local IP address meets your address selection criteria.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
               01 SOC-FUNCTION 01 S
                                       PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'BIND2ADDRSEL'. PIC 9(4) BINARY.
             *IPv6 socket address structure.
               01 NAME.
                    03 FAMILY
                                        PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                    03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 FLOWINFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                    03 IP-ADDRESS.
                         10 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
10 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
                         SCOPE-ID PIC 9(8) BINARY.
NO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                    03
               01
                    FRRNO
               01
                    RETCODE
                                       PIC S9(8) BINARY.
           PROCEDURE DIVISION.
                 CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 120. BIND2ADDRSEL call instructions example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

## Parameter values set by the application

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing BIND2ADDRSEL. The field is left-justified and padded to the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number specifying the socket descriptor for the socket to be bound.

**Requirement:** The socket must be an AF\_INET6 socket. The type can be SOCK\_STREAM or SOCK\_DGRAM.

#### NAME

Specifies the IPv6 socket address structure of the remote host that the socket will communicate with.

The IPv6 socket structure must specify the following fields:

## Field

## Description

## **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field specifying the IPv6 addressing family. This must be set to decimal 19, indicating AF\_INET6.

#### **PORT**

A halfword binary field. This field is ignored by BIND2ADDRSEL processing.

**Guideline:** To determine the assigned port number, issue the GETSOCKNAME call after the BIND2ADDRSEL call completes.

## **FLOWINFO**

A fullword binary field. This field is ignored by BIND2ADDRSEL processing.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

A 16-byte binary field that is set to the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address (network byte order) of the remote host that the socket will communicate with.

Rule: Specify an IPv4 address by using its IPv4-mapped IPv6 format.

#### **SCOPE-ID**

A fullword binary field that identifies a set of interfaces as being appropriate for the scope of the address specified in the IPv6-ADDRESS field. The value 0 indicates that the SCOPE-ID field does not identify the set of interfaces to be used.

**Requirements:** The SCOPE-ID value must be nonzero if the address is a link-local address. For all other address scopes, the SCOPE-ID value must be set to 0.

## Parameter values returned to the application

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, this field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following values:

#### Value

## Description

0

Successful call.

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code.

#### CLOSE call

The CLOSE call performs the following functions:

- The CLOSE call shuts down a socket and frees all resources allocated to it. If the socket refers to an open TCP connection, the connection is closed.
- The CLOSE call is also issued by a concurrent server after it gives a socket to a child server program. After issuing the GIVESOCKET and receiving notification that the client child has successfully issued a TAKESOCKET, the concurrent server issues the close command to complete the passing of ownership. In high-performance, transaction-based systems the timeout associated with the CLOSE call can cause performance problems. In such systems you should consider the use of a SHUTDOWN call before you issue the CLOSE call. See "SHUTDOWN call" on page 323 for more information.

## Note:

- 1. If a stream socket is closed while input or output data is queued, the TCP connection is reset and data transmission might be incomplete. The SETSOCKET call can be used to set a linger condition, in which TCP/IP continues to attempt to complete data transmission for a specified period of time after the CLOSE call is issued. See SO-LINGER in the description of "SETSOCKOPT call" on page 307.
- 2. A concurrent server differs from an iterative server. An iterative server provides services for one client at a time; a concurrent server receives connection requests from multiple clients and creates child servers that actually serve the clients. When a child server is created, the concurrent server obtains a new socket, passes the new socket to the child server, and then dissociates itself from the connection. The CICS listener is an example of a concurrent server.
- 3. After an unsuccessful socket call, a close should be issued and a new socket should be opened. An attempt to use the same socket with another call results in a nonzero return code.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked

Requirement	Description
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 121 on page 212 shows an example of CLOSE call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'CLOSE'.

01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.

01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 121. CLOSE call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

## Parameter values returned to the application for the CLOSE call

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte field containing CLOSE. Left-justify the field and pad it on the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary field containing the descriptor of the socket to be closed.

## Parameter values set by the application for the CLOSE call

## **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, this field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

## Description

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

## CONNECT call

The CONNECT call is issued by a client to establish a connection between a local socket and a remote socket.

The call sequence issued by the client and server for stream sockets is:

- 1. The server issues BIND and LISTEN to create a passive open socket.
- 2. The client issues CONNECT to request the connection.
- 3. The server accepts the connection on the passive open socket, creating a new connected socket.

The blocking mode of the CONNECT call conditions its operation.

• If the socket is in blocking mode, the CONNECT call blocks the calling program until the connection is established, or until an error is received.

- If the socket is in nonblocking mode, the return code indicates whether the connection request was successful.
  - A RETCODE of 0 indicates that the connection was completed.
  - A nonzero RETCODE with an ERRNO of 36 (EINPROGRESS) indicates that the connection is not completed but because the socket is nonblocking, the CONNECT call returns normally.

The caller must test the completion of the connection setup by calling SELECT and testing for the ability to write to the socket.

The completion cannot be checked by issuing a second CONNECT. For more information, see <u>"SELECT</u> call" on page 290.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 122 on page 213 shows an example of CONNECT call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'CONNECT'.
01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.

* IPv4 Socket Address Structure.

*
01 NAME.
03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 RESERVED PIC X(8).

* IPv6 Socket Address Structure.

*
01 NAME.
03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 FLOW-INFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 FLOW-INFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
04 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
06 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
07 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
08 SCOPE-ID PIC 9(8) BINARY.
09 RETCODE PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC 9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 122. CONNECT call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

#### Stream sockets and the CONNECT call

For stream sockets, the CONNECT call is issued by a client to establish connection with a server. The call performs two tasks:

- 1. It completes the binding process for a stream socket if a BIND call has not been previously issued.
- 2. It attempts to make a connection to a remote socket. This connection is necessary before data can be transferred.

#### **UDP sockets and the CONNECT call**

For UDP sockets, a CONNECT call does not need to precede an I/O call, but if issued, it allows you to send messages without specifying the destination.

## Parameter values set by the application for the CONNECT call

## **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte field containing CONNECT. Left-justify the field and pad it on the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number specifying the socket descriptor of the socket that is to be used to establish a connection.

#### NAME

• A structure that contains the IPv4 socket address of the target to which the local client socket is to be connected.

## **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field specifying the addressing family. The value must be a decimal 2 for AF\_INET.

#### **PORT**

A halfword binary field that is set to the server's port number in network byte order. For example, if the port number is 5000 in decimal, it is stored as X'1388' in hexadecimal.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

A fullword binary field that is set to the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address of the server's host machine in network byte order. For example, if the Internet address is 129.4.5.12 in dotted decimal notation, it would be represented as '8104050C' in hexadecimal.

#### RESERVED

Specifies an 8-byte reserved field. This field is required, but is not used.

 A structure that contains the IPv6 socket address of the target to which the local client socket is to be connected.

## **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field specifying the addressing family. The value must be a decimal 19 for AF\_INET6.

## **PORT**

A halfword binary field that is set to the server's port number in network byte order. For example, if the port number is 5000 in decimal, it is stored as X'1388' in hexadecimal.

## **FLOW-INFO**

A fullword binary field specifying the traffic class and flow label. This field must be set to zero.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

A 16-byte binary field that is set to the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address of the server's host machine in network byte order. For example, if the IPv6 Internet address is 12ab:0:0:cd30:123:4567:89ab:cedf in colon-hexadecimal notation, it is set to X'12AB0000000CD300123456789ABCDEF'.

#### SCOPE-ID

A fullword binary field which identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the IP-ADDRESS field. A value of zero indicates the SCOPE-ID field does not

identify the set of interfaces to be used, and can be specified for any address types and scopes. For a link scope IP-ADDRESS, SCOPE-ID can specify a link index which identifies a set of interfaces. For all other address scopes, SCOPE-ID must be set to zero.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the CONNECT call

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, this field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

## Description

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

## **FCNTL** call

The blocking mode of a socket can either be queried or set to nonblocking using the FNDELAY flag described in the FCNTL call. You can query or set the FNDELAY flag even though it is not defined in your program.

See "IOCTL call" on page 263 for another way to control a socket's blocking mode.

Values for Command which are supported by the z/OS UNIX System Services fcntl callable service is also be accepted. See the z/OS UNIX System Services Programming: Assembler Callable Services Reference for more information.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 123 on page 216 shows an example of FCNTL call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'FCNTL'.

01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.

01 COMMAND PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 REQARG PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S COMMAND REQARG ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 123. FCNTL call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

## Parameter values set by the application for the FCNTL call

## **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing FCNTL. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number specifying the socket descriptor for the socket that you want to unblock or query.

#### **COMMAND**

A fullword binary number with the following values.

#### Value

## Description

3

Query the blocking mode of the socket

4

Set the mode to blocking or nonblocking for the socket

## **REQARG**

A fullword binary field containing a mask that TCP/IP uses to set the FNDELAY flag.

- If COMMAND is set to 3 ('query') the REQARG field should be set to 0.
- If COMMAND is set to 4 ('set')
  - Set REQARG to 4 to turn the FNDELAY flag on. This places the socket in nonblocking mode.
  - Set REQARG to 0 to turn the FNDELAY flag off. This places the socket in blocking mode.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the FCNTL call

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

- If COMMAND was set to 3 (query), a bit string is returned.
  - If RETCODE contains X'00000004', the socket is nonblocking. (The FNDELAY flag is on.)
  - If RETCODE contains X'00000000', the socket is blocking. (The FNDELAY flag is off.)
- If COMMAND was set to 4 (set), a successful call is indicated by 0 in this field. In both cases, a RETCODE of -1 indicates an error (Check the ERRNO field for the error number.)

## FREEADDRINFO call

FREEADDRINFO frees all the address information structures returned by GETADDRINFO in the RES parameter. Figure 124 on page 217 shows an example of FREEADDRINFO call instructions.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 124 on page 217 shows an example of FREEADDRINFO call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'FREEADDRINFO'.

01 ADDRINFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION ADDRINFO ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 124. FREEADDRINFO call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

## Parameter values set by the application for the FREEADDRINFO call

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'FREEADDRINFO'. The field is left-justified and padded on the right with blanks.

#### **ADDRINFO**

The address of a set of address information structures returned by the GETADDRINFO RES argument.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the FREEADDRINFO call

## **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, ERRNO contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

## **Description**

0

Successful call

-1 Check ERRNO for an error code

## **GETADDRINFO** call

GETADDRINFO translates the name of a service location (for example, a host name), service name, or both and returns a set of socket addresses and associated information to be used in creating a socket with which to address the specified service or sending a datagram to the specified service. Figure 125 on page 219 shows an example of GETADDRINFO call instructions.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 125 on page 219 shows an example of GETADDRINFO call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'GETADDRINFO'.
                        PIC X(255)
    01 NODE
    01
        NODELEN
                         PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 SERVICE
                         PIC X(32)
                        PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 1.
    01 SERVLEN
    01 AI-PASSIVE
    01 AI-CANONNAMEOK PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 2.
01 AI-NUMERICHOST PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 4.
    01 AI-NUMERICSERV PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 8.
                        PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 16.
PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 32.
    01 AI-V4MAPPED
    01 AI-ALL
    01 AI-ADDRCONFIG PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 64.
        AI-EXTFLAGS
                         PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 128.
    Θ1
    01
        HINTS
                         USAGE IS POINTER.
                         USAGE IS POINTER.
    01
        RES
       CANNLEN PIC 9(8) BINARY.

RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.
    01
    01
    01 RETCODE
LINKAGE SECTION.
    01 HINTS-ADDRINFO.
        03 FLAGS
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 AF
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
            SOCTYPE
                            PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
            PROT0
        03
        03 FILLER
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                             PIC X(4).
        03 FILLER
        03 FILLER
                             PIC X(4)
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 FILLER
                            PIC X(4).
        03 FILLER
        03 FILLER
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                             PIC X(4).
        03 FILLER
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 FILLER
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 EFLAGS
    01 RES-ADDRINFO.
        03 FLAGS
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                            PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 AF
                            PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03
            SOCTYPE
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 PROTO
        03 NAMELEN
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03
            FILLER
                             PIC X(4).
                             PIC X(4).
        03 FILLER
            CANONNAME
                             USAGE IS POINTER.
        0.3
                             PIC X(4)
        03
            FILLER
        03
            NAME
                             USAGE IS POINTER.
            FILLER
                             PIC X(4).
        03
           NEXT
                             USAGE IS POINTER.
        03
                            PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 FILLER
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
        MOVE 'www.hostname.com' TO NODE.
        MOVE 16 TO HOSTLEN.
        MOVE 'TELNET' TO SERVICE.
        MOVE 6 TO SERVLEN.
        SET HINTS TO ADDRESS OF HINTS-ADDRINFO.
             'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION
              NODE NODELEN SERVICE SERVLEN HINTS
              RES CANNLEN ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 125. GETADDRINFO call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

### Parameter values set by the application for the GETADDRINFO call

#### SOC-FUNCTION

A 16-byte character field containing 'GETADDRINFO'. The field is left-justified and padded on the right with blanks.

#### **NODE**

Storage maximum of 255 bytes that contains the host name being queried. If the AI-NUMERICHOST flag is specified in the storage pointed to by the HINTS operand, then NODE should contain the

queried hosts IP address in presentation form. This is an optional field but if specified you must also code NODELEN.

Scope information can be appended to the host name, using the format *node%scope information*. The combined length of the value specified must still fit within 255 bytes. For information about using scope information on GETADDRINFO processing, see <u>z/OS Communications Server</u>: IPv6 Network and Application Design Guide .

### **NODELEN**

A fullword binary field set to the length of the host name specified in the NODE field. This field should not include extraneous blanks. This is an optional field but if specified you must also code NODE.

#### **SERVICE**

Storage maximum of 32 bytes that contains the service name being queried. If the AI-NUMERICSERV flag is specified in the storage pointed to by the HINTS operand, then SERVICE should contain the queried port number in presentation form. This is an optional field but if specified you must also code SERVLEN.

### **SERVLEN**

A fullword binary field set to the length of the service name specified in the SERVICE field. This field should not include extraneous blanks. This is an optional field but if specified you must also code SERVICE.

### **HINTS**

If the HINTS argument is specified, it contains the address of an addrinfo structure containing input values that can direct the operation by providing options and by limiting the returned information to a specific socket type, address family, and protocol. If the HINTS argument is not specified, the information returned is as if it referred to a structure containing the value 0 for the FLAGS, SOCTYPE and PROTO fields, and AF\_UNSPEC for the AF field. Include the EZBREHST resolver macro to enable your assembler program to contain the assembler mappings for the ADDR\_INFO structure.

The EZBREHST macro is stored in SYS1.MACLIB, r hostent, addrinfo mappings, and services return codes. Copy definitions from EZACOBOL sample module to your COBOL program for mapping the ADDRINFO structure. The EZACOBOL sample module is stored in hlq.SEZAINST library. Copy definitions from CBLOCK sample module to your PL/I program for mapping the ADDRINFO structure. The CBLOCK sample module is stored in hlq.SEZAINST library.

This is an optional field. The address information structure has the following fields:

# Field

# Description

### **FLAGS**

A fullword binary field. The value of this field must be 0 or the bitwise OR of one or more of the following flags:

### AI-PASSIVE (X'00000001') or a decimal value of 1

Specifies how to fill in the name pointed to by the returned RES parameter.

If this flag is specified, the returned address information can be used to bind a socket for accepting incoming connections for the specified service (for example, using the BIND call). If you use the BIND call and if the NODE argument is not specified, the IP address portion of the socket address structure pointed to by the returned RES parameter is set to INADDR\_ANY for an IPv4 address or to the IPv6 unspecified address (in6addr\_any).

If this flag is not set, the returned address information can be used for the CONNECT call (for a connection-mode protocol) or on a CONNECT, SENDTO, or SENDMSG call (for a connectionless protocol). If you use a CONNECT call and if the NODE argument is not specified, the NAME pointed to by the returned RES is set to the loopback address.

This flag is ignored if the NODE argument is specified.

# AI-CANONNAMEOK (X'00000002') or a decimal value of 2

If this flag is specified and the NODE argument is specified, the GETADDRINFO call attempts to determine the canonical name corresponding to the NODE argument.

### AI-NUMERICHOST (X'00000004') or a decimal value of 4

If this flag is specified, the NODE argument must be a numeric host address in presentation form. Otherwise, an error of host not found [EAI\_NONAME] is returned.

# AI-NUMERICSERV (X'00000008') or a decimal value of 8

If this flag is specified, the SERVICE argument must be a numeric port in presentation form. Otherwise, an error [EAI\_NONAME] is returned.

# AI-V4MAPPED (X'00000010') or a decimal value of 16

If this flag is specified along with the AF field with the value of AF\_INET6, or a value of AF\_UNSPEC when IPv6 is supported on the system, the caller accepts IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.

- If the AF field is AF\_INET6, a query for IPv4 addresses is made if the AI-ALL flag is specified or if no IPv6 addresses are found. Any IPv4 addresses that are found are returned as IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.
- If the AF field is AF\_UNSPEC, queries are made for both IPv6 and IPv4 addresses. If IPv4
  addresses are found and IPv6 is supported, the IPv4 addresses are returned as IPv4mapped IPv6 addresses.

Otherwise, this flag is ignored.

### AI-ALL (X'00000020') or a decimal value of 32

If the AF field has a value of AF\_INET6 and AI-ALL is set, the AI-V4MAPPED flag must also be set to indicate that the caller accepts all addresses: IPv6 and IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.

If the AF field has a value of AF\_UNSPEC, AI-ALL is accepted, but has no impact on the processing. No matter if AI-ALL is specified or not, the caller accepts both IPv6 and IPv4 addresses. A query is first made for IPv6 addresses and if successful, the IPv6 addresses are returned. Another query is then made for IPv4 addresses:

- If the AI-V4MAPPED flag is also specified and the system supports IPv6, the IPv4 addresses are returned as IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.
- If the AI-V4MAPPED flag is not specified or the system does not support IPv6, the IPv4 addresses are returned as IPv4 addresses.

Otherwise, this flag is ignored.

## AI-ADDRCONFIG (X'00000040') or a decimal value of 64

If this flag is specified, a query on the name in nodename occurs if the resolver determines that one of the following is true:

- If the system is IPv6 enabled and has at least one IPv6 interface, then the resolver makes a query for IPv6 (AAAA or A6 DNS records) records.
- If the system is IPv4 enabled and has at least one IPv4 interface, then the resolver makes a query for IPv4 (A DNS records) records.

#### AI-EXTFLAGS (X'00000080') or a decimal value of 128.

If this flag is specified, the address information structure contains an EFLAGS field (see the field description of EFLAGS).

**Tip:** To perform the binary OR'ing of the flags in this topic in a COBOL program, add the necessary COBOL statements as in the following example. Note that the value of the FLAGS field after the COBOL ADD is a decimal 80 or a X'00000050' which is the sum of OR'ing AI-V4MAPPED and AI-ADDRCONFIG or x'00000010' and x'00000040':

```
01 AI-V4MAPPED PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 16.
01 AI-ADDRCONFIG PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 64.
ADD AI-V4MAPPED TO FLAGS.
ADD AI-ADDRCONFG TO FLAGS.
```

#### AF

A fullword binary field. Used to limit the returned information to a specific address family. The value of AF\_UNSPEC means that the caller accepts any protocol family. The value of a decimal 0 indicates

AF\_UNSPEC. The value of a decimal 2 indicates AF\_INET and the value of a decimal 19 indicates AF\_INET6.

## **SOCTYPE**

A fullword binary field. Used to limit the returned information to a specific socket type. A value of 0 means that the caller accepts any socket type. If a specific socket type is not given (for example, a value of 0), information about all supported socket types is returned.

The following are the acceptable socket types:

Type Name	<b>Decimal Value</b>	Description
SOCK_STREAM	1	for stream socket
SOCK_DGRAM	2	for datagram socket
SOCK_RAW	3	for raw-protocol interface

Anything else fails with return code EAI\_SOCKTYPE. Although SOCK\_RAW is accepted, it is valid only when SERVICE is numeric (for example, SERVICE=23). A lookup for a SERVICE name never occurs in the appropriate services file (for example, hlq.ETC.SERVICES) using any protocol value other than SOCK\_STREAM or SOCK\_DGRAM. If PROTO is nonzero and SOCKTYPE is zero, the only acceptable input values for PROTO are IPPROTO\_TCP and IPPROTO\_UDP. Otherwise, the GETADDRINFO call fails with a return code of EAI\_BADFLAGS. If SOCTYPE and PROTO are both specified as zero, GETADDRINFO proceeds as follows:

- If SERVICE is null, or if SERVICE is numeric, any returned addrinfos default to a specification of SOCTYPE as SOCK STREAM.
- If SERVICE is specified as a service name (for example, SERVICE=FTP), the GETADDRINFO call searches the appropriate services file (for example, *hlq*.ETC.SERVICES) twice. The first search uses SOCK\_STREAM as the protocol, and the second search uses SOCK\_DGRAM as the protocol. No default socket type provision exists in this case.

If both SOCTYPE and PROTO are specified as nonzero, they should be compatible, regardless of the value specified by SERVICE. In this context, compatible means one of the following:

- SOCTYPE=SOCK\_STREAM and PROTO=IPPROTO\_TCP
- SOCTYPE=SOCK\_DGRAM and PROTO=IPPROTO UDP
- SOCTYPE is specified as SOCK RAW, in which case PROTO can be anything.

### **PROTO**

A fullword binary field. Used to limit the returned information to a specific protocol. A value of 0 means that the caller accepts any protocol.

The following are the acceptable protocols:

Protocol Name	Decimal Value	Description
IPPROTO_TCP	6	TCP
IPPROTO_UDP	17	user datagram

If PROTO and SOCTYPE are both specified as zero, GETADDRINFO proceeds as follows:

- If SERVICE is null, or if SERVICE is numeric, any returned addrinfos default to a specification of SOCTYPE as SOCK\_STREAM.
- If SERVICE is specified as a service name (for example, SERVICE=FTP), the GETADDRINFO call searches the appropriate services file (for example, hlq.ETC.SERVICES) file twice. The first search uses SOCK\_STREAM as the protocol, and the second search uses SOCK\_DGRAM as the protocol. No default socket type provision exists in this case.

If both PROTO and SOCTYPE are specified as nonzero, they should be compatible, regardless of the value specified by SERVICE. In this context, compatible means one of the following:

- SOCTYPE=SOCK\_STREAM and PROTO=IPPROTO\_TCP
- SOCTYPE=SOCK DGRAM and PROTO=IPPROTO UDP
- SOCTYPE=SOCK\_RAW, in which case PROTO can be anything.

If the lookup for the value specified in SERVICE fails [that is, the service name does not appear in the appropriate services file (for example, *hlq*.ETC.SERVICES) using the input protocol], the GETADDRINFO call fails with a return code of EAI\_SERVICE.

#### NAMELEN

A fullword binary field followed by 8 padding bytes. On input, this field must be 0.

#### **CANONNAME**

A fullword binary field followed by 4 padding bytes. On input, this field must be 0.

#### NAME

A fullword binary field followed by 4 padding bytes. On input, this field must be 0.

#### **NEXT**

A fullword binary field. On input, this field must be 0.

#### **EFLAGS**

A fullword binary field that specifies the source IPv6 address selection preferences.

This field is required if AI-EXTFLAGS is specified in the FLAGS field.

This value of this field must be 0 or the bitwise OR of one or more of the following flags:

# IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_HOME

(X'0000001') or the decimal value 1 indicates that home source IPv6 addresses are preferred over care-of source IPv6 addresses.

## IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_COA

(X'00000002') or the decimal value 2 indicates that care-of source IPv6 addresses are preferred over home source IPv6 addresses.

## **IPV6 PREFER SRC TMP**

(X'00000004') or the decimal value 4 indicates that temporary source IPv6 addresses are preferred over public source IPv6 addresses.

### **IPV6 PREFER SRC PUBLIC**

(X'00000008') or the decimal value 8 indicates that public source IPv6 addresses are preferred over temporary source IPv6 addresses.

## IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_CGA

(X'0000010') or the decimal value 16 indicates that cryptographically generated source IPv6 addresses are preferred over non-cryptographically generated source IPv6 addresses.

# IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_NONCGA

(X'00000020') or the decimal value 32 indicates that non-cryptographically generated source IPv6 addresses are preferred over cryptographically generated source IPv6 addresses.

If contradictory or invalid EFLAGS are specified, the GETADDRINFO call fails with the RETCODE -1 and the ERRNO EAI\_BADEXTFLAGS (decimal value 11).

- An example of contradictory EFLAGS is IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_TMP and IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_PUBLIC
- An example of invalid EFLAGS is X'00000040' or the decimal value 64

# **RES**

Initially a fullword binary field. On a successful return, this field contains a pointer to a chain of one or more addrinfo structures. The structures are allocated in the key of the calling application. The structures returned by GETADDRINFO are serially reusable storage for the z/OS UNIX process. They can be used or referenced between process threads, but should not be used or referenced between processes. When you finish using the structures, explicitly release their storage by specifying the returned pointer on a FREEADDRINFO. Include the EZBREHST resolver macro so that your assembler program contains the assembler mappings for the ADDR\_INFO structure. The EZBREHST assembler macro is stored in the SYS1.MACLIB library. Copy definitions from the EZACOBOL sample module to

your COBOL program for mapping the ADDRINFO structure. The EZACOBOL sample module is stored in the *hlq*.SEZAINST library. Copy definitions from the CBLOCK sample module to your PL/I program for mapping the ADDRINFO structure. The CBLOCK sample module is stored in the *hlq*.SEZAINST library.

**Requirement:** The structures returned by GETADDRINFO are a serially reusable storage areas associated with the transaction. Do not use or reference these structures from other transactions.

The address information structure contains the following fields:

### Field

#### Description

#### **FLAGS**

A fullword binary field that is not used as output.

#### AF

A fullword binary field. The value returned in this field can be used as the AF argument on the SOCKET call to create a socket suitable for use with the returned address NAME.

#### **SOCTYPE**

A fullword binary field. The value returned in this field can be used as the SOCTYPE argument on the SOCKET call to create a socket suitable for use with the returned address NAME.

#### PROTO

A fullword binary field. The value returned in this field can be used as the PROTO argument on the SOCKET call to create a socket suitable for use with the returned address ADDR.

#### NAMELEN

A fullword binary field. The length of the NAME socket address structure.

#### **CANONNAME**

A fullword binary field. The canonical name for the value specified by NODE. If the NODE argument is specified, and if the AI-CANONNAMEOK flag was specified by the HINTS argument, the CANONNAME field in the first returned address information structure contains the address of storage containing the canonical name corresponding to the input NODE argument. If the canonical name is not available, the CANONNAME field refers to the NODE argument or a string with the same contents. The CANNLEN field contains the length of the returned canonical name.

#### NAME

A fullword binary field followed by 4 padding bytes. The address of the returned socket address structure. The value returned in this field can be used as the arguments for the CONNECT, BIND, or BIND2ADDRSEL call with this socket type, according to the AI-PASSIVE flag.

#### **NEXT**

A fullword binary field. Contains the address of the next address information structure on the list, or zeros if it is the last structure on the list.

### **EFLAGS**

A fullword binary field that is not used as output.

# **CANNLEN**

Initially an input parameter. A fullword binary field used to contain the length of the canonical name returned by the RES CANONNAME field. This is an optional field.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the GETADDRINFO call

#### **ERRNO**

ERRNO A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, ERRNO contains an error number. See Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

## Value

# Description

**0** Successful call

-1
Check ERRNO for an error code

The ADDRINFO structure uses indirect addressing to return a variable number of NAMES. If you are coding in PL/I or assembler language, this structure can be processed in a relatively straightforward manner. If you are coding in COBOL, this structure might be difficult to interpret. You can use the subroutine EZACICO9 to simplify interpretation of the information returned by the GETADDRINFO calls.

## **GETCLIENTID** call

GETCLIENTID call returns the identifier by which the calling application is known to the TCP/IP address space in the calling program. The CLIENT parameter is used in the GIVESOCKET and TAKESOCKET calls. See "GIVESOCKET call" on page 256 for a discussion of the use of GIVESOCKET and TAKESOCKET calls.

Do not be confused by the terminology; when GETCLIENTID is called by a server, the identifier of the caller (not necessarily the client) is returned.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 126 on page 225 shows an example of GETCLIENTID call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
                       PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'GETCLIENTID'.
   01 SOC-FUNCTION
   01 CLIENT.
       03 DOMAIN
                       PIC 9(8) BINARY.
       03 NAME
                       PIC X(8).
       03 TASK
03 RESERVED
                       PIC X(8).
                       PIC X(20)
   01 ERRNO
                       PIC 9(8) BINARY.
   01 RETCODE
                       PIC S9(8) BINARY.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION CLIENT ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 126. GETCLIENTID call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

### Parameter values set by the application for the GETCLIENTID call

### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'GETCLIENTID'. The field is left-aligned and padded to the right with blanks.

### Parameter values returned to the application for the GETCLIENTID call

#### **CLIENT**

A client-ID structure that describes the application that issued the call.

#### DOMAIN

On input this is an optional parameter for AF\_INET, and required parameter for AF\_INET6 to specify the domain of the client. This is a fullword binary number specifying the caller's domain. For TCP/IP, the value is set to a decimal 2 for AF\_INET or a decimal 19 for AF\_INET6.

#### NAME

An 8-byte character field set to the caller's address space name.

#### **TASK**

An 8-byte character field set to the task identifier of the caller.

#### RESERVED

Specifies 20-byte character reserved field. This field is required, but not used.

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

### **Description**

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

### **GETHOSTBYADDR** call

The GETHOSTBYADDR call returns the domain name and alias name of a host whose Internet address is specified in the call. A given TCP/IP host can have multiple alias names and multiple host Internet addresses.

The address resolution depends on how the resolver is configured and if any local host tables exist. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for information about configuring the resolver and using local host tables.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 127 on page 227 shows an example of GETHOSTBYADDR call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'GETHOSTBYADDR'.

01 HOSTADDR PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 HOSTENT PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION HOSTADDR HOSTENT RETCODE.
```

Figure 127. GETHOSTBYADDR call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

# Parameter values set by the application for the GETHOSTBYADDR call

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'GETHOSTBYADDR'. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

### **HOSTADDR**

A fullword binary field set to the Internet address (specified in network byte order) of the host whose name is being sought. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the GETHOSTBYADDR call

#### HOSTENT

A fullword containing the address of the HOSTENT structure.

### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

### Description

0

Successful call

-1

An error occurred

GETHOSTBYADDR returns the HOSTENT structure shown in Figure 128 on page 228.

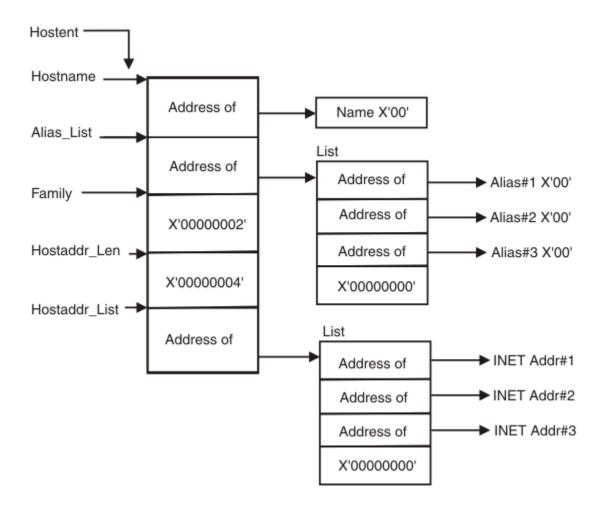


Figure 128. HOSTENT structure returned by the GETHOSTBYADDR call

#### This structure contains:

- The address of the host name that the call returns. The name length is variable and is ended by X'00'.
- The address of a list of addresses that point to the alias names returned by the call. This list is ended by the pointer X'00000000'. Each alias name is a variable length field ended by X'00'.
- The value returned in the FAMILY field is always 2 for AF INET.
- The length of the host Internet address returned in the HOSTADDR\_LEN field is always 4 for AF\_INET.
- The address of a list of addresses that point to the host Internet addresses returned by the call. The list is ended by the pointer X'00000000'. If the call cannot be resolved, the HOSTENT structure contains the ERRNO 10214.

The HOSTENT structure uses indirect addressing to return a variable number of alias names and Internet addresses. If you are coding in PL/I or assembler language, this structure can be processed in a relatively straightforward manner. If you are coding in COBOL, this structure might be difficult to interpret. You can use the subroutine EZACICO8 to simplify interpretation of the information returned by the GETHOSTBYADDR and GETHOSTBYNAME calls. For more information about EZACICO8, see "EZACICO8 program" on page 338. If you are coding in assembler, this structure is defined in the EZBREHST macro. The EZBREHST macro is stored in SYS1.MACLIB, and r HOSTENT structure, address information mappings, and services return codes.

## **GETHOSTBYNAME** call

The GETHOSTBYNAME call returns the alias name and the Internet address of a host whose domain name is specified in the call. A given TCP/IP host can have multiple alias names and multiple host Internet addresses.

The name resolution attempted depends on how the resolver is configured and if any local host tables exist. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide for information about configuring the resolver and using local host tables.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 129 on page 229 shows an example of GETHOSTBYNAME call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'GETHOSTBYNAME'.

01 NAMELEN PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 NAME PIC X(255).

01 HOSTENT PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION NAMELEN NAME
HOSTENT RETCODE.
```

Figure 129. GETHOSTBYNAME call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

## Parameter values set by the application for the GETHOSTBYNAME call

### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'GETHOSTBYNAME'. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

### **NAMELEN**

A value set to the length of the host name. The maximum is 255.

#### NAME

A character string, up to 255 characters, set to a host name. This call returns the address of the HOSTENT structure for this name.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the GETHOSTBYNAME call

### **HOSTENT**

A fullword binary field that contains the address of the HOSTENT structure.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

## **Description**

0

Successful call

-1

An error occurred

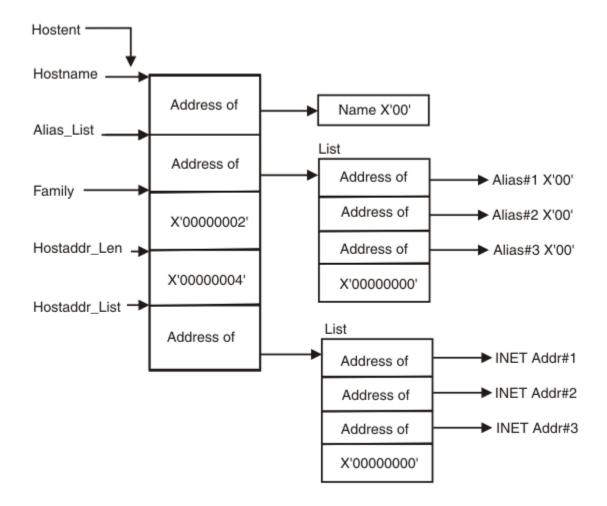


Figure 130. HOSTENT structure returned by the GETHOSTYBYNAME call

GETHOSTBYNAME returns the HOSTENT structure shown in Figure 130 on page 230. This structure contains:

- The address of the host name that the call returns. The name length is variable and is ended by X'00'.
- The address of a list of addresses that point to the alias names returned by the call. This list is ended by the pointer X'00000000'. Each alias name is a variable length field ended by X'00'.
- The value returned in the FAMILY field is always 2 for AF\_INET.
- The length of the host Internet address returned in the HOSTADDR\_LEN field is always 4 for AF\_INET.
- The address of a list of addresses that point to the host Internet addresses returned by the call. The list is ended by the pointer X'00000000'. If the call cannot be resolved, the HOSTENT structure contains the ERRNO 10214.

The HOSTENT structure uses indirect addressing to return a variable number of alias names and Internet addresses. If you are coding in PL/I or assembler language, this structure can be processed in a relatively straightforward manner. If you are coding in COBOL, this structure might be difficult to interpret. You can use the subroutine EZACICO8 to simplify interpretation of the information returned by the GETHOSTBYADDR and GETHOSTBYNAME calls. For more information about EZACICO8, see "EZACICO8 program" on page 338. If you are coding in assembler, this structure is defined in the EZBREHST macro. The EZBREHST macro is stored in SYS1.MACLIB, and r HOSTENT structure, address information mappings, and services return codes.

## **GETHOSTID** call

The GETHOSTID call returns the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address for the current host.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 131 on page 231 shows an example of GETHOSTID call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'GETHOSTID'.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION RETCODE.
```

Figure 131. GETHOSTID call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'GETHOSTID'. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

### **RETCODE**

Returns a fullword binary field containing the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address of the host. There is no ERRNO parameter for this call.

### **GETHOSTNAME** call

The GETHOSTNAME call returns the domain name of the local host.

**Note:** The host name that is returned is the host name that the TCPIP stack learned at startup from the TCPIP.DATA file that was found. For more information about hostname, see  $\frac{\text{HOSTNAME statement}}{\text{Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.}}$ 

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 132 on page 232 shows an example of GETHOSTNAME call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'GETHOSTNAME'.

01 NAMELEN PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 NAME PIC X(24).

01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION NAMELEN NAME
ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 132. GETHOSTNAME call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

## Parameter values set by the application for the GETHOSTNAME call

## **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing GETHOSTNAME. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

#### **NAMELEN**

A fullword binary field set to the length of the NAME field. The minimum length of the NAME field is 1 character. The maximum length of the NAME field is 255 characters.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the GETHOSTNAME call

#### **NAME**

Indicates the receiving field for the host name. If the host name is shorter than the NAMELEN value, then the NAME field is filled with binary zeros after the host name. If the host name is longer than the NAMELEN value, then the name is truncated.

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

### Value

### Description

0

Successful call

-1 Check ERRNO for an error code

# **GETNAMEINFO** call

The GETNAMEINFO returns the node name and service location of a socket address that is specified in the call. On successful completion, GETNAMEINFO returns host name, host name length, service name, and service name length, if requested, in the buffers provided.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 133 on page 234 shows an example of GETNAMEINFO call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
     01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'GETNAMEINFO'.
                                  PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC X(255).
     01 NAMELEN
     01 HOST
     01 HOSTLEN
                                  PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                 PIC X(32).
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
     01 SERVICE
     01 SERVLEN
                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 0.
     01 FLAGS
     01
          NI-NOFQDN
                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 1.
     01 NI-NUMERICHOST PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 2.
                                  PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 4.
          NT-NAMEREOD
     01
     01 NI-NUMERICSERVER PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 8.
01 NI-DGRAM PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 16.
                              PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 32.
     01 NI-NUMERICSCOPE
\star IPv4 socket structure.
     01 NAME.
          03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 RESERVED PIC Y(6)
          03 RESERVED PIC X(8).
* IPv6 socket structure.
     01 NAME.
                              PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
          PORT
03 FLOWINFO
03 IP-ADDRE
          03 FAMILY
          10 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
10 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
03 SCOPE-ID PIC 9(8) BINARY.
     01 ERRNO
                      PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC S9(8) BINARY.
                               PIC 9(8) BINARY.
     01 RETCODE
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
      MOVE 28 TO NAMELEN.
      MOVE 255 TO HOSTLEN.
MOVE 32 TO SERVLEN.
      MOVE NI-NAMEREQD TO FLAGS.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION NAME NAMELEN HOST
              HOSTLEN SERVICE SERVLEN FLAGS ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 133. GETNAMEINFO call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

### Parameter values set by the application for the GETNAMEINFO call

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'GETNAMEINFO'. The field is left-justified and padded on the right with blanks.

### **NAME**

A socket address structure to be translated that has the following fields:

#### Field

### Description

#### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary number specifying the IPv4 addressing family. For TCP/IP, the value is a decimal 2, indicating AF\_INET.

#### **PORT**

A halfword binary number specifying the port number.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

A fullword binary number specifying the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address.

#### **RESERVED**

An 8-byte reserved field. This field is required, but is not used.

The IPv6 socket address structure specifies the following fields:

#### Field

## **Description**

#### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field specifying the IPv6 addressing family. For TCP/IP, the value is a decimal 19, indicating AF\_INET6.

### **PORT**

A halfword binary number specifying the port number.

#### FLOW-INFO

A fullword binary field specifying the traffic class and flow label. This field is not implemented.

### **IP-ADDRESS**

A 16-byte binary field specifying the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address, in network byte order.

#### SCOPE-ID

A fullword binary field that specifies the link scope for an IPv6 address as an interface index. The resolver ignores the SCOPE-ID field, unless the address in the IP-ADDRESS field is a link-local address and the HOST parameter is also specified.

### **NAMELEN**

A fullword binary field. The length of the socket address structure pointed to by the NAME argument.

#### **HOST**

On input, a storage area that is large enough to hold the returned resolved host name. The host name can be a maximum of 255 bytes, for the input socket address. If inadequate storage is specified to contain the resolved host name, then the resolver returns the host name value up to the storage amount specified and truncation can occur. If the host's name cannot be located, the numeric form of the host's address is returned instead of its name. However, if the NI\_NAMEREQD option is specified and no host name is located, then an error is returned. This is an optional field, but if this field is specified, you must also code the HOSTLEN parameter. Specify both the HOST and HOSTLEN parameters or both the SERVICE and SERVLEN parameters. An error occurs if both are omitted.

If the IP-ADDRESS value represents a link-local address, and the SCOPE-ID interface index is a nonzero value, scope information is appended to the resolved host name using the format *host%scope information*. The scope information can be either the numeric form of the SCOPE-ID interface index, or the interface name associated with the SCOPE-ID interface index.

Use the NI\_NUMERICSCOPE option to select which form of scope information should be returned. The combined host name and scope information can be a maximum of 255 characters long. For more information about scope information and GETNAMEINFO processing, see the <u>z/OS Communications</u> Server: IPv6 Network and Application Design Guide for more information.

#### **HOSTLEN**

An output parameter. A fullword binary field that contains the length of the host storage (HOST parameter) used to contain the resolved host name that is returned. The HOSTLEN value must be equal to or greater than the length of the longest host name, or the host name and scope information combination, to be returned. The GETNAMEINFO call returns the host name, or hostname and scope information combination, up to the length specified by the HOSTLEN parameter. On output, the HOSTLEN value contains the length of the returned resolved host name, or the host name and scope information combination. If the HOSTLEN value 0 is specified on input, then the resolved host name is not returned. This is an optional field, but if it is specified, you must also code the HOST parameter. Specify both the HOST and HOSTLEN parameters or both the SERVICE and SERVLEN parameters. An error occurs if both are omitted.

### **SERVICE**

On input, storage capable of holding the returned resolved service name, which can be a maximum of 32 bytes, for the input socket address. If inadequate storage is specified to contain the resolved service name, then the resolver returns the service name up to the storage specified and truncation can occur. If the service name cannot be located, or if NI\_NUMERICSERV was specified in the FLAGS operand, then the numeric form of the service address is returned instead of its name. This is an

optional field, but if specified, you must also code SERVLEN. Specify both the HOST and HOSTLEN parameters or both the SERVICE and SERVLEN parameters. An error occurs if both are omitted.

### **SERVLEN**

An output parameter. A fullword binary field. The length of the SERVICE storage used to contain the returned resolved service name. SERVLEN must be equal to or greater than the length of the longest service name to be returned. GETNAMEINFO returns the service name up to the length specified by SERVLEN. On output, SERVLEN contains the length of the returned resolved service name. If SERVLEN is 0 on input, then the service name information is not returned. This is an optional field but if specified you must also code SERVICE. Specify both the HOST and HOSTLEN parameters or both the SERVICE and SERVLEN parameters. An error occurs if both are omitted.

#### **FLAGS**

An input parameter. A fullword binary field. This is an optional field. The FLAGS field must contain either a binary or decimal value, depending on the programming language used:

Flag Name	Binary Value	Decimal Value	Description
'NI_NOFQDN'	X'00000001'	1	Return the NAME portion of the fully qualified domain name.
'NI_NUMERICHOST'	X'00000002'	2	Return only the numeric form of host's address.
'NI_NAMEREQD'	X'00000004'	4	Return an error if the host's name cannot be located.
'NI_NUMERICSERV'	X'00000008'	8	Return only the numeric form of the service address.
'NI_DGRAM'	X'00000010'	16	Indicates that the service is a datagram service. The default behavior is to assume that the service is a stream service.
'NI_NUMERICSCOPE'	X'00000020'	32	Return only the numeric form of the SCOPE-ID interface index, when applicable.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the GETNAMEINFO call

# **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, ERRNO contains an error number. See Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

### Value

## Description

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# **GETPEERNAME** call

The GETPEERNAME call returns the name of the remote socket to which the local socket is connected.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 134 on page 237 shows an example of GETPEERNAME call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'GETPEERNAME'.

01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.
* IPv4 Socket Address Structure.
      01 NAME.
            03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 RESERVED PIC Y(6)
            03 RESERVED PIC X(8).
  IPv6 Socket Address Structure.
      01 NAME.
            03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 FLOW-INFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
            03 IP-ADDRESS.
                  05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
SCOPE-ID PIC 9(8) BINARY.
            03 SCOPE-ID
                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC S9(8) BINARY.
      01 ERRNO
      01 RETCODE
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
        CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 134. GETPEERNAME call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see  $\underline{\text{"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.}}$ 

# Parameter values set by the application for the GETPEERNAME call

### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing GETPEERNAME. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number set to the socket descriptor of the local socket connected to the remote peer whose address is required.

### Parameter values returned to the application for the GETPEERNAME call

### **NAME**

An IPv4 socket address structure to contain the peer name. The structure that is returned is the socket address structure for the remote socket that is connected to the local socket specified in field S.

#### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field containing the connection peer's IPv4 addressing family. The call always returns the decimal value 2, indicating AF\_INET.

#### PORT

A halfword binary field set to the connection peer's port number.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

A fullword binary field set to the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address of the connection peer's host machine.

#### **RESERVED**

Specifies an eight-byte reserved field. This field is required, but not used.

An IPv6 socket address structure to contain the peer name. The structure that is returned is the socket address structure for the remote socket that is connected to the local socket specified in field S.

### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field containing the connection peer's IPv6 addressing family. The call always returns the decimal value 19, indicating AF INET6.

#### **PORT**

A halfword binary field set to the connection peer's port number.

#### **FLOW-INFO**

A fullword binary field specifying the traffic class and flow label. The value of this field is undefined.

### **IP-ADDRESS**

A 16-byte binary field set to the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address of the connection peer's host machine.

### SCOPE-ID

A fullword binary field that identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the IP-ADDRESS field. For a link scope IP-ADDRESS, SCOPE-ID contains the link index for the IP-ADDRESS. For all other address scopes, SCOPE-ID is undefined.

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

### Value

### Description

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

## **GETSOCKNAME** call

The GETSOCKNAME call returns the address currently bound to a specified socket. If the socket is not currently bound to an address, the call returns with the FAMILY field set, and the rest of the structure set to 0.

Because a stream socket is not assigned a name until after a successful call to either BIND, CONNECT, or ACCEPT, the GETSOCKNAME call can be used after an implicit bind to discover which port was assigned to the socket.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 135 on page 239 shows an example of GETSOCKNAME call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'GETSOCKNAME'.
01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.
* IPv4 Socket Address Structure.
    01 NAME.
        03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
        03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 RESERVED PIC X(8).
  IPv6 Socket Address Structure.
       NAME.
    01
        03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
        03 FLOW-INFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 IP-ADDRESS.
            05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
            05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
        03 SCOPE-ID PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 ERRNO
                         PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 RETCODE
                         PIC S9(8) BINARY.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 135. GETSOCKNAME call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

#### Parameter values set by the application for the GETSOCKNAME call

### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing GETSOCKNAME. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number set to the descriptor of a local socket whose address is required.

### Parameter values returned to the application for the GETSOCKNAME call

### **NAME**

Specifies the IPv4 socket address structure returned by the call.

#### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field containing the addressing family. The call always returns the decimal value 2, indicating AF\_INET.

#### **PORT**

A halfword binary field set to the port number bound to this socket. If the socket is not bound, zero is returned.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

A fullword binary field set to the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address of the local host machine. If the socket is not bound, the address is the IPv6 unspecified address (in6addr\_any).

#### **RESERVED**

Specifies 8 bytes of binary zeros. This field is required but not used.

Specifies the IPv6 socket address structure returned by the call.

#### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field containing the addressing family. The call always returns the decimal value of 19, indicating AF\_INET6.

### **PORT**

A halfword binary field set to the port number bound to this socket. If the socket is not bound, zero is returned.

#### **FLOW-INFO**

A fullword binary field specifying the traffic class and flow label. The value of this field is undefined.

### **IP-ADDRESS**

A 16-byte binary field set to the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address of the local host machine. If the socket is not bound, the address is IN6ADDR\_ANY.

### **SCOPE-ID**

A fullword binary field which identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the IP-ADDRESS field. For a link scope IP-ADDRESS, SCOPE-ID contains the link index for the IP-ADDRESS. For all other address scopes, SCOPE-ID is undefined.

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

### Value

## **Description**

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

## **GETSOCKOPT** call

The GETSOCKOPT call queries the options that are set by the SETSOCKOPT call.

Several options are associated with each socket. These options are described in this topic. You must specify the option to be queried when you issue the GETSOCKOPT call.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 136 on page 241 shows an example of GETSOCKOPT call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'GETSOCKOPT'.

01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.

01 OPTNAME PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 OPTVAL PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 OPTLEN PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S OPTNAME OPTVAL OPTLEN ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 136. GETSOCKOPT call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

# Parameter values set by the application for the GETSOCKOPT call

### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing GETSOCKOPT. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number specifying the socket descriptor for the socket requiring options.

#### **OPTNAME**

Input parameter. Set OPTNAME to the required option before you issue GETSOCKOPT. See "Parameter values returned to the application for the GETSOCKOPT call" on page 242 for a list of the options and their unique requirements. See <a href="Appendix C">Appendix C</a>, "GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT command values," on page 393 for the numeric values of OPTNAME.

**Note:** COBOL programs cannot contain field names with the underscore character. Fields representing the option name should contain dashes instead.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the GETSOCKOPT call

### **OPTVAL**

Output parameter. Contains the status of the specified option. See the table in this topic for a list of the options and their unique requirements

### **OPTLEN**

Output parameter. A fullword binary field containing the length of the data returned in OPTVAL. See the table in this topic for how to determine the value of OPTLEN.

### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

# RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

### Value

## Description

0

Successful call.

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code.

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT

OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)
IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP Use this option to enable an application to join a multicast group on a specific interface. An interface has to be specified with this option. Only applications that want to receive multicast datagrams need to join multicast groups.  This is an IPv4-only socket option.	Contains the IP_MREQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The IP_MREQ structure contains a 4-byte IPv4 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv4 interface address.  See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IP_MREQ.	N/A
	See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IP- MREQ.	
IP_ADD_SOURCE_MEMBERSHIP  Use this option to enable an application to join a source multicast group on a specific interface and a specific source address. You must specify an interface and a source address with this option.  Applications that want to receive multicast datagrams need to join source multicast groups.  This is an IPv4-only socket option.	Contains the IP_MREQ_SOURCE structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The IP_MREQ_SOURCE structure contains a 4-byte IPv4 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv4 source address and a 4-byte IPv4 interface address.  See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IP_MREQ_SOURCE.  See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for	N/A
	the COBOL example of IP-MREQ-SOURCE.	

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued) **GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL OPTNAME** options (input) SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input) (output) IP BLOCK SOURCE Contains the IP MREQ SOURCE N/A structure as defined in Use this option to enable an application to SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The block multicast packets that have a IP MREQ SOURCE structure source address that matches the given contains a 4-byte IPv4 multicast IPv4 source address. You must specify an address followed by a 4-byte interface and a source address with this IPv4 source address and a 4option. The specified multicast group byte IPv4 interface address. must have been joined previously. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the This is an IPv4-only socket option. PL/I example of IP MREQ SOURCE. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IP-MREQ-SOURCE. IP\_DROP\_MEMBERSHIP Contains the IP\_MREQ structure N/A as defined in Use this option to enable an application to SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The exit a multicast group or to exit all sources IP MREQ structure contains a 4for a multicast group. byte IPv4 multicast address This is an IPv4-only socket option. followed by a 4-byte IPv4 interface address. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IP\_MREQ. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IP-MREQ. IP\_DROP\_SOURCE\_MEMBERSHIP Contains the IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE N/A structure as defined in Use this option to enable an application to SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The exit a source multicast group. IP MREQ\_SOURCE structure This is an IPv4-only socket option. contains a 4-byte IPv4 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv4 source address and a 4byte IPv4 interface address. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IP-MREQ-SOURCE.

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued) **GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL OPTNAME** options (input) SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input) (output) IP\_MULTICAST\_IF A 4-byte binary field containing A 4-byte binary field containing an IPv4 interface address. an IPv4 interface address. Use this option to set or obtain the IPv4 interface address used for sending outbound multicast datagrams from the socket application. This is an IPv4-only socket option. Note: Multicast datagrams can be transmitted only on one interface at a time. IP\_MULTICAST\_LOOP A 1-byte binary field. A 1-byte binary field. Use this option to control or determine To enable, set to 1. If enabled, will contain a 1. whether a copy of multicast datagrams To disable, set to 0. If disabled, will contain a 0. are looped back for multicast datagrams sent to a group to which the sending host itself belongs. The default is to loop the datagrams back. This is an IPv4-only socket option. IP\_MULTICAST\_TTL A 1-byte binary field containing A 1-byte binary field containing the value of '00'x to 'FF'x. the value of '00'x to 'FF'x. Use this option to set or obtain the IP time-to-live of outgoing multicast datagrams. The default value is '01'x meaning that multicast is available only to the local subnet. This is an IPv4-only socket option. IP\_UNBLOCK\_SOURCE Contains the IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE structure as defined in Use this option to enable an application to SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The unblock a previously blocked source for a IP MREQ SOURCE structure given IPv4 multicast group. You must contains a 4-byte IPv4 multicast specify an interface and a source address address followed by a 4-byte with this option. IPv4 source address and a 4-This is an IPv4-only socket option. byte IPv4 interface address. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IP-MREQ-SOURCE.

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)		
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)
IPV6_ADDR_PREFERENCES  Use this option to query or set IPv6 address preferences of a socket. The default source address selection algorithm considers these preferences when it selects an IP address that is appropriate to communicate with a given destination address.	Contains the 4-byte flags field IPV6_ADDR_PREFERENCES_FLAGS that is defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK) with the following flags:	Contains the 4-byte flags field IPV6_ADDR_PREFERENCES_FLAGS that is defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK) with the following flags:
	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_HOME (X'00000001') Prefer home address	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_HOME (X'0000001') Prefer home address
This is an AF_INET6-only socket option.	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_COA	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_COA
<b>Result:</b> These flags are only preferences.	(X'00000002') Prefer care-of address	(X'00000002') Prefer care-of address
The stack could assign a source IP address that does not conform to the IPV6_ADDR_PREFERENCES flags that you specify	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_TMP (X'00000004') Prefer temporary address	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_TMP (X'00000004') Prefer temporary address
Specify.  Guideline: Use the INET6_IS_SRCADDR function to test whether the source IP address matches one or more IPV6_ADDR_PREFERENCES flags.	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_PUBLIC (X'00000008') Prefer public address	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_PUBLIC (X'00000008') Prefer public address
	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_CGA (X'00000010')  Prefer cryptographically generated address	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_CGA (X'00000010') Prefer cryptographically generated address
	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_NONCGA (X'00000020') Prefer non-cryptographically generated address	IPV6_PREFER_SRC_ NONCGA (X'0000020') Prefer non-cryptographically generated address
	Some of these flags are contradictory. Combining contradictory flags, such as IPV6_PREFER_SRC_CGA and IPV6_PREFER_SRC_NONCGA, results in error code EINVAL.	See IPV6_ADDR_ PREFERENCES and Mapping of GAI_HINTS/GAI_ADDRINFO EFLAGS in SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of the OPTNAME and flag definitions.
	See IPV6_ADDR_PREFERENCES and Mapping of GAI_HINTS/GAI_ADDRINFO EFLAGS in SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of the OPTNAME and flag definitions.	See IPV6_ADDR_PREFERENCES and AI_EFLAGS mappings in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of the OPTNAME and flag definitions.
	See IPV6_ADDR_PREFERENCES and AI_EFLAGS mappings in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the	

COBOL example of the OPTNAME and flag definitions.

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)			
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)	
IPV6_JOIN_GROUP Use this option to control the reception of multicast packets and specify that the socket join a multicast group. This is an IPv6-only socket option.	Contains the IPV6_MREQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The IPV6_MREQ structure contains a 16-byte IPv6 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv6 interface index number.	N/A	
	If the interface index number is 0, then the stack chooses the local interface.		
	See the SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IPV6_MREQ.		
	See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IPV6- MREQ.		
IPV6_LEAVE_GROUP Use this option to control the reception of multicast packets and specify that the socket leave a multicast group. This is an IPv6-only socket option.	Contains the IPV6_MREQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The IPV6_MREQ structure contains a 16-byte IPv6 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv6 interface index number.  If the interface index number is 0, then the stack chooses the local interface.  See the SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IPV6_MREQ.  See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for	N/A	
	the COBOL example of IPV6-MREQ.		
IPV6_MULTICAST_HOPS Use to set or obtain the hop limit used for outgoing multicast packets. This is an IPv6-only socket option.	Contains a 4-byte binary value specifying the multicast hops. If not specified, then the default is 1 hop1 indicates use stack default. 0 – 255 is the valid hop limit range.	Contains a 4-byte binary value in the range 0 – 255 indicating the number of multicast hops.	
	Note: An application must be APF authorized to enable it to set the hop limit value above the system defined hop limit value. CICS applications cannot execute as APF authorized.		

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)			
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)	
IPV6_MULTICAST_IF	Contains a 4-byte binary field containing an IPv6 interface index number.	Contains a 4-byte binary field containing an IPv6 interface index number.	
Use this option to set or obtain the index of the IPv6 interface used for sending outbound multicast datagrams from the socket application.			
This is an IPv6-only socket option.			
IPV6_MULTICAST_LOOP	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.	
Use this option to control or determine	To enable, set to 1.	If enabled, contains a 1.	
whether a multicast datagram is looped back on the outgoing interface by the IP layer for local delivery when datagrams are sent to a group to which the sending host itself belongs. The default is to loop multicast datagrams back.	To disable, set to 0.	If disabled, contains a 0.	
This is an IPv6-only socket option.			
IPV6_UNICAST_HOPS Use this option to set or obtain the hop limit used for outgoing unicast IPv6 packets.	Contains a 4-byte binary value specifying the unicast hops. If not specified, then the default is 1 hop.	Contains a 4-byte binary value in the range 0 – 255 indicating the number of unicast hops.	
This is an IPv6-only socket option.	-1 indicates use stack default.		
	0 – 255 is the valid hop limit range.		
	Note: APF authorized applications are permitted to set a hop limit that exceeds the system configured default. CICS applications cannot execute as APF authorized.		
IPV6_V60NLY	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.	
Use this option to set or determine whether the socket is restricted to send	To enable, set to 1.	If enabled, contains a 1.	
and receive only IPv6 packets. The default is to not restrict the sending and receiving of only IPv6 packets.	To disable, set to 0.	If disabled, contains a 0.	
This is an IPv6-only socket option.			

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)			
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)	
MCAST_BLOCK_SOURCE  Use this option to enable an application to block multicast packets that have a source address that matches the given source address. You must specify an interface index and a source address with this option. The specified multicast group must have been joined previously.	Contains the GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure contains a 4-byte interface index number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address and a socket address structure of the source address.	N/A	
	See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP_SOURCE_REQ. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of GROUP-SOURCE-REQ.		
MCAST_JOIN_GROUP  Use this option to enable an application to join a multicast group on a specific interface. You must specify an interface index. Applications that want to receive multicast datagrams must join multicast groups.	Contains the GROUP_REQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The GROUP_REQ structure contains a 4-byte interface index number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address.  See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP_REQ.	N/A	
	See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of GROUP- REQ.		
MCAST_JOIN_SOURCE_GROUP  Use this option to enable an application to join a source multicast group on a specific interface and a source address. You must specify an interface index and the source address. Applications that want to receive multicast datagrams only from specific source addresses need to join source multicast groups.	Contains the GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure contains a 4-byte interface index number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address and a socket address structure of the source address.	N/A	
	See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP_SOURCE_REQ.  See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for		
	the COBOL example of GROUP- SOURCE-REQ.		

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)		
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)
MCAST_LEAVE_GROUP  Use this option to enable an application to exit a multicast group or exit all sources for a given multicast groups.	Contains the GROUP_REQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The GROUP_REQ structure contains a 4-byte interface index number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address.	N/A
	See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP_REQ.	
	See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of GROUP- REQ.	
MCAST_LEAVE_SOURCE_GROUP Use this option to enable an application to exit a source multicast group.	Contains the GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure contains a 4-byte interface index number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address and a socket address structure of the source address.  See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP_SOURCE_REQ.  See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of GROUP-SOURCE-REQ.	N/A
MCAST_UNBLOCK_SOURCE  Use this option to enable an application to unblock a previously blocked source for a given multicast group. You must specify an interface index and a source address with this option.	Contains the GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure contains a 4-byte interface index number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address and a socket address structure of the source address.  See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP_SOURCE_REQ.  See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of GROUP-SOURCE-REQ.	N/A

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)			
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)	
SO_ASCII	To enable, set to ON.	If enabled, contains ON.	
Use this option to set or determine the translation to ASCII data option. When SO_ASCII is set, data is translated to ASCII. When SO_ASCII is not set, data is not translated to or from ASCII.  Note: This is a REXX-only socket option.	To disable, set to OFF.	If disabled, contains OFF.	
	<b>Note:</b> The <i>optvalue</i> is returned and is optionally followed by the name of the translation table that is used if translation is applied to the data.	<b>Note:</b> The <i>optvalue</i> is returned and is optionally followed by the name of the translation table that is used if translation is applied to the data.	
SO_BROADCAST	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte field.	
Use this option to set or determine whether a program can send broadcast messages over the socket to destinations that can receive datagram messages. The	To enable, set to 1 or a positive value.  To disable, set to 0.	If enabled, contains a 1. If disabled, contains a 0.	
default is disabled.  Note: This option has no meaning for stream sockets.			
SO_DEBUG	To enable, set to ON.	If enabled, contains ON.	
Use SO_DEBUG to set or determine the status of the debug option. The default is disabled. The debug option controls the recording of debug information.	To disable, set to OFF.	If disabled, contains OFF.	
Note:			
1. This is a REXX-only socket option.			
<ol><li>This option has meaning only for stream sockets.</li></ol>			
SO_EBCDIC	To enable, set to ON.	If enabled, contains ON.	
Use this option to set or determine the	To disable, set to OFF.	If disabled, contains OFF.	
translation to EBCDIC data option. When SO_EBCDIC is set, data is translated to EBCDIC. When SO_EBCDIC is not set, data is not translated to or from EBCDIC. This option is ignored by EBCDIC hosts.	<b>Note:</b> The <i>optvalue</i> is returned and is optionally followed by the name of the translation table that is used if translation is applied to the data.	<b>Note:</b> The <i>optvalue</i> is returned and is optionally followed by the name of the translation table that is used if translation is applied to the data.	
<b>Note:</b> This is a REXX-only socket option.			
SO_ERROR  Use this option to request pending errors on the socket or to check for asynchronous errors on connected datagram sockets or for other errors that are not explicitly returned by one of the socket calls. The error status is clear afterwards.	N/A	A 4-byte binary field containing the most recent ERRNO for the socket.	

OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL
	от то т	(output)
SO_KEEPALIVE	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.
Use this option to set or determine whether the keep alive mechanism	To enable, set to 1 or a positive	If enabled, contains a 1.
periodically sends a packet on an	value.	If disabled, contains a 0.
otherwise idle connection for a stream socket.	To disable, set to 0.	
The default is disabled.		
When activated, the keep alive mechanism periodically sends a packet on an otherwise idle connection. If the remote TCP does not respond to the packet or to retransmissions of the packet, the connection is terminated with the error ETIMEDOUT.		
SO_LINGER	Contains an 8-byte field	Contains an 8-byte field
Use this option to control or determine how TCP/IP processes data that has not	containing two 4-byte binary fields.	containing two 4-byte binary fields.
been transmitted when a CLOSE is issued for the socket. The default is disabled.	Assembler coding:	Assembler coding:
Note:	ONOFF DS F LINGER DS F	ONOFF DS F LINGER DS F
<ol> <li>This option has meaning only for stream sockets.</li> </ol>	COBOL coding:	COBOL coding:
2. If you set a zero linger time, the connection cannot close in an orderly	ONOFF PIC 9(8) BINARY. LINGER PIC 9(8) BINARY.	ONOFF PIC 9(8) BINARY. LINGER PIC 9(8) BINARY.
manner, but stops, resulting in a RESET segment being sent to the connection partner. Also, if the aborting socket is in nonblocking mode, the close call is treated as though no linger option had been set.	Set ONOFF to a nonzero value to enable and set to 0 to disable this option. Set LINGER to the number of seconds that TCP/IP lingers after the CLOSE is issued.	
When SO_LINGER is set and CLOSE is called, the calling program is blocked until the data is successfully transmitted or the connection has timed out.		after the CLOSE is issued.
When SO_LINGER is not set, the CLOSE returns without blocking the caller, and TCP/IP continues to attempt to send data for a specified time. This usually allows sufficient time to complete the data transfer.		
Use of the SO_LINGER option does not guarantee successful completion because TCP/IP waits only the amount of time specified in OPTVAL for SO_LINGER.		

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued) **GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL OPTNAME** options (input) SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input) (output) SO OOBINLINE A 4-byte binary field. A 4-byte binary field. Use this option to control or determine To enable, set to 1 or a positive If enabled, contains a 1. whether out-of-band data is received. value. If disabled, contains a 0. Note: This option has meaning only for To disable, set to 0. stream sockets. When this option is set, out-of-band data is placed in the normal data input queue as it is received and is available to a RECV or a RECVFROM even if the OOB flag is not set in the RECV or the RECVFROM. When this option is disabled, out-of-band data is placed in the priority data input queue as it is received and is available to a RECV or a RECVFROM only when the OOB flag is set in the RECV or the RECVFROM. SO RCVBUF A 4-byte binary field. A 4-byte binary field. Use this option to control or determine To enable, set to a positive value If enabled, contains a positive the size of the data portion of the TCP/IP specifying the size of the data value indicating the size of the receive buffer. portion of the TCP/IP receive data portion of the TCP/IP buffer. receive buffer. The size of the data portion of the receive buffer is protocol-specific, based on the If disabled, contains a 0. To disable, set to a 0. following values prior to any SETSOCKOPT call: TCPRCVBufrsize keyword on the TCPCONFIG statement in the PROFILE.TCPIP data set for a TCP Socket UDPRCVBufrsize keyword on the UDPCONFIG statement in the

PROFILE.TCPIP data set for a UDP

• The default of 65 535 for a raw socket

Socket

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)			
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)	
SO_RCVTIMEO	This option requires a TIMEVAL	This option stores a TIMEVAL	
Use this option to control or determine the maximum length of time that a receive-type function can wait before it completes.	structure, which is defined in SYS1.MACLIB( BPXYRLIM) macro. The TIMEVAL structure contains the number of seconds and microseconds specified as	structure that is defined in the SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYRLIM) macro. The TIMEVAL structure contains the number of seconds and microseconds, which are	
If a receive-type function has blocked for the maximum length of time that was specified without receiving data, control is returned with an errno set to EWOULDBLOCK. The default value for this option is 0, which indicates that a receive-type function does not time out.  When the MSG_WAITALL flag (stream sockets only) is specified, the timeout takes precedence. The receive-type function can return the partial count. See the explanation of that operation's	fullword binary numbers. The seconds can be a value in the range 0 - 2678400 (equal to 31 days), and the microseconds can be a value in the range 0 - 1000000 (equal to 1 second). Although TIMEVAL value can be specified using microsecond granularity, the internal TCP/IP timers that are used to implement this function have a granularity of approximately 100	specified as fullword binary numbers. The number of seconds value that is returned is in the range 0 - 2678400 (equal to 31 days). The number of microseconds value that is returned is in the range 0 - 1000000.	
MSG_WAITALL flag parameter.	milliseconds.		
The following receive-type functions are supported:			
• READ			
• READV			
• RECV			
• RECVFROM			
• RECVMSG			

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)			
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)	
SO_REUSEADDR	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.	
Use this option to control or determine	To enable, set to 1 or a positive	If enabled, contains a 1.	
whether local addresses are reused. The default is disabled. This alters the normal algorithm used with BIND. The normal BIND algorithm allows each Internet address and port combination to be bound only once. If the address and port have been already bound, then a subsequent BIND will fail and result error will be EADDRINUSE.	value. To disable, set to 0.	If disabled, contains a 0.	
When this option is enabled, the following situations are supported:			
<ul> <li>A server can BIND the same port multiple times as long as every invocation uses a different local IP address and the wildcard address INADDR_ANY is used only one time per port.</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>A server with active client connections can be restarted and can bind to its port without having to close all of the client connections.</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>For datagram sockets, multicasting is supported so multiple bind() calls can be made to the same class D address and port number.</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>If you require multiple servers to BIND to the same port and listen on INADDR_ANY, see the SHAREPORT option on the PORT statement in TCPIP.PROFILE.</li> </ul>			
SO_SNDBUF	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.	
Use this option to control or determine the size of the data portion of the TCP/IP send buffer. The size is of the TCP/IP send buffer is protocol specific and is based on the following:	To enable, set to a positive value specifying the size of the data portion of the TCP/IP send buffer.	If enabled, contains a positive value indicating the size of the data portion of the TCP/IP send buffer.	
The TCPSENDBufrsize keyword on the TCPCONFIG statement in the PROFILE.TCPIP data set for a TCP socket	To disable, set to a 0.	If disabled, contains a 0.	
The UDPSENDBufrsize keyword on the UDPCONFIG statement in the PROFILE.TCPIP data set for a UDP socket			
The default of 65 535 for a raw socket			

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued) **GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL OPTNAME** options (input) SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input) (output) SO SNDTIMEO This option stores a TIMEVAL This option requires a TIMEVAL structure, which is defined in the structure that is defined in Use this option to control or determine SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYRLIM) SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYRLIM). The the maximum length of time that a sendmacro. The TIMEVAL structure TIMEVAL structure contains the type function can remain blocked before it number of seconds and contains the number of seconds completes. and microseconds specified as microseconds, which are fullword binary numbers. The specified as fullword binary If a send-type function has blocked for this length of time, it returns with a partial seconds value is in the range 0 numbers. The number of count or, if no data is sent, with an errno 2678400 (equal to 31 days), seconds value that is returned is set to EWOULDBLOCK. The default value in the range 0 - 2678400 (equal and the microseconds value is in for this is 0, which indicates that a sendthe range 0 - 1000000 (equal to to 31 days). The microseconds type function does not time out. 1 second). Although the value that is returned is in the TIMEVAL value can be specified range 0 - 1000000. For a SETSOCKOPT, the following sendusing microsecond granularity, type functions are supported: the internal TCP/IP timers that are used to implement this SEND function have a granularity of SENDMSG approximately 100 milliseconds. SENDTO WRITE WRITEV S0\_TYPE N/A A 4-byte binary field indicating the socket type: Use this option to return the socket type. X'1' indicates SOCK\_STREAM. X'2' indicates SOCK\_DGRAM. X'3' indicates SOCK\_RAW. TCP KEEPALIVE A 4-byte binary field. A 4-byte binary field. Use this option to set or determine To enable, set to a value in the If enabled, contains the specific whether a socket-specific timeout value range of 1 - 2147460. timer value (in seconds) that is (in seconds) is to be used in place of a in effect for the given socket. To disable, set to a value of 0. configuration-specific value whenever If disabled, contains a 0 keep alive timing is active for that socket. indicating keep alive timing is When activated, the socket-specified not active. timer value remains in effect until respecified by SETSOCKOPT or until the socket is closed. See the z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference for more information about the socket option parameters.

Table 21. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)

OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)
TCP_NODELAY	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.
Use this option to set or determine whether data sent over the socket is	To enable, set to a 0.	If enabled, contains a 0.
subject to the Nagle algorithm (RFC 896).	To disable, set to a 1 or nonzero.	If disabled, contains a 1.
Under most circumstances, TCP sends data when it is presented. When this option is enabled, TCP will wait to send small amounts of data until the acknowledgment for the previous data sent is received. When this option is disabled, TCP will send small amounts of data even before the acknowledgment for the previous data sent is received.  Note: Use the following to set TCP_NODELAY OPTNAME value for COBOL programs:		
01 TCP-NODELAY-VAL PIC 9(10) COMP VALUE 2147483649. 01 TCP-NODELAY-REDEF REDEFINES TCP-NODELAY-VAL. 05 FILLER PIC 9(6) BINARY. 05 TCP-NODELAY PIC 9(8) BINARY.		

# **GIVESOCKET** call

The GIVESOCKET call is used to pass a socket from one process to another.

UNIX-based platforms use a command called FORK to create a new child process that has the same descriptors as the parent process. You can use this new child process in the same way that you used the parent process.

TCP/IP normally uses GETCLIENTID, GIVESOCKET, and TAKESOCKET calls in the following sequence:

- 1. A process issues a GETCLIENTID call to get the job name of its region and its MVS subtask identifier. This information is used in a GIVESOCKET call.
- 2. The process issues a GIVESOCKET call to prepare a socket for use by a child process.
- 3. The child process issues a TAKESOCKET call to get the socket. The socket now belongs to the child process, and can be used by TCP/IP to communicate with another process.

**Note:** The TAKESOCKET call returns a new socket descriptor in RETCODE. The child process must use this new socket descriptor for all calls that use this socket. The socket descriptor that was passed to the TAKESOCKET call must not be used.

- 4. After issuing the GIVESOCKET command, the parent process issues a SELECT command that waits for the child to get the socket.
- 5. When the child gets the socket, the parent receives an exception condition that releases the SELECT command.
- 6. The parent process closes the socket.

The original socket descriptor can now be reused by the parent.

Sockets which have been given, but not taken for a period of four days, are closed and are no longer be available for taking. If a select for the socket is outstanding, it is posted.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 137 on page 257 shows an example of GIVESOCKET call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
                          PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'GIVESOCKET'. PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION
    01 CLIENT.
        03 DOMAIN
                          PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 NAME
                          PIC X(8).
        03 TASK
03 RESERVED
                          PIC X(8).
                          PIC X(20).
                          PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC S9(8) BINARY.
    01 ERRNO
    01 RETCODE
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S CLIENT ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 137. GIVESOCKET call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

# Parameter values set by the application for the GIVESOCKET call

### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'GIVESOCKET'. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number set to the socket descriptor of the socket to be given.

#### CLIENT

A structure containing the identifier of the application to which the socket should be given.

## **DOMAIN**

A fullword binary number that must be set to a decimal 2, indicating AF\_INET, or a decimal 19, indicating AF\_INET6.

**Rule:** A socket given by GIVESOCKET can be taken only by a TAKESOCKET with the same DOMAIN, address family (such as, AF\_INET or AF\_INET6).

### NAME

Specifies an 8-character field, left-aligned, padded to the right with blanks, that can be set to the name of the MVS address space that contains the application that is going to take the socket.

- If the socket-taking application is in the same address space as the socket-giving application (as in CICS), NAME can be specified. The socket-giving application can determine its own address space name by issuing the GETCLIENTID call.
- If the socket-taking application is in a different MVS address space (as in IMS), this field should be set to blanks. When this is done, any MVS address space that requests the socket can have it.

### **TASK**

Specifies an 8-character field that can be set to blanks, or to the identifier of the socket-taking MVS subtask. If this field is set to blanks, any subtask in the address space specified in the NAME field can take the socket.

- If used by CICS IP sockets, the field should be set to blanks.
- If TASK identifier is nonblank, the socket-receiving task should already be in execution when the GIVESOCKET is issued.

#### RESERVED

A 20-byte reserved field. This field is required, but not used.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the GIVESOCKET call

## **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

# **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

# **Description**

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# INET6\_IS\_SRCADDR call

The INET6\_IS\_SRCADDR call tests whether the input IP address matches an IP address in the node that conforms to all IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES flags specified in the call. You can use this call with IPv6 addresses or with IPv4-mapped IPv6 addresses.

You can use this call to test local IP addresses to verify that these addresses have the characteristics required by your application.

**Tip:** See RFC 5014 *IPv6 Socket API for Source Address Selection* for more information about the INET6\_IS\_SRCADDR call. See <u>Appendix F, "Related protocol specifications," on page 551</u> for information about accessing RFCs.

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	

Requirement	Description	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 138 on page 259 shows an example of INET6\_IS\_SRCADDR call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
             01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'INET6_IS_SRCADDR'.
             * IPv6 socket address structure.
             01 NAME.
                                 PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                 03 FAMILY
                 03
                     PORT
                 03 FLOWINFO
                                PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                 03 IP-ADDRESS.
                     10 FILLER
                                 PIC 9(16) BINARY.
                     10 FILLER
                                 PIC 9(16) BINARY.
                 03 SCOPE-ID
                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY
             01 FLAGS
                 88 IPV6-PREFER-SRC-HOME
                                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 1.
                 88 IPV6-PREFER-SRC-COA
                                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 2.
                 88 IPV6-PREFER-SRC-TMP
                                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 4.
                                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 8.
                 88 IPV6-PREFER-SRC-PUBLIC
                 88 IPV6-PREFER-SRC-CGA
                                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 16.
                 88 IPV6-PREFER-SRC-NONCGA
                                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 32.
                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY.
             01 ERRNO
                                 PIC S9(8) BINARY.
             01 RETCODE
         PROCEDURE DIVISION.
              CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION NAME FLAGS ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 138. INET6\_IS\_SRCADDR call instruction example

# Parameter values set by the application

### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing INET6\_IS\_SRCADDR.

### **NAME**

Specifies the AF INET6 socket address structure for the address that is to be tested.

**Requirement:** You must specify an AF\_INET6 address. You can specify an IPv6 address or an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address.

The IPv6 socket address structure specifies the following fields:

## Field

### **Description**

### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field specifying the IPv6 addressing family. For TCP/IP, the value is decimal 19, indicating AF\_INET6.

#### DODT

A halfword binary field. This field is ignored by INET6\_IS\_SRCADDR processing.

### **FLOWINFO**

A fullword binary field specifying the traffic class and flow label. This field is ignored by INET6\_IS\_SRCADDR processing.

### **IP-ADDRESS**

A 16-byte binary field that is set to the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address (network byte order) of the IP address to be tested.

Rule: Specify an IPv4 address by using its IPv4-mapped IPv6 address format.

#### SCOPE-ID

A fullword binary field which identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the IPv6-ADDRESS field. The value 0 indicates that the SCOPE-ID field does not identify the set of interfaces to be used.

## **Requirements:**

- If the IP address is a link-local address, this field must be set to a nonzero value.
- If the IP address is not a link-local address, this field must be set to 0.

#### **FLAGS**

A fullword binary field containing one or more IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES flags. The following table defines the valid IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES flags.

Flag name	Binary value	Decimal value	Description
IPV6-PREFER-SRC-HOME	x'00000001'	1	Test whether the input IP address is a home address. <sup>1</sup>
IPV6-PREFER-SRC-COA	x'00000002'	2	Test whether the input IP address is a care-of address. <sup>2</sup>
IPV6-PREFER-SRC-TMP	x'00000004'	4	Test whether the input IP address is a temporary address.
IPV6-PREFER-SRC-PUBLIC	x'00000008'	8	Test whether the input IP address is a public address.
IPV6-PREFER-SRC-CGA	x'00000010'	16	Test whether the input IP address is cryptographically generated. <sup>2</sup>
IPV6-PREFER-SRC-NONCGA	x'00000020'	32	Test whether the input IP address is not cryptographically generated. <sup>1</sup>

# Note:

- 1. Any valid IP address that is known to the stack satisfies this flag.
- 2. z/OS Communications Server does not support this type of address. The call always returns FALSE when this flag is specified with a valid IP address that is known to the stack.

# Tips:

- The samples SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) and SEZAINST(CBLOCK) contain mappings for these flags.
- Some of these flags are contradictory. For example:
  - The flag IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_HOME contradicts the flag IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_COA.
  - The flag IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_CGA contradicts the flag IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_NONCGA.
  - The flag IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_TMP contradicts the flags IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_PUBLIC.

**Result:** If you specify contradictory flags in the call, the result is FALSE.

# Parameter values returned to the application

### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, this field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix F</u>, "Related protocol specifications," on page 551 for information about ERRNO return codes.

### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that is set to one of the following values:

#### Value

# **Description**

0

**FALSE** 

The call was successful and the result is FALSE. The input AF\_INET6 address corresponds to an IP address on the node, but does not conform to one or more of the IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES flags specified in the call.

1

**TRUE** 

The call was successful, and the result is TRUE. The input AF\_INET6 address corresponds to an IP address on the node, and conforms to all the IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES flags specified in the call.

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code.

# **INITAPI** and **INITAPIX** calls

The INITAPI and INITAPIX calls connect an application to the TCP/IP interface. The sole difference between INITAPI and INITAPIX is explained in the description of the IDENT parameter. INITAPI is preferred over INITAPIX unless there is a specific need to connect applications to alternate TCP/IP stacks. CICS sockets programs that are written in COBOL, PL/I, or assembler language should issue the INITAPI or INITAPIX macro before they issue other calls to the CICS sockets interface.

If a CICS task's first call to the CICS socket interface is not an INITAPI or INITAPIX, then the CICS socket interface generates a default INITAPI call.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Description	
Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Task	
PASN = HASN	
31-bit or 24-bit	
Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Enabled for interrupts	
Unlocked	
All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 139 on page 262 shows an example of INITAPI call instructions. The same example can be used for the INITAPIX call by simply changing the SOC-FUNCTION value to 'INITAPIX'.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION
01 MAXSOC-FWD
                             PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'INITAPI'. PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 MAXSOC-RDF REDEFINES MAXSOC-FWD.
         02 FILLER
                             PIC X(2)
                             PIC 9(4) BINARY.
         02 MAXSOC
    01 IDENT.
         02 TCPNAME
02 ADSNAME
                             PIC X(8).
                             PIC X(8).
     01 SUBTASK
                             PIC X(8).
                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
         MAXSNO
     01
     01
         ERRNO
        RETCODE
                             PIC S9(8) BINARY.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION MAXSOC IDENT SUBTASK
```

Figure 139. INITAPI call instruction example

# Parameter values set by the application for the INITAPI and INITAPIX calls

### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing INITAPI or INITAPIX. The field is left justified and padded on the right with blanks.

### **MAXSOC**

A halfword binary field set to the maximum number of sockets this application ever has open at one time. The maximum number is 65535 and the minimum number is 50. This value is used to determine the amount of memory that is allocated for socket control blocks and buffers. If less than 50 are requested, MAXSOC defaults to 50.

#### **IDENT**

A 16-byte structure containing the name of the TCP/IP address space (TCPNAME) and the name of calling program's address space (ADSNAME).

The way that the CICS socket interface handles the TCPNAME part of the structure differs between INITAPI and INITAPIX (as explained in the following description of TCPNAME).

### **TCPNAME**

An 8-byte character field which should be set to the MVS jobname of the TCP/IP address space with which you are connecting.

If the function is INITAPI, then the CICS socket interface always overrides this with the value in the TCPADDR configuration parameter. The TCPNAME passed by the application program on an INITAPIX call overrides the TCPADDR value.

# **ADSNAME**

An 8-byte character field set to the identity of the calling program's address space. It is the name of the CICS startup job. The CICS socket interface always overrides this value with VTAM APPLID of the CICS address space. For explicit-mode IMS server programs, use the TIMSrvAddrSpc field passed in the TIM. If ADSNAME is not specified, the system derives a value from the MVS control block structure.

## **SUBTASK**

Indicates an 8-byte field containing a unique subtask identifier that is used to distinguish between multiple subtasks within a single address space. For your subtask name, use the zoned decimal value of the CICS task ID (EIBTASKN), plus a unique displayable character. In CICS, if no value is specified, the zoned-decimal value of the CICS task ID appended with the letter C is used.

**Result:** Using the letter L as the last character in the subtask parameter causes the tasking mechanism to assume the CICS transaction is a listener and schedule it using a non-reusable subtask by way of MVS attach processing when OTE=NO. This has no effect when OTE=YES.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the INITAPI and INITAPIX calls

## **MAXSNO**

A fullword binary field that contains the highest socket number assigned to this application. The lowest socket number is zero. If you have 50 sockets, they are numbered from 0 to 49. If MAXSNO is not specified, the value for MAXSNO is 49.

#### FRRNO

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

## Description

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

## **IOCTL** call

The IOCTL call is used to control certain operating characteristics for a socket.

Before you issue an IOCTL call, you must load a value representing the characteristic that you want to control into the COMMAND field.

The variable length parameters REQARG and RETARG are arguments that are passed to and returned from IOCTL. The length of REQARG and RETARG is determined by the value that you specify in COMMAND. See Table 22 on page 270 for information about REQARG and RETARG.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Requirement	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
	<b>Note:</b> See "Addressability mode (Amode) considerations" under "Environmental restrictions and programming requirements for the Callable Socket API" on page 201.	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 140 on page 264 shows an example of IOCTL call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
   01 SOKET-FUNCTION
                               PIC X(16) VALUE 'IOCTL'.
                               PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(4) BINARY.
   01
   01 COMMAND
  01 IFREQ.
05 NAME
                               PIC X(16).
                                          BINARY.
    05 FAMILY
                               PIC 9(4)
    05 PORT
                               PIC 9(4)
                                          BINARY.
   05 ADDRESS
                               PIC 9(8)
                                          BINARY.
    05 FILLER
                               PIC X(8).
   01 IFREQOUT.
    05 NAME
                               PIC X(16).
                               PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    05 FAMILY
    05 PORT
    05 ADDRESS
                               PIC 9(8)
                                          BINARY.
    05 FILLER
                               PIC X(8).
   01 GRP-IOCTL-TABLE.
    05 IOCTL-ENTRY OCCURS 1 TO max TIMES DEPENDING ON count.
     10 NAME
                               PIC X(16).
                               PIC 9(4)
     10 FAMILY
                                          BINARY.
                               PIC 9(4)
PIC 9(8)
     10 PORT
                                          BINARY.
     10 ADDRESS
                                          BINARY.
                               PIC X(8).
     10 FILLER
    01 IOCTL-REQARG
                               USAGE IS POINTER.
                               USAGE IS POINTER.
    01 IOCTL-RETARG
                               PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 FRRNO
                               PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 RETCODE
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S COMMAND REQARG
           RETARG ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 140. IOCTL call instruction example

### Parameter values set by the application for the IOCTL call

# **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing IOCTL. The field is left-aligned and padded to the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number set to the descriptor of the socket to be controlled.

# COMMAND

To control an operating characteristic, set this field to one of the following symbolic names. A value in a bit mask is associated with each symbolic name. By specifying one of these names, you are turning on a bit in a mask that communicates the requested operating characteristic to TCP/IP.

## **FIONBIO**

Sets or clears blocking status.

# **FIONREAD**

Returns the number of immediately readable bytes for the socket.

## SIOCGHOMEIF6

Requests all IPv6 home interfaces. When the SIOCGHOMEIF6 IOCTL is issued, the REQARG must contain a Network Configuration Header. The NETCONFHDR is defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOC6) for Assembler programs.

To request OSM interfaces the application must have READ authorization to the EZB.OSM.sysname.tcpname resource.

**Requirement:** The following input fields must be filled out:

## **NchEyeCatcher**

Contains eye catcher '6NCH'.

### **NchIoctl**

Contains the command code.

# **NchBufferLength**

Buffer length large enough to contain all the IPv6 interface records. Each interface record is length of HOME-IF-ADDRESS. If buffer is not large enough, then errno is set to ERANGE and the NchNumEntryRet is set to number of interfaces. Based on NchNumEntryRet and size of HOME-IF-ADDRESS, calculate the necessary storage to contain the entire list.

#### **NchBufferPtr**

This is a pointer to an array of HOME-IF structures returned on a successful call. The size depends on the number of qualifying interfaces returned.

## NchNumEntryRet

If return code is zero, this is set to number of HOME-IF-ADDRESS returned. If errno is ERANGE, then this is set to number of qualifying interfaces. No interfaces are returned. Recalculate the NchBufferLength based on this value times the size of HOME-IF-ADDRESS.

```
Working-Storage Section.
01 SIOCGHOMEIF6 PIC X(4) VALUE X'C014F608'.
Linkage Section.
01 L1.
    03 NetConfHdr.
         05 NchEyeCatcher pic x(4).
05 NchIoctl pic 9(8) binary.
05 NchBufferLength pic 9(8) binary.
05 NchBufferPtr usage is pointer.
05 NchNumEntryRet pic 9(8) binary.
* Allocate storage based on your need.
     03 Allocated-Storage
                                                pic x(nn).
Procedure Division using L1.
     move '6NCH' to NchEyeCatcher.
     set NchBufferPtr to address of Allocated-Storage.
    Set NchBufferLength to the length of your allocated storage.
    move nn to NchBufferLength.
    move SIOCGHOMEIF6 to Nchloctl.
Call 'EZASOKET' using soket-ioctl socket-descriptor
          SIOCGHOMEIF6
          NETCONFHDR NETCONFHDR
          errno retcode.
```

Figure 141. COBOL language example for SIOCGHOMEIF6

### **REOARG and RETARG**

Point to the arguments that are passed between the calling program and IOCTL. The length of the argument is determined by the COMMAND request. REQARG is an input parameter and is used to pass arguments to IOCTL. RETARG is an output parameter and is used for arguments returned by IOCTL. For the lengths and meanings of REQARG and RETARG for each COMMAND type, see Table 22 on page 270.

# **SIOCATMARK**

Determines whether the current location in the data input is pointing to out-of-band data.

# **SIOCGIFADDR**

Requests the network interface address for a given interface name. See the following source members for a description of the REQARG value of this IOCTL command:

• For assembler, see the IOCN\_IFNAME field in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC).

- For COBOL, see the IFR-NAME field in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL).
- For PL/I, see the IFR\_NAME field in SEZAINST(CBLOCK).

### SIOCGIFBRDADDR

Requests the network interface broadcast address for a given interface name. See the following source members for a description of the REQARG value of this IOCTL command:

- For assembler, see the IOCN IFNAME field in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC).
- For COBOL, see the IFR-NAME field in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL).
- For PL/I, see the IFR\_NAME field in SEZAINST(CBLOCK).

#### SIOCGIFCONF

Requests the network interface configuration. The configuration consists of a variable number of 32-byte structures. The SIOCGIFCONF structure is specified the REQARG value for this IOCTL command. For assembler, see the IOCN\_IFREQ field in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC) for the structure format. For COBOL, see IFREQ in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the structure format. For PL/I, see IFREQ in SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the structure format.

When IOCTL is issued, the REQARG field must contain the length of the array to be returned. To determine the length of REQARG, multiply the structure length (array element) by the number of interfaces that is being requested. The maximum number of array elements that TCP/IP can return is 100.

When IOCTL is issued, the RETARG field must be set to the beginning portion of the storage area that you have defined in your program for the array to be returned.

## **SIOCGIFDSTADDR**

Requests the network interface destination address for a given interface name. See the following source members for a description of this IOCTL commands REQARG value:

- For assembler, see the IOCN\_IFNAME field in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC).
- For COBOL, see the IFR-NAME field in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL).
- For PL/I, see the IFR\_NAME field in SEZAINST(CBLOCK).

### **SIOCGIFMTU**

Requests the IPv4 network interface MTU (maximum transmission unit) for a given interface name. See the following source members for a description the REQARG value of this IOCTL command:

- For assembler, see the IOCN\_IFNAME field in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC).
- For COBOL, see the IFR-NAME field in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL).
- For PL/I, see the IFR NAME field in SEZAINST(CBLOCK).

## **SIOCGIFNAMEINDEX**

Requests all interface names and indexes including local loopback but excluding VIPAs. Information is returned for both IPv4 and IPv6 interfaces whether they are active or inactive. For IPv6 interfaces, information is returned for an interface only if it has at least one available IP address. The configuration consists of the IF\_NAMEINDEX structure [defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPX1IOCC) for assembler programs].

- When the SIOCGIFNAMEINDEX IOCTL is issued, the first word in REQARG must contain the length (in bytes) to contain an IF-NAME-INDEX structure to return the interfaces. The following steps describe how to compute this length is as follows:
  - 1. Determine the number of interfaces expected to be returned upon successful completion of this command.
  - 2. Multiply the number of interfaces by the array element (size of IF-NIINDEX, IF-NINAME, and IF-NIEXT) to get the size of the array element.
  - 3. To the size of the array, add the size of IF-NITOTALIF and IF-NIENTRIES to get the total number of bytes needed to accommodate the name and index information returned.

- When IOCTL is issued, RETARG must be set to the address of the beginning of the area in your program's storage that is reserved for the IF-NAMEINDEX structure that IOCTL returns.
- The 'SIOCGIFNAMEINDEX' command returns a variable number of all the qualifying network interfaces.

To request OSM interfaces the application must have READ authorization to the EZB.OSM.sysname.tcpname resource.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
      01 SIOCGIFNAMEINDEX PIC X(4) VALUE X'4000F603'
      01 reqarg pic 9(8) binary.
01 reqarg-header-only pic 9(8) binary.
      01 IF-NIHEADER.
           05 IF-NITOTALIF
05 IF-NIENTRIES
                                            PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                              PIC 9(8) BINARY.
      01 IF-NAME-INDEX-ENTRY.
           05 IF-NIINDEX
           05 IF-NIINDEX PIC 9(8) B
05 IF-NINAME PIC X(16).
05 IF-NINAMETERM PIC X(1).
                                              PIC 9(8) BINARY.
           05 IF-NIRESV1
                                              PIC X(3).
      01 OUTPUT-STORAGE
                                              PIC X(500).
      Procedure Division.
      move 8 to reqarg-header-only.
Call 'EZASOKET' using soket-ioctl socket-descriptor
    SIOCGIFNAMEINDEX
           REOARG-HEADER-ONLY IF-NIHEADER
           errno retcode.
      move 500 to reqarg.
      Call 'EZASOKET' using soket-ioctl socket-descriptor
           SIOCGIFNAMEINDEX
           REQARG OUTPUT-STORAGE
           errno retcode.
```

Figure 142. COBOL language example for SIOCGIFNAMEINDEX

# **SIOCGIPMSFILTER**

Requests a list of the IPv4 source addresses that comprise the source filter along with the current mode on a given interface and a multicast group for a socket. The source filter can include or exclude the set of source addresses, depending on the filter mode (MCAST\_INCLUDE or MCAST\_EXCLUDE).

When the SIOCGIPMSFILTER IOCTL is issued, the REQARG parameter must contain a IP\_MSFILTER structure; this structure is defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC) for assembler, in SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for PL/I, and in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for COBOL. The IP\_MSFILTER structure must include an interface address (input), a multicast address (input), filter mode (output), the number of source addresses in the following array (input and output), and an array of source addresses (output). On input, the number of source addresses contains the number of source addresses that fit in the input array. On output, the number of source addresses contains the total number of source filters in the output array. If the application does not know the size of the source list prior to processing, it can make a reasonable guess (for example, 0). When the process completes, if the number of source addresses contains a larger value, the IOCTL can be repeated with a larger buffer. That is, on output, the number of source addresses is always updated to be the total number of sources in the filter; the array holds as many source addresses as fit, up to the minimum of the array size passed in as the input number.

The size of the IP\_MSFILTER value is calculated as follows:

- 1. Determine the number of source addresses that is expected.
- 2. Multiply the number of source addresses by the array element (size of IMSF\_SrcEntry) to get the size of all array elements.

3. Add the size of all array elements with the size of the IMSF\_Header structure to get the total number of bytes needed to accommodate the source address information that is returned.

## **SIOCGMSFILTER**

Requests a list of the IPv4 or IPv6 source addresses that comprise the source filter, along with the current mode on a given interface index and a multicast group for a socket. The source filter can include or exclude the set of source address, depending on the filter mode (MCAST\_INCLUDE or MCAST\_EXCLUDE).

When the SIOCGMSFILTER IOCTL is issued, the REQARG parameter must contain a GROUP\_FILTER structure; this structure is defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC) for assembler, in SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for PL/I, and in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for COBOL. The GROUP\_FILTER structure must include an interface index (input), a socket address structure of the multicast address (input), filter mode (output), the number of source addresses in the following array (output), and an array of the socket address structure of source addresses (input and output). On input, the number of source addresses contains the number of source addresses that fit in the input array. On output, the number of source addresses contains the total number of source filters in the output array.

If the application does not know the size of the source list before processing, it can make a reasonable guess (for example, 0). When the process completes, if the number of source addresses holds a larger value, the IOCTL can be repeated with a larger buffer. That is, on output, the number of source addresses is always updated to be the total number of sources in the filter, and the array holds as many source addresses as fit, up to the minimum of the array size that is passed in as the input number.

The application calculates the size of the GROUP\_FILTER value as follows:

- 1. Determine the number of source addresses expected.
- 2. Multiply the number of source addresses by the array element (size of GF\_SrcEntry) to get the size of all array elements.
- 3. Add the size of all array elements to the size of the GF\_Header structure to get the total number of bytes needed to accommodate the source addresses information returned.

#### **SIOCGPARTNERINFO**

Provides an interface for an application to retrieve security information about its partner. When you issue the SIOCGPARTNERINFO IOCTL, the REQARG parameter must contain a PartnerInfo structure. The PartnerInfo structure is defined in members within SEZANMAC; EZBPINF1 defines the PL/I layout, EZBPINFA defines the assembler layout, and EZBPINFB defines the COBOL layout. For more information about using the <u>SIOCGPARTNERINFO</u> IOCTL, see <u>z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference.</u>

**Restriction:** The SIOCGPARTNERINFO IOCTL is not called by the IBM listener.

**Tip:** If the partner end-point is the IBM Listener or a child server and partner security credentials were requested, then only the CICS address space information is returned on the SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl invocation.

# **SIOCSAPPLDATA**

Enables an application to associate 40 bytes of user-specified application data with a socket endpoint. This application data can be used to identify TCP connections in interfaces such as Netstat, SMF, or network management applications.

**Requirement:** When you issue the SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL, ensure that the REQARG parameter contains a SetApplData structure as defined by the EZBYAPPL macro in the SEZANMAC dataset. See the CBLOCK and the EZACOBOL samples for the equivalent SetApplData and SetADcontainer structure definitions for PL/I and COBOL programming environments. See <u>z/OS Communications</u>
<u>Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference</u> for more information about programming the SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL.

## SetAD\_buffer

User-defined application data that comprises 40 bytes of data that is used to identify the TCP connection with the IP CICS socket API sockets application. The application data can be displayed in the following ways:

- By requesting Netstat reports. The information is displayed conditionally by using the modifier APPLDATA on the ALLC/-a and COnn /-c reports, and unconditionally on the ALL/-A report. See the Netstat ALL/-A report, the Netstat ALLConn/-a report, and the Netstat COnn/-c report information in z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands for more information about Netstat reports.
- In the SMF 119 TCP connection termination record. See <u>TCP connection termination record</u> (subtype 2) in z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference for more information about the application data written on the SMF 119 record.
- By network management applications. See <u>Network management interfaces</u> in <u>z/OS</u> <u>Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference</u> for more information about application data.

Applications using this ioctl need to consider the following guidelines:

- The application is responsible for documenting the content, format, and meaning of the ApplData strings it associates with sockets that it owns.
- The application should uniquely identify itself with printable EBCDIC characters at the beginning of the string. Strings beginning with 3-character IBM product identifiers, such as EZA or EZB, are reserved for IBM use. IBM product identifiers begin with a letter in the range A I.
- Printable EBCDIC characters should be use for the entire string to enable searching with Netstat filters

Tip: Separate application data elements with a blank for easier reading.

### **SIOCSIPMSFILTER**

Sets a list of the IPv4 source addresses that comprise the source filter along with the current mode on a given interface and a multicast group for a socket. The source filter can either include or exclude the set of source address, depending on the filter mode (MCAST\_INCLUDE or MCAST\_EXCLUDE). A maximum of 64 source addresses can be specified. When the SIOCSIPMSFILTER IOCTL is issued, the REQARG parameter must contain a IP\_MSFILTER structure; this structure is defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC) for assembler, in SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for PL/I and in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for COBOL. The IP\_MSFILTER structure must include an interface address, a multicast address, filter mode, the number of source addresses in the following array, and an array of source addresses.

The application program calculates the size of the IP MSFILTER value as follows:

- 1. Determine the number of source addresses expected.
- 2. Multiply the number of source addresses by the array element (size of the IMSF\_SrcEntry structure) to get the size of all array elements.
- 3. Add the size of all array elements to the size of IMSF\_Header to get the total number of bytes needed to accommodate the source addresses information returned.

# **SIOCSMSFILTER**

Sets a list of the IPv4 or IPv6 source addresses that comprise the source filter, along with the current mode on a given interface index and a multicast group for a socket. The source filter can include or exclude the set of source address, depending on the filter mode (INCLUDE or EXCLUDE). A maximum of 64 source addresses can be specified. When the SIOCSMSFILTER IOCTL is issued, the REQARG parameter must contain a GROUP\_FILTER structure; this structure is defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC) for assembler, in SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for PL/I, and in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for COBOL. The GROUP\_FILTER must include an interface index, a socket address structure of the multicast address, filter mode, the number of source addresses in the following array, an array of the socket address structure of source addresses.

Calculate the size of the GROUP\_FILTER value as follows:

1. Determine the number of source addresses expected.

- 2. Multiply the number of source addresses by the array element (size of GF\_SrcEntry) to get the size of all array elements.
- 3. Add the size of all array elements to the size of GF\_Header to get the total number of bytes needed to accommodate the source addresses information returned.

## **SIOCSPARTNERINFO**

The SIOCSPARTNERINFO ioctl sets an indicator to retrieve the partner security credentials during connection setup and saves the information, enabling an application to issue a SIOCGPARTNERINFO ioctl without suspending the application, or at least minimizing the time to retrieve the information. The SIOCSPARTNERINFO IOCTL must be issued prior to the SIOCGPARTNERINFO IOCTL. When you issue the SIOCSPARTNERINFO IOCTL, the REQARG parameter must contain a constant value, PI\_REQTYPE\_SET\_PARTNERDATA. This constant is defined in members within SEZANMAC; EZBPINF1 defines the PL/I layout, EZBPINFA defines the assembler layout, and EZBPINFB defines the COBOL layout. For more information about using the SIOCSPARTNERINFO IOCTL, see z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference.

**Restriction:** The SIOCSPARTNERINFO IOCTL is not called by the IBM listener.

## SIOCTTLSCTL

Controls Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) for the connection. REQARG and RETARG must contain a TTLS-IOCTL structure. If a partner certificate is requested, the TTLS-IOCTL must include a pointer to additional buffer space and the length of that buffer. Information is returned in the TTLS-IOCTL structure. If a partner certificate is requested and one is available, it is returned in the additional buffer space. The TTLS-IOCTL structure is defined in the control block structures in SEZANMAC. EZBZTLS1 defines the PL/I layout, EZBZTLSP defines the assembler layout, and EZBZTLSB defines the COBOL layout. For more usage information and samples, see z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference.

# **REQARG and RETARG**

REQARG is used to pass and receive arguments to and from IOCTL, and RETARG receives arguments from IOCTL. The REQARG and RETARG parameters are described in Table 22 on page 270.

Table 22. IOCTL call arguments				
COMMAND/CODE	SIZ E	REQARG	SIZ E	RETARG
FIONBIO X'8004A77E'	4	Set socket mode to one of the following: X'00'=blocking; X'01'=nonblocking	0	Not used
FIONREAD X'4004A77F'	0	Not used	4	Number of characters available for read
SIOCATMARK X'4004A707'	0	Not used	4	X'00' = at OOB dataX'01' = not at OOB data
SIOCGHOMEIF6 X'C014F608'	20	NetConfHdr		See Figure 141 on page 265.
SIOCGIFADDR X'C020A70D'	32	First 16 bytes is the interface name. Last 16 bytes—not used	32	Network interface address. For assembler, see the IOCN_SADDRIF field in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC). For COBOL, see the IFR_ADDR field in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL). For PL/I, see the IFR_ADDR field in SEZAINST(CBLOCK).

Table 22. IOCTL call arguments (continued)				
COMMAND/CODE	SIZ E	REQARG	SIZ E	RETARG
SIOCGIFBRDADDR X'C020A712'	32	First 16 bytes is the interface name. Last 16 bytes—not used	32	Network interface address. For assembler, see the IOCN_SADDRIFBROADCAST field in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC). For COBOL, see the IFR- BROADADDR field in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL). For PL/I, see the IFR- BROADADDR field in SEZAINST(CBLOCK).
SIOCGIFCONF X'C008A714'	8	Size of RETARG		When you call the IOCTL with the SIOCGIFCONF command set, the REQARG parameter should contain the length in bytes of RETARG. Each interface is assigned a 32-byte array element; the REQARG parameter should be set to the number of interfaces multiplied by 32. TCP/IP for z/OS can return up to 100 array elements.
SIOCGIFDSTADDR X'C020A70F'	32	First 16 bytes is the interface name. Last 16 bytes are not used.	32	Destination interface address. For assembler, see the IOCN_SADDRIFDEST field in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC). For COBOL, see the IFR-DSTADDR field in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL). For PL/I, see the IFR_DSTADDR field in SEZAINST(CBLOCK).
SIOCGIFMTU X'C020A726'	32	First 16 bytes is the interface name. Last 16 bytes are not used.	32	IPv4 interface MTU (maximum transmission unit). For assembler, see the IOCN_MTUSIZE field in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYIOCC). For COBOL, see the IFR_MTU field in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL). For PL/I, see the IFR_MTU field in SEZAINST(CBLOCK).
SIOCGIFNAMEINDEX X'4000F603'	4	First 4 bytes of return the buffer		See Figure 142 on page 267.
SIOCGIPMSFILTER X'C000A724'	_	See the IP_MSFILTER structure in macro BPXYIOCC. See note 1.	0	Not used.
SIOCGMSFILTER X'C000F610'	_	See the GROUP_FILTER structure in macro BPXYIOCC. See note 2.	0	Not used.

Table 22. IOCTL call arguments (continued)				
COMMAND/CODE	SIZ E	REQARG	SIZ E	RETARG
SIOCGPARTNERINFO X'C000F612'	-	For the PartnerInfo structure layout, see SEZANMAC(EZBPINFA) for assembler, SEZANMAC(EZBPINF1) for PL/I, and SEZANMAC(EZBPINFB) for COBOL. See note 3.		Not used.
SIOCSAPPLDATA X'8018D90C'	_	See the SETAPPLDATA structure in macro EZBYAPPL	0	Not used.
SIOCSIPMSFILTER X'8000A725'	_	See the IP_MSFILTER structure in macro BPXYIOCC. See note 1.	0	Not used.
SIOCSMSFILTER X'8000F611'	_	See the GROUP_FILTER structure in macro BPXYIOCC. See note 2.		
SIOCSPARTNERINFO X'8004F613'	4	See PI_REQTYPE_SET_PARTNERDATA in SEZANMAC(EZBPINFA) for assembler, SEZANMAC(EZBPINF1) for PL/I, and SEZANMAC(EZBPINFB) for COBOL.		Not used.
SIOCTTLSCTLX'C038D90B'	56	For the IOCTL structure layout, see SEZANMAC(EZBZTLS1) for PL/I, SEZANMAC(EZBZTLSP) for assembler, and SEZANMAC(EZBZTLSB) for COBOL	56	For the IOCTL structure layout, see SEZANMAC(EZBZTLS1) for PL/I, SEZANMAC(EZBZTLSP) for assembler, and SEZANMAC(EZBZTLSB) for COBOL.

# Note:

- The size of IP\_MSFILTER structure must be equal to or greater than the size of the IMSF\_Header stucture.
- The size of GROUP\_FILTER structure must be equal to or greater than the size of the GF\_Header structure.
- The size of the PartnerInfo structure must be equal to or greater than the PI\_FIXED\_SIZE value.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the IOCTL call

# **RETARG**

Returns an array whose size is based on the value in COMMAND. See  $\underline{\text{Table 22}}$  on page 270 for information about REQARG and RETARG.

# **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

## Value

# **Description**

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

The COMMAND SIOGIFCONF returns a variable number of network interface configurations. Figure 143 on page 273 contains an example of a COBOL II routine that can be used to work with such a structure.

**Note:** This call can be programmed only in languages that support address pointers. Figure 143 on page 273 shows a COBOL II example for SIOCGIFCONF.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
                         PIC 9(8) COMP
        REQARG
                         PIC 9(8) COMP VALUE max number of interfaces.
        COUNT
LINKAGE SECTION.
      RETARG.
  01
              IOCTL-TABLE OCCURS 1 TO max TIMES DEPENDING ON COUNT.

10 NAME PIC X(16).
              10
                     FAMILY
                                PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                     PORT
              10
                     ADDR
              10
                                PIC X(8).
                     NULLS
              10
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
  MULTIPLY COUNT BY 32 GIVING REQARQ.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S COMMAND
       REQARG RETARG ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 143. COBOL II example for SIOCGIFCONF

# **LISTEN** call

The LISTEN call:

- Completes the bind, if BIND has not already been called for the socket.
- Creates a connection-request queue of a specified length for incoming connection requests.

**Note:** The LISTEN call is not supported for datagram sockets or raw sockets.

The LISTEN call is typically used by a server to receive connection requests from clients. When a connection request is received, a new socket is created by a subsequent ACCEPT call, and the original socket continues to listen for additional connection requests. The LISTEN call converts an active socket to a passive socket and conditions it to accept connection requests from clients. After a socket becomes passive, it cannot initiate connection requests.

**Note:** The BACKLOG value specified on the LISTEN command cannot be greater than the value configured by the SOMAXCONN statement in the stack's TCPIP PROFILE (default=10); no error is returned if a larger backlog is requested. If you want a larger backlog, update the SOMAXCONN statement. See the <u>z/OS</u> Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference for details.

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 144 on page 274 shows an example of LISTEN call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'LISTEN'.

01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.

01 BACKLOG PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S BACKLOG ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 144. LISTEN call instruction example

# Parameter values set by the application for the LISTEN call

### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing LISTEN. The field is left-aligned and padded to the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number set to the socket descriptor.

### **BACKLOG**

A fullword binary number set to the number of communication requests to be queued.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the LISTEN call

## **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

### Value

## **Description**

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# **NTOP** call

NTOP converts an IP address from its numeric binary form into a standard text presentation form. On successful completion, NTOP returns the converted IP address in the buffer provided.

Description
Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Task
PASN = HASN
31-bit or 24-bit
Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Enabled for interrupts

Requirement	Description
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 145 on page 275 shows an example of NTOP call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
     01 SOC-NTOP-FUNCTION 01 S
                                            PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'NTOP'.
                                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
* IPv4 socket structure.
     01 NAME.
          03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 RESERVED PIC X(8).
\star IPv6 socket structure.
     01 NAME.
          03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 FLOWINFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
          03 IP-ADDRESS.
                10 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
          10 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
03 SCOPE-ID PIC 9(8) BINARY.
     01 NTOP-FAMILY PIC 9(8) BINARY.
01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.
     01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS
                                            PIC X(45).
     01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-LEN PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-NTOP-FUNCTION NTOP-FAMILY
                                 IP-ADDRESS
                                 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS
                                 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-LEN
                                 ERRNO RETURN-CODE.
```

Figure 145. NTOP call instruction example

## Parameter values set by the application for the NTOP call

# **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'NTOP'. The field is left-justified and padded on the right with blanks.

# **FAMILY**

The addressing family for the IP address being converted. The value of decimal 2 must be specified for AF\_INET and 19 for AF\_INET6.

# **IP-ADDRESS**

A field containing the numeric binary form of the IPv4 or IPv6 address being converted. For an IPv4 address this field must be a fullword and for an IPv6 address this field must be 16 bytes. The address must be in network byte order.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the NTOP call

### PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS

A field used to receive the standard text presentation form of the IPv4 or IPv6 address being converted. For IPv4, the address is in dotted-decimal format and for IPv6 the address is in colon-

hexadecimal format. The size of the IPv4 address is a maximum of 15 bytes and the size of the converted IPv6 address is a maximum of 45 bytes. Consult the value returned in PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-LEN for the actual length of the value in PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS.

## PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-LEN

Initially, an input parameter. The address of a halfword binary field (that is used to specify the length of DSTADDR field on input and on a successful return) contains the length of converted IP address.

## **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, ERRNO contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, <u>"Return codes</u>," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

# **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

## Value

# **Description**

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# **PTON** call

PTON converts an IP address in its standard text presentation form to its numeric binary form. On successful completion, PTON returns the converted IP address in the buffer provided.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 146 on page 277 shows an example of PTON call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-NTOP-FUNCTION
                                    PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'PTON'.
                                    PIC 9(4) BINARY.
* IPv4 socket structure.
    01 NAME.
        03 FAMILY
                     PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                          PIC 9(4) BINARY.
         03 PORT
        03 IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 RESERVED PIC X(8).
* IPv6 socket structure.
    01 NAME.
         03 FAMILY
                          PIC 9(4) BINARY.
        03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 FLOWINFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
         03 IP-ADDRESS.
        10 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
10 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
03 SCOPE-ID PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 AF-INET
                          PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 2.
    01 AF-INET6 PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 19.
* IPv4 address.
    01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS
    01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS PIC X(45).
01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-IPV4 REDEFINES PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS.
        05 PRESENTABLE-IPV4-ADDRESS PIC X(15)
                                                 VÁLUE '192.26.5.19'.
    05 FILLER PIC X(30).
01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-LEN PIC 9(4) BINARY VALUE 11.
* IPv6 address.
    01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS
                                    PIC X(45)
                            VALUE '12f9:0:0:c30:123:457:9cb:1112'.
    01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-LEN PIC 9(4) BINARY VALUE 29.
* IPv4-mapped IPv6 address.
    01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS
                                    PIC X(45)
                            VALUE '12f9:0:0:c30:123:457:192.26.5.19'.
    01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-LEN PIC 9(4) BINARY VALUE 32.
    01 ERRNO
                          PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 RETCODE
                          PIC S9(8) BINARY.
    01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS
    01 PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-LEN PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
* IPv4 address.
  CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-PTON-FUNCTION AF-INET
                          PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS
                          PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-LEN
                          IP-ADDRESS
                          ERRNO RETURN-CODE.
* IPv6 address.
  CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-PTON-FUNCTION AF-INET6
                          PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS
                           PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-LEN
                           IP-ADDRESS
                           ERRNO RETURN-CODE.
```

Figure 146. PTON call instruction example

### Parameter values set by the application for the PTON call

## **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'PTON'. The field is left-justified and padded on the right with blanks.

#### **FAMILY**

The addressing family for the IP address being converted. The value of decimal 2 must be specified for AF\_INET and 19 for AF\_INET6.

## PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS

A field containing the standard text presentation form of the IPv4 or IPv6 address being converted. For IPv4, the address is in dotted-decimal format and for IPv6 the address is in colon-hexadecimal format.

#### PRESENTABLE-ADDRESS-LEN

An input parameter. The address of a halfword binary field that must contain the length of IP address to be converted.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the PTON call

## **IP-ADDRESS**

A field containing the numeric binary form of the IPv4 or IPv6 address being converted. For an IPv4 address this field must be a fullword and for an IPv6 address this field must be 16 bytes. The address in network byte order.

#### ERRNO

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, ERRNO contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

## Value

#### **Description**

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# **READ** call

The READ call reads the data on sockets. This is the conventional TCP/IP read data operation. If a datagram packet is too long to fit in the supplied buffer, datagram sockets discard extra bytes.

For stream sockets, data is processed as streams of information with no boundaries separating the data. For example, if programs A and B are connected with a stream socket and program A sends 1000 bytes, each call to this function can return any number of bytes up to the entire 1000 bytes. The number of bytes returned is contained in RETCODE. Therefore, programs using stream sockets should place this call in a loop that repeats until all data has been received.

Note: See "EZACICO5 program" on page 335 for a subroutine that translates ASCII input data to EBCDIC.

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
	<b>Note:</b> See "Addressability mode (Amode) considerations" under "Environmental restrictions and programming requirements for the Callable Socket API" on page 201.	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	

Requirement	Description
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 147 on page 279 shows an example of READ call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'READ'.

01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.

01 NBYTE PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 BUF PIC X(length of buffer).

01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S NBYTE BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 147. READ call instruction example

# Parameter values set by the application for the READ call

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing READ. The field is left-aligned and padded to the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number set to the socket descriptor of the socket that is going to read the data.

## **NBYTE**

A fullword binary number set to the size of BUF. READ does not return more than the number of bytes of data in NBYTE even if more data is available.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the READ call

## **BUF**

On input, a buffer to be filled by completion of the call. The length of BUF must be at least as long as the value of NBYTE.

### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

## **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

## Value

## **Description**

0

A 0 return code indicates that the connection is closed and no data is available.

>0

A positive value indicates the number of bytes copied into the buffer.

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code.

## **READV** call

The READV function reads data on a socket and stores it in a set of buffers. If a datagram packet is too long to fit in the supplied buffers, datagram sockets discard extra bytes.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 148 on page 280 shows an example of READV call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
   01 SOKET-FUNCTION
                                         PIC X(16) VALUE 'READV'.
                                        PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
   01
   01 IOVCNT
         03 BUFFER-ENTRY OCCURS N TIMES.
           05 BUFFER-POINTER USAGE IS POINTER.
05 RESERVED PIC X(4).
           05 RESERVED PIC X(4).
05 BUFFER-LENGTH PIC 9(8) BINARY.
   01 ERRNO
                                         PIC 9(8) BINARY.
   01 RETCODE
                                         PIC 9(8) BINARY.
   PROCEDURE DIVISION.
         SET BUFFER-POINTER(1) TO ADDRESS OF BUFFER1.
         SET BUFFER-LENGTH(1) TO LENGTH OF BUFFER1.
SET BUFFER-POINTER(2) TO ADDRESS OF BUFFER2.
SET BUFFER-LENGTH(2) TO LENGTH OF BUFFER2.
         SET BUFFER-POINTER(n) TO ADDRESS OF BUFFERN. SET BUFFER-LENGTH(n) TO LENGTH OF BUFFERN.
         CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S IOV IOVCNT ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 148. READV call instruction example

# Parameter values set by the application for the READV call

S

A value or the address of a halfword binary number specifying the descriptor of the socket into which the data is to be read.

## IOV

An array of tripleword structures with the number of structures equal to the value in IOVCNT and the format of the structures as follows:

# Fullword 1

Pointer to the address of a data buffer, which is filled in on completion of the call.

#### Fullword 2

Reserved.

## Fullword 3

The length of the data buffer referenced in fullword one.

## **IOVCNT**

A fullword binary field specifying the number of data buffers provided for this call.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the READV call

#### FRRNO

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

### Value

## Description

0

A 0 return code indicates that the connection is closed and no data is available.

>0

A positive value indicates the number of bytes copied into the buffer.

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code.

# **RECV** call

The RECV call, like READ, receives data on a socket with descriptor S. RECV applies only to connected sockets. If a datagram packet is too long to fit in the supplied buffers, datagram sockets discard extra bytes.

For additional control of the incoming data, RECV can:

- Peek at the incoming message without having it removed from the buffer.
- · Read out-of-band data.

For stream sockets, data is processed as streams of information with no boundaries separating the data. For example, if programs A and B are connected with a stream socket and program A sends 1000 bytes, each call to this function can return any number of bytes up to the entire 1000 bytes. The number of bytes returned are contained in RETCODE. Therefore, programs using stream sockets should place RECV in a loop that repeats until all data has been received.

If data is not available for the socket, and the socket is in blocking mode, RECV blocks the caller until data arrives. If data is not available and the socket is in nonblocking mode, RECV returns a -1 and sets ERRNO to 35 (EWOULDBLOCK). See <u>"FCNTL call" on page 215</u> or <u>"IOCTL call" on page 263</u> for a description of how to set nonblocking mode.

For raw sockets, RECV adds a 20-byte header.

Note: See "EZACICO5 program" on page 335 for a subroutine that translates ASCII input data to EBCDIC.

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	

Requirement	Description	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 149 on page 282 shows an example of RECV call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'RECV'.

01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.

01 FLAGS PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 NO-FLAG PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE IS 0.

01 OOB PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE IS 1.

01 PEEK PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE IS 2.

01 NBYTE PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 BUF PIC X(length of buffer).

01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S FLAGS NBYTE BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 149. RECV call instruction example

# Parameter values set by the application for the RECV call

# **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing RECV. The field is left-aligned and padded to the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number set to the socket descriptor of the socket to receive the data.

#### **FLAGS**

A fullword binary field that should be 4 bytes in length.

Literal value	Binary value	Description
NO-FLAG	x'00000000'	Read data.
MSG-OOB	x'00000001'	Receive out-of-band data (stream sockets only). Even if the OOB flag is not set, out-of-band data can be read if the SO-OOBINLINE option is set for the socket.
MSG-PEEK	x'00000002'	Peek at the data, but do not destroy data. If the peek flag is set, the next receive operation reads the same data.

Literal value	Binary value	Description
MSG-WAITALL	x'00000040'	Requests that the function block until the full amount of data requested can be returned (stream sockets only). The function might return a smaller amount of data if the connection is terminated, an error is pending, or if the SO_RCVTIMEO value is set and the timer expired for the socket.

#### **NBYTE**

A value or the address of a fullword binary number set to the size of BUF. RECV does not receive more than the number of bytes of data in NBYTE even if more data is available.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the RECV call

## **BUF**

The input buffer to receive the data.

### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

## Value

## Description

0

The socket is closed

>0

A positive return code indicates the number of bytes copied into the buffer.

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# **RECVFROM** call

The RECVFROM call receives data on a socket with descriptor S and stores it in a buffer. The RECVFROM call applies to both connected and unconnected sockets. The IPv4 or IPv6 socket address is returned in the NAME structure. If a datagram packet is too long to fit in the supplied buffers, datagram sockets discard extra bytes.

For datagram protocols, the RECVFROM call returns the source address associated with each incoming datagram. For connection-oriented protocols like TCP, the GETPEERNAME call returns the address associated with the other end of the connection.

On return, NBYTE contains the number of data bytes received.

For stream sockets, data is processed as streams of information with no boundaries separating the data. For example, if programs A and B are connected with a stream socket and program A sends 1000 bytes, each call to this function can return any number of bytes, up to the entire 1000 bytes. The number of bytes returned are contained in RETCODE. Therefore, programs using stream sockets should place RECVFROM in a loop that repeats until all data has been received.

For raw sockets, RECVFROM adds a 20-byte header.

If data is not available for the socket, and the socket is in blocking mode, RECVFROM blocks the caller until data arrives. If data is not available and the socket is in nonblocking mode, RECVFROM returns a -1 and sets ERRNO to 35 (EWOULDBLOCK). See <u>"FCNTL call" on page 215</u> or <u>"IOCTL call" on page 263</u> for a description of how to set nonblocking mode.

**Note:** See "EZACICO5 program" on page 335 for a subroutine that translates ASCII input data to EBCDIC.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 150 on page 284 shows an example of RECVFROM call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
     01 SOC-FUNCIION
01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.
01 FLAGS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
01 NO-FLAG PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE IS 0.
01 OOB PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE IS 1.
01 PEEK PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE IS 2.
01 NBYTE PIC 9(8) BINARY.
01 BUF PIC X(length of buffer).
      01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'RECVFROM'.
01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.
01 FLAGS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
   IPv4 Socket Address Structure.
              NAME.
              03 FAMILY
                                          PIC 9(4) BINARY.
             03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 RESERVED PIC X(8).
   IPv6 Socket Address Structure.
       01 NAME.
             03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 FLOW-INFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
              03 IP-ADDRESS.
05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
              03 SCOPE-ID PIC 9(8) BINARY.
      01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
         CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S FLAGS
                                    NBYTE BUF NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 150. RECVFROM call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

# Parameter values set by the application for the RECVFROM call

## **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing RECVFROM. The field is left-aligned and padded to the right with blanks.

A halfword binary number set to the socket descriptor of the socket to receive the data.

### **FLAGS**

A fullword binary field that should be 4 bytes in length.

Literal value	Binary value	Description
NO-FLAG	x'00000000'	Read data.
MSG-OOB	x'00000001'	Receive out-of-band data (stream sockets only). Even if the OOB flag is not set, out-of-band data can be read if the SO-OOBINLINE option is set for the socket.
MSG-PEEK	x'00000002'	Peek at the data, but do not destroy data. If the peek flag is set, the next RECVFROM call reads the same data.
MSG-WAITALL	x'00000040'	Requests that the function block until the full amount of data requested can be returned (stream sockets only). The function might return a smaller amount of data if the connection is terminated, an error is pending, or the SO_RCVTIMEO value is set and the timer expired for the socket.

### **NBYTE**

A fullword binary number specifying the length of the input buffer.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the RECVFROM call

## **BUF**

Defines an input buffer to receive the input data.

# NAME

An IPv4 socket structure containing the address of the socket that sent the data. The structure is:

#### FAMTIV

A halfword binary number specifying the addressing family. The value is a decimal 2, indicating AF\_INET.

# **PORT**

A halfword binary number specifying the port number of the sending socket.

## **IP-ADDRESS**

A fullword binary number specifying the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address of the sending socket.

## **RESERVED**

An 8-byte reserved field. This field is required, but is not used.

An IPv6 socket structure containing the address of the socket that sent the data. The structure is:

## **FAMILY**

A halfword binary number specifying the addressing family. The value is a decimal 19, indicating AF\_INET6.

# **PORT**

A halfword binary number specifying the port number of the sending socket.

#### FLOW-INFO

A fullword binary field specifying the traffic class and flow label. The value of this field is undefined.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

A 16-byte binary number specifying the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address of the sending socket.

#### SCOPE-ID

A fullword binary field that identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the IP-ADDRESS field. For a link scope IP-ADDRESS, SCOPE-ID contains the link index for the IP-ADDRESS. For all other address scopes, SCOPE-ID is undefined.

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

## **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

### Value

## Description

0

The socket is closed.

>0

A positive return code indicates the number of bytes of data transferred by the read call.

-1 Check ERRNO for an error code.

# **RECVMSG** call

The RECVMSG call receives messages on a socket with descriptor S and stores them in an array of message headers. If a datagram packet is too long to fit in the supplied buffers, datagram sockets discard extra bytes.

For datagram protocols, the RECVMSG call returns the source address associated with each incoming datagram. For connection-oriented protocols like TCP, the GETPEERNAME call returns the address associated with the other end of the connection.

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 151 on page 287 shows an example of RECVMSG call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
              01 SOC-FUNCTION
                                       PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'RECVMSG'. PIC 9(4) BINARY.
               01
               01
                   MSG.
                   03 NAME
                                            USAGE IS POINTER.
                                            USAGE IS POINTER.
USAGE IS POINTER.
                   03 NAME-LEN
                   03
                        TOV
                    03 IOVCNT
                                            USAGE IS POINTER.
                    03 ACCRIGHTS
                                            USAGE IS POINTER.
                    03 ACCRLEN
                                            USAGE IS POINTER.
                   FLAGS
                                       PIC 9(8)
                                                     BINARY.
BINARY VALUE IS 0.
BINARY VALUE IS 1.
               01
                                       PIC 9(8)
               01 NO-FLAG
               01
                   00B
                                       PIC 9(8)
                                       PIC 9(8)
PIC 9(8)
                                                     BINARY VALUE IS 2.
                   PEEK
               01
                   ERRNO
                                                     BINARY.
               01
                                       PIC S9(8)
                   RETCODE
               01
                                                     BINARY.
        LINKAGE SECTION.
              01 L1.
                  03 RECVMSG-IOVECTOR.
                      05 IOV1A
                                                   USAGE IS POINTER.
                                                   PIC 9(8) COMP.
PIC 9(8) COMP.
                      05 IOV1AL
                      05 IOV1L
                                                   USAGE IS POINTER.
PIC 9(8) COMP.
                      05 IOV2A
                      05 IOV2AL
                                                  PIC 9(8) COMP.
USAGE IS POINTER.
PIC 9(8) COMP.
PIC 9(8) COMP.
                      05 IOV2L
                      05 IOV3A
                      05 IOV3AL
                      05 IOV3L
                                               PIC X(16).
PIC X(16).
PIC X(16).
                  03 RECVMSG-BUFFER1
                  03 RECVMSG-BUFFER2
                  03 RECVMSG-BUFFER3
                                               PIC 9(8) COMP.
                  03 RECVMSG-BUFNO
          * IPv4 Socket Address Structure.
                  03 RECVMSG-NAME.
                      05 FAMILY
                                               PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                               PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                      05 PORT
                      05 IP-ADDRESS
                      05 RESERVED
                                               PIC X(8).
            IPv6 Socket Address Structure.
                 03 RECVMSG-NAME.
                                               PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                     05 FAMILY
                                               PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                     05 PORT
                     05 FLOW-INFO
                     05 IP-ADDRESS.
                        10 FILLER
10 FILLER
                                               PIC 9(16) BINARY. PIC 9(16) BINARY.
                                               PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                     05 SCOPE-ID
```

Figure 151. RECVMSG call instruction example (Part 1 of 2)

```
PROCEDURE DIVISION USING L1.
                  SET NAME TO ADDRESS OF RECVMSG-NAME.
                  MOVE LENGTH OF RECVMSG-NAME TO NAME-LEN.
                  SET IOV TO ADDRESS OF RECVMSG-IOVECTOR.
                  MOVE 3 TO RECVMSG-BUFNO.
                  SET IOVCNT TO ADDRESS OF RECVMSG-BUFNO.
                  SET IOV1A TO ADDRESS OF RECVMSG-BUFFER1.
                  MOVE 0 TO MSG-IOV1AL
                  MOVE LENGTH OF RECVMSG-BUFFER1 TO IOV1L.
                  SET IOV2A TO ADDRESS OF RECVMSG-BUFFER2.
                  MOVE 0 TO IOV2AL
                  MOVE LENGTH OF RECVMSG-BUFFER2 TO IOV2L.
                  SET IOV3A TO ADDRESS OF RECVMSG-BUFFER3.
                  MOVE 0 TO IOV3AL
                  MOVE LENGTH OF RECVMSG-BUFFER3 TO IOV3L.
                  SET ACCRIGHTS TO NULLS.
                  SET ACCRLEN TO NULLS.
MOVE 0 TO FLAGS.
                  MOVE SPACES TO RECVMSG-BUFFER1.
                  MOVE SPACES TO RECVMSG-BUFFER2.
                  MOVE SPACES TO RECVMSG-BUFFER3.
           CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S MSG FLAGS ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 152. RECVMSG call instruction example (Part 2 of 2)

# Parameter values set by the application for the RECVMSG call

S

A value or the address of a halfword binary number specifying the socket descriptor.

#### MSG

On input, a pointer to a message header into which the message is received upon completion of the call.

### Field

# Description

### NAME

On input, a pointer to a buffer where the sender address is stored upon completion of the call. The storage being pointed to should be for an IPv4 socket address or an IPv6 socket address.

The IPv4 socket address structure contains the following fields:

#### Field

# **Description**

#### **FAMILY**

Output parameter. A halfword binary number specifying the IPv4 addressing family. The value for IPv4 socket descriptor (for example, S parameter) is a decimal 2, indicating AF\_INET.

## **PORT**

Output parameter. A halfword binary number specifying the port number of the sending socket.

### **IP-ADDRESS**

Output parameter. A fullword binary number specifying the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address of the sending socket.

#### RESERVED

Output parameter. An 8-byte reserved field. This field is required, but is not used.

The IPv6 socket address structure contains the following fields:

### Field

## **Description**

#### **FAMILY**

Output parameter. A halfword binary field specifying the IPv6 addressing family. The value for IPv6 socket descriptor (for example, S parameter) is a decimal 19, indicating AF\_INET6.

#### **PORT**

Output parameter. A halfword binary number specifying the port number of the sending socket.

## **FLOW-INFO**

Output parameter. A fullword binary field specifying the traffic class and flow label. The value of this field is undefined.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

Output parameter. A two doubleword, 16-byte binary field specifying the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address, in network byte order, of the sending socket.

## **SCOPE-ID**

A fullword binary field which identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the IP-ADDRESS field. For a link scope IP-ADDRESS, SCOPE-ID contains the link index for the IP-ADDRESS. For all other address scopes, SCOPE-ID is undefined.

#### NAME-LEN

On input, a pointer to the size of the NAME buffer that is filled in on completion of the call.

#### IOV

On input, a pointer to an array of tripleword structures with the number of structures equal to the value in IOVCNT and the format of the structures as follows:

#### Fullword 1

A pointer to the address of a data buffer. The data buffer must be in the home address space.

### Fullword 2

Reserved. This storage is cleared.

### Fullword 3

A pointer to the length of the data buffer referenced in fullword 1.

In COBOL, the IOV structure must be defined separately in the Linkage portion, as shown in the example.

## **IOVCNT**

On input, a pointer to a fullword binary field specifying the number of data buffers provided for this call.

## **ACCRIGHTS**

On input, a pointer to the access rights received. This field is ignored.

#### ACCRLEN

On input, a pointer to the length of the access rights received. This field is ignored.

## **FLAGS**

A fullword binary field that should be 4 bytes in length.

Literal value	Binary value	Description
NO-FLAG	x'00000000'	Read data.
MSG-OOB	x'00000001'	Receive out-of-band data (stream sockets only). Even if the OOB flag is not set, out-of-band data can be read if the SO-OOBINLINE option is set for the socket.
MSG-PEEK	x'0000004'	Peek at the data, but do not destroy data. If the peek flag is set, the next receive operation reads the same data.

Literal value	<b>Binary value</b>	Description
MSG-WAITALL	x'0000040'	Requests that the function block until the full amount of data requested can be returned (stream sockets only). The function might return a smaller amount of data if the connection is terminated, an error is pending, or the SO_RCVTIMEO value is set and the timer expired for the socket.

## Parameter values returned by the application for the RECVMSG call

### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. See Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field with the following values:

### Value

# **Description**

<0

Call returned error. See ERRNO field.

0

Connection partner has closed connection.

>0

Number of bytes read.

# **SELECT** call

In a process where multiple I/O operations can occur, it is necessary for the program to be able to wait on one or several of the operations to complete. For example, consider a program that issues a READ to multiple sockets whose blocking mode is set. Because the socket would block on a READ call, only one socket could be read at a time. Setting the sockets nonblocking would solve this problem, but would require polling each socket repeatedly until data became available. The SELECT call allows you to test several sockets and to execute a subsequent I/O call only when one of the tested sockets is ready, thereby ensuring that the I/O call does not block.

To use the SELECT call as a timer in your program, do one of the following:

- Set the read, write, and exception arrays to zeros.
- Specify MAXSOC <= 0.

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked

Requirement	Description
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

# Defining which sockets to test for the SELECT call

The SELECT call monitors for read operations, write operations, and exception operations:

- When a socket is ready to read, one of the following has occurred:
  - A buffer for the specified sockets contains input data. If input data is available for a given socket, a read operation on that socket does not block.
  - A connection has been requested on that socket.
- When a socket is ready to write, TCP/IP stacks can accommodate additional output data. If TCP/IP stacks can accept additional output for a given socket, a write operation on that socket does not block.
- When an exception condition has occurred on a specified socket it is an indication that a TAKESOCKET has occurred for that socket.
- A timeout occurs on the SELECT call. The timeout period can be specified when the SELECT call is issued.

Each socket descriptor is represented by a bit in a bit string. The bit strings are contained in 32-bit fullwords, numbered from right to left. The rightmost bit of the first fullword represents socket descriptor 0 and the leftmost bit of the first fullword represents socket descriptor 31. If your process uses 32 or fewer sockets, the bit string is one fullword. If your process uses 33 sockets, the bit string is two fullwords. The rightmost bit of the second fullword represents socket descriptor 32, and the leftmost bit of the second fullword represents socket descriptor 63. This pattern repeats itself for each subsequent fullword. That is, the leftmost bit of fullword n represents socket 32n-1 and the rightmost bit represents socket 32(n-1).

You define the sockets that you want to test by turning on bits in the string. Although the bits in the fullwords are numbered from right to left, the fullwords are numbered from left to right with the leftmost fullword representing socket descriptor 0–31. For example:

```
First fullword Second fullword Third fullword socket descriptor 31...0 Second fullword socket descriptor 63...32 Second fullword socket descriptor 95...64
```

**Note:** To simplify string processing in COBOL, you can use the program EZACIC06 to convert each bit in the string to a character. For more information, see "EZACIC06 program" on page 337.

# Calls included for read operations

Read operations include ACCEPT, READ, READV, RECV, RECVFROM, or RECVMSG calls. A socket is ready to be read when data has been received for it, or when a connection request has occurred.

To test whether any of several sockets is ready for reading, set the appropriate bits in RSNDMSK to one before issuing the SELECT call. When the SELECT call returns, the corresponding bits in the RRETMSK indicate sockets ready for reading.

## Write operations

A socket is selected for writing (ready to be written) when:

- TCP/IP stacks can accept additional outgoing data.
- The socket is marked nonblocking and a previous CONNECT did not complete immediately. In this case, CONNECT returned an ERRNO with a value of 36 (EINPROGRESS). This socket is selected for write when the CONNECT completes.

A call to SEND, SENDTO, WRITE, or WRITEV blocks when the amount of data to be sent exceeds the amount of data TCP/IP stacks can accept. To avoid this, you can precede the write operation with a SELECT call to ensure that the socket is ready for writing. After a socket is selected for WRITE, the

program can determine the amount of TCP/IP stacks buffer space available by issuing the GETSOCKOPT call with the SO-SNDBUF option.

To test whether any of several sockets is ready for writing, set the WSNDMSK bits representing those sockets to one before issuing the SELECT call. When the SELECT call returns, the corresponding bits in the WRETMSK indicate sockets ready for writing.

# **Exception operations for the SELECT call**

For each socket to be tested, the SELECT call can check for an existing exception condition. Two exception conditions are supported:

- The calling program (concurrent server) has issued a GIVESOCKET command and the target child server has successfully issued the TAKESOCKET call. When this condition is selected, the calling program (concurrent server) should issue CLOSE to dissociate itself from the socket.
- A socket has received out-of-band data. On this condition, a READ returns the out-of-band data ahead of program data.

To test whether any of several sockets have an exception condition, set the ESNDMSK bits representing those sockets to one. When the SELECT call returns, the corresponding bits in the ERETMSK indicate sockets with exception conditions.

# MAXSOC parameter for the SELECT call

The SELECT call must test each bit in each string before the call returns any results. For efficiency, the MAXSOC parameter can be used to specify the largest socket descriptor number that needs to be tested for any event type. The SELECT call tests only bits in the range 0 up to the MAXSOC value minus 1. For example, if the MAXSOC parameter is set to 50, the range is 0 - 49.

# TIMEOUT parameter for the SELECT call

If the time specified in the TIMEOUT parameter elapses before any event is detected, the SELECT call returns and RETCODE is set to 0.

Figure 153 on page 292 shows an example of SELECT call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'SELECT'.
01 MAXSOC PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 TIMEOUT.
         03 TIMEOUT-SECONDS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
03 TIMEOUT-MICROSEC PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                          PIC X(*).
PIC X(*).
    01 RSNDMSK
    01 WSNDMSK
    01 ESNDMSK
01 RRETMSK
                          PIC X(*).
                          PIC X(*).
    01 WRETMSK
                          PIC X(*).
    01 ERETMSK
01 ERRNO
                          PIC X(*)
                           PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                           PIC S9(8) BINARY.
    01 RETCODE
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION MAXSOC TIMEOUT
                       RSNDMSK WSNDMSK ESNDMSK
                       RRETMSK WRETMSK ERETMSK
                       ERRNO RETCODE.
```

\* The bit mask lengths can be determined from the expression:

```
((maximum socket number +32)/32 (drop the remainder))*4
```

Figure 153. SELECT call instruction example

Bit masks are 32-bit fullwords with one bit for each socket. Up to 32 sockets fit into one 32-bit mask [PIC X(4)]. If you have 33 sockets, you must allocate two 32-bit masks [PIC X(8)].

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

# Parameter values set by the application for the SELECT call

### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing SELECT. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

#### MAXSOC

A fullword binary field that specifies the largest socket descriptor number being checked. The SELECT call tests only bits in the range 0 through the MAXSOC value minus 1. For example, if the MAXSOC value is set to 50, the bits that are tested are in the range 0 - 49.

**Guideline:** For the INITAPI call, the MAXSOC field is a halfword binary field. Therefore, do not reuse this field for the SELECT and INITAPI calls.

### **TIMEOUT**

If TIMEOUT is a positive value, it specifies the maximum interval to wait for the selection to complete. If TIMEOUT-SECONDS is a negative value, the SELECT call blocks until a socket becomes ready or an ECB in a list is posted. To poll the sockets and return immediately, specify the TIMEOUT value to be 0.

TIMEOUT is specified in the two-word TIMEOUT as follows:

- TIMEOUT-SECONDS, word one of the TIMEOUT field, is the seconds component of the timeout value.
- TIMEOUT-MICROSEC, word two of the TIMEOUT field, is the microseconds component of the timeout value (0—999999).

For example, if you want SELECT to timeout after 3.5 seconds, set TIMEOUT-SECONDS to 3 and TIMEOUT-MICROSEC to 500000.

## **RSNDMSK**

A bit string sent to request read event status.

- For each socket to be checked for pending read events, the corresponding bit in the string should be set to 1.
- For sockets to be ignored, the value of the corresponding bit should be set to 0.

If this parameter is set to all zeros, the SELECT does not check for read events.

## **WSNDMSK**

A bit string sent to request write event status.

- For each socket to be checked for pending write events, the corresponding bit in the string should be set to set.
- For sockets to be ignored, the value of the corresponding bit should be set to 0.

If this parameter is set to all zeros, the SELECT does not check for write events.

# **ESNDMSK**

A bit string sent to request exception event status.

- For each socket to be checked for pending exception events, the corresponding bit in the string should be set to set.
- For each socket to be ignored, the corresponding bit should be set to 0.

If this parameter is set to all zeros, the SELECT does not check for exception events.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the SELECT call

## **RRETMSK**

A bit string returned with the status of read events. The length of the string should be equal to the maximum number of sockets to be checked. For each socket that is ready to read, the corresponding bit in the string is set to 1; bits that represent sockets that are not ready to read are set to 0.

#### **WRETMSK**

A bit string returned with the status of write events. The length of the string should be equal to the maximum number of sockets to be checked. For each socket that is ready to write, the corresponding bit in the string is set to 1; bits that represent sockets that are not ready to be written are set to 0.

### **ERETMSK**

A bit string returned with the status of exception events. The length of the string should be equal to the maximum number of sockets to be checked. For each socket that has an exception status, the corresponding bit is set to 1; bits that represent sockets that do not have exception status are set to 0.

#### ERRNO

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

### Value

# Description

>0

Indicates the sum of all ready sockets in the three masks

0

Indicates that the SELECT time limit has expired

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# **SELECTEX** call

The SELECTEX call monitors a set of sockets, a time value and an ECB or list of ECBs. It completes when either one of the sockets has activity, the time value expires, or one of the ECBs is posted.

To use the SELECTEX call as a timer in your program, do either of the following:

- Set the read, write, and exception arrays to zeros
- Specify MAXSOC ≤ 0

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 154 on page 295 shows an example of SELECTEX call instructions.

If an application intends to pass a single ECB on the SELECTEX call, then the corresponding working storage definitions and CALL instruction should be coded as follows:

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION
01 MAXSOC
                          PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'SELECTEX'.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 TIMEOUT
        03 TIMEOUT-SECONDS
03 TIMEOUT-MINUTES
                                  PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 RSNDMSK
01 WSNDMSK
                          PIC X(*).
                          PIC X(*).
    01 ESNDMSK
                          PIC X(*).
    01 RRETMSK
01 WRETMSK
                          PIC X(*).
                          PIC X(*).
    01 ERETMSK
                          PIC X(*).
                          PIC X(4).
    01 SELECB
    01 ERRNO
                          PIC 9(8)
                                       BINARY.
    01 RETCODE
                          PIC S9(8)
                                       BINARY.
Where * is the size of the select mask
 PROCEDURE DIVISION.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION MAXSOC TIMEOUT
                      RSNDMSK WSNDMSK ESNDMSK
                      RRETMSK WRETMSK ERETMSK
                      SELECB ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Where \* is the size of the select mask.

```
PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION MAXSOC TIMEOUT
RSNDMSK WSNDMSK ESNDMSK
RRETMSK WRETMSK ERETMSK
SELECB ERRNO RETCODE.
```

However, if the application intends to pass the address of an ECB list on the SELECTEX call, then the application must set the high-order bit in the ECB list address and pass that address using the BY VALUE option as in the following example. The remaining parameters must be reset to the default value by specifying BY REFERENCE before the ERRNO value:

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION
                         PIC X(16)
                                     VALUE IS 'SELECTEX'.
                          PIC 9(8)
     01 MAXSOC
                                     BINARY.
         TIMEOUT.
         03 TIMEOUT-SECONDS
03 TIMEOUT-MINUTES
                               PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                         PIC X(*).
PIC X(*).
     01 RSNDMSK
     01 WSNDMSK
     01
         ESNDMSK
                          PIC X(*).
         RRETMSK
                         PIC X(*).
         WRETMSK
                          PIC X(*).
     01
                         PIC X(*)
     01
         FRFTMSK
         ECBLIST-PTR
                          USAGE IS POINTER.
     01
     01
         ERRNO
                          PIC 9(8)
                                     BINARY.
                          PIC S9(8) BINARY.
         RETCODE
```

An asterisk (\*) represents the size of the select mask.

```
PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION MAXSOC TIMEOUT
RSNDMSK WSNDMSK ESNDMSK
RRETMSK WRETMSK ERETMSK
BY VALUE ECBLIST-PTR
BY REFERENCE ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 154. SELECTEX call instruction example

# Defining which sockets to test for the SELECTEX call

The SELECTEX call monitors for read operations, write operations, and exception operations:

- When a socket is ready to read, one of the following has occurred:
  - A buffer for the specified sockets contains input data. If input data is available for a given socket, a read operation on that socket does not block.
  - A connection has been requested on that socket.
- When a socket is ready to write, TCP/IP stacks can accommodate additional output data. If TCP/IP stacks can accept additional output for a given socket, a write operation on that socket does not block.
- When an exception condition has occurred on a specified socket it is an indication that a TAKESOCKET has occurred for that socket.
- A timeout occurs on the SELECTEX call. The timeout period can be specified when the SELECTEX call is issued.
- The ECB (or one of the ECBs in the ECB list) passed on the SELECTEX call has been posted.

Each socket descriptor is represented by a bit in a bit string. The bit strings are contained in 32-bit fullwords, numbered from right to left. The rightmost bit of the first fullword represents socket descriptor 0 and the leftmost bit of the first fullword represents socket descriptor 31. If your process uses 32 or fewer sockets, the bit string is one fullword. If your process uses 33 sockets, the bit string is two fullwords. The rightmost bit of the second fullword represents socket descriptor 32, and the leftmost bit of the second fullword represents socket descriptor 63. This pattern repeats itself for each subsequent fullword. That is, the leftmost bit of fullword n represents socket 32n-1 and the rightmost bit represents socket 32(n-1).

You define the sockets that you want to test by turning on bits in the string. Although the bits in the fullwords are numbered from right to left, the fullwords are numbered from left to right with the leftmost fullword representing socket descriptor 0-31. For example:

```
First fullword Second fullword Third fullword socket descriptor 31...0 Second fullword socket descriptor 63...32 Socket descriptor 95...64
```

**Note:** To simplify string processing in COBOL, you can use the program EZACICO6 to convert each bit in the string to a character. For more information, see the EZACICO6 topic.

# Read operations for the SELECTEX call

Read operations include ACCEPT, READ, READV, RECV, RECVFROM, or RECVMSG calls. A socket is ready to be read when data has been received for it, or when a connection request has occurred.

To test whether any of several sockets is ready for reading, set the appropriate bits in RSNDMSK to one before issuing the SELECTEX call. When the SELECTEX call returns, the corresponding bits in the RRETMSK indicate sockets ready for reading.

# Write operations for the SELECTEX call

A socket is selected for writing (ready to be written) when:

- TCP/IP stacks can accept additional outgoing data.
- The socket is marked nonblocking and a previous CONNECT did not complete immediately. In this case, CONNECT returned an ERRNO with a value of 36 (EINPROGRESS). This socket is selected for write when the CONNECT completes.

A call to SEND, SENDTO, WRITE, or WRITEV blocks when the amount of data to be sent exceeds the amount of data TCP/IP stacks can accept. To avoid this, you can precede the write operation with a SELECTEX call to ensure that the socket is ready for writing. After a socket is selected for WRITE, the program can determine the amount of TCP/IP stacks buffer space available by issuing the GETSOCKOPT call with the SO-SNDBUF option.

To test whether any of several sockets is ready for writing, set the WSNDMSK bits representing those sockets to one before issuing the SELECTEX call. When the SELECTEX call returns, the corresponding bits in the WRETMSK indicate sockets ready for writing.

# **Exception operations for the SELECTEX call**

For each socket to be tested, the SELECTEX call can check for an existing exception condition. Two exception conditions are supported:

- The calling program (concurrent server) has issued a GIVESOCKET command and the target child server has successfully issued the TAKESOCKET call. When this condition is selected, the calling program (concurrent server) should issue CLOSE to dissociate itself from the socket.
- A socket has received out-of-band data. On this condition, a READ returns the out-of-band data ahead of program data.

To test whether any of several sockets have an exception condition, set the ESNDMSK bits representing those sockets to one. When the SELECTEX call returns, the corresponding bits in the ERETMSK indicate sockets with exception conditions.

# MAXSOC parameter for the SELECTEX call

The SELECTEX call must test each bit in each string before the returns any results. For efficiency, the MAXSOC parameter can be used to specify the largest socket descriptor number that needs to be tested for any event type. The SELECTEX call tests only bits in the range 0 up to the MAXSOC value minus 1. For example, if MAXSOC is set to 50, the range is 0 - 49.

# TIMEOUT parameter for the SELECTEX call

If the time specified in the TIMEOUT parameter elapses before any event is detected, the SELECTEX call returns and RETCODE is set to 0.

# Parameter values set by the application for the SELECTEX call

## **MAXSOC**

A fullword binary field that specifies the largest socket descriptor number being checked. The SELECT call tests bits in the range 0 through the MAXSOC value minus 1. For example, if the MAXSOC value is set to 50, the bits that would be tested are in the range 0 - 49.

#### **TIMEOUT**

If TIMEOUT is a positive value, it specifies a maximum interval to wait for the selection to complete. If TIMEOUT-SECONDS is a negative value, the SELECT call blocks until a socket becomes ready. To poll the sockets and return immediately, set TIMEOUT to be zeros.

TIMEOUT is specified in the two-word TIMEOUT as follows:

- TIMEOUT-SECONDS, word one of the TIMEOUT field, is the seconds component of the timeout value.
- TIMEOUT-MICROSEC, word two of the TIMEOUT field, is the microseconds component of the timeout value (0—999999).

For example, if you want SELECTEX to timeout after 3.5 seconds, set TIMEOUT-SECONDS to 3 and TIMEOUT-MICROSEC to 500000.

## **RSNDMSK**

The bit-mask array to control checking for read interrupts. If this parameter is not specified or the specified bit-mask is zeros, the SELECT does not check for read interrupts. The length of this bit-mask array is dependent on the value in MAXSOC.

# **WSNDMSK**

The bit-mask array to control checking for write interrupts. If this parameter is not specified or the specified bit-mask is zeros, the SELECT does not check for write interrupts. The length of this bit-mask array is dependent on the value in MAXSOC.

### **ESNDMSK**

The bit-mask array to control checking for exception interrupts. If this parameter is not specified or the specified bit-mask is zeros, the SELECT does not check for exception interrupts. The length of this bit-mask array is dependent on the value in MAXSOC.

#### **SELECB**

An ECB which, if posted, causes completion of the SELECTEX.

If an ECB list is specified, you must set the high-order bit of the last entry in the ECB list to one to signify it is the last entry, and you must add the LIST keyword. The ECBs must reside in the caller primary address space.

If the application intends to pass the address of an ECB list on the SELECTEX call, then the application must set the high-order bit in the ECB list address and pass that address using the "BY VALUE" option as documented in the following example. The remaining parameters must be set back to the default by specifying "BY REFERENCE" before ERRNO:

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
   01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'SELECTEX'.
   01 MAXSOC PIC 9(8) BINARY.
   01 TIMEOUT.
   03 TIMEOUT-SECONDS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
   03 TIMEOUT-MINUTES PIC 9(8) BINARY.
   01 RSNDMSK PIC X(*).
01 WSNDMSK PIC X(*).
   01 ESNDMSK PIC X(*).
   01 RRETMSK PIC X(*).
   01 WRETMSK PIC X(*).
   01 ERETMSK PIC X(*)
   01 ECBLIST-PTR USAGE IS POINTER.
   01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
   01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.
Where * is the size of the select mask
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
   CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION MAXSOC TIMEOUT
   RSNDMSK WSNDMSK ESNDMSK
   RRETMSK WRETMSK ERETMSK
   BY VALUE ECBLIST-PTR
   BY REFERENCE ERRNO RETCODE.
```

### Note:

- The maximum number of ECBs that can be specified in a list is 63
- Perform an MVS POST (not a CICS POST) to post the ECB.

## Parameter values returned by the application for the SELECTEX call

### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field; if RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field

### Value

### Meaning

>0

The number of ready sockets.

0

Either the SELECTEX time limit has expired (ECB value is 0) or one of the caller's ECBs has been posted (ECB value is nonzero and the caller's descriptor sets are set to 0). The caller must initialize the ECB values to 0 before issuing the SELECTEX call.

-1 Error; check ERRNO.

## **RRETMSK**

The bit-mask array returned by the SELECT if RSNDMSK is specified. The length of this bit-mask array is dependent on the value in MAXSOC.

#### **WRETMSK**

The bit-mask array returned by the SELECT if WSNDMSK is specified. The length of this bit-mask array is dependent on the value in MAXSOC.

## **ERETMSK**

The bit-mask array returned by the SELECT if ESNDMSK is specified. The length of this bit-mask array is dependent on the value in MAXSOC.

Note: See EZACIC06 for information about bits mask conversion.

**Note:** See Appendix E, "Sample programs," on page 477 for sample programs.

# **SEND** call

The SEND call sends data on a specified connected socket.

The FLAGS field allows you to:

- Send out-of-band data, for example, interrupts, aborts, and data marked urgent. Only stream sockets created in the AF\_INET or AF\_INET6 address family support out-of-band data.
- Suppress use of local routing tables. This implies that the caller takes control of routing and writing network software.

For datagram sockets, SEND transmits the entire datagram if it fits into the receiving buffer. Extra data is discarded.

For stream sockets, data is processed as streams of information with no boundaries separating the data. For example, if a program is required to send 1000 bytes, each call to this function can send any number of bytes, up to the entire 1000 bytes, with the number of bytes sent returned in RETCODE. Therefore, programs using stream sockets should place this call in a loop, reissuing the call until all data has been sent.

**Note:** See <u>"EZACIC04 program" on page 334</u> for a subroutine that translates EBCDIC input data to ASCII.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 155 on page 300 shows an example of SEND call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
                        PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'SEND'.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION
                         PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    01
    01 FLAGS
                        PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 NO-FLAG
                         PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE IS 0.
                        PIC 9(8) BINARY
PIC 9(8) BINARY
                                          VALUE IS 1.
VALUE IS 4.
       00B
    01
       DONT-ROUTE
    01
    01 NBYTE
                        PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                        PIC X(length of buffer).
    01
                         PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 ERRNO
    01 RETCODE
                        PIC S9(8) BINARY.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S FLAGS NBYTE
                     BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 155. SEND call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

# Parameter values set by the application for the SEND call

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing SEND. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number specifying the socket descriptor of the socket that is sending data.

### **FLAGS**

The binary field should be 4 bytes hexadecimal bytes in length.

Literal value	Binary value	Description
NO-FLAG	x'00000000'	No flag is set. The command behaves like a WRITE call.
MSG-OOB	x'00000001'	Send out-of-band data (stream sockets only). Even if the OOB flag is not set, out-of-band data can be read if the SO-OOBINLINE option is set for the socket.
MSG-DONTROUTE	x'00000004'	Do not route. Routing is provided by the calling program.

#### **NBYTE**

A fullword binary number set to the number of bytes of data to be transferred.

### **BUF**

The buffer containing the data to be transmitted. BUF should be the size specified in NBYTE.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the SEND call

## **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

# Description

≥0

A successful call. The value is set to the number of bytes transmitted.

-1 Check ERRNO for an error code

# **SENDMSG** call

The SENDMSG call sends messages on a socket with descriptor S passed in an array of messages.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 156 on page 301 shows an example of SENDMSG call instructions.

Figure 156. SENDMSG call instruction example

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
                         PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'SENDMSG'.
     01 SOC-FUNCTION
                            PIC 9(4)
     01
                                         BINARY.
     01 MSG.
          03 NAME
03 NAME-LEN
                                 USAGE IS POINTER.
                                 USAGE IS POINTER.
                                 USAGE IS POINTER.
          03 IOV
03 IOVCNT
                                 USAGE IS POINTER.
          03 ACCRIGHTS
                                 USAGE IS POINTER.
          03 ACCRLEN
                                 USAGE IS POINTER.
     01 FLAGS
                            PIC 9(8)
                                       BINARY. VALUE IS 0.
                            PIC 9(8)
     01
         NO-FLAG
                                       BINARY VALUE IS 1.
     01
         00B
                            PIC 9(8)
         DONTROUTE
                            PIC 9(8)
                                       BINARY
                                                VALUE IS 4.
     01
                            PIC 9(8)
                                       BINARY.
     01
         ERRNO
     01 RETCODE
                            PIC S9(8) BINARY.
     01 SENDMSG-IPV4ADDR PIC 9(8) BINARY.
         SENDMSG-IPV6ADDR.
                           PIC 9(16) BINARY.
          03 FILLER
                            PIC 9(16) BINARY.
          03 FILLER
LINKAGE SECTION.
         03 SENDMSG-IOVECTOR.
            05 IOV1A
                                      USAGE IS POINTER.
                                      PIC 9(8) COMP.
PIC 9(8) COMP.
USAGE IS POINTER.
            05 IOV1AL
            05 IOV1L
05 IOV2A
                                      PIC 9(8) COMP.
PIC 9(8) COMP.
USAGE IS POINTER.
            05 IOV2AL
            05 IOV2L
            05 IOV3A
                                      PIC 9(8) COMP.
PIC 9(8) COMP.
            05 IOV3AL
05 IOV3L
* IPv4 Socket Address Structure.
```

```
03 SENDMSG-NAME.
                 05 FAMILY
                                     PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                    PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                 05 PORT
                 05 IP-ADDRESS
                 05 RESERVED
                                    PIC X(8).
        IPv6 Socket Address Structure.
              03 SENDMSG-NAME.
                                    PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                 05 FAMILY
                 05 PORT
                                     PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                 05 FLOW-INFO
                 05 IP-ADDRESS.
                                    PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                     10 FILLER
                     10 FILLER
                 05 SCOPE-ID
                                        PIC X(16).
PIC X(16).
              03 SENDMSG-BUFFER1
              03 SENDMSG-BUFFER2
              03 SENDMSG-BUFFER3
                                        PIC X(16).
              03 SENDMSG-BUFNO
                                        PIC 9(8) COMP.
PROCEDURE DIVISION USING L1.
     * For IPv6
                 MOVE 19 TO FAMILY.
                 MOVE 1234 TO PORT.
                 MOVE 0 TO FLOW-INFO.
                 MOVE SENDMSG-IPV6ADDR TO IP-ADDRESS.
                 MOVE 0 TO SCOPE-ID.
     * For IPv4
                 MOVE 2 TO FAMILY
                 MOVE 1234 TO PORT.
                 MOVE SENDMSG-IPV4ADDR TO IP-ADDRESS.
                 SET NAME TO ADDRESS OF SENDMSG-NAME.
                 SET IOV TO ADDRESS OF SENDMSG-IOVECTOR.
                 MOVE LENGTH OF SENDMSG-NAME TO NAME-LEN.
                 SET IOVCNT TO ADDRESS OF SENDMSG-BUFNO.
                 SET IOV1A TO ADDRESS OF SENDMSG-BUFFER1.
                 MOVE 0 TO IOV1AL
                 MOVE LENGTH OF SENDMSG-BUFFER1 TO IOV1L.
                 SET IOV2A TO ADDRESS OF SENDMSG-BUFFER2.
                 MOVE 0 TO IOV2AL
                 MOVE LENGTH OF SENDMSG-BUFFER2 TO IOV2L.
                 SET IOV3A TO ADDRESS OF SENDMSG-BUFFER3.
                 MOVE 0 TO IOV3AL
                 MOVE LENGTH OF SENDMSG-BUFFER3 TO IOV3L.
                 SET ACCRIGHTS TO NULLS.
                 SET ACCRLEN TO NULLS.
                 MOVE 0 TO FLAGS.
                 MOVE "MESSAGE TEXT 1" TO SENDMSG-BUFFER1.
MOVE "MESSAGE TEXT 2" TO SENDMSG-BUFFER2.
                 MOVE "MESSAGE TEXT 3" TO SENDMSG-BUFFER3.
          CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION MSG FLAGS ERRNO RETCODE.
```

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

# Parameter values set by the application for the SENDMSG call

S

A value or the address of a halfword binary number specifying the socket descriptor.

## MSG

A pointer to an array of message headers from which messages are sent.

# **Field**

Description

### NAME

On input, a pointer to a buffer where the sender's address is stored upon completion of the call. The storage being pointed to should be for an IPv4 socket address or an IPv6 socket address.

The IPv4 socket address structure contains the following fields:

#### Field

## **Description**

### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary number specifying the IPv4 addressing family. The value for IPv4 socket descriptor (that is, S parameter) is a decimal 2, indicating AF\_INET.

#### PORT

A halfword binary number specifying the port number of the sending socket.

### **IP-ADDRESS**

A fullword binary number specifying the 32-bit IPv4 Internet address of the sending socket.

### **RESERVED**

An 8-byte reserved field. This field is required, but is not used.

The IPv6 socket address structure contains the following fields:

#### Field

# **Description**

### **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field specifying the IPv6 addressing family. The value for IPv6 socket descriptor (for example, S parameter) is a decimal 19, indicating AF INET6.

# **PORT**

A halfword binary number specifying the port number of the sending socket.

#### **FLOW-INFO**

A fullword binary field specifying the traffic class and flow label. This field must be set to zero.

### **IP-ADDRESS**

A two doubleword, 16-byte binary field specifying the 128-bit IPv6 Internet address, in network byte order, of the sending socket.

### SCOPE-ID

A fullword binary field which identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the IP-ADDRESS field. A value of zero indicates the SCOPE-ID field does not identify the set of interfaces to be used, and can be specified for any address types and scopes. For a link scope IP-ADDRESS, SCOPE-ID can specify a link index which identifies a set of interfaces. For all other address scopes, SCOPE-ID must be set to zero.

# **NAME-LEN**

On input, a pointer to the size of the address buffer that is filled in on completion of the call.

#### TOV

On input, a pointer to an array of three fullword structures with the number of structures equal to the value in IOVCNT and the format of the structures as follows:

#### Fullword 1

A pointer to the address of a data buffer

### Fullword 2

Reserved

### Fullword 3

A pointer to the length of the data buffer referenced in Fullword 1.

In COBOL, the IOV structure must be defined separately in the Linkage portion, as shown in the example.

## **IOVCNT**

On input, a pointer to a fullword binary field specifying the number of data buffers provided for this call.

### **ACCRIGHTS**

On input, a pointer to the access rights received. This field is ignored.

### **ACCRLEN**

On input, a pointer to the length of the access rights received. This field is ignored.

#### **FLAGS**

The binary field should be 4 bytes hexadecimal bytes in length.

Literal value	Binary value	Description
NO-FLAG	x'00000000'	No flag is set. The command behaves like a WRITE call.
MSG-OOB	x'00000001'	Send out-of-band data (stream sockets only). Even if the OOB flag is not set, out-of-band data can be read if the SO-OOBINLINE option is set for the socket.
MSG-DONTROUTE	x'00000004'	Do not route. Routing is provided by the calling program.

## Parameter values returned by the application for the SENDMSG call

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

### Value

## Description

≥0

A successful call. The value is set to the number of bytes transmitted.

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code.

# **SENDTO** call

SENDTO is similar to SEND, except that it includes the destination address parameter. The destination address allows you to use the SENDTO call to send datagrams on a UDP socket, regardless of whether the socket is connected.

The FLAGS parameter allows you to:

- Send out-of-band data such as interrupts, aborts, and data marked as urgent.
- Suppress use of local routing tables. This implies that the caller takes control of routing, which requires writing network software.

For datagram sockets SENDTO transmits the entire datagram if it fits into the receiving buffer. Extra data is discarded.

For stream sockets, data is processed as streams of information with no boundaries separating the data. For example, if a program is required to send 1000 bytes, each call to this function can send any number of bytes, up to the entire 1000 bytes, with the number of bytes sent returned in RETCODE. Therefore, programs using stream sockets should place SENDTO in a loop that repeats the call until all data has been sent.

**Note:** See "EZACICO4 program" on page 334 for a subroutine that translates EBCDIC input data to ASCII.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	

Requirement	Description	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 157 on page 305 shows an example of SENDTO call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
     01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'SENDTO'.
01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.
01 FLACS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
     01 FLAGS.
     01 NO-FLAG PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE IS 0.
01 00B PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE IS 1.
01 DONT-ROUTE PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE IS 1.
01 NBYTE PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE IS 4.
     01 NBYTE
                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY.
     01 BUF
                                PIC X(length of buffer).
 IPv4 Socket Address Structure.
         NAME.
     01
          03 FAMILY
                                PIC 9(4) BINARY.
          03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 IP-ADDRESS PIC 9(8) BINARY.
          03 RESERVED PIC X(8).
 IPv6 Socket Address Structure.
     01 NAME.
          03 FAMILY PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
03 FLOW-INFO PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                IP-ADDRESS.
                05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
05 FILLER PIC 9(16) BINARY.
                              PIC 9(8) BINARY.
           03 SCOPE-ID
     01 ERRNO
                                PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                PIC S9(8) BINARY.
     01 RETCODE
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
      CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S FLAGS NBYTE
                           BUF NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 157. SENDTO call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

# Parameter values set by the application for the SENDTO call

## **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing SENDTO. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number set to the socket descriptor of the socket sending the data.

## **FLAGS**

A fullword binary field that should be 4 bytes in length.

Literal value	Binary value	Description
NO-FLAG	x'00000000'	No flag is set. The command behaves like a WRITE call.
MSG-OOB	x'00000001'	Send out-of-band data (stream sockets only). Even if the OOB flag is not set, out-of-band data can be read if the SO-OOBINLINE option is set for the socket.
MSG-DONTROUTE	x'00000004'	Do not route. Routing is provided by the calling program.

### **NBYTE**

A fullword binary number set to the number of bytes to transmit.

### **BUF**

Specifies the buffer containing the data to be transmitted. BUF should be the size specified in NBYTE.

# NAME

Specifies the IPv4 socket address structure as follows:

## **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field containing the addressing family. For TCP/IP the value must be a decimal 2, indicating AF\_INET.

### **PORT**

A halfword binary field containing the port number bound to the socket.

### **IP-ADDRESS**

A fullword binary field containing the socket's 32-bit IPv4 Internet address.

### **RESERVED**

Specifies an 8-byte reserved field. This field is required, but not used.

Specifies the IPv6 socket address structure as follows:

# **FAMILY**

A halfword binary field containing the addressing family. For TCP/IP stacks the value must be a decimal 19, indicating AF\_INET6.

# **PORT**

A halfword binary field containing the port number bound to the socket.

## **FLOW-INFO**

A fullword binary field specifying the traffic class and flow label. This field must be set to zero.

#### **IP-ADDRESS**

A 16-byte binary field containing the socket's 128-bit IPv6 Internet address.

# **SCOPE-ID**

A fullword binary field which identifies a set of interfaces as appropriate for the scope of the address carried in the IP-ADDRESS field. A value of zero indicates the SCOPE-ID field does not identify the set of interfaces to be used, and can be specified for any address types and scopes. For a link scope IP-ADDRESS, SCOPE-ID can specify a link index which identifies a set of interfaces. For all other address scopes, SCOPE-ID must be set to zero.

## Parameter values returned to the application for the SENDTO call

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

## **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

## Description

≥0

A successful call. The value is set to the number of bytes transmitted.

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# **SETSOCKOPT** call

The SETSOCKOPT call sets the options associated with a socket.

The OPTVAL and OPTLEN parameters are used to pass data used by the particular set command. The OPTVAL parameter points to a buffer containing the data needed by the set command. The OPTLEN parameter must be set to the size of the data pointed to by OPTVAL.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Description	Description	
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key	
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task	
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN	
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit	
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode	
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts	
Locks:	Unlocked	
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space	

Figure 158 on page 307 shows an example of SETSOCKOPT call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION
                          PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'SETSOCKOPT'.
                         PIC 9(4)
PIC 9(8)
    01 S
                                    BINARY.
    01 OPTNAME
                                     BINARY.
    01 OPTVAL
                          PIC 9(8)
                                     BINARY.
        OPTLEN
                          PIC 9(8)
                                     BINARY.
    01
        ERRNO
                          PIC 9(8)
    01
                                     BINARY.
    01 RETCODE
                          PIC S9(8) BINARY.
 PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S OPTNAME
                     OPTVAL OPTLEN ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 158. SETSOCKOPT call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

## Parameter values set by the application for the SETSOCKOPT call

# **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'SETSOCKOPT'. The field is left-aligned and padded to the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number set to the socket whose options are to be set.

### **OPTNAME**

Input parameter. See "Parameter values returned to the application for the GETSOCKOPT call" on page 242 for a list of the options and their unique requirements. See Appendix C, "GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT command values," on page 393 for the numeric values of OPTNAME.

**Note:** COBOL programs cannot contain field names with the underscore character. Fields representing the option name should contain dashes instead.

## **OPTVAL**

Input parameter. Contains data that further defines the option specified in OPTNAME. See <u>"Parameter values returned to the application for the GETSOCKOPT call" on page 242</u> for a list of the options and their unique requirements.

### **OPTLEN**

Input parameter. A fullword binary field specifying the length of the data specified in OPTVAL. See "Parameter values returned to the application for the GETSOCKOPT call" on page 242 for how to determine the value of OPTLEN.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the SETSOCKOPT call

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

### Value

# Description

0

Successful call.

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code.

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT

OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)
IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP  Use this option to enable an application to join a multicast group on a specific interface. An interface has to be specified with this option. Only applications that want to receive multicast datagrams need to join multicast groups.  This is an IPv4-only socket option.	Contains the IP_MREQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The IP_MREQ structure contains a 4-byte IPv4 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv4 interface address.  See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IP_MREQ.  See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IP-MREQ.	N/A

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued) **GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL OPTNAME** options (input) SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input) (output) IP ADD SOURCE MEMBERSHIP Contains the IP MREQ SOURCE N/A structure as defined in Use this option to enable an application to SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The join a source multicast group on a specific IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE structure interface and a specific source address. contains a 4-byte IPv4 multicast You must specify an interface and a address followed by a 4-byte source address with this option. IPv4 source address and a 4-Applications that want to receive byte IPv4 interface address. multicast datagrams need to join source multicast groups. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of This is an IPv4-only socket option. IP MREQ SOURCE. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IP-MREQ-SOURCE. IP\_BLOCK\_SOURCE Contains the IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE N/A structure as defined in Use this option to enable an application to SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The block multicast packets that have a IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE structure source address that matches the given contains a 4-byte IPv4 multicast IPv4 source address. You must specify an address followed by a 4-byte interface and a source address with this IPv4 source address and a 4option. The specified multicast group byte IPv4 interface address. must have been joined previously. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the This is an IPv4-only socket option. PL/I example of IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IP-MREQ-SOURCE. IP\_DROP\_MEMBERSHIP Contains the IP\_MREQ structure N/A as defined in Use this option to enable an application to SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The exit a multicast group or to exit all sources IP MREQ structure contains a 4for a multicast group. byte IPv4 multicast address This is an IPv4-only socket option. followed by a 4-byte IPv4 interface address. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IP\_MREQ. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IP-MREO.

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued) **GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL OPTNAME** options (input) SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input) (output) Contains the IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE IP\_DROP\_SOURCE\_MEMBERSHIP N/A structure as defined in Use this option to enable an application to SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The exit a source multicast group. IP MREQ SOURCE structure This is an IPv4-only socket option. contains a 4-byte IPv4 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv4 source address and a 4byte IPv4 interface address. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IP-MREQ-SOURCE. IP\_MULTICAST\_IF A 4-byte binary field containing A 4-byte binary field containing an IPv4 interface address. an IPv4 interface address. Use this option to set or obtain the IPv4 interface address used for sending outbound multicast datagrams from the socket application. This is an IPv4-only socket option. **Note:** Multicast datagrams can be transmitted only on one interface at a time. IP\_MULTICAST\_LOOP A 1-byte binary field. A 1-byte binary field. Use this option to control or determine To enable, set to 1. If enabled, will contain a 1. whether a copy of multicast datagrams To disable, set to 0. If disabled, will contain a 0. are looped back for multicast datagrams sent to a group to which the sending host itself belongs. The default is to loop the datagrams back. This is an IPv4-only socket option. IP MULTICAST TTL A 1-byte binary field containing A 1-byte binary field containing the value of '00'x to 'FF'x. the value of '00'x to 'FF'x. Use this option to set or obtain the IP time-to-live of outgoing multicast datagrams. The default value is '01'x meaning that multicast is available only to

the local subnet.

This is an IPv4-only socket option.

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued) **OPTNAME** options (input) **SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input) GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL** (output) IP\_UNBLOCK\_SOURCE Contains the IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE structure as defined in Use this option to enable an application to SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The unblock a previously blocked source for a IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE structure given IPv4 multicast group. You must contains a 4-byte IPv4 multicast specify an interface and a source address address followed by a 4-byte with this option. IPv4 source address and a 4-This is an IPv4-only socket option. byte IPv4 interface address. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IP\_MREQ\_SOURCE. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IP-MREQ-SOURCE.

#### Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued) **GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL OPTNAME** options (input) SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input) (output) IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES Contains the 4-byte flags field Contains the 4-byte flags field IPV6 ADDR PREFERENCES IPV6 ADDR PREFERENCES Use this option to query or set IPv6 FLAGS that is defined in FLAGS that is defined in address preferences of a socket. The SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK) with SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK) with default source address selection the following flags: the following flags: algorithm considers these preferences **IPV6 PREFER SRC HOME IPV6 PREFER SRC HOME** when it selects an IP address that is (X'0000001') (X'00000001') appropriate to communicate with a given Prefer home address destination address. Prefer home address IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_COA **IPV6 PREFER SRC COA** This is an AF\_INET6-only socket option. (X'0000002') (X'00000002') **Result:** These flags are only preferences. Prefer care-of address Prefer care-of address The stack could assign a source IP IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_TMP IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_TMP address that does not conform to the (X'0000004') (X'0000004') IPV6 ADDR PREFERENCES flags that you Prefer temporary address Prefer temporary address specify. IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_PUBLIC IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_PUBLIC Guideline: Use the INET6\_IS\_SRCADDR (X'00000008') (X'00000008') function to test whether the source IP Prefer public address Prefer public address address matches one or more **IPV6 PREFER SRC CGA IPV6 PREFER SRC CGA** IPV6 ADDR PREFERENCES flags. (X'00000010') (X'0000010') Prefer cryptographically Prefer cryptographically generated address generated address IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_NONCGA IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_ NONCGA (X'00000020') (X'00000020') Prefer non-cryptographically Prefer non-cryptographically generated address generated address Some of these flags are See IPV6\_ADDR\_ contradictory. Combining PREFERENCES and Mapping of contradictory flags, such as GAI\_HINTS/GAI\_ADDRINFO IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_CGA and EFLAGS in SEZAINST(CBLOCK) IPV6\_PREFER\_SRC\_NONCGA, for the PL/I example of the results in error code EINVAL. OPTNAME and flag definitions. See IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES See IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES and Mapping of GAI\_HINTS/ and AI\_EFLAGS mappings in GAI\_ADDRINFO EFLAGS in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I COBOL example of the example of the OPTNAME and OPTNAME and flag definitions. flag definitions. See IPV6\_ADDR\_PREFERENCES

and AI\_EFLAGS mappings in SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the

OPTNAME and flag definitions.

COBOL example of the

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)				
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)		
IPV6_JOIN_GROUP Use this option to control the reception of multicast packets and specify that the socket join a multicast group. This is an IPv6-only socket option.	Contains the IPV6_MREQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The IPV6_MREQ structure contains a 16-byte IPv6 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv6 interface index number.	N/A		
	If the interface index number is 0, then the stack chooses the local interface.			
	See the SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IPV6_MREQ.			
	See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IPV6- MREQ.			
IPV6_LEAVE_GROUP Use this option to control the reception of multicast packets and specify that the socket leave a multicast group. This is an IPv6-only socket option.	Contains the IPV6_MREQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The IPV6_MREQ structure contains a 16-byte IPv6 multicast address followed by a 4-byte IPv6 interface index number.  If the interface index number is 0, then the stack chooses the	N/A		
	local interface.  See the SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of IPV6_MREQ.			
	See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of IPV6- MREQ.			
IPV6_MULTICAST_HOPS Use to set or obtain the hop limit used for outgoing multicast packets. This is an IPv6-only socket option.	Contains a 4-byte binary value specifying the multicast hops. If not specified, then the default is 1 hop.  -1 indicates use stack default.  0 – 255 is the valid hop limit range.  Note: An application must be APF authorized to enable it to set the hop limit value above the	Contains a 4-byte binary value in the range 0 – 255 indicating the number of multicast hops.		
	system defined hop limit value. CICS applications cannot execute as APF authorized.			

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)			
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)	
IPV6_MULTICAST_IF	Contains a 4-byte binary field	Contains a 4-byte binary field	
Use this option to set or obtain the index of the IPv6 interface used for sending outbound multicast datagrams from the socket application.	containing an IPv6 interface index number.	containing an IPv6 interface index number.	
This is an IPv6-only socket option.			
IPV6_MULTICAST_LOOP	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.	
Use this option to control or determine	To enable, set to 1.	If enabled, contains a 1.	
whether a multicast datagram is looped back on the outgoing interface by the IP layer for local delivery when datagrams are sent to a group to which the sending host itself belongs. The default is to loop multicast datagrams back.	To disable, set to 0.	If disabled, contains a 0.	
This is an IPv6-only socket option.			
IPV6_UNICAST_HOPS	Contains a 4-byte binary value	Contains a 4-byte binary value in	
Use this option to set or obtain the hop limit used for outgoing unicast IPv6 packets.	specifying the unicast hops. If not specified, then the default is 1 hop.	the range 0 – 255 indicating the number of unicast hops.	
This is an IPv6-only socket option.	-1 indicates use stack default.		
	0 – 255 is the valid hop limit range.		
	Note: APF authorized applications are permitted to set a hop limit that exceeds the system configured default. CICS applications cannot execute as APF authorized.		
IPV6_V60NLY	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.	
Use this option to set or determine	To enable, set to 1.	If enabled, contains a 1.	
whether the socket is restricted to send and receive only IPv6 packets. The default is to not restrict the sending and receiving of only IPv6 packets.	To disable, set to 0.	If disabled, contains a 0.	
This is an IPv6-only socket option.			

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)			
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)	
MCAST_BLOCK_SOURCE  Use this option to enable an application to block multicast packets that have a source address that matches the given source address. You must specify an interface index and a source address with this option. The specified multicast group must have been joined previously.	Contains the GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure contains a 4-byte interface index number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address and a socket address structure of the source address.	N/A	
	See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP_SOURCE_REQ. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of GROUP-SOURCE-REQ.		
MCAST_JOIN_GROUP  Use this option to enable an application to join a multicast group on a specific interface. You must specify an interface index. Applications that want to receive multicast datagrams must join multicast groups.	Contains the GROUP_REQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The GROUP_REQ structure contains a 4-byte interface index number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address.  See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP_REQ.  See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of GROUP-REQ.	N/A	
MCAST_JOIN_SOURCE_GROUP  Use this option to enable an application to join a source multicast group on a specific interface and a source address. You must specify an interface index and the source address. Applications that want to receive multicast datagrams only from specific source addresses need to join source multicast groups.	Contains the GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure as defined in SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The GROUP_SOURCE_REQ structure contains a 4-byte interface index number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address and a socket address structure of the source address.  See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP_SOURCE_REQ.  See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of GROUP- SOURCE-REQ.	N/A	

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued) **GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL OPTNAME** options (input) SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input) (output) MCAST\_LEAVE\_GROUP Contains the GROUP REQ N/A structure as defined in Use this option to enable an application to SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The exit a multicast group or exit all sources GROUP\_REQ structure contains for a given multicast groups. a 4-byte interface index number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP REQ. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of GROUP-REQ. MCAST\_LEAVE\_SOURCE\_GROUP Contains the N/A GROUP\_SOURCE\_REQ structure Use this option to enable an application to as defined in exit a source multicast group. SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The GROUP\_SOURCE\_REQ structure contains a 4-byte interface index number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address and a socket address structure of the source address. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP\_SOURCE\_REQ. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of GROUP-SOURCE-REO. MCAST\_UNBLOCK\_SOURCE N/A Contains the GROUP\_SOURCE\_REQ structure Use this option to enable an application to as defined in unblock a previously blocked source for a SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYSOCK). The given multicast group. You must specify GROUP\_SOURCE\_REQ structure an interface index and a source address contains a 4-byte interface index with this option. number followed by a socket address structure of the multicast address and a socket address structure of the source address. See SEZAINST(CBLOCK) for the PL/I example of GROUP\_SOURCE\_REQ. See SEZAINST(EZACOBOL) for the COBOL example of GROUP-SOURCE-REQ.

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)			
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)	
SO_ASCII	To enable, set to ON.	If enabled, contains ON.	
Use this option to set or determine the	To disable, set to OFF.	If disabled, contains OFF.	
translation to ASCII data option. When SO_ASCII is set, data is translated to ASCII. When SO_ASCII is not set, data is not translated to or from ASCII.  Note: This is a REXX-only socket option.	<b>Note:</b> The <i>optvalue</i> is returned and is optionally followed by the name of the translation table that is used if translation is applied to the data.	<b>Note:</b> The <i>optvalue</i> is returned and is optionally followed by the name of the translation table that is used if translation is applied to the data.	
SO_BROADCAST	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte field.	
Use this option to set or determine whether a program can send broadcast messages over the socket to destinations that can receive datagram messages. The default is disabled.	To enable, set to 1 or a positive value.  To disable, set to 0.	If enabled, contains a 1.  If disabled, contains a 0.	
<b>Note:</b> This option has no meaning for stream sockets.			
SO_DEBUG	To enable, set to ON.	If enabled, contains ON.	
Use SO_DEBUG to set or determine the status of the debug option. The default is disabled. The debug option controls the recording of debug information.	To disable, set to OFF.	If disabled, contains OFF.	
Note:			
1. This is a REXX-only socket option.			
<ol><li>This option has meaning only for stream sockets.</li></ol>			
SO_EBCDIC	To enable, set to ON.	If enabled, contains ON.	
Use this option to set or determine the translation to EBCDIC data option. When	To disable, set to OFF.	If disabled, contains OFF.	
SO_EBCDIC is set, data is translated to EBCDIC. When SO_EBCDIC is not set, data is not translated to or from EBCDIC. This option is ignored by EBCDIC hosts.	<b>Note:</b> The <i>optvalue</i> is returned and is optionally followed by the name of the translation table that is used if translation is applied to the data.	<b>Note:</b> The <i>optvalue</i> is returned and is optionally followed by the name of the translation table that is used if translation is applied to the data.	
<b>Note:</b> This is a REXX-only socket option.			
SO_ERROR  Use this option to request pending errors on the socket or to check for asynchronous errors on connected datagram sockets or for other errors that are not explicitly returned by one of the socket calls. The error status is clear afterwards.	N/A	A 4-byte binary field containing the most recent ERRNO for the socket.	

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)			
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)	
SO_KEEPALIVE	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.	
Use this option to set or determine whether the keep alive mechanism periodically sends a packet on an otherwise idle connection for a stream socket.	To enable, set to 1 or a positive value.  To disable, set to 0.	If enabled, contains a 1. If disabled, contains a 0.	
The default is disabled.			
When activated, the keep alive mechanism periodically sends a packet on an otherwise idle connection. If the remote TCP does not respond to the packet or to retransmissions of the packet, the connection is terminated with the error ETIMEDOUT.			
SO_LINGER	Contains an 8-byte field	Contains an 8-byte field	
Use this option to control or determine how TCP/IP processes data that has not	containing two 4-byte binary fields.	containing two 4-byte binary fields.	
been transmitted when a CLOSE is issued for the socket. The default is disabled.	Assembler coding:	Assembler coding:	
Note:	ONOFF DS F LINGER DS F	ONOFF DS F LINGER DS F	
This option has meaning only for stream sockets.	COBOL coding:	COBOL coding:	
If you set a zero linger time, the connection cannot close in an orderly	ONOFF PIC 9(8) BINARY. LINGER PIC 9(8) BINARY.	ONOFF PIC 9(8) BINARY. LINGER PIC 9(8) BINARY.	
manner, but stops, resulting in a RESET segment being sent to the connection partner. Also, if the aborting socket is in nonblocking mode, the close call is treated as though no linger option had been set.	Set ONOFF to a nonzero value to enable and set to 0 to disable this option. Set LINGER to the number of seconds that TCP/IP lingers after the CLOSE is issued.	A nonzero value returned in ONOFF indicates enabled, a 0 indicates disabled. LINGER indicates the number of seconds that TCP/IP will try to send data after the CLOSE is issued.	
When SO_LINGER is set and CLOSE is called, the calling program is blocked until the data is successfully transmitted or the connection has timed out.		alter the CLOSE is issued.	
When SO_LINGER is not set, the CLOSE returns without blocking the caller, and TCP/IP continues to attempt to send data for a specified time. This usually allows sufficient time to complete the data transfer.			
Use of the SO_LINGER option does not guarantee successful completion because TCP/IP waits only the amount of time specified in OPTVAL for SO_LINGER.			

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)		
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)
SO_OOBINLINE	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.
Use this option to control or determine whether out-of-band data is received.	To enable, set to 1 or a positive value.	If enabled, contains a 1. If disabled, contains a 0.
<b>Note:</b> This option has meaning only for stream sockets.	To disable, set to 0.	in disabled, contains a c.
When this option is set, out-of-band data is placed in the normal data input queue as it is received and is available to a RECV or a RECVFROM even if the OOB flag is not set in the RECV or the RECVFROM.		
When this option is disabled, out-of-band data is placed in the priority data input queue as it is received and is available to a RECV or a RECVFROM only when the OOB flag is set in the RECV or the RECVFROM.		
SO_RCVBUF	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.
Use this option to control or determine the size of the data portion of the TCP/IP receive buffer.	To enable, set to a positive value specifying the size of the data portion of the TCP/IP receive	If enabled, contains a positive value indicating the size of the data portion of the TCP/IP
The size of the data portion of the receive buffer is protocol-specific, based on the following values prior to any SETSOCKOPT call:	buffer. To disable, set to a 0.	receive buffer. If disabled, contains a 0.
TCPRCVBufrsize keyword on the TCPCONFIG statement in the PROFILE.TCPIP data set for a TCP Socket		
<ul> <li>UDPRCVBufrsize keyword on the UDPCONFIG statement in the PROFILE.TCPIP data set for a UDP Socket</li> </ul>		
• The default of 65 535 for a raw socket		

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)

#### **GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL OPTNAME** options (input) SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input) (output) This option stores a TIMEVAL SO\_RCVTIMEO This option requires a TIMEVAL structure, which is defined in structure that is defined in the Use this option to control or determine SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYRLIM) SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYRLIM) the maximum length of time that a macro. The TIMEVAL structure macro. The TIMEVAL structure receive-type function can wait before it contains the number of seconds contains the number of seconds completes. and microseconds specified as and microseconds, which are fullword binary numbers. The specified as fullword binary If a receive-type function has blocked for the maximum length of time that was seconds can be a value in the numbers. The number of specified without receiving data, control is range 0 - 2678400 (equal to 31 seconds value that is returned is returned with an errno set to in the range 0 - 2678400 (equal days), and the microseconds can EWOULDBLOCK. The default value for this be a value in the range 0 to 31 days). The number of option is 0, which indicates that a receive-1000000 (equal to 1 second). microseconds value that is type function does not time out. Although TIMEVAL value can be returned is in the range 0 specified using microsecond 1000000. When the MSG\_WAITALL flag (stream granularity, the internal TCP/IP sockets only) is specified, the timeout timers that are used to takes precedence. The receive-type implement this function have a function can return the partial count. See granularity of approximately 100 the explanation of that operation's milliseconds. MSG\_WAITALL flag parameter. The following receive-type functions are supported: READ READV RECV RECVFROM RECVMSG

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)		
OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)
SO_REUSEADDR	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.
Use this option to control or determine	To enable, set to 1 or a positive	If enabled, contains a 1.
whether local addresses are reused. The default is disabled. This alters the normal algorithm used with BIND. The normal BIND algorithm allows each Internet address and port combination to be bound only once. If the address and port have been already bound, then a subsequent BIND will fail and result error will be EADDRINUSE.	value. To disable, set to 0.	If disabled, contains a 0.
When this option is enabled, the following situations are supported:		
<ul> <li>A server can BIND the same port multiple times as long as every invocation uses a different local IP address and the wildcard address INADDR_ANY is used only one time per port.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>A server with active client connections can be restarted and can bind to its port without having to close all of the client connections.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>For datagram sockets, multicasting is supported so multiple bind() calls can be made to the same class D address and port number.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>If you require multiple servers to BIND to the same port and listen on INADDR_ANY, see the SHAREPORT option on the PORT statement in TCPIP.PROFILE.</li> </ul>		
S0_SNDBUF	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.
Use this option to control or determine the size of the data portion of the TCP/IP send buffer. The size is of the TCP/IP send buffer is protocol specific and is based on the following:	To enable, set to a positive value specifying the size of the data portion of the TCP/IP send buffer.	If enabled, contains a positive value indicating the size of the data portion of the TCP/IP send buffer.
The TCPSENDBufrsize keyword on the TCPCONFIG statement in the PROFILE.TCPIP data set for a TCP socket	To disable, set to a 0.	If disabled, contains a 0.
The UDPSENDBufrsize keyword on the UDPCONFIG statement in the PROFILE.TCPIP data set for a UDP socket		
The default of 65 535 for a raw socket		

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued) **GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL OPTNAME** options (input) SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input) (output) SO\_SNDTIMEO This option stores a TIMEVAL This option requires a TIMEVAL structure, which is defined in the structure that is defined in Use this option to control or determine SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYRLIM) SYS1.MACLIB(BPXYRLIM). The the maximum length of time that a sendmacro. The TIMEVAL structure TIMEVAL structure contains the type function can remain blocked before it contains the number of seconds number of seconds and completes. and microseconds specified as microseconds, which are fullword binary numbers. The specified as fullword binary If a send-type function has blocked for this length of time, it returns with a partial seconds value is in the range 0 numbers. The number of count or, if no data is sent, with an errno 2678400 (equal to 31 days), seconds value that is returned is set to EWOULDBLOCK. The default value in the range 0 - 2678400 (equal and the microseconds value is in for this is 0, which indicates that a sendthe range 0 - 1000000 (equal to to 31 days). The microseconds type function does not time out. 1 second). Although the value that is returned is in the TIMEVAL value can be specified range 0 - 1000000. For a SETSOCKOPT, the following sendusing microsecond granularity, type functions are supported: the internal TCP/IP timers that are used to implement this SEND function have a granularity of SENDMSG approximately 100 milliseconds. SENDTO WRITE WRITEV S0\_TYPE N/A A 4-byte binary field indicating the socket type: Use this option to return the socket type. X'1' indicates SOCK\_STREAM. X'2' indicates SOCK\_DGRAM. X'3' indicates SOCK\_RAW. TCP KEEPALIVE A 4-byte binary field. A 4-byte binary field. Use this option to set or determine To enable, set to a value in the If enabled, contains the specific whether a socket-specific timeout value range 1 - 2147460. timer value (in seconds) that is (in seconds) is to be used in place of a in effect for the given socket. To disable, set to a value of 0. configuration-specific value whenever If disabled, contains a 0 keep alive timing is active for that socket. indicating keep alive timing is When activated, the socket-specified not active. timer value remains in effect until respecified by SETSOCKOPT or until the

socket is closed. See the z/OS

Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference for more information about the socket option parameters.

Table 23. OPTNAME options for GETSOCKOPT and SETSOCKOPT (continued)

OPTNAME options (input)	SETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (input)	GETSOCKOPT, OPTVAL (output)
TCP_NODELAY	A 4-byte binary field.	A 4-byte binary field.
Use this option to set or determine whether data sent over the socket is	To enable, set to a 0.	If enabled, contains a 0.
subject to the Nagle algorithm (RFC 896).	To disable, set to a 1 or nonzero.	If disabled, contains a 1.
Under most circumstances, TCP sends data when it is presented. When this option is enabled, TCP will wait to send small amounts of data until the acknowledgment for the previous data sent is received. When this option is disabled, TCP will send small amounts of data even before the acknowledgment for the previous data sent is received.  Note: Use the following to set TCP_NODELAY OPTNAME value for COBOL programs:		
01 TCP-NODELAY-VAL PIC 9(10) COMP VALUE 2147483649. 01 TCP-NODELAY-REDEF REDEFINES TCP-NODELAY-VAL. 05 FILLER PIC 9(6) BINARY. 05 TCP-NODELAY PIC 9(8) BINARY.		

## SHUTDOWN call

One way to terminate a network connection is to issue the CLOSE call which attempts to complete all outstanding data transmission requests prior to breaking the connection. The SHUTDOWN call can be used to close one-way traffic while completing data transfer in the other direction. The HOW parameter determines the direction of traffic to shutdown.

When the CLOSE call is used, the SETSOCKOPT OPTVAL LINGER parameter determines the amount of time the system waits before releasing the connection. For example, with a LINGER value of 30 seconds, system resources (including the IMS or CICS transaction) remain in the system for up to 30 seconds after the CLOSE call is issued. In high volume, transaction-based systems like CICS and IMS, this can impact performance severely.

If the SHUTDOWN call is issued, when the CLOSE call is received, the connection can be closed immediately, rather than waiting for the 30-second delay.

If you issue SHUTDOWN for a socket that currently has outstanding socket calls pending, see <u>Table 24 on page 323</u> to determine the effects of this operation on the outstanding socket calls.

Table 24. Effect of SHUTDOWN socket call				
Socket calls in local	Local program		Remote program	
program	SHUTDOWN SEND	SHUTDOWN RECEIVE	SHUTDOWN RECEIVE	SHUTDOWN SEND
Write calls	Error number EPIPE on first call		Error number EPIPE on second call*	
Read calls		Zero length return code		Zero length return code

Table 24. Effect of SHUTDOWN socket call (continued)				
Socket calls in local	Local program Remote program			
program	SHUTDOWN SEND	SHUTDOWN RECEIVE	SHUTDOWN RECEIVE	SHUTDOWN SEND

<sup>\*</sup> If you issue two write calls immediately, both might be successful, and an EPIPE error number might not be returned until a third write call is issued.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 159 on page 324 shows an example of SHUTDOWN call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'SHUTDOWN'.
                        PIC 9(4)
PIC 9(8)
                                    BINARY.
    01 HOW
                                    BINARY.
                        PIC 9(8)
PIC 9(8)
                                    BINARY VALUE 0.
BINARY VALUE 1.
    01 END-FROM
    01 END-TO
                                    BINARY VALUE 2.
    01 END-BOTH
                        PIC 9(8)
    01 ERRNO
                        PIC 9(8)
                                    BINARY.
    01 RETCODE
                        PIC S9(8) BINARY.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S HOW ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 159. SHUTDOWN call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

# Parameter values set by the application for the SHUTDOWN call

### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing SHUTDOWN. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary number set to the socket descriptor of the socket to be shutdown.

#### HOW

A fullword binary field. Set to specify whether all or part of a connection is to be shut down. The following values can be set:

## Value

## Description

## 0 (END-FROM)

Ends further receive operations.

## 1 (END-TO)

Ends further send operations.

# 2 (END-BOTH)

Ends further send and receive operations.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the SHUTDOWN call

#### FRRNC

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

# Value

# Description

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# **SOCKET** call

The SOCKET call creates an endpoint for communication and returns a socket descriptor representing the endpoint.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 160 on page 326 shows an example of SOCKET call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'SOCKET'.
* For AF_INET
01 AF
                        PIC 9(8) COMP VALUE 2.
* For AF_INET6
    01 AF
                        PIC 9(8)
PIC 9(8)
                                    BINARY VALUE 19.
    01 SOCTYPE
01 STREAM
01 DATAGRAM
                                    BINARY.
                         PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 1.
                        PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 2.
                        PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC S9(8) BINARY.
     01 PROTO
     01 ERRNO
    01 RETCODE
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
      CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION AF SOCTYPE
                       PROTO ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 160. SOCKET call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

# Parameter values set by the application for the SOCKET call

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing 'SOCKET'. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

### ΑF

A fullword binary field set to the addressing family. For TCP/IP the value is set to a decimal 2 for AF\_INET, or a decimal 19, indicating AF\_INET6.

## **SOCTYPE**

A fullword binary field set to the type of socket required. The types are:

# Value

## Description

1

Stream sockets provide sequenced, two-way byte streams that are reliable and connection-oriented. They support a mechanism for out-of-band data.

2

Datagram sockets provide datagrams, which are connectionless messages of a fixed maximum length whose reliability is not guaranteed. Datagrams can be corrupted, received out of order, lost, or delivered multiple times.

### **PROTO**

A fullword binary field set to the protocol to be used for the socket. If this field is set to 0, the default protocol is used. For streams, the default is TCP; for datagrams, the default is UDP.

PROTO numbers are found in the hlq.etc.proto data set.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the SOCKET call

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### RETCODE

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

# Value

# Description

> or = 0

Contains the new socket descriptor

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# TAKESOCKET call

The TAKESOCKET call acquires a socket from another program and creates a new socket. Typically, a child server issues this call using client ID and socket descriptor data that it obtained from the concurrent server. See "GIVESOCKET call" on page 256 for a discussion of the use of GETSOCKET and TAKESOCKET calls.

**Note:** When TAKESOCKET is issued, a new socket descriptor is returned in RETCODE. You should use this new socket descriptor in subsequent calls such as GETSOCKOPT, which require the S (socket descriptor) parameter.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 161 on page 327 shows an example of TAKESOCKET call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
   01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'TAKESOCKET'.
    01 SOCRECV
                        PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    01 CLIENT.
        03 DOMAIN
                        PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        03 NAME
                        PIC X(8).
                        PIC X(8).
PIC X(20).
       03 TASK
03 RESERVED
    01 ERRNO
                        PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 RETCODE
                        PIC S9(8) BINARY.
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION SOCRECV CLIENT
                     ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 161. TAKESOCKET call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

# Parameter values set by the application for the TAKESOCKET call

## **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing TAKESOCKET. The field is left-aligned and padded to the right with blanks.

#### **SOCRECY**

A halfword binary field set to the descriptor of the socket to be taken. The socket to be taken is passed by the concurrent server.

#### **CLIENT**

Specifies the client ID of the program that is giving the socket. In CICS, these parameters are passed by the listener program to the program that issues the TAKESOCKET call. The information is obtained using EXEC CICS RETRIEVE.

#### **DOMAIN**

A fullword binary field set to the domain of the program giving the socket. It is always a decimal 2, indicating AF\_INET, or a decimal 19, indicating AF\_INET6.

**Rule:** The TAKESOCKET can acquire only a socket of the same address family from a GIVESOCKET.

#### **NAME**

Specifies an 8-byte character field set to the MVS address space identifier of the program that gave the socket.

#### **TASK**

Specifies an 8-byte character field set to the task identifier of the task that gave the socket.

#### **RESERVED**

A 20-byte reserved field. This field is required, but not used.

# Parameter values returned to the application for the TAKESOCKET call

#### **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

# Description

# > or = 0

Contains the new socket descriptor

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# **TERMAPI** call

This call terminates the session created by INITAPI. All TCP/IP stacks resources allocated to the task are cleaned up. This includes any outstanding open sockets or sockets that have been given away with the GIVESOCKET call but have not been taken with a TAKESOCKET call.

In the CICS environment, the use of TERMAPI is not recommended. CICS task termination processing automatically performs the functions of TERMAPI. A CICS application program should issue TERMAPI only if there is a particular need to terminate the session before task termination.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode

Requirement	Description
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 162 on page 329 shows an example of TERMAPI call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'TERMAPI'.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION.
```

Figure 162. TERMAPI call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

# Parameter values set by the application for the TERMAPI call

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing TERMAPI. The field is left-aligned and padded to the right with blanks.

# **WRITE** call

The WRITE call writes data on a connected socket. This call is similar to SEND, except that it lacks the control flags available with SEND.

For datagram sockets the WRITE call writes the entire datagram if it fits into the receiving buffer.

Stream sockets act like streams of information with no boundaries separating data. For example, if a program wishes to send 1000 bytes, each call to this function can send any number of bytes, up to the entire 1000 bytes. The number of bytes sent are returned in RETCODE. Therefore, programs using stream sockets should place this call in a loop, calling this function until all data has been sent.

See "EZACICO4 program" on page 334 for a subroutine that translates EBCDIC output data to ASCII.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit
	<b>Note:</b> See "Addressability mode (Amode) considerations" under "Environmental restrictions and programming requirements for the Callable Socket API" on page 201.
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 163 on page 330 shows an example of WRITE call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 SOC-FUNCTION PIC X(16) VALUE IS 'WRITE'.

01 S PIC 9(4) BINARY.

01 NBYTE PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 BUF PIC X(length of buffer).

01 ERRNO PIC 9(8) BINARY.

01 RETCODE PIC S9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S NBYTE BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 163. WRITE call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

# Parameter values set by the application for the WRITE call

#### **SOC-FUNCTION**

A 16-byte character field containing WRITE. The field is left-aligned and padded on the right with blanks.

S

A halfword binary field set to the socket descriptor.

#### **NBYTE**

A fullword binary field set to the number of bytes of data to be transmitted.

#### **BUF**

Specifies the buffer containing the data to be transmitted.

#### Parameter values returned to the application for the WRITE call

# **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, the field contains an error number. See <u>Appendix B</u>, <u>"Return codes," on page 377</u> for information about ERRNO return codes.

# **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

# Description

≥0

A successful call. A return code greater than zero indicates the number of bytes of data written.

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code.

# **WRITEV** call

The WRITEV function writes data on a socket from a set of buffers.

The following requirements apply to this call:

Requirement	Description
Authorization:	Supervisor state or problem state, any PSW key
Dispatchable unit mode:	Task
Cross memory mode:	PASN = HASN
Amode:	31-bit or 24-bit

Requirement	Description
ASC mode:	Primary address space control (ASC) mode
Interrupt status:	Enabled for interrupts
Locks:	Unlocked
Control parameters:	All parameters must be addressable by the caller and in the primary address space

Figure 164 on page 331 shows an example of WRITEV call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
          01 SOKET-FUNCTION
                                                  PIC X(16) VALUE 'WRITEV'.
PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
          01 S
          01 IOVCNT
          01 TOV
               03 BUFFER-ENTRY OCCURS N TIMES.
                  05 BUFFER-POINTER USAGE IS POINTER.
                 05 BUFFER-LENGTH PTC 0(%)
                                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                                  PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
          01 ERRNO
          01 RETCODE
          PROCEDURE DIVISION.
          SET BUFFER-POINTER(1) TO ADDRESS OF BUFFER1.
SET BUFFER-LENGTH(1) TO LENGTH OF BUFFER1.
SET BUFFER-POINTER(2) TO ADDRESS OF BUFFER2.
SET BUFFER-LENGTH(2) TO LENGTH OF BUFFER2.
          SET BUFFER-POINTER(n) TO ADDRESS OF BUFFERN. SET BUFFER-LENGTH(n) TO LENGTH OF BUFFERN.
          CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOC-FUNCTION S IOV IOVCNT ERRNO RETCODE.
```

Figure 164. WRITEV call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

#### Parameter values set by the application for the WRITEV call

S

A value or the address of a halfword binary number specifying the descriptor of the socket from which the data is to be written.

# IOV

An array of tripleword structures with the number of structures equal to the value in IOVCNT and the format of the structures as follows:

#### Fullword 1

The address of a data buffer.

#### Fullword 2

Reserved.

# Fullword 3

The length of the data buffer referenced in Fullword 1.

# **IOVCNT**

A fullword binary field specifying the number of data buffers provided for this call.

# Parameters returned by the application for the WRITEV call

# **ERRNO**

A fullword binary field. If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. See Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377 for information about ERRNO return codes.

#### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary field.

#### Value

#### Meaning

<0

Error. Check ERRNO.

O

Connection partner has closed connection.

>0

Number of bytes sent.

# Using data translation programs for socket call interface

In addition to the socket calls, you can use the following utility programs to translate data.

# Data translation from ASCII and EBCDIC data notation

TCP/IP hosts and networks use ASCII data notation; MVS TCP/IP and its subsystems use EBCDIC data notation. In situations where data must be translated from one notation to the other, you can use the following utility programs:

#### **EZACICO4**

Translates EBCDIC data to ASCII data using an EBCDIC-to-ASCII translation table as described in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.

#### **EZACICO5**

Translates ASCII data to EBCDIC data using an ASCII-to-EBCDIC translation table as described in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.

#### EZACIC14

An alternative to EZACIC04 that translates EBCDIC data to ASCII data using the translation table listed in "EZACIC14 program" on page 344.

#### **EZACIC15**

An alternative to EZACIC05 that translates ASCII data to EBCDIC data using the translation table listed in "EZACIC15 program" on page 345.

A sample program that performs these translations is also available; you can modify them to perform any translations not provided by these routines. See the EZACICTR member in the SEZAINST data set for more information.

It is not necessary to define these programs to CICS. If your application dynamically links these programs, then you must define them to CICS as follows:

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC04)
DESCRIPTION(TRANSLATE EBCDIC-8 BIT TO ASCII-8 BIT)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE)

DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC05)
DESCRIPTION(TRANSLATE ASCII-8 BIT TO EBCDIC-8 BIT)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE)
```

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC14)
DESCRIPTION(TRANSLATE EBCDIC-8 BIT TO ASCII-8 BIT)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE)

DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC15)
DESCRIPTION(TRANSLATE ASCII-8 BIT TO EBCDIC-8 BIT)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE)
```

For more information about specifying the key that CICS uses to give control to the program and details about RDO resource types and their attributes, Program Definition Attributes, and the EXECKEY attribute, see the CICS Transaction Server information on this website: <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a>

# Bit string processing

In C-language, bit strings are often used to convey flags, switch settings, and so on; TCP/IP stacks makes frequent uses of bit strings. However, because bit strings are difficult to decode in COBOL, TCP/IP includes:

#### **EZACICO6**

Translates bit-masks into character arrays and character arrays into bit-masks.

#### EZACIC08

Interprets the variable length address list in the HOSTENT structure returned by GETHOSTBYNAME or GETHOSTBYADDR.

# **EZACICO9**

Interprets the ADDRINFO structure returned by GETADDRINFO.

It is not necessary to define these programs to CICS. If your application dynamically links these programs, then you must define them to CICS as follows:

```
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACICO6)
DESCRIPTION(TRANSLATE EBCDIC-8 BIT TO ASCII-8 BIT)
GROUP (SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY (THREADSAFE)
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACIC08)
DESCRIPTION(INTERPRET HOSTENT)
GROUP (SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE(ASSEMBLER) STATUS(ENABLED) USAGE(NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY (THREADSAFE)
DEFINE PROGRAM(EZACICO9)
DESCRIPTION(INTERPRET ADDRINFO)
GROUP(SOCKETS)
CEDF(YES) DATALOCATION(ANY) EXECKEY(USER)
RELOAD(NO) RESIDENT(NO) USELPACOPY(NO)
LANGUAGE (ASSEMBLER) STATUS (ENABLED) USAGE (NORMAL)
CONCURRENCY (THREADSAFE)
```

For more information about specifying the key that CICS uses to give control to the program, visit this website: http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/

#### **CALL** instruction utility programs

This topic describes the CALL instruction API for TCP/IP application programs written in the COBOL, PL/I, or High Level Assembler language. The format and parameters are described for each utility call.

**Note:** For a PL/I program, include the following statement before your first call instruction:

```
DCL EZASOKET ENTRY OPTIONS(RETCODE, ASM, INTER) EXT;
```

# Understanding COBOL, assembler, and PL/I call formats

These utility programs are invoked by calling the EZACICnn program. The parameters look differently due to the differences in the programming languages.

# COBOL language call format sample

The following sample illustrates the utility program call format for COBOL language programs:

```
>>-- CALL 'EZACICnn' USING parm1, parm2, ... . --><
```

#### parm n

A variable number of parameters that depends on the type call.

The utility programs in this topic contain an explanation of the call parameters.

# Assembler language call format sample

The following sample illustrates the utility program call format for assembler language programs. Because DATAREG is used to access the application's working storage, applications using the assembler language format should not code DATAREG but should let it default to the CICS data register.

```
>>-- CALL EZACICnn,(parm1, parm2, ... ),VL,MF=(E, PARMLIST) --><
```

PARMLIST is a remote parameter list defined in dynamic storage DFHEISTG. This list contains addresses of 30 parameters that can be referenced by all execute forms of the CALL.

**Note:** This form of CALL is necessary to meet the CICS requirement for quasi-reentrant programming

#### parm n

A variable number of parameters that depends on the type call.

The utility programs in this topic contain an explanation of the call parameters.

# PL/I language call format sample

The following sample illustrates the utility program call format for PL/I language programs:

```
>>-- CALL EZACICnn (parm1, parm2, ... ); --><
```

# parm n

#### parm n

A variable number of parameters that depends on the type call.

See the utility programs in this topic for an explanation of the parameters.

# **EZACICO4** program

The EZACICO4 program is used to translate EBCDIC data to ASCII data.

Figure 165 on page 335 shows an example of how EZACIC04 translates a byte of EBCDIC data to ASCII data.

ASCII output l	second hex digit of byte of EBCDIC data
EZACICO4	
	0  00 01 02 03 1A 09 1A 7F 1A 1A 1A 0B 0C 0D 0E 0I
	1  10 11 12 13 1A 0A 08 1A 18 19 1A 1A 1C 1D 1E 1
	2  1A 1A 1C 1A 1A 0A 17 1B 1A 1A 1A 1A 1A 05 06 0
	3  1A 1A 16 1A 1A 1E 1A 04 1A 1A 1A 1A 14 15 1A 1
	4   20 A6 E1 80 EB 90 9F E2 AB 8B 9B 2E 3C 28 2B 70
	5   26 A9 AA 9C DB A5 99 E3 A8 9E 21 24 2A 29 3B 5
first	6   2D 2F DF DC 9A DD DE 98 9D AC BA 2C 25 5F 3E 3I
hex digit	7  D7 88 94 B0 B1 B2 FC D6 FB 60 3A 23 40 27 3D 2
of byte	8  F8 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 96 A4 F3 AF AE C
of EBCDIC	9  8C 6A 6B 6C 6D 6E 6F 70 71 72 97 87 CE 93 F1 F1
data	A   C8 7E 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 7A EF C0 DA 5B F2 A
	B  B5 B6 FD B7 B8 B9 E6 BB BC BD BD D9 BF 5D D8 C
	C   7B   41   42   43   44   45   46   47   48   49   CB   CA   BE   E8   EC   EI
	D   7D   4A   4B   4C   4D   4E   4F   50   51   52   A1   AD   F5   F4   A3   81
	E  5C E7 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 5A A0 85 8E E9 E4 D:
	F  30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 B3 F7 F0 FA A7 F1

Figure 165. EZACIC04 EBCDIC-to-ASCII table

Figure 166 on page 335 shows an example of EZACIC04 call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 OUT-BUFFER PIC X(length of output).

01 LENGTH PIC 9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZACICO4' USING OUT-BUFFER LENGTH. IF RETURN-CODE > 0

THEN

DISPLAY 'TRANSLATION FAILED ' RETURN-CODE.
```

Figure 166. EZACIC04 call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

# **OUT-BUFFER**

A buffer that contains the following:

- When called EBCDIC data
- Upon return ASCII data

## **LENGTH**

Specifies the length of the data to be translated.

# **EZACICO5** program

The EZACICO5 program is used to translate ASCII data to EBCDIC data. EBCDIC data is required by COBOL, PL/I, and assembler language programs.

Figure 167 on page 336 shows an example of how EZACIC05 translates a byte of ASCII data to EBCDIC data.

EBCDIC output	bv	 	se	con	d h	ex	dig	git	of 	by	te 	of	ASC:	II (	data	à 	
EZACICO		O	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
	0	00	01	02	03	37	2D	2E	2F	16	05	25	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
	1	10	11	12	13	3C	3D	32	26	18	19	3F	27	22	1D	35	1F
	2	  40	5A	7F	7B	5B	6C	50	+  7D	+  4D	+  5D	5C	+  4E	+  6B	60	4B	61
	3	F0	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	+  F7	+  F8	+  F9	+  7A	+  5E	4C	+  7E	6E	+   6F
	4	7C	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	+  C7	C8	C9	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6
	5	++  D7	D8	D9	E2	E3	E4	E5	+  E6	+  E7	E8	+  E9	+   AD	E0	+  BD	5F	  6D
first	6	++  79	81	82	83	84	85	86	+  87	88	89	+  91	92	93	+  94	95	96
hex digit of	7	97	98	99	A2	АЗ	A4	A5	A6	+  A7	A8	A9	C0	+  4F	D0	A1	07
byte of	8	00	01	02	03	37	2D	2E	2F	16	05	25	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
ASCII	9	10	11	12	13	3C	3D	32	26	18	19	3F	27	22	1D	35	1F
data	A	40	5A	7F	7B	5B	6C	50	+  7D	+  4D	5D	5C	+  4E	6B	60	AF	61
	B	F0	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	+  F7	F8	F9	+  7А	5E	4C	+  7E	6E	6F
	C	7C	C1	C2	C3	C4	C5	C6	  C7	C8	C9	D1	D2	D3	+  D4	D5	D6
	D	D7	D8	D9	E2	E3	E4	E5	+  E6	+  E7	E8	+  E9	AD	E0	BD	5F	6D
	E	++  79	81	82	83	84	85	86				•	92   92		+  94		
	   F	++  97	98	99	A2	A3	A4	A5									+   07

Figure 167. EZACIC05 ASCII-to-EBCDIC

Figure 168 on page 336 shows an example of EZACIC05 call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 IN-BUFFER PIC X(length of output)
01 LENGTH PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZACICO5' USING IN-BUFFER LENGTH. IF RETURN-CODE > 0

THEN
DISPLAY 'TRANSLATION FAILED ' RETURN-CODE.
```

Figure 168. EZACIC05 call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

# **IN-BUFFER**

A buffer that contains the following:

- When called ASCII data
- Upon return EBCDIC data

#### **LENGTH**

Specifies the length of the data to be translated.

# **EZACICO6** program

The SELECT call uses bit strings to specify the sockets to test and to return the results of the test. Because bit strings are difficult to manage in COBOL, use the EZACIC06 utility program to translate bit strings to character strings to be used with the SELECT or SELECTEX call.

Figure 169 on page 337 shows an example of EZACIC06 call instructions.

```
WORKING STORAGE
01 CHAR-MASK.
   05 CHAR-STRING PIC X(nn).
01 CHAR-ARRAY REDEFINES CHAR-MASK.
   05 CHAR-ENTRY-TABLE OCCURS nn TIMES.
      10 CHAR-ENTRY PIC X(1).
01 BIT-MASK.
   05 BIT-ARRAY-FWDS OCCURS (nn+31)/32 TIMES.
10 BIT_ARRAY_WORD PIC 9(8) COMP. 01 BIT-FUNCTION-CODES.
   05 CTOB PIC X(4) VALUE 'CTOB'.
   05 BTOC PIC X(4) VALUE 'BTOC'.
01 CHAR-MASK-LENGTH PIC 9(8) COMP VALUE nn.
PROCEDURE CALL (to convert from character to binary) CALL 'EZACICO6' USING CTOB
                              BIT-MASK
                              CHAR-MASK
                              CHAR-MASK-LENGTH
                              RETCODE.
PROCEDURE CALL (to convert from binary to character) CALL 'EZACICO6' USING BTOC
                              BIT-MASK
                              CHAR-MASK
                              CHAR-MASK-LENGTH
                              RETCODE
```

Figure 169. EZACIC06 call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

# **CHAR-MASK**

Specifies the character array where *nn* is the maximum number of sockets in the array. The first character in the array represents socket 0, the second represents socket 1, and so on. Keep in mind that the index is 1 greater than the socket number. That is, CHAR-ENTRY(1) represents socket 0, CHAR-ENTRY(2) represents socket 1, and so on.

#### **BIT-MASK**

Specifies the bit string to be translated for the SELECT call. Within each fullword of the bit string, the bits are ordered right to left. The rightmost bit in the first fullword represents socket 0 and the leftmost bit represents socket 31. The rightmost bit in the second fullword represents socket 32 and the leftmost bit represents socket 63. The number of fullwords in the bit string should be calculated by dividing the sum of 31 and the character array length by 32 (truncate the remainder).

#### **COMMAND**

BTOC—Specifies bit string to character array translation.

CTOB—Specifies character array to bit string translation.

# **CHAR-MASK-LENGTH**

Specifies the length of the character array. This field should be no greater than 1 plus the MAXSNO value returned on the INITAPI (which is usually the same as the MAXSOC value specified on the INITAPI).

#### RETCODE

A binary field that returns one of the following:

#### Value

# **Description**

0

Successful call

-1

Check ERRNO for an error code

# **Examples**

If you want to use the SELECT call to test sockets 0, 5, and 32, and you are using a character array to represent the sockets, you must set the appropriate characters in the character array to 1. In the following example, index position 1, 6, and 33 in the character array are set to 1. Then you can call EZACICO6 with the COMMAND parameter set to CTOB.

When EZACIC06 returns, the first fullword of BIT-MASK contains

B'00000000000000000000000000100001' to indicate that sockets 0 and 5 are checked. The second word of BIT-MASK contains B'000000000000000000000000000000001' to indicate that socket 32 is checked. These instructions process the bit string shown in the following example:

```
MOVE ZEROS TO CHAR-STRING.

MOVE '1' TO CHAR-ENTRY(1), CHAR-ENTRY(6), CHAR-ENTRY(33).

CALL 'EZACICO6' USING TOKEN CTOB BIT-MASK CH-MASK

CHAR-MASK-LENGTH RETCODE.

MOVE BIT-MASK TO ....
```

When the select call returns and you want to check the bit-mask string for socket activity, enter the following instructions.

```
MOVE .... TO BIT-MASK.

CALL 'EZACICO6' USING TOKEN BTOC BIT-MASK CH-MASK

CHAR-MASK-LENGTH RETCODE.

PERFORM TEST-SOCKET THRU TEST-SOCKET-EXIT VARYING IDX

FROM 1 BY 1 UNTIL IDX EQUAL CHAR-MASK-LENGTH.

TEST-SOCKET.

IF CHAR-ENTRY(IDX) EQUAL '1'

THEN PERFORM SOCKET-RESPONSE THRU

SOCKET-RESPONSE-EXIT

ELSE NEXT SENTENCE.

TEST-SOCKET-EXIT.

EXIT.
```

# **EZACICO8** program

The GETHOSTBYNAME and GETHOSTBYADDR calls were derived from C socket calls that return a structure known as HOSTENT. A given TCP/IP stacks host can have multiple alias names and host Internet addresses.

TCP/IP stacks uses indirect addressing to connect the variable number of alias names and Internet addresses in the HOSTENT structure that is returned by the GETHOSTBYADDR AND GETHOSTBYNAME calls.

If you are coding in PL/I or Assembler language, the HOSTENT structure can be processed in a relatively straightforward manner. However, if you are coding in COBOL, HOSTENT can be more difficult to process and you should use the EZACICO8 subroutine to process it for you.

It works as follows:

- GETHOSTBYADDR or GETHOSTBYNAME returns a HOSTENT structure that indirectly addresses the lists of alias names and Internet addresses.
- Upon return from GETHOSTBYADDR or GETHOSTBYNAME your program calls EZACIC08 and passes it the address of the HOSTENT structure. EZACIC08 processes the structure and returns the following:
  - 1. The length of host name, if present

- 2. The host name
- 3. The number of alias names for the host
- 4. The alias name sequence number
- 5. The length of the alias name
- 6. The alias name
- 7. The host Internet address type, always 2 for AF\_INET
- 8. The host Internet address length, always 4 for AF\_INET
- 9. The number of host Internet addresses for this host
- 10. The host Internet address sequence number
- 11. The host Internet address
- If the GETHOSTBYADDR or GETHOSTBYNAME call returns more than one alias name or host Internet address (steps 3 and 9 in this topic), the application program should repeat the call to EZACICO8 until all alias names and host Internet addresses have been retrieved.

Figure 170 on page 339 shows an example of EZACIC08 call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    01 HOSTENT-ADDR
                            PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 HOSTNAME-LENGTH
                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    01 HOSTNAME-VALUE
01 HOSTALIAS-COUNT
                            PIC X(255)
                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    01 HOSTALIAS-SEQ
    01 HOSTALIAS-LENGTH
01 HOSTALIAS-VALUE
                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                            PIC X(255)
                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    01 HOSTADDR-TYPE
                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    01 HOSTADDR-LENGTH
    01 HOSTADDR-COUNT
                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                            PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    01
        HOSTADDR-SEQ
        HOSTADDR-VALUE
                            PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    Θ1
                            PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    01 RETURN-CODE
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
   CALL 'EZASOKET' USING 'GETHOSTBYADDR'
                   HOSTADDR HOSTENT-ADDR
                   RETCODE.
   CALL 'EZASOKET' USING 'GETHOSTBYNAME'
                   NAMELEN NAME HOSTENT-ADDR
                    RETCODE.
   CALL 'EZACICO8' USING HOSTENT-ADDR HOSTNAME-LENGTH
                    HOSTNAME-VALUE HOSTALIAS-COUNT HOSTALIAS-SEQ
                   HOSTALIAS-LENGTH HOSTALIAS-VALUE
                    HOSTADDR-TYPE HOSTADDR-LENGTH HOSTADDR-COUNT
                    HOSTADDR-SEQ HOSTADDR-VALUE RETURN-CODE
```

Figure 170. EZAZIC08 call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

# Parameter values set by the application

# **HOSTENT-ADDR**

This fullword binary field must contain the address of the HOSTENT structure (as returned by the GETHOSTBYxxxx call). This variable is the same as the variable HOSTENT in the GETHOSTBYADDR and GETHOSTBYNAME socket calls.

#### **HOSTALIAS-SEO**

This halfword field is used by EZACIC08 to index the list of alias names. When EZACIC08 is called, it adds one to the current value of HOSTALIAS-SEQ and uses the resulting value to index into the table of alias names. Therefore, for a given instance of GETHOSTBYxxxx, this field should be set to 0 for the

initial call to EZACIC08. For all subsequent calls to EZACIC08, this field should contain the HOSTALIAS-SEQ number returned by the previous invocation.

# **HOSTADDR-SEQ**

This halfword field is used by EZACICO8 to index the list of IP addresses. When EZACICO8 is called, it adds one to the current value of HOSTADDR-SEQ and uses the resulting value to index into the table of IP addresses. Therefore, for a given instance of GETHOSTBYxxxx, this field should be set to 0 for the initial call to EZACICO8. For all subsequent calls to EZACICO8, this field should contain the HOSTADDR-SEQ number returned by the previous call.

# Parameter values returned to the application

#### **HOSTNAME-LENGTH**

This halfword binary field contains the length of the host name (if host name was returned).

# **HOSTNAME-VALUE**

This 255-byte character string contains the host name (if host name was returned).

#### **HOSTALIAS-COUNT**

This halfword binary field contains the number of alias names returned.

## **HOSTALIAS-SEQ**

This halfword binary field is the sequence number of the alias name currently found in HOSTALIAS-VALUE.

#### **HOSTALIAS-LENGTH**

This halfword binary field contains the length of the alias name currently found in HOSTALIAS-VALUE.

#### **HOSTALIAS-VALUE**

This 255-byte character string contains the alias name returned by this instance of the call. The length of the alias name is contained in HOSTALIAS-LENGTH.

#### HOSTADDR-TYPE

This halfword binary field contains the type of host address. For FAMILY type AF\_INET, HOSTADDR-TYPE is always 2.

# **HOSTADDR-LENGTH**

This halfword binary field contains the length of the host Internet address currently found in HOSTADDR-VALUE. For FAMILY type AF\_INET, HOSTADDR-LENGTH is always set to 4.

## **HOSTADDR-COUNT**

This halfword binary field contains the number of host Internet addresses returned by this instance of the call.

# **HOSTADDR-SEQ**

This halfword binary field contains the sequence number of the host Internet address currently found in HOSTADDR-VALUE.

# **HOSTADDR-VALUE**

This fullword binary field contains a host Internet address.

# **RETURN-CODE**

This fullword binary field contains the EZACIC08 return code:

#### Value

#### Description

0

Successful completion

-1

Invalid HOSTENT address

-2

Invalid HOSTALIAS-SEQ value

-3

Invalid HOSTADDR-SEQ value

# **EZACICO9** program

The GETADDRINFO call was derived from the C socket call that returns a structure known as RES. A given TCP/IP stacks host can have multiple sets of NAMES. TCP/IP stacks uses indirect addressing to connect the variable number of NAMES in the RES structure that the GETADDRINFO call returns. If you are coding in PL/I or Assembler language, the RES structure can be processed in a relatively straightforward manner. However, if you are coding in COBOL, RES can be more difficult to process and you should use the EZACICO9 subroutine to process it for you. It works as follows:

- GETADDRINFO returns a RES structure that indirectly addresses the lists of socket address structures.
- Upon return from GETADDRINFO, your program calls EZACIC09 and passes it the address of the next address information structure as referenced by the NEXT argument. EZACIC09 processes the structure and returns the following:
  - 1. The socket address structure
  - 2. The next address information structure
- If the GETADDRINFO call returns more than one socket address structure, the application program should repeat the call to EZACICO9 until all socket address structures have been retrieved.

Figure 171 on page 342 shows an example of EZACIC09 call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
      * Variables used for the GETADDRINFO call
       01
           getaddrinfo-parms.
02 node-name
02 node-name-len
                                                   pic x(255).
pic 9(8) binary.
            02 service-name
                                                   pic x(32)
                                                  pic 9(8) binary.
pic 9(8) binary.
            02 service-name-len
            02 canonical-name-len
                                                  pic 9(8) binary value 1.
pic 9(8) binary value 2.
pic 9(8) binary value 4.
            02 ai-passive
02 ai-canonnameok
            02 ai-numerichost
                                                  pic 9(8) binary value 8.
pic 9(8) binary value 16.
pic 9(8) binary value 32.
pic 9(8) binary value 64.
            02 ai-numericserv
            02 ai-v4mapped
            02 ai-all
            02 ai-addrconfig
      * Variables used for the EZACIC09 call
       01 ezacic09-parms.
                                                  usage is pointer. pic 9(8) binary.
            02 res
            02 res-name-len
            02 res-canonical-name
                                                   pic x(256).
            02 res-name
                                                   usage is pointer.
            02 res-next-addrinfo
                                                  usage is pointer.
      * Socket address structure
       01
           server-socket-address.
                                                pic 9(4) Binary Value 19.
pic 9(4) Binary Value 9997.
pic 9(8) Binary Value 0.
            05 server-family
05 server-port
            05 server-flowinfo
            05 server-ipaddr.
                 10 filler
                                                 pic 9(16) binary value 0.
                                                  pic 9(16) binary value 0. pic 9(8) Binary Value 0.
                 10 filler
            05 server-scopeid
      LINKAGE SECTION.
       01 L1.
            03 HINTS-ADDRINFO.
                 05 HINTS-AI-FLAGS
                                                   PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                                  PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                 05 HINTS-AI-FAMILY
                    HINTS-AI-SOCKTYPE
                 05
                      HINTS-AI-PROTOCOL
                                                   PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                 05
                      FILLER
                                                   PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                                   PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                 05
                      FILLER
                                                   PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                 05
                      FTIIFR
                 05
                      FILLER
                                                   USAGE IS POINTER. USAGE IS POINTER.
                HINTS-ADDRINFO-PTR
                RES-ADDRINFO-PTR
      * RESULTS ADDRESS INFO
            RESULTS-ADDRINFO.
            05 RESULTS-AI-FLAGS
                                                   PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                                   PIC 9(8) BINARY.
            05 RESULTS-AI-FAMILY
                                                   PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
            05 RESULTS-AI-SOCKTYPE
            05
               RESULTS-AI-PROTOCOL
                 RESULTS-AI-ADDR-LEN
                                                   PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                                  USAGE IS POINTER.
USAGE IS POINTER.
            05
                RESULTS-AI-CANONICAL-NAME
               RESULTS-AI-ADDR-PTR
            05
                                                   USAGE IS POINTER.
            05 RESULTS-AI-NEXT-PTR
```

Figure 171. EZACIC09 call instruction example (Part 1 of 2)

```
* SOCKET ADDRESS STRUCTURE FROM EZACICO9.
         01 OUTPUT-NAME-PTR
                                             USAGE IS POINTER.
         01 OUTPUT-IP-NAME.
             03 OUTPUT-IP-FAMILY
                                             PIC 9(4) BINARY.
             03 OUTPUT-IP-PORT
                                             PIC 9(4) BINARY.
             03 OUTPUT-IP-SOCK-DATA
                                             PIC X(24)
             03 OUTPUT-IPV4-SOCK-DATA REDEFINES OUTPUT-IP-SOCK-
DATA.
                 05 OUTPUT-IPV4-IPADDR
                                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                 05 FILLER
                                             PIC X(20).
             03 OUTPUT-IPV6-SOCK-DATA REDEFINES OUTPUT-IP-SOCK-
DATA.
                     OUTPUT-IPV6-FLOWINFO
                                             PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                     OUTPUT-IPV6-IPADDR.
                     10 FILLER
                                             PIC 9(16) BINARY.
                                            PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                     10 FILLER
                 05 OUTPUT-IPV6-SCOPEID
         PROCEDURE DIVISION USING L1.
        * Get an address from the resolver.
             move 'yournodename' to node-name.
             move 12 to node-name-len.
             move spaces to service-name.
             move 0 to service-name-len.
             move af-inet6 to hints-ai-family.
             move 49 to hints-ai-flags
             move 0 to hints-ai-socktype.
             move 0 to hints-ai-protocol.
             set address of results-addrinfo to res-addrinfo-ptr.
             set hints-addrinfo-ptr to address of hints-addrinfo.
             call 'EZASOKET' using soket-getaddrinfo
                               node-name node-name-len
                               service-name service-name-len
                               hints-addrinfo-ptr
                               res-addrinfo-ptr
                               canonical-name-len
                               errno retcode.
        * Use EZACICO9 to extract the IP address
             set address of results-addrinfo to res-addrinfo-ptr.
             set res to address of results-addrinfo.
             move zeros to res-name-len.
             move spaces to res-canonical-name.
             set res-name to nulls.
             set res-next-addrinfo to nulls.
             call 'EZACICO9' using res
                               res-name-len
                               res-canonical-name
                               res-name
                               res-next-addrinfo
                               retcode.
             set address of output-ip-name to res-name.
             move output-ipv6-ipaddr to server-ipaddr.
```

Figure 172. EZACICO9 call instruction example (Part 2 of 2)

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

# Parameter values set by the application

#### RES

This fullword binary field must contain the address of the ADDRINFO structure (as returned by the GETADDRINFO call). This variable is the same as the RES variable in the GETADDRINFO socket call.

#### **RES-NAME-LEN**

A fullword binary field that contains the length of the socket address structure as returned by the GETADDRINFO call.

# Parameter values returned to the application

#### **RES-CANONICAL-NAME**

A field large enough to hold the canonical name. The maximum field size is 256 bytes. The canonical name length field indicates the length of the canonical name as returned by the GETADDRINFO call.

# **RES-NAME**

The address of the subsequent socket address structure.

# **RES-NEXT**

The address of the next address information structure.

# **RETURN-CODE**

This fullword binary field contains the EZACIC09 return code:

# Value

# Description

0

Successful completion

-1

**Invalid HOSTENT address** 

# **EZACIC14** program

The EZACIC14 program is an alternative to EZACIC04, which is used to translate EBCDIC data to ASCII data.

Figure 173 on page 344 shows an example of how EZACIC14 translates a byte of EBCDIC data.

ASCII output l	ov	 	S6	100	nd I	nex	di§	git 	of 	byt	te d	of [	EBCI	DIC	da†	ta 	
EZACIC1		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Α	В	C	l D	ΙE	ļ F
	0	00	01	02	03	90	09	86	7F	97	8D	8E	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
	1	10	11	12	  13	+  9D	+  85						  8F	11C	+  1D	1E	+  1F
	2	+  80	81	  82	  83	+  84	+  0A	-		  88			+  8B	+  8C	+  05	+  06	+  07
	3	<del> </del>  90	91	  16	+  93	+  94	+  95			  98		  9A	+  9B	+  14	+  15	+  9E	+  1A
	   4	  20	A0	  E2	⊦  E4	+  E0	+  E1			⊦⊦  E7		  A2	+  2E	+  3C	+  28	+  2B	+  70
	   5	+  26	E9	⊦  EA	+  EB	+  E8	+  ED	+  EE	  EF	  EC	   DF	  21	+  24	+  2A	+  29	+  3B	+  5E
first	6	  2D	2F	  C2	  C4	+   C0	+  C1	+  C3	C5	  C7	  D1	  A6	+  2C	+  25	+  5F	+  3E	+  3F
hex digit	   7	+  F8	C9	  CA	   CB	+  C8	+  CD	+  CE	CF	CC	  60	  3A	+  23	+  40	+  27	⊦  3D	+  22
of byte	8	⊦⊦  D8	61	  62	+  63	+  64	+  65	+  66	67	  68	  69	   AB	+  BB	+  F0	+  FD	+  FE	+  B1
of EBCDIC	9	⊦+  B0	6A	⊦  6B	+  6C	+  6D	•	+  6F					•	•	+  B8	⊦  C6	+  A4
data	   A	⊦+  B5	7E	  73	+  74	+  75		+  77					-	-	+  5B	+  DE	+   AE
	   B	   AC	 АЗ	⊦  A5	+   B7	+  A9	+  A7	+  B6	BC	⊦⊦  BD	⊦  BE	   DD	+  A8	+  AF	+  5D	+  B4	+  D7
	   C	⊦+  7B	 41	  42	+  43	+ ·   44	+  45	+  46	  47	  48	  49	   AD	+  F4	+  F6	+  F2	+  F3	+  F5
	+   D	  7D	 4A	⊦  4B	  4C	+  4D	+  4E	+  4F	50	  51	  52	⊦  B9	+  FB	+  FC	+  F9	+  FA	+  FF
					+	+	+	+					+	+	;   D2	+	+
	+	30        30		+ - <i>-</i> -	+	+	+	+			<b></b>		+	+	+	+	+

Figure 173. EZACIC14 EBCDIC-to-ASCII table

Figure 174 on page 345 shows an example of EZACIC14 call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 OUT-BUFFER PIC X(length of output).
01 LENGTH PIC 9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZACIC14' USING OUT-BUFFER LENGTH.

IF RETURN-CODE > 0

THEN

DISPLAY 'TRANSLATION FAILED ' RETURN-CODE.
```

Figure 174. EZACIC14 call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see "Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.

# **OUT-BUFFER**

A buffer that contains the following:

- When called EBCDIC data
- Upon return ASCII data

# **LENGTH**

Specifies the length of the data to be translated.

# **EZACIC15** program

The EZACIC15 program is an alternative to EZACIC05 which is used to translate ASCII data to EBCDIC data.

Figure 175 on page 345 shows an example of how EZACIC15 translates a byte of ASCII data.

EBCDIC output	hv	 	se	cor	nd h	nex	di	git	of 	by <sup>.</sup>	te 	of	ASC:	II (	data	a 	
EZACIC:		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
	0	00	01	02	03	37	2D	2E	2F	16	05	25	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F
	1	10	11	12	13	3C	3D	32	26	18	+  19	+  3F	27	1C	1D	1E	1F
	2	++  40	5A	7F	7B	5B	+  6C	+  50	+  7D	+  4D	+  5D	+  5C	+  4E	+  6B	+  60	+  4B	+  61
	3	++  F0	F1	F2	F3	F4	+  F5	+  F6	+  F7	+  F8	+  F9	+  7A	+  5E	+  4C	+  7E	+  6E	+  6F
	+	++  7C	C1	C2	C3	C4	+  C5	  C6	+  C7	+  C8	+  C9	+  D1	+  D2	+  D3	+  D4	+  D5	+  D6
	5	++  D7	D8	D9	E2	E3	+  E4	+  E5	+  E6	+  E7	+  E8	+  E9	+  AD	+  E0			•
first	6	++  79	81	82	83	84	+  85	+  86	+  87	+  88	+  89	+  91	+  92	+  93	94	95	•
hex digit	7	++  97	98	99	A2	A3	+  A4	+  A5	+  A6	+   A7	+  A8	+  A9	C0	+  4F			+  07
of byte	8	<del>+</del>  20	21	22	23	24	+  15	  06	+  17	+  28	+  29	+  2A	+  2B	+  2C	+  09	+  0A	+  1B
of ASCII	9	++  30	31	1A	33	34	+  35	+  36	+  08	+  38	+  39	+  3A	+  3B	+  04	+  14	+  3E	+  FF
data		++  41	AA	4A	B1	9F	+  B2	+  6A	+  B5	+   BB	+  B4	+  9A	+  8A	+  B0	+   CA	+   AF	+  BC
		++  90	8F	EA	FA	BE	+  A0	+  B6	+  B3	+  9D	+  DA	+  9B	+  8B	+  B7	+  B8	+  B9	+  A9
		++  64	65	62	66	63	+  67	+  9E	+  68	+  74	+  71	+  72	+  73	+  78	+  75	+  76	+  77
		+  AC	69	ED	EE	EB	+  EF	EC	+  BF	+  80	+  FD	+  FE	+  FB	+  FC	+  BA	+   AE	+  59
	E	++  44	45	+ 42	46	43	+  47	+  9C	+  48	+  54	+  51	+  52	+  53	+  58	+  55	+  56	+  57
		++  8C	 49	CDI	CE	  CB	+   CF	+   CC	+  E1	+ ·   70	+   DD	+   DE	+ I DB	+   DC	+   8D	+ 18E	+

Figure 175. EZACIC15 ASCII-to-EBCDIC table

# Figure 176 on page 346 shows an example of EZACIC15 call instructions.

```
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.

01 OUT-BUFFER PIC X(length of output).
01 LENGTH PIC 9(8) BINARY.

PROCEDURE DIVISION.

CALL 'EZACIC15' USING OUT-BUFFER LENGTH. IF RETURN-CODE > 0

THEN

DISPLAY 'TRANSLATION FAILED ' RETURN-CODE.
```

Figure 176. EZACIC15 call instruction example

For equivalent PL/I and assembler language declarations, see <u>"Converting parameter descriptions" on page 203.</u>

# **OUT-BUFFER**

A buffer that contains the following:

- When called ASCII data
- Upon return EBCDIC data

# **LENGTH**

Specifies the length of the data to be translated.

# Appendix A. Original COBOL application programming interface (EZACICAL)

The EZACICAL does not formally support IPv6 and it is not a recommended API.

This topic describes the first COBOL API provided with TCP/IP Version 2.2.1 for MVS. It is referred to as the EZACICAL API to distinguish it from the Sockets Extended API. (EZACICAL is the routine that is called for this API.)

It gives the format of each socket call and describes the call parameters. It starts with guidance on compiling COBOL programs.

# **Using the EZACICAL or Sockets Extended API**

The EZACICAL API (described in this topic) and the Sockets Extended API (described in Chapter 8, "Sockets extended API," on page 201) both provide sockets APIs for COBOL, PL/I, and Assembler language programs.

The Sockets Extended API is recommended because it has a simpler set of parameters for each call.

You might want to use the EZACICAL API if you have existing TCP/IP Version 2.2.1. for MVS COBOL/ assembler language programs that require maintenance or modification.

# **COBOL** compilation

The procedure that you use to compile a (non-CICS TCP/IP) source VS COBOL II CICS program can be used for CICS TCP/IP programs, but it needs some modification.

The modified JCL procedure is shown in Figure 177 on page 347. The procedure contains 3 steps:

- 1. TRN translates the COBOL program
- 2. **COB** compiles the translated COBOL program
- 3. **LKED** link-edits the final module to a LOADLIB

```
//CICSRS2C JOB (999,POK),'CICSRS2',NOTIFY=CICSRS2
                                                                                                              CLASS=A, MSGCLASS=T, TIME=1439,
// INDEX='CICS410',
REGION=5000K,MSGLEVEL=(1,1)
INDEX2='CICS410', //
WORK=SYSDA //TRN EXEC
                                                          //DFHEITVL PROC SUFFIX=1$,
                                           OUTC=*, //
EXEC PGM=DFHECP&SUFFIX,
                                                                                                                                         LNKPARM='LIST, XREF',
                                                                                                                                                                                       //
                                                                                              REG=2048K,
                                                                                                                       PARM= 'COBOL2'
                                                                                                                      //SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=&OUTC
                             //STEPLIB DD DSN=&INDEX2..SDFHLOAD,DISP=SHR
                                                                                                                                                                              //SYSPUNCH DD
REGION=&REG
DSN=&&SYSCIN, // DISP=(,PASS),UNIT=&WORK, // DCB=BLKSIZE=400, //
SPACE=(400,(400,100)) //* //COB EXEC PGM=IGYCRCTL,REGION=&REG, //
PARM='NODYNAM,LIB,OBJECT,RENT,RES,APOST,MAP,XREF' //STEPLIB DD DSN=COBOL.V1R3M2.COB2COMP,DISP=SHR
SYSLIB DD DSN=&INDEX..SDFHCOB,DISP=SHR // DD DSN=&INDEX..SDFHAC,DISP=SHR //
DSN=CICSRS2.MAPA.DATA,DISP=SHR //SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=&OUTC //SYSIN DD
DSN=&&SYSCIN,
                                                          DISP=(,PASS),UNIT=&WORK,
                                                                                                                                       DCB=BLKSIZE=400,
                                                                                  DD DSN=&&LOADSET, DISP=(MOD, PASS)
DSN=&&SYSCIN, DISP=(OLD, DELETE)
                                                               //SYSLIN
UNIT=&WORK, SPACE=(80, (250, 100))

UNIT=&WORK, SPACE=(460, (350, 100))

UNIT=&WORK, SPACE=(460, (350, 100))

UNIT=&WORK, SPACE=(460, (350, 100))
                                                                 //SYSUT1
                                                                                     DD UNIT=&WORK, SPACE=(460, (350, 100))
                                                                                                                                                             //SYSUT2
                                                                                                                                                                                 DD
                                                                                      DD UNIT=&WORK,SPACE=(460,(350,100))
DD UNIT=&WORK,SPACE=(460,(350,100))
DD UNIT=&WORK,SPACE=(460,(350,100))
                                                                                                                                                               //SYSUT4
//SYSUT6
                                                                   //SYSUT3
                                                                   //SYSUT5
                                                                   //SYSUT7
                                                                                                                                                            //LKED
PGM=IEWL, REGION=&REG,
                                                                        PARM='&LNKPARM', COND=(5, LT, COB)
                                                                                                                                          //SYSLIB
DSN=&INDEX2. SDFHLOAD, DISP=SHR
DSN=COBOL.V1R3M2.COB2LIB, DISP=SHR
DSN=CICSRS2.CICS410.PGMLIB, DISP=SHR
                                                                         DD DSN=SYS1.COBOL.V1R3M2.COB2CICS,D15P=SHR
DD DSN=hlq.SEZATCP,DISP=SHR //SYSLMC
//SYSUT1 DD UNIT=&WORK,DCB=BLKSIZE=1024, //
                                                                                                                                                                                            DD
                                                                                                                                                   //SYSLMOD DD
                                                                    //
                                               //SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=&OUTC
SPACE=(1024, (200, 20))
                                                                                                                                                 //SYSLIN
DSN=&&LOADSET,DISP=(OLD,DELETE) // DD DDNAME=SYSIN //
DFHEITVL //TRN.SYSIN DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CICSRS2.JCL.DATA(SISSRR1C)
SYSLIB(EZACICAL) NAME SISSRR1C(R) /*
                                                                                                                                  PEND
                                                                                                                                    PEND //APPLPROG EXEC
//LKED.SYSIN DD *
                                                                                                                                                                               TNCL UDF
```

Figure 177. Modified JCL for COBOL compilation

# The EZACICAL API

The EZACICAL API can be used by assembler language, COBOL, or PL/I programs and is invoked by calling the EZACICAL routine. Although the calls to this routine perform the same function as the C language calls described in Chapter 7, "C language application programming," on page 137, the parameters are presented differently because of the differences in the languages. The equivalent to the return code provided by all C function calls is found in a decimal value parameter included as the last parameter variable.

# **EZACICAL** call format for COBOL

The following is the EZACICAL call format for COBOL:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND parm1, parm2, ... ERRNO RETCODE.
```

#### **TOKEN**

A 16-character field with the value 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

A halfword binary value from 1 to 32, identifying the socket call.

#### parm*n*

The parameters particular to each socket call. For example, BIND, described in "COBOL call for BIND" on page 350, has two such parameters: S (socket), which is a halfword binary value, and NAME, which is a structure specifying a port name.

#### **ERRNO**

There is an error number in this field if the RETCODE is negative. This field is used in most, but not all, of the calls. It corresponds to the global errno variable in C.

#### **RETCODE**

A fullword binary variable containing the code returned by the EZACICAL call. This value corresponds to the normal return value of a C function.

# **EZACICAL** call format for PL/I

The following is the EZACICAL call format for PL/I:

```
CALL EZACICAL (TOKEN COMMAND parm1, parm2, ... ERRNO RETCODE);
```

► CALL EZACICAL (TOKEN COMMAND — parm1, parm2, ...— ERRNO RETCODE); →

# **TOKEN**

A 16-character field with the value 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

# COMMAND

A halfword binary value from 1 to 32, identifying the socket call.

#### parm*n*

The parameters particular to each socket call. For example, BIND, described in "COBOL call for BIND" on page 350, has two such parameters: S (socket), which is a halfword binary value, and NAME, which is a structure specifying a port name.

# **ERRNO**

There is an error number in this field if the RETCODE is negative. This field is used in most, but not all, of the calls. It corresponds to the global errno variable in C.

# **RETCODE**

A fullword binary variable containing the code returned by the EZACICAL call. This value corresponds to the normal return value of a C function.

# **EZACICAL** call format for assembler language

The following is the EZACICAL call format for assembler language:

```
CALL EZACICAL, (TOKEN, COMMAND, parm1, parm2, ... ERRNO RETCODE), VL
```

The parameter descriptions in this topic are written using the COBOL language syntax and conventions. For assembler language, use the following conversions:

```
PIC S9(4) COMP HALFWORD BINARY VALUE
PIC S9(8) COMP FULLWORD BINARY VALUE
PIC X(n) CHARACTER FIELD OF N BYTES

ASSEMBLER DECLARATION

DS H HALFWORD BINARY VALUE
DS F FULLWORD BINARY VALUE
CHARACTER FIELD OF N BYTES
```

# **COBOL** and assembler language socket calls

The remainder of this topic describes the EZACICAL API call formats.

The descriptions assume you are using VS COBOL II. If you are using an earlier version, the picture clauses should read COMP rather than BINARY.

The following abbreviations are used:

Н

Halfword

F

**Fullword** 

D

Doubleword

CLn

Character format, length n bytes

XLn

Hexadecimal format, length *n* bytes

# **COBOL call for ACCEPT**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described <u>"ACCEPT call"</u> on page 204. The format of the COBOL call for ACCEPT is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S ZERO-FWRD NEW-S NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for ACCEPT

	Assembler	
Assembler language	language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
ZERO-FWRD	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY

Assembler language	Assembler language	COBOL
NEW-S	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY
NAME STRUCTURE:		
Internet Family	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
Port	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
Internet Address	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
Zeros	XL8	PIC X(8)
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for ACCEPT

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### COMMAND

Must be set to 1 for the ACCEPT command

S

The descriptor of the local socket on which the connection is accepted

#### **ZERO-FWRD**

Set to zeros

#### **NEW-S**

Set to -1. The system returns the socket number in the RETCODE field.

**Note:** Be sure to use **only** the socket number returned by the system.

# Parameter values returned to the application for ACCEPT

#### NAME

Structure giving the name of the port to which the new socket is connected

# **Internet Family**

AF-INET is always returned

#### Port

The port address of the new socket

## **Internet Address**

The IP address of the new socket

# Zeros

Set to binary zeros or LOW VALUES

# **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, <u>"Return codes," on page 377</u>.

# **RETCODE**

The socket number for new socket is returned. A RETCODE of -1 indicates an error.

# **COBOL** call for **BIND**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"BIND call" on page 206</u>. The format of the COBOL call for the BIND function is:

CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S NAME ERRNO RETCODE.

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for BIND

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
NAME STRUCTURE:		
Internet Family	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
Port	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
Internet Address	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
Zeros	XL8	PIC X(8)
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for BIND

# **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### COMMAND

Must be set to 2 for the BIND command

S

The descriptor of the local socket to be bound

# NAME

Structure giving the name of the port to which the socket is to be bound, consisting of:

# **Internet Family**

Must be set to 2 (AF-INET)

# Port

The local port address to which the socket is to be bound

# **Internet Address**

The local IP address to which the socket is to be bound

#### Zeros

Set to binary zeros or low values

# Parameter values returned to the application for BIND

# NAME (Port)

If *Port* was set to 0, the system returns an available port.

# **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

# **RETCODE**

A return of 0 indicates a successful call. A return of -1 indicates an error.

# **COBOL call for CLOSE**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"CLOSE call"</u> on page 211. The format of the COBOL call for the CLOSE function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S DZERO ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for CLOSE

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
DZERO	D	PIC X(8)
ERRNO	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for CLOSE

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 3 for the CLOSE command

S

The descriptor of the socket to be closed

#### **DZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values

# Parameter values returned to the application for CLOSE

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### RETCODE

A return of 0 indicates a successful call. A return of -1 indicates an error.

# **COBOL call for CONNECT**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"CONNECT call" on page 212</u>. The format of the COBOL call for the CONNECT function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for CONNECT

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL	
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)	

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
NAME STRUCTURE:		
Internet Family	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
Port	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
Internet Address	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
Zeros	XL8	PIC X(8)
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for CONNECT

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 4 for the CONNECT command

S

The descriptor of the local socket to be used to establish a connection

#### NAME

Structure giving the name of the port to which the socket is to be connected, consisting of:

# **Internet Family**

Must be set to 2 (AF-INET)

# Port

The remote port number to which the socket is to be connected

# Internet Address

The remote IP address to which the socket is to be connected

## Zeros

Set to binary zeros or low values

# Parameter values returned to the application for CONNECT

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377.

# RETCODE

A return of 0 indicates a successful call. A return of -1 indicates an error.

# **COBOL** call for **FCNTL**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"FCNTL call" on page 215</u>. The format of the COBOL call for the FCNTL function is:

CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S CMD ARG ERRNO RETCODE.

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for FCNTL

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
CMD	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
ARG	F	PIC 9(8)
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for FCNTL

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 5 for the FCNTL command

S

The socket descriptor whose FNDELAY flag is to be set or queried

#### **CMD**

Set a value of 3 to query the FNDELAY flag of socket s. This is equivalent to setting the *cmd* parameter to F-GETFL in the fcntl() C call.

Set a value of 4 to set the FNDELAY flag of socket s. This is equivalent to setting the *cmd* parameter to F-SETFL in the fcntl() C call.

#### ARG

If CMD is set to 4, setting ARG to 4 sets the FNDELAY flag; setting ARG to 3 resets the FNDELAY flag.

# Parameter values returned to the application for FCNTL

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

If CMD was set to 3, a bit mask is returned. If CMD was set to 4, a successful call is indicated by 0 in this field. In both cases, a RETCODE of -1 indicates an error.

# **COBOL call for GETCLIENTID**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in "GETCLIENTID call" on page 225. The format of the COBOL call for the GETCLIENTID function is:

CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND HZERO DZERO CLIENTID ERRNO RETCODE.

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for GETCLIENTID

	Assembler		
Parameter	language	COBOL	
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)	
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY	

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
HZERO	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
DZERO	D	PIC X(8)
CLIENTID STRUCTURE:		
Domain	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
Name	CL8	PIC X(8)
Task	CL8	PIC X(8)
Reserved	XL20	PIC X(20)
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for GETCLIENTID

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### COMMAND

Must be set to 30 for the GETCLIENTID command

# **HZERO**

Set to binary zeros or LOW VALUES

#### **DZERO**

Set to binary zeros or LOW VALUES

# **CLIENTID**

# Domain

Must be set to 2 (AF-INET)

# Parameter values returned to the application for GETCLIENTID

#### **CLIENTID**

Structure identifying the client as follows:

# Name

Address space identification is returned

# Task

Task identification is returned

# Reserved

Zeros or LOW VALUES are returned

#### ERRNO

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

# **RETCODE**

A return of 0 indicates a successful call. A return of -1 indicates an error.

# **COBOL call for GETHOSTID**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"GETHOSTBYADDR call" on page</u> 226. The format of the COBOL call for the GETHOSTID function is:

CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND HZERO DZERO ERRNO RETCODE.

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for GETHOSTID

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
HZERO	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
DZERO	D	PIC X(8)
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for GETHOSTID

# **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 7 for the GETHOSTID command

# **HZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values

#### **DZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values

# Parameter values returned to the application for GETHOSTID

#### **ERRNO**

This field is not used

#### **RETCODE**

Returns a fullword binary field containing the 32-bit Internet address of the host. A value of -1 is a call failure, probably indicating that an INITAPI call has not been issued. There is no ERRNO parameter for this call.

# **COBOL call for GETHOSTNAME**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in "GETHOSTBYNAME call" on page 229.

**Note:** The host name returned is the host name the TCPIP stack learned at startup from the TCPIP.DATA file that was found. For more information about hostname, see <u>HOSTNAME statement</u> in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.

The format of the COBOL call for the GETHOSTNAME function is:

CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND HZERO DZERO NAMELEN NAME ERRNO RETCODE.

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for GETHOSTNAME

	Assembler		
Parameter	language	COBOL	
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)	
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY	
HZERO	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY	

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
DZERO	D	PIC X(8)
NAMELEN	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
NAME	NAMELEN or larger	NAMELEN or larger
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for GETHOSTNAME

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### COMMAND

Must be set to 8 for the GETHOSTNAME command

#### **HZERO**

Set to 0

#### **DZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values

# **NAMELEN**

The length of the NAME field. The minimum length of the NAME field is 1 character. The maximum length of the NAME field is 255 characters.

# Parameter values returned to the application for GETHOSTNAME

#### NAME

The host name returned from the call. If the host name is shorter than the NAMELEN value, then the NAME field is filled with binary zeros after the host name. If the host name is longer than the NAMELEN value, then the name is truncated.

#### ERRNO

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, <u>"Return codes," on page 377</u>.

#### RETCODE

A return of 0 indicates a successful call. A return of -1 indicates an error.

# **COBOL call for GETPEERNAME**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"GETPEERNAME call"</u> on page 236. The format of the COBOL call for the GETPEERNAME function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S DZERO NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for GETPEERNAME

Parameter	COBOL	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
DZERO	D	PIC X(8)

Parameter	COBOL	COBOL
NAME	CL16	PIC X(16)
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for GETPEERNAME

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

# COMMAND

Must be set to 9 for the GETPEERNAME command

S

The descriptor of the local socket connected to the requested peer

# **DZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values

# Parameter values returned to the application for GETPEERNAME

#### **NAME**

The peer name returned from the call

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377.

# **RETCODE**

A return of 0 indicates a successful call. A return of -1 indicates an error.

# **COBOL call for GETSOCKNAME**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"GETSOCKNAME call" on page 238</u>. The format of the COBOL call for the GETSOCKNAME function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S DZERO NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for GETSOCKNAME

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
DZERO	D	PIC X(8)
NAME STRUCTURE:		
Internet Family	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
Port	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
Internet Address	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
Zeros	XL8	PIC X(8)
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for GETSOCKNAME

# **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 10 for the GETSOCKNAME command

S

The descriptor of the local socket whose address is required

# **DZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values

#### NAME

Structure giving the name of the port to which the socket is bound, consisting of:

## **Internet Family**

Must be set to 2 (AF-INET).

## **Port**

The local port address to which the socket is bound

#### **Internet Address**

The local IP address to which the socket is bound

#### Zeros

Set to binary zeros or low values

# Parameter values returned to the application for GETSOCKNAME

# **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377.

# **RETCODE**

A return of 0 indicates a successful call. A return of -1 indicates an error.

# **COBOL call for GETSOCKOPT**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in "GETSOCKOPT call" on page 240. The format of the COBOL call for the GETSOCKOPT function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL'
USING TOKEN COMMAND S LEVEL OPTNAME OPTLEN OPTVAL ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for GETSOCKOPT

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
LEVEL	F	PIC X(4)
OPTNAME	F	PIC X(4)
OPTLEN	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
OPTVAL	CL4	PIC X(4)
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY

	Assembler	
Parameter	language	COBOL
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for GETSOCKOPT

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

# **COMMAND**

Must be set to 11 for the GETSOCKOPT command

S

The descriptor of the socket whose option settings are required

## **LEVEL**

This must be set to X'0000FFFF'.

# **OPTNAME**

Set this field to specify the option to be queried, as shown here. For a description of these options, see "GETSOCKOPT call" on page 240

#### Value

Meaning

# X'0000004'

SO-REUSEADDR

#### X'00000020'

SO-BROADCAST

#### X'00001007'

SO-ERROR

#### X'00000080'

**SO-LINGER** 

## X'00000100'

**SO-OOBINLINE** 

# X'00001001'

SO-SNDBUF

# X'00001008'

SO-TYPE

# X'80000008'

TCP\_KEEPALIVE

# X'8000001'

TCP NODELAY

# Parameter values returned to the application for GETSOCKOPT

#### OPTLEN

The length of the option data

# **OPTVAL**

The value of the option. For all options except SO-LINGER, an integer indicates that the option is enabled, while a 0 indicates it is disabled. For SO-LINGER, the following structure is returned:

ONOFF F PIC X(4) LINGER F PIC 9(4)

A nonzero value of ONOFF indicates that the option is enabled, and 0, that it is disabled. The LINGER value indicates the amount of time to linger after close.

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377.

# **RETCODE**

A return of 0 indicates a successful call. A return of -1 indicates an error.

# **COBOL call for GIVESOCKET**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in "GIVESOCKET call" on page 256. The format of the COBOL call for the GIVESOCKET function is:

CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S CLIENTID ERRNO RETCODE.

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for GIVESOCKET

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
CLIENTID STRUCTURE:		
Domain	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
Name	CL8	PIC X(8)
Task	CL8	PIC X(8)
Reserved	XL20	PIC X(20)
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for GIVESOCKET

# **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

## **COMMAND**

Must be set to 31 for the GIVESOCKET command

S

The socket descriptor of the socket to be given

#### **CLIENTID**

Structure identifying the client ID of this application, as follows:

# Domain

Must be set to 2 (AF-INET)

#### Name

Set to the address space identifier obtained from GETCLIENTID

#### Task

Set to blanks

#### Reserved

Set to binary zeros or low values

# Parameter values returned to the application for GIVESOCKET

# **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

A return of 0 indicates a successful call. A return of -1 indicates an error.

# **COBOL** call for INITAPI

The format of the COBOL call for the INITAPI function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL'
USING TOKEN COMMAND FZERO MAX-SOCK API SUBTASK FZERO
ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

# Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for INITAPI

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
MAX-SOCK	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
API	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
SUBTASK	XL8	PIC X(8)
FZERO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

# Parameter values to be set by the application for INITAPI

# **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

# **COMMAND**

Must be set to 0 for the INITAPI command

# **MAX-SOCK**

The maximum number of sockets to be supported in this application. This value cannot exceed 65535. The minimum value is 50.

# API

Must be set to 2, indicating use of the sockets API

#### SUBTASK

A unique subtask identifier. It should consist of the 7-character CICS task number and any printable character.

**Note:** Using the letter L as the last character in the subtask parameter causes the tasking mechanism to assume the CICS transaction is a Listener and schedule it using a non-reusable subtask by way of MVS attach processing when OTE=NO. This has no effect when OTE=YES.

#### **FZERO**

Zeros

#### Parameter values returned to the application for INITAPI

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE=0, contains the highest socket number available to this program.

#### **RETCODE**

A return of 0 indicates a successful call. A return of -1 indicates an error.

#### **COBOL** call for **IOCTL**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in "IOCTL call" on page 263. The format of the COBOL call for the IOCTL function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL'
USING TOKEN COMMAND S IOCTLCMD REQARG RETARG ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for IOCTL

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
IOCTLCMD	F	PIC 9(8)
REQARG	var	var
RETARG	var	var
ERRNO	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for IOCTL

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 12 for the IOCTL command

S

The descriptor of the socket to be controlled

#### **IOCTLCMD**

Set to the command value to be passed to IOCTL. See <u>"IOCTL call" on page 263</u> for values and descriptions.

#### **REOARG**

The request argument associated with the command. See "IOCTL call" on page 263 for a list and description of possible argument values.

#### Parameter values returned to the application for IOCTL

#### **RETARG**

The return argument. See <u>"IOCTL call" on page 263</u> for a description of the return argument for each command.

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

A return value of 0 indicates a successful call. A return value of -1 indicates an error.

#### **COBOL call for LISTEN**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"LISTEN call" on page 273</u>. The format of the COBOL call for the LISTEN function is:

CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S FZERO BACKLOG ERRNO RETCODE.

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for LISTEN

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
FZERO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
BACKLOG	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for LISTEN

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 13 for the LISTEN command

S

The descriptor of the socket that is going to listen for incoming connection requests

#### **FZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values

#### **BACKLOG**

Set to the number of connection requests to be queued.

**Note:** The BACKLOG value specified on the LISTEN command cannot be greater than the value configured by the SOMAXCONN statement in the stack's TCPIP PROFILE (default=10); no error is returned if a larger backlog is requested. If you want a larger backlog, update the SOMAXCONN statement. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference for details.

#### Parameter values returned to the application for LISTEN

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### RETCODE

A return value of 0 indicates a successful call. A return value of -1 indicates an error.

#### **COBOL call for READ**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"READ call" on page 278</u>. The format of the COBOL call for the READ function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL'
USING TOKEN COMMAND S DZERO NBYTE FILLER BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for READ

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
DZERO	D	PIC X(8)
NBYTE	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
FILLER	CL16	PIC X(16)
BUF	NBYTE or larger	NBYTE or larger
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for READ

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### COMMAND

Must be set to 14 for the READ command

S

The descriptor of the socket that is going to read data

#### **DZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values

#### **NBYTE**

Set to the length of the buffer (maximum 32 767 bytes)

#### Parameter values returned to the application for READ

#### **FILLER**

Your program should ignore this field.

#### **BUF**

The input buffer.

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

A positive value indicates the number of bytes copied into the buffer. A value of 0 indicates that the socket is closed. A value of -1 indicates an error.

See "EZACICO5 program" on page 335 for a subroutine that translates ASCII data to EBCDIC.

#### **COBOL call for RECVFROM**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"RECV call" on page 281</u>. The format of the COBOL call for the RECVFROM function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL'
USING TOKEN COMMAND S FZERO FLAGS NBYTE FROM BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for RECVFROM

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
FZERO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
FLAGS	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
NBYTE	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
FROM	CL16	PIC X(16)
BUF	NBYTE or larger	NBYTE or larger
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for RECVFROM

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 16 for the RECVFROM command

S

The descriptor of the socket receiving data

#### **FZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values

#### **FLAGS**

Set to 2 to peek at (read) data, but not destroy it, so that any subsequent RECVFROM calls reads the same data. CICS TCP/IP does not support out-of-band data.

#### **NBYTE**

Set to the length of the input buffer. This length cannot exceed 32768 bytes.

#### Parameter values returned to the application for RECVFROM

#### FROM

The socket address structure identifying the from address of the data.

#### **BUF**

The input buffer.

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### RETCODE

A positive value indicates the number of bytes copied into the buffer. A value of 0 indicates that the socket is closed. A value of -1 indicates an error.

See "EZACICO5 program" on page 335 for a subroutine that translates ASCII data to EBCDIC.

#### **COBOL** call for **SELECT**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in "SELECT call" on page 290. The format of the COBOL call for the SELECT function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND LOM NUM-FDS TIME-SW RD-SW WR-SW EX-SW TIMEOUT RD-MASK WR-MASK EX-MASK DZERO R-R-MASK R-W-MASK R-E-MASK ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for SELECT

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
LOM	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
NUM-FDS	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
TIME-SW	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RD-SW	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
WR-SW	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
EX-SW	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
TIMEOUT STRUCTURE:		
Seconds	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
Milliseconds	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RD-MASK	Length Of Mask*	Length Of Mask*
WR-MASK	Length of Mask*	Length of Mask*
EX-MASK	Length of Mask*	Length of Mask*
DZERO	D	PIC X(8)
R-R-MASK	Length of Mask*	Length of Mask*
R-W-MASK	Length of Mask*	Length of Mask*
R-E-MASK	Length of Mask*	Length of Mask*
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### How to calculate Length of Mask (LOM)

- 1. LOM = ((NUM-FDS + 31)/32) \* 4, using integer arithmetic.
- 2. So, for NUM-FDS  $\leq$  32, LOM = 4 bytes.

3. For  $33 \le NUM-FDS \le 64$ , LOM = 8 bytes, and so on.

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for SELECT

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 19 for the SELECT command

#### LOM

Set to the length of mask. The calculation method is given in "How to calculate Length of Mask (LOM)" on page 367.

#### **NUM-FDS**

The number of socket descriptors to check. For efficiency, it should be set to the largest number of socket descriptors plus 1.

#### **TIME-SW**

Set to 0 to specify a wait forever on socket descriptor activity. Set to 1 to specify a timeout value; this blocks the call until the timeout value is exceeded or until there is socket activity.

#### RD-SW

Set either 0 (do not check for read interrupts) or 1 (check for read interrupts).

#### **WR-SW**

Set either 0 (do not check for write interrupts) or 1 (check for write interrupts).

#### **EX-SW**

Set either 0 (do not check for exception interrupts) or 1 (check for exception interrupts).

#### **TIMEOUT**

Use this structure to set the timeout value if no activity is detected. Setting this structure to (0,0) indicates that SELECT should act as a polling function; that is, as nonblocking.

#### Seconds

Set to the seconds component of the timeout value.

#### Milliseconds

Set to the milliseconds component of the timeout value (in the range 0 - 999).

#### **RD-MASK**

Set the bit mask array for reads. See <u>z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and</u> Reference for more information.

#### **WR-MASK**

Set the bit mask array for writes. See <u>z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and</u> Reference for more information.

#### **EX-MASK**

Set the bit mask array for exceptions. See <u>z/OS</u> Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference for more information.

#### **DZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values.

#### Parameter values returned to the application for SELECT

#### **R-R-MASK**

Returned bit mask array for reads. See <u>z/OS</u> Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference for more information.

#### **R-W-MASK**

Returned bit mask array for writes. See <u>z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and</u> Reference for more information.

#### **R-E-MASK**

Returned bit mask array for exceptions. See z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference for more information.

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

A positive value indicates the total number of ready sockets in all bit masks. A value of 0 indicates an expired time limit. A value of -1 indicates an error.

#### **COBOL call for SEND**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"SEND call" on page 299</u>. The format of the COBOL call for the SEND function is:

CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S NBYTE FLAGS DZERO BUF ERRNO RETCODE.

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for SEND

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
NBYTE	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
FLAGS	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
DZERO	D	PIC X(8)
BUF	NBYTE or larger	NBYTE or larger
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for SEND

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 20 for the SEND command

S

The descriptor of the socket sending the data

#### **NBYTE**

Set to the number of bytes to be transmitted (maximum 32768 bytes)

#### **FLAGS**

Set to 0 (no flags) or 4 (do not route, routing is provided). CICS TCP/IP does not support out-of-band data.

#### **DZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values

#### **BUF**

Buffer from which data is transmitted

#### Parameter values returned to the application for SEND

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in Appendix B, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

A value of -1 indicates an error. Other values have no meaning.

See "EZACICO4 program" on page 334 for a subroutine that translates EBCDIC data to ASCII.

#### **COBOL call for SENDTO**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"SENDTO call"</u> on page 304. The format of the COBOL call for the SENDTO function is:

CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S LEN FLAGS NAME BUF ERRNO RETCODE.

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for SENDTO

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
LEN	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
FLAGS	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
NAME STRUCTURE:		
in-family	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
in-port	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
in-address	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
dzero	D	PIC X(8)
BUF	LEN or larger	LEN or larger
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for SENDTO

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 22 for the SENDTO command

S

The descriptor of the socket sending the data

#### LEN

The number of bytes to be transmitted (maximum 32768 bytes)

#### **FLAGS**

Set to 0 (no flags) or 4 (do not route, routing is provided)

#### NAME

Structure specifying the address to which data is to be sent, as follows:

#### in-family

Must be set to 2 (AF-INET)

#### in-port

Set to the port number for receiver

#### in-address

Set to the IP address for receiver

#### dzero

Set to binary zeros or low values

#### **BUF**

Set to the buffer from which data is transmitted

#### Parameter values returned to the application for SENDTO

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

A value of -1 indicates an error. Other values have no meaning.

See "EZACICO4 program" on page 334 for a subroutine that translates EBCDIC data to ASCII.

#### **COBOL call for SETSOCKOPT**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described <u>"GETSOCKOPT call" on page 240</u>. The format of the COBOL call for the SETSOCKOPT function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL'
USING TOKEN COMMAND S LEN LEVEL OPTNAME OPTVAL ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for SETSOCKOPT

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
LEN	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
LEVEL	F	PIC X(4)
OPTNAME	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
OPTVAL	CL4	PIC X(4)
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for SETSOCKOPT

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 23 for the SETSOCKOPT command

S

The descriptor of the socket whose options are to be set

#### LEN

Set to the length of OPTVAL

#### **LEVEL**

This must be set to X'0000FFFF'.

#### **OPTNAME**

Set this field to specify the option to be set, as shown here. See <u>"SETSOCKOPT call" on page 307</u> for a description of these settings.

#### Value

Meaning

#### X'00000020'

SO-BROADCAST

#### X'00000080'

SO-LINGER

#### X'00000100'

SO-OOBINLINE

#### X'0000004'

SO-REUSEADDR

#### X'80000008'

TCP\_KEEPALIVE

#### X'8000001'

TCP\_NODELAY

#### **OPTVAL**

For SO-BROADCAST, SO-OOBINLINE, and SO-REUSEADDR, set to a nonzero integer to enable the option specified in OPTNAME, and set to 0 to disable the option. For SO-LINGER, see the equivalent OPTVAL parameter in "SETSOCKOPT call" on page 307.

#### Parameter values returned to the application for SETSOCKOPT

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

A return value of 0 indicates a successful call. A return value of -1 indicates an error.

#### **COBOL call for SHUTDOWN**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"SHUTDOWN call"</u> on page 323. The format of the COBOL call for the SHUTDOWN function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S FZERO HOW ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for SHUTDOWN

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
FZERO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
HOW	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY

	Assembler	
Parameter	language	COBOL
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for SHUTDOWN

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 24 for the SHUTDOWN command

S

The descriptor of the socket to be shut down

#### **FZERO**

Set to zeros

#### HOW

Set this to specify whether all or part of a connection is to be shut down, as follows:

#### مبياد

#### Meaning

0

Ends communication from the socket

1

Ends communication to the socket

2

Ends communication both to and from the socket

#### Parameter values returned to the application for SHUTDOWN

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

A return value of 0 indicates a successful call. A return value of -1 indicates an error.

#### **COBOL call for SOCKET**

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"SOCKET call"</u> on page 325. The format of the COBOL call for the SOCKET function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL'
USING TOKEN COMMAND HZERO AF TYPE PROTOCOL SOCKNO ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for SOCKET

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
HZERO	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
AF	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
TYPE	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
PROTOCOL	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
SOCKNO	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for SOCKET

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### COMMAND

Must be set to 25 for the SOCKET command

#### **HZERO**

Set to binary zeros or low values

#### ΑF

Must be set to 2 (AF-INET)

#### **TYPE**

Set to 1 for TCP sockets; 2 for UDP sockets.

#### **PROTOCOL**

Set to 0. (The system selects the appropriate protocol for the TYPE specified in "TYPE" on page 374.)

#### **SOCKNO**

Set to -1. The system returns the socket number in the RETCODE field.

**Note:** Use only the socket number returned by the system.

#### Parameter values returned to the application for SOCKET

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

The socket number for the new socket is returned. A RETCODE of -1 indicates an error.

#### COBOL call for TAKESOCKET

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in <u>"TAKESOCKET call" on page 327</u>. The format of the COBOL call for the TAKESOCKET function is:

```
CALL 'EZACICAL'
USING TOKEN COMMAND HZERO CLIENTID L-DESC SOCKNO ERRNO RETCODE.
```

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for TAKESOCKET

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
HZERO	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
CLIENTID STRUCTURE:		
Domain	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
Name	CL8	PIC X(8)

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
Task	CL8	PIC X(8)
Reserved	CL20	PIC X(20)
L-DESC	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
SOCKNO	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for TAKESOCKET

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### COMMAND

Must be set to 32 for the TAKESOCKET command

#### **HZERO**

Set to zeros

#### **CLIENTID**

Structure specifying the client ID of this program:

#### Domain

Must be set to 2 (AF-INET)

#### Name

Set to address space identifier, obtained from GETCLIENTID

#### Task

Set to CICS task number with L at the right end

#### Reserved

Set to binary zeros or LOW VALUES

#### L-DESC

Set to the descriptor (as used by the socket-giving program) of the socket being passed.

#### SOCKNO

Set to -1. The system returns the socket number in the RETCODE field.

**Note:** Be sure to use **only** the socket number returned by the system.

#### Parameter values returned to the application for TAKESOCKET

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

The socket number for the new socket is returned. A RETCODE of -1 indicates an error.

#### **COBOL** call for WRITE

This call functions in the same way as the equivalent call described in "WRITE call" on page 329. The format of the COBOL call for the WRITE function is:

CALL 'EZACICAL' USING TOKEN COMMAND S NBYTE FZERO SZERO BUF ERRNO RETCODE.

In assembler language, issue the macro call CALL EZACICAL, using standard assembler call syntax (for the call format, see "EZACICAL call format for assembler language" on page 349).

#### Parameter lengths in assembler language and COBOL for WRITE

Parameter	Assembler language	COBOL
TOKEN	CL16	PIC X(16)
COMMAND	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
S	Н	PIC 9(4) BINARY
NBYTE	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
FZERO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
SZERO	XL16	PIC X(16)
BUF	NBYTE or larger	NBYTE or larger
ERRNO	F	PIC 9(8) BINARY
RETCODE	F	PIC S9(8) BINARY

#### Parameter values to be set by the application for WRITE

#### **TOKEN**

Must be set to 'TCPIPIUCVSTREAMS'

#### **COMMAND**

Must be set to 26 for the WRITE command

S

The descriptor of the socket from which data is to be transmitted

#### **NBYTE**

Set to the number of bytes of data to be transmitted. This value cannot exceed 32768 bytes.

#### FZFR0

Set to binary zeros or LOW VALUES

#### **SZERO**

Set to binary zeros or LOW VALUES

#### **BUF**

Buffer containing data to be transmitted

#### Parameter values returned to the application for WRITE

#### **ERRNO**

If RETCODE is negative, this contains an error number. Error numbers are described in <u>Appendix B</u>, "Return codes," on page 377.

#### **RETCODE**

The number of bytes written is returned. A RETCODE of -1 indicates an error.

See "EZACICO4 program" on page 334 for a subroutine that translates EBCDIC data to ASCII.

# **Appendix B. Return codes**

This topic covers the following return codes and error messages:

- Error numbers from z/OS TCP/IP.
- Error codes from the Sockets Extended interface.

### **Sockets return codes (ERRNOs)**

This section provides the system-wide message numbers and codes set by the system calls. These message numbers and codes are in the TCPERRNO.H include file supplied with TCP/IP Services.

Table 25. Sockets ERRNOs				
Error number	Message name	Socket API type	Error description	Programmer's response
1	EAI_NONAME	GETADDRINFO GETNAMEINFO	NODE or HOST cannot be found.	Ensure the NODE or HOST name can be resolved.
1	EDOM	All	Argument too large.	Check parameter values of the function call.
1	EPERM	All	Permission is denied. No owner exists.	Check that TCP/IP is still active; check protocol value of socket () call.
1	EPERM	IOCTL (SIOCGPARTNERINFO)	Both endpoints do not reside in the same security domain.	Check and modify the security domain name for the endpoints. After you correct the security domain name, the application might need to close the connection if the IOCTL is needed.
1	EPERM	IOCTL (SIOCGPARTNERINFO, SIOCSPARTNERINFO)	The security domain name is not defined.	Define the security domain name on both endpoints. After you define the security domain name, the application might need to close the connection if the IOCTL is needed.
1	EPERM	IOCTL (SIOCTTLSCTL requesting both TTLS_INIT_ CONNECTION and TTLS_RESET_ SESSION or both TTLS_INIT_ CONNECTION and TTLS_RESET_ CIPHER)	The combination of requests specified is not permitted.	Request TTLS_RESET_SESSION and TTLS_RESET_CIPHER only when TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION has been previously requested for the connection.
1	EPERM	IOCTL (SIOCTTLSCTL)	Denotes one of the following error conditions:  • The TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION option was requested with either TTLS_RESET_SESSION, TTLS_RESET_CIPHER or TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION  • The TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION option was requested along with TTLS_RESET_SESSION or TTLS_RESET_CIPHER  • The TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOUT option was requested without TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION	Request TTLS_RESET_SESSION and TTLS_RESET_CIPHER only when TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION and TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION are not requested. Always request TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION when TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOUT is requested. Use seperate SIOCTTLSCTL loctls to request TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION and TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION.
2	EAI_AGAIN	FREEADDRINFO GETADDRINFO GETNAMEINFO	For GETADDRINFO, NODE could not be resolved within the configured time interval. For GETNAMEINFO, HOST could not be resolved within the configured time interval. The Resolver address space has not been started. The request can be retried later.	Ensure the Resolver is active, then retry the request.
2	ENOENT	All	The data set or directory was not found.	Check files used by the function call.
2	ERANGE	All	The result is too large.	Check parameter values of the function call.
3	EAI_FAIL	FREEADDRINFO GETADDRINFO GETNAMEINFO	This is an unrecoverable error.  NODELEN, HOSTLEN, or SERVLEN is incorrect. For FREEADDRINFO, the resolver storage does not exist.	Correct the NODELEN, HOSTLEN, or SERVLEN. Otherwise, call your system administrator.

Socket				
Error number	Message name	Socket API type	Error description	Programmer's response
3	ESRCH	All	The process was not found. A table entry was not located.	Check parameter values and structures pointed to by the function parameters.
4	EAI_OVERFLOW	GETNAMEINFO	The output buffer for the host name or service name was too small.	Increase the size of the buffer to 255 characters, which is the maximum size permitted.
4	EINTR	All	A system call was interrupted.	Check that the socket connection and TCP/IP are still active.
5	EAI_FAMILY	GETADDRINFO GETNAMEINFO	The AF or the FAMILY is incorrect.	Correct the AF or the FAMILY.
5	EIO	All	An I/O error occurred.	Check status and contents of source database if this occurred during a file access.
6	EAI_MEMORY	GETADDRINFO GETNAMEINFO	The resolver cannot obtain storage to process the host name.	Contact your system administrator.
6	ENXIO	All	The device or driver was not found.	Check status of the device attempting t access.
7	E2BIG	All	The argument list is too long.	Check the number of function parameters.
7	EAI_BADFLAGS	GETADDRINFO GETNAMEINFO	FLAGS has an incorrect value.	Correct the FLAGS.
8	EAI_SERVICE	GETADDRINFO	The SERVICE was not recognized for the specified socket type.	Correct the SERVICE.
8	ENOEXEC	All	An EXEC format error occurred.	Check that the target module on an exec call is a valid executable module.
9	EAI_SOCKTYPE	GETADDRINFO	The SOCTYPE was not recognized.	Correct the SOCTYPE.
9	EBADF	All	An incorrect socket descriptor was specified.	Check socket descriptor value. It might be currently not in use or incorrect.
9	EBADF	Givesocket	The socket has already been given. The socket domain is not AF_INET or AF_INET6.	Check the validity of function parameters.
9	EBADF	Select	One of the specified descriptor sets is an incorrect socket descriptor.	Check the validity of function parameters.
9	EBADF	Takesocket	The socket has already been taken.	Check the validity of function parameters.
9	EAI_SOCKTYPE	GETADDRINFO	The SOCTYPE was not recognized.	Correct the SOCTYPE.
10	ECHILD	All	There are no children.	Check if created subtasks still exist.
11	EAGAIN	All	There are no more processes.	Retry the operation. Data or condition might not be available at this time.
11	EAGAIN	All	TCP/IP is not active at the time of the request.	Start TCP/IP, and retry the request.
11	EAGAIN	IOCTL (SIOCGPARTNERINFO)	The IOCTL was issued in no-suspend mode and the SIOCSPARTNERINFO IOCTL has not been issued.	Reissue the IOCTL with a timeout value to set the amount of time to wait while the partner security credentials are being retrieved.  Restriction: You cannot use a select mask to determine when an IOCTL is complete, because an IOCTL is not affected by whether the socket is running in blocking or nonblocking mode. If the IOCTL times out, reissue
12	ENOMEM	All	There is not enough storage.	the IOCTL to retrieve the partner security credentials.  Check the validity of function
13	EACCES	All	Permission denied, caller not	parameters.  Check access authority of file.
13	EACCES	IOCTL (SIOCGPARTNERINFO)	authorized.  The application is not running in supervisor state, is not APF authorized, or is not permitted to the appropriate SERVAUTH profile.	Allow the application to issue this IOCTL, or provide the user ID with the proper SERVAUTH permission.
13	EACCES	IOCTL (SIOCTTLSCTL)	The IOCTL is requesting a function that requires that the socket be mapped to policy that specifies ApplicationControlled On.	Check policy and add ApplicationControlled On if the application should be permitted to issu the controlled SIOCTTLSCTL functions.

Error number	Message name	Socket API type	Error description	Programmer's response
13	EACCES	Takesocket	The other application (listener) did not give the socket to your application. Permission denied, caller not authorized.	Check access authority of file.
14	EFAULT	All	An incorrect storage address or length was specified.	Check the validity of function parameters.
14	EFAULT	All EZASMI macros when using an asynchronous exit routine.	The exit routine has abnormally ended (ABEND condition).	Correct the error in the routine's code. Add an ESTAE routine to the exit.
14	EFAULT	IOCTL (SIOCSAPPLDATA)	An abend occurred while attempting to copy the SetADcontainer structure from the address provided in the SetAD_ptr field.	Check the validity of function parameters.
15	ENOTBLK	All	A block device is required.	Check device status and characteristics
16	EBUSY	All	Listen has already been called for this socket. Device or file to be accessed is busy.	Check if the device or file is in use.
17	EEXIST	All	The data set exists.	Remove or rename existing file.
18	EXDEV	All	This is a cross-device link. A link to a file on another file system was attempted.	Check file permissions.
19	ENODEV	All	The specified device does not exist.	Check file name and if it exists.
20	ENOTDIR	All	The specified directory is not a directory.	Use a valid file that is a directory.
21	EISDIR	All	The specified directory is a directory.	Use a valid file that is not a directory.
22	EINVAL	All types	An incorrect argument was specified.	Check the validity of function parameters.
22	EINVAL	Multicast Source filter APIs	Mix of any-source, source-specific or full-state APIs	Specify the correct type of APIs.
22	EINVAL	MCAST_JOIN_GROUP, MCAST_JOIN_SOURCE_ GROUP, MCAST_BLOCK_SOURCE, MCAST_LEAVE_GROUP, MCAST_LEAVE_SOURCE_ GROUP, MCAST_UNBLOCK_SOURCE, SIOCGMSFILTER, SIOCSMSFILTER	The socket address family or the socket length of the input multicast group or the source IP address is not correct.	Specify the correct value.
22	EINVAL	SIOCSMSFILTER, SIOCSIPMSFILTER	The specified filter mode is not correct.	Specify the correct value.
23	ENFILE	All	Data set table overflow occurred.	Reduce the number of open files.
24	EMFILE	All	The socket descriptor table is full.	Check the maximum sockets specified in MAXDESC().
25	ENOTTY	All	An incorrect device call was specified.	Check specified IOCTL() values.
26	ETXTBSY	All	A text data set is busy.	Check the current use of the file.
27	EFBIG	All	The specified data set is too large.	Check size of accessed dataset.
28	ENOSPC	All	There is no space left on the device.	Increase the size of accessed file.
29	ESPIPE	All	An incorrect seek was attempted.	Check the offset parameter for seek operation.
30	EROFS	All	The data set system is Read only.	Access data set for read only operation
31	EMLINK	All	There are too many links.	Reduce the number of links to the accessed file.
32	EPIPE	All	The connection is broken. For socket write/send, peer has shut down one or both directions.	Reconnect with the peer.
32	EPIPE	IOCTL (SIOCTTLSCTL requesting TTLS_INIT_ CONNECTION, TTLS_RESET_CIPHER, or TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION)	The TCP connection is not in the established state.	Issue the SIOCTTLSCTL IOCTL when the socket is connected.
33	EDOM	All	The specified argument is too large.	Check and correct function parameters
34	ERANGE	All	The result is too large.	Check function parameter values.
35	EWOULDBLOCK	Accept	The socket is in nonblocking mode and connections are not queued. This is not an error condition.	Reissue Accept().
35	EWOULDBLOCK	IOCTL (SIOCTTLSCTL)	The handshake is in progress and the socket is a nonblocking socket.	For a nonblocking socket, you can wait for the handshake to complete by issuing Select or Poll for Socket

Socket				
Error number	Message name	Socket API type	Error description	Programmer's response
35	EWOULDBLOCK	Read Recvfrom	The socket is in nonblocking mode and read data is not available. This is not an error condition.	Issue a select on the socket to determine when data is available to be read or reissue the Read()/Recvfrom().
35	EWOULDBLOCK	All receive calls (RECV, RECVMSG, RECVFROM, READV, READ), when the socket is set with the SO_RCVTIMEO socket option	The socket is in blocking mode and the receive call has blocked for the time period that was specified in the SO_RCVTIMEO option. No data was received.	The application should reissue the receive call.
35	EWOULDBLOCK	Send Sendto Write	The socket is in nonblocking mode and buffers are not available.	Issue a select on the socket to determine when data is available to be written or reissue the Send(), Sendto(), or Write().
35	EWOULDBLOCK	All send calls (SEND, SENDMSG, SENDTO, WRITEV, WRITE), when the socket is set with the SO_SNDTIMEO socket option	The socket is in blocking mode and the send call has blocked for the time period that was specified in the SO_SNDTIMEO option. No data was sent.	The application should reissue the send call.
36	EINPROGRESS	Connect	The socket is marked nonblocking and the connection cannot be completed immediately. This is not an error condition.	See the Connect() description for possible responses.
36	EINPROGRESS	PROGRESS IOCTL (SIOCGPARTNERINFO)	The IOCTL was issued in no-suspend mode after the SIOCSPARTNERINFO IOCTL was issued, but the partner security credentials are not currently	Retry the IOCTL, or issue the IOCTL with a timeout value to set the amount of time to wait while the partner security credentials are being retrieved.
			available.	Restriction: You cannot use a select mask to determine when an IOCTL is complete, because an IOCTL is not affected by whether the socket is running in blocking or nonblocking mode. If the IOCTL times out, reissue the IOCTL to retrieve the partner security credentials.
36	EINPROGRESS	IOCTL (SIOCTTLSCTL requesting TTLS_INIT_ CONNECTION or TTLS_STOP_ CONNECTION)	The handshake is already in progress and the socket is a nonblocking socket.	For a nonblocking socket, you can wait for the handshake to complete by issuing Select or Poll for Socket Writable.
37	EALREADY	Connect	The socket is marked nonblocking and the previous connection has not been completed.	Reissue Connect().
37	EALREADY	IOCTL (SIOCGPARTNERINFO)	The request is already in progress. Only one IOCTL can be outstanding.	Check and modify the socket descriptor, if specified; otherwise, no action is needed.
37	EALREADY	IOCTL (SIOCTTLSCTL requesting TTLS_INIT_ CONNECTION or TTLS_STOP_ CONNECTION)	For TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION, the socket is already secure. For TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION, the socket is not secure.	Modify the application so that it issues the SIOCTTLSCTL IOCTL that requests TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION only when the socket is not already secure and that requests TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION only when the socket is secure.
37	EALREADY	Maxdesc	A socket has already been created calling Maxdesc() or multiple calls to Maxdesc().	Issue Getablesize() to query it.
37	EALREADY	Setibmopt	A connection already exists to a TCP/IP image. A call to SETIBMOPT (IBMTCP_IMAGE), has already been made.	Call Setibmopt() only once.
38	ENOTSOCK	All	A socket operation was requested on a nonsocket connection. The value for socket descriptor was not valid.	Correct the socket descriptor value and reissue the function call.
39	EDESTADDRREQ	All	A destination address is required.	Fill in the destination field in the correct parameter and reissue the function call.
40	EMSGSIZE	Sendto Sendmsg Send Write for Datagram (UDP) or RAW sockets	The message is too long. It exceeds the IP limit of 64K or the limit set by the setsockopt() call.	Either correct the length parameter, or send the message in smaller pieces.
41	EPROTOTYPE	All	The specified protocol type is incorrect for this socket.	Correct the protocol type parameter.
41	EPROTOTYPE	bind2addrsel	The referenced socket is not a stream (TCP) or datagram (UDP) socket.	Issue bind2addrsel() on TCP or UDP sockets only.
41	EPROTOTYPE	IOCTL (SIOCGPARTNERINFO, SIOCSAPPLDATA, SIOCSPARTNERINFO, SIOCTTLSCTL)	Socket is not a TCP socket.	Issue the IOCTL on TCP sockets only.

forting the state of the state				
Error number	Message name	Socket API type	Error description	Programmer's response
42	ENOPROTOOPT	Getsockopt Setsockopt	The socket option specified is incorrect or the level is not SOL_SOCKET. Either the level or the specified optname is not supported.	Correct the level or optname.
42	ENOPROTOOPT	Getibmsockopt Setibmsockopt	Either the level or the specified optname is not supported.	Correct the level or optname.
43	EPROTONOSUPPORT	Socket	The specified protocol is not supported.	Correct the protocol parameter.
44	ESOCKTNOSUPPORT	All	The specified socket type is not supported.	Correct the socket type parameter.
45	EOPNOTSUPP	Accept Givesocket	The selected socket is not a stream socket.	Use a valid socket.
45	EOPNOTSUPP	bind2addrsel	The referenced socket is not a type that supports the requested function	Use a socket of the correct type.
45	EOPNOTSUPP	Getibmopt Setibmopt	The socket does not support this function call. This command is not supported for this function.	Correct the command parameter. See Getibmopt() for valid commands. Correct by ensuring a Listen() was not issued before the Connect().
45	EOPNOTSUPP	GETSOCKOPT	The specified GETSOCKOPT OPTNAME option is not supported by this socket API.	Correct the GETSOCKOPT OPTNAME option.
45	EOPNOTSUPP	IOCTL	The specified IOCTL command is not supported by this socket API.	Correct the IOCTL COMMAND.
45	EOPNOTSUPP	IOCTL (SIOCSPARTNERINFO)	The request must be issued before the listen call or the connect call.	Check and modify the socket descriptor or close the connection and reissue the call.
45	EOPNOTSUPP	IOCTL (SIOCTTLSCTL requesting TTLS_INIT_ CONNECTION, TTLS_RESET_ SESSION, TTLS_RESET_ CIPHER or TTLS_STOP_ CONNECTION)	Mapped policy indicates that AT-TLS is not enabled for the connection.	Modify the policy to enable AT-TLS for the connection.
45	EOPNOTSUPP	Listen	The socket does not support the Listen call.	Change the type on the Socket() call when the socket was created. Listen() supports only a socket type of SOCK_STREAM.
45	EOPNOTSUPP	RECV, RECVFROM, RECVMSG, SEND, SENDTO, SENDMSG	The specified flags are not supported on this socket type or protocol.	Correct the FLAG.
46	EPFNOSUPPORT	All	The specified protocol family is not supported or the specified domain for the client identifier is not AF_INET=2.	Correct the protocol family.
47	EAFNOSUPPORT	bind2addrsel inet6_is_srcaddr	You specified an IP address that is not an AF_INET6 IP address	Correct the IP address. If the IP address is an IPv4 address, you must specify it as an IPv4-mapped IPv6 address.
47	EAFNOSUPPORT	bind2addrsel inet6_is_srcaddr	You attempted an IPv6-only API for a stack that does not support the AF_INET6 domain.	Activate the AF_INET6 stack, and retry the request.
47	EAFNOSUPPORT	Bind Connect Socket	The specified address family is not supported by this protocol family.	For Socket(), set the domain parameter to AF_INET. For Bind() and Connect(), set Sin_Family in the socket address structure to AF_INET.
47	EAFNOSUPPORT	Getclient Givesocket	The socket specified by the socket descriptor parameter was not created in the AF_INET domain.	The Socket() call used to create the socket should be changed to use AF_INET for the domain parameter.
47	EAFNOSUPPORT	IOCTL	You attempted to use an IPv4-only ioctl on an AF_INET6 socket.	Use the correct socket type for the ioctl or use an ioctl that supports AF_INET6 sockets.
48	EADDRINUSE	Bind, Connect	The address is in a timed wait because a LINGER delay from a previous close or another process is using the address. This error can also occur if the port specified in the bind call has been configured as RESERVED on a port reservation statement in the TCP/IP profile.	To reuse the same address, use Setsockopt() with SO_REUSEADDR. See the section about Setsockopt() in z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference for more information. Otherwise, use a different address or port in the socket address structure.
48	EADDRINUSE	IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP, IP_ADD_SOURCE_ MEMBERSHIP, IPV6_JOIN_GROUP, MCAST_JOIN_GROUP, MCAST_JOIN_SOURCE_ GROUP	The specified multicast address and interface address (or interface index) pair is already in use.	Correct the specified multicast address, interface address, or interface index.
49	EADDRNOTAVAIL	Bind	The specified address is incorrect for this host.	Correct the function address parameter.

Table 25. Socket	s ERRNOs (continued)			
Error number	Message name	Socket API type	Error description	Programmer's response
49	EADDRNOTAVAIL	Connect	The calling host cannot reach the specified destination.	Correct the function address parameter.
49	EADDRNOTAVAIL	bind2addrsel	For the specified destination address, there is no source address that the application can bind to. Possible reasons can be one of the following situations:	Correct the function address parameter or issue the request when ephemeral ports are available.
			<ul> <li>The socket is a stream socket, but the specified destination address is a multicast address.</li> </ul>	
			No ephemeral ports are available to assign to the socket.	
49	EADDRNOTAVAIL	inet6_is_srcaddr	The address specified is not correct for one of these reasons:	Correct or activate the address
			The address is not an address on this node.	
			<ul> <li>The address was not active at the time of the request.</li> </ul>	
			The scope ID specified for a link- local IPV6 address is incorrect.	
49	EADDRNOTAVAIL	IP_BLOCK_SOURCE, IP_ADD_SOURCE_ MEMBERSHIP, MCAST_BLOCK_SOURCE, MCAST_JOIN_SOURCE_ GROUP	A duplicate source IP address is specified on the multicast group and interface pair.	Correct the specified source IP address.
49	EADDRNOTAVAIL	IP_UNBLOCK_SOURCE, IP_DROP_SOURCE_ MEMBERSHIP, MCAST_UNBLOCK_SOURCE, MCAST_LEAVE_SOURCE_ GROUP	A previously blocked source multicast group cannot be found.	Correct the specified address.
49	EADDRNOTAVAIL	Multicast APIs	The specified multicast address, interface address, or interface index is not correct.	Correct the specified address.
50	ENETDOWN	All	The network is down.	Retry when the connection path is up.
51	ENETUNREACH	Connect	The network cannot be reached.	Ensure that the target application is active.
52	ENETRESET	All	The network dropped a connection on a reset.	Reestablish the connection between the applications.
53	ECONNABORTED	All	The software caused a connection abend.	Reestablish the connection between the applications.
54	ECONNRESET	All	The connection to the destination host is not available.	N/A
54	ECONNRESET	Send Write	The connection to the destination host is not available.	The socket is closing. Issue Send() or Write() before closing the socket.
55	ENOBUFS	All	No buffer space is available.	Check the application for massive storage allocation call.
55	ENOBUFS	Accept	Not enough buffer space is available to create the new socket.	Call your system administrator.
55	ENOBUFS	IOCTL (SIOCGPARTNERINFO)	The buffer size provided is too small.	Create a larger input buffer based on the value returned in the PI_Buflen field.
55	ENOBUFS	IOCTL (SIOCSAPPLDATA)	There is no storage available to store the associated data.	Call your system administrator.
55	ENOBUFS	IOCTL (SIOCTTLSCTL TTLS_Version1 requesting TTLS_RETURN_ CERTIFICATE or TTLS_Version2 query)	The buffer size provided is too small.	For TTLS_Version1 use the returned certificate length to allocate a larger buffer and reissue IOCTL with the larger buffer.
55	ENOBUFS	IP_BLOCK_SOURCE, IP_ADD_SOURCE_ MEMBERSHIP, MCAST_BLOCK_SOURCE, MCAST_JOIN_SOURCE_ GROUP, SIOCSIPMSFILTER, SIOCSMSFILTER, setipv4sourcefilter, setsourcefilter	A maximum of 64 source filters can be specified per multicast address, interface address pair.	Remove unneeded source IP addresses and reissue the command.
55	ENOBUFS	Send Sendto Write	Not enough buffer space is available to send the new message.	Call your system administrator.
55	ENOBUFS	Takesocket	Not enough buffer space is available to create the new socket.	Call your system administrator.
56	EISCONN	Connect	The socket is already connected.	Correct the socket descriptor on Connect() or do not issue a Connect() twice for the socket.

		Socket		
Error number	Message name	API type	Error description	Programmer's response
57	ENOTCONN	All	The socket is not connected.	Connect the socket before communicating.
57	ENOTCONN	IOCTL (SIOCGPARTNERINFO)	The requested socket is not connected.	Check and modify the socket descripto or reissue the IOCTL after the connect call from the client side or after the accept call from the server side.
57	ENOTCONN	IOCTL (SIOCTTLSCTL)	The socket is not connected.	Issue the SIOCTTLSCTL IOCTL only after the socket is connected.
58	ESHUTDOWN	All	A Send cannot be processed after socket shutdown.	Issue read/receive before shutting down the read side of the socket.
59	ETOOMANYREFS	All	There are too many references. A splice cannot be completed.	Call your system administrator.
59	ETOOMANYREFS	IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP, IP_ADD_SOURCE_ MEMBERSHIP, MCAST_JOIN_GROUP, MCAST_JOIN_SOURCE_ GROUP, IPV6_JOIN_GROUP	A maximum of 20 multicast groups per single UDP socket or a maximum of 256 multicast groups per single RAW socket can be specified.	Remove unneeded multicast groups ar reissue the command.
60	ETIMEDOUT	Connect	The connection timed out before it was completed.	Ensure the server application is available.
61	ECONNREFUSED	Connect	The requested connection was refused.	Ensure server application is available and at specified port.
62	ELOOP	All	There are too many symbolic loop levels.	Reduce symbolic links to specified file.
63	ENAMETOOLONG	All	The file name is too long.	Reduce size of specified file name.
64	EHOSTDOWN	All	The host is down.	Restart specified host.
65	EHOSTUNREACH	All	There is no route to the host.	Set up network path to specified host and verify that host name is valid.
66	ENOTEMPTY	All	The directory is not empty.	Clear out specified directory and reiss call.
67	EPROCLIM	All	There are too many processes in the system.	Decrease the number of processes or increase the process limit.
68	EUSERS	All	There are too many users on the system.	Decrease the number of users or increase the user limit.
69	EDQUOT	All	The disk quota has been exceeded.	Call your system administrator.
70	ESTALE	All	An old NFS <sup>**</sup> data set handle was found.	Call your system administrator.
71	EREMOTE	All	There are too many levels of remote in the path.	Call your system administrator.
72	ENOSTR	All	The device is not a stream device.	Call your system administrator.
73	ETIME	All	The timer has expired.	Increase timer values or reissue function.
73	ETIME	IOCTL (SIOCGPARTNERINFO)	The wait time for the request has expired, possibly as the result of network problems.	Retry the request.  Restriction: You cannot use a select mask to determine when an IOCTL is complete, because an IOCTL is not affected by whether the socket is running in blocking or nonblocking mode. If the IOCTL times out, reissue the IOCTL to retrieve the partner security credentials.
74	ENOSR	All	There are no more stream resources.	Call your system administrator.
75	ENOMSG	All	There is no message of the desired type.	Call your system administrator.
76	EBADMSG	All	The system cannot read the message.	Verify that z/OS Communications Servinstallation was successful and that message files were properly loaded.
77	EIDRM	All	The identifier has been removed.	Call your system administrator.
78	EDEADLK	All	A deadlock condition has occurred.	Call your system administrator.
78	EDEADLK	Select Selectex	None of the sockets in the socket descriptor sets are either AF_INET or AF_IUCV sockets and there is no timeout value or no ECB specified. The select/selectex would never complete.	Correct the socket descriptor sets so that an AF_INET or AF_IUCV socket is specified. A timeout or ECB value can also be added to avoid the select/selectex from waiting indefinitely.
79	ENOLCK	All	No record locks are available.	Call your system administrator.

Table 25. Sockets	(	Carles				
Error number	Message name	Socket API type	Error description	Programmer's response		
80	ENONET	All	The requested machine is not on the network.	Call your system administrator.		
81	ERREMOTE	All	The object is remote.	Call your system administrator.		
82	ENOLINK	All	The link has been severed.	Release the sockets and reinitialize the client-server connection.		
83	EADV	All	An ADVERTISE error has occurred.	Call your system administrator.		
84	ESRMNT	All	An SRMOUNT error has occurred.	Call your system administrator.		
85	ECOMM	All	A communication error has occurred on a Send call.	Call your system administrator.		
86	EPROTO	All	A protocol error has occurred.	Call your system administrator.		
86	EPROTO	IOCTL (SIOCTTLSCTL request in TTLS_RESET_SESSION, TTLS_RESET_CIPHER, TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION, or TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOUT)	One of the following errors occurred:  ATTLS_INIT_CONNECTION request was not received for the connection.  TILS_STOP_CONNECTION was requested on a connection that has outstanding application data. For unread application data, the errno junior is JrTTLSStopReadDataPending. For unwritten application data, the errno junior is JrTTLSStopWriteDataPending.  TILS_RESET_CIPHER or TTLS_STOP_ CIPHER was requested on a connection that is secured using SSL version 2.  TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOUT was requested but the policy has the HandshakeRole value client or the	Request TTLS_INIT_CONNECTION before requesting TTLS_RESET_SESSION or TTLS_RESET_CIPHER.  Request TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION after all application data is cleared from the connection. For JrTLSStopReadDataPending, read all available application data. For JrTLSStopWriteDataPending, wait for all the outstanding application data to be written.  Request TTLS_RESET_CIPHER or TTLS_STOP_CONNECTION only on connections secured using SSL version 3 or TLS version 1.0 or higher.  Request TTLS_ALLOW_HSTIMEOU only when the security type is		
87	EMULTIHOP	All	HandshakeTimeout value is 0.  A multi-hop address link was attempted.	TTLS_SEC_SERVER or higher and the HandshakeTimeout value is not 0.  Call your system administrator.		
88	EDOTDOT	All	A cross-mount point was detected. This is not an error.	Call your system administrator.		
89	EREMCHG	All	The remote address has changed.	Call your system administrator.		
90	ECONNCLOSED	All	The connection was closed by a peer.	Check that the peer is running.		
113	EBADF	All	Socket descriptor is not in correct range. The maximum number of socket descriptors is set by MAXDESC(). The default range is 0–49.	Reissue function with corrected socke descriptor.		
113	EBADF	Bind socket	The socket descriptor is already being used.	Correct the socket descriptor.		
113	EBADF	Givesocket	The socket has already been given. The socket domain is not AF_INET.	Correct the socket descriptor.		
113	EBADF	Select	One of the specified descriptor sets is an incorrect socket descriptor.	Correct the socket descriptor. Set on Select() or Selectex().		
113	EBADF	Takesocket	The socket has already been taken.	Correct the socket descriptor.		
113	EBADF	Accept	A Listen() has not been issued before the Accept().	Issue Listen() before Accept().		
121	EINVAL	All	An incorrect argument was specified.	Check and correct all function parameters.		
121	EINVAL	IOCTL (SIOCSAPPLDATA)	The input parameter is not a correctly formatted SetApplData structure.  The SetAD_eye1 value is not valid.  The SetAD_ver value is not valid.  The storage pointed to by SetAD_ptr does not contain a correctly formatted SetADcontainer structure.  The SetAD_eye2 value is not valid.  The SetAD_len value contains an incorrect length for the SetAD_ver version of the SetADcontainer	Check and correct all function parameters.		

Table 25. Socket	Table 25. Sockets ERRNOs (continued)					
rabio 20. Ocono.	2 27111100 (00711111000)	Socket				
Error number	Message name	API type	Error description	Programmer's response		
121	EINVAL	inet6_is_srcaddr	One or more invalid IPV6_ADDR_ PREFERENCES flags were specified	Correct the function parameters		
			A scope ID was omitted for a link local IP address			
			<ul> <li>A scope ID was specified for an IP address that is not link-local</li> <li>The socket address length was not</li> </ul>			
			valid			
122	ECLOSED					
126	ENMELONG					
134	ENOSYS	IOCTL	The function is not implemented	Either configure the system to support the <b>ioctl</b> command or remove the <b>ioctl</b> command from your program.		
134	ENOSYS	IOCTL - siocgifnameindex	The TCP/IP stack processing the siocgifnameindex IOCTL is configured as a pure IPv4 TCP/IP stack. Additionally, UNIX System Services is configured to process as INET.	Either configure the system to support the <b>ioctl</b> command or remove the <b>ioctl</b> command from your program.		
136	ENOTEMPT					
145	E2BIG	All	The argument list is too long.	Eliminate excessive number of arguments.		
156	EMVSINITIAL	All	Process initialization error.  This indicates an z/OS UNIX process initialization failure. This is usually an indication that a proper OMVS RACF segment is not defined for the user ID associated with application. The RACF OMVS segment might not be defined or might contain errors such as an improper HOME() directory specification.	Attempt to initialize again. After ensuring that an OMVS Segment is defined, if the errno is still returned, call your MVS system programmer to have IBM service contacted.		
157	EMISSED					
157	EMVSERR		An MVS environmental or internal error occurred.			
1002	EIBMSOCKOUTOFRANGE	Socket, Accept, Takesocket	A new socket cannot be created because the MAXSOC value, which is specified on the INITAPI call, has been reached.	Take either one of the following actions:         Verify whether all open sockets are intended to be in use.		
				Increase the MAXSOC value to a value that is appropriate for the current workload. If the default value is currently being used, you might be required to add the INITAPI call.		
1003	EIBMSOCKINUSE	Socket	A socket number assigned by the client interface code is already in use.	Use a different socket descriptor.		
1004	EIBMIUCVERR	All	The request failed because of an IUCV error. This error is generated by the client stub code.	Ensure IUCV/VMCF is functional.		
1008	EIBMCONFLICT	All	This request conflicts with a request already queued on the same socket.	Cancel the existing call or wait for its completion before reissuing this call.		
1009	EIBMCANCELLED	All	The request was canceled by the CANCEL call.	Informational, no action needed.		
1011	EIBMBADTCPNAME	All	A TCP/IP name that is not valid was detected.	Correct the name specified in the IBM_TCPIMAGE structure.		
1011	EIBMBADTCPNAME	Setibmopt	A TCP/IP name that is not valid was detected.	Correct the name specified in the IBM_TCPIMAGE structure.		
1011	EIBMBADTCPNAME	INITAPI	A TCP/IP name that is not valid was detected.	Correct the name specified on the IDENT option TCPNAME field.		
1012	EIBMBADREQUESTCODE	All	A request code that is not valid was detected.	Contact your system administrator.		
1013	EIBMBADCONNECTIONST ATE	All	A connection token that is not valid was detected; bad state.	Verify TCP/IP is active.		

LER

EIBMUNAUTHORIZEDCAL All

EIBMBADCONNECTIONM All ATCH

1014

1015

Ensure user ID has authority for the specified operation.

Verify TCP/IP is active.

An unauthorized caller specified an

A connection token that is not valid was detected. There is no such connection.

authorized keyword.

Socket				
Error number	Message name	API type	Error description	Programmer's response
1016	EIBMTCPABEND	All	An abend occurred when TCP/IP was processing this request.	Verify that TCP/IP has restarted.
1023	EIBMTERMERROR	All	Encountered a terminating error while processing.	Call your system administrator.
1026	EIBMINVDELETE	All	Delete requestor did not create the connection.	Delete the request from the process that created it.
1027	EIBMINVSOCKET	All	A connection token that is not valid was detected. No such socket exists.	Call your system programmer.
1028	EIBMINVTCPCONNECTIO N	All	Connection terminated by TCP/IP. The token was invalidated by TCP/IP.	Reestablish the connection to TCP/IP.
1032	EIBMCALLINPROGRESS	All	Another call was already in progress.	Reissue after previous call has completed.
1036	EIBMNOACTIVETCP	All	TCP/IP is not installed or not active.	Correct TCP/IP name used.
1036	EIBMNOACTIVETCP	Select	EIBMNOACTIVETCP	Ensure TCP/IP is active.
1036	EIBMNOACTIVETCP	Getibmopt	No TCP/IP image was found.	Ensure TCP/IP is active.
1037	EIBMINVTSRBUSERDATA	All	The request control block contained data that is not valid.	Call your system programmer.
1038	EIBMINVUSERDATA	All	The request control block contained user data that is not valid.	Check your function parameters and call your system programmer.
1040	EIBMSELECTEXPOST	SELECTEX	SELECTEX passed an ECB that was already posted.	Check whether the user's ECB was already posted.
1112	ECANCEL			
1162	ENOPARTNERINFO	IOCTL (SIOCGPARTNERINFO)	The partner resides in a TCP/IP stack running a release that is earlier than V1R12, or the partner is not in the same sysplex.	Ensure that both endpoints reside in TCP/IP stacks that are running V1R12 any later release, or check and modify the socket descriptor. If the partner is not in the same sysplex, security credentials will not be returned.
2001	EINVALIDRXSOCKETCALL	REXX	A syntax error occurred in the RXSOCKET parameter list.	Correct the parameter list passed to the REXX socket call.
2002	ECONSOLEINTERRUPT	REXX	A console interrupt occurred.	Retry the task.
2003	ESUBTASKINVALID	REXX	The subtask ID is incorrect.	Correct the subtask ID on the INITIALIZE call.
2004	ESUBTASKALREADYACTIV E	REXX	The subtask is already active.	Issue the INITIALIZE call only once in your program.
2005	ESUBTASKNOTACTIVE	REXX	The subtask is not active.	Issue the INITIALIZE call before any other socket call.
2006	ESOCKETNOTALLOCATED	REXX	The specified socket or needed control block could not be allocated.	Increase the user storage allocation for this job.
2007	EMAXSOCKETSREACHED	REXX	The maximum number of sockets has been reached.	Increase the number of allocate sockets, or decrease the number of sockets used by your program.
2009	ESOCKETNOTDEFINED	REXX	The socket is not defined.	Issue the SOCKET call before the call that fails.
2011	EDOMAINSERVERFAILUR E	REXX	A Domain Name Server failure occurred.	Call your MVS system programmer.
2012	EINVALIDNAME	REXX	An incorrect <i>name</i> was received from the TCP/IP server.	Call your MVS system programmer.
2013	EINVALIDCLIENTID	REXX	An incorrect <i>clientid</i> was received from the TCP/IP server.	Call your MVS system programmer.
2014	ENIVALIDFILENAME	REXX	An error occurred during NUCEXT processing.	Specify the correct translation table fil name, or verify that the translation table is valid.
2016	EHOSTNOTFOUND	REXX	The host is not found.	Call your MVS system programmer.
2017	EIPADDRNOTFOUND	REXX	Address not found.	Call your MVS system programmer.
2019	ENORECOVERY	REXX	A non-recoverable failure occurred during the Resolver's processing of the GETHOSTBYADDR or GETHOSTBYNAME call.	Contact the IBM support center.
2020	EINVALIDCOMBINATION	REXX	An invalid combination of IPV6_ADDR_ PREFERENCES flags was received from	Correct the specified flags

Table 25. Socket	Table 25. Sockets ERRNOs (continued)			
Error number	Message name	Socket API type	Error description	Programmer's response
2021	EOPTNAMEMISMATCH	REXX	The caller specified an OPTNAME that is invalid for the LEVEL that it specified.	Correct either the OPTNAME or the LEVEL.
2022	EFLAGSMISMATCH	REXX	The caller issued a GETADDRINFO with conflicting FLAGS and EFLAGS parameters: either AI_EXT_FLAGS was specified with a null EFLAGS, or AI_EXT_FLAGS was not specified but EFLAGS was not null.	Correct either the FLAGS parameter or the EFLAGS parameter. A non-null EFLAGS should be specified if and only if AI_EXT_FLAGS is specified in the FLAGS.
2051	EFORMATERROR	REXX	The name server was unable to interpret the query	Contact the IBM support center.
3412	ENODATA		Message does not exist.	
3416	ELINKED		Stream is linked.	
3419	ERECURSE		Recursive attempt rejected.	
3420	EASYNC		Asynchronous I/O scheduled. This is a normal, internal event that is NOT returned to the user.	
3448	EUNATCH	UNATCH The protocol required to support the specified address family is not available.		
3464	ETERM		Operation terminated.	
3474	EUNKNOWN		Unknown system state.	
3495	EBADOBJ		You attempted to reference an object that does not exist.	
3513	EOUTOFSTATE		Protocol engine has received a command that is not acceptable in its current state.	

### **Sockets extended ERRNOs**

Table 26.	Sockets	extended	FRRNOS
Tuble 20.	JULKELS	exteriueu	LIVINOS

Error code			
	Problem description	System action	Programmer's response
10100	An ESTAE macro did not complete normally.	End the call.	Call your MVS system programmer.
10101	A STORAGE OBTAIN failed.	End the call.	Increase MVS storage in the application's address space.
10108	The first call issued was not a valid first call.	End the call.	Almost all sockets programs that are written in COBOL, PL/I, or assembler language must issue the INITAPI call before they issue other sockets calls.
10110	LOAD of EZBSOH03 (alias EZASOH03) failed.	End the call.	Call the IBM Software Support Center.
10154	Errors were found in the parameter list for an IOCTL call.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the IOCTL call. You might have incorrect sequencing of socket calls.
10155	The length parameter for an IOCTL call is less than or equal to 0.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the IOCTL call. You might have incorrect sequencing of socket calls.

Table 26. Sockets extended ERRNOs (continued)

Error code	Problem description	System action	Programmer's response
10156	The length parameter for an IOCTL call is 3200 (32 x 100).	Disable the subtask	Correct the IOCTL call. You might have incorrect sequencing of socket calls.
10159	A 0 or negative data length was specified for a READ or READV call.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the length in the READ call.
10161	The REQARG parameter in the IOCTL parameter list is 0.	End the call.	Correct the program.
10163	A 0 or negative data length was found for a RECV, RECVFROM, or RECVMSG call.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Sever the DLC path. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the data length.
10167	The descriptor set size for a SELECT or SELECTEX call is less than or equal to 0.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the SELECT or SELECTEX call. You might have incorrect sequencing of socket calls.
10168	The descriptor set size in bytes for a SELECT or SELECTEX call is greater than 8192. A number greater than the maximum number of allowed sockets (65534 is the maximum) has been specified.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the descriptor set size.
10170	A 0 or negative data length was found for a SEND or SENDMSG call.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the data length in the SEND call.
10174	A 0 or negative data length was found for a SENDTO call.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the data length in the SENDTO call.
10178	The SETSOCKOPT option length is less than the minimum length.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the OPTLEN parameter.
10179	The SETSOCKOPT option length is greater than the maximum length.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the OPTLEN parameter.
10184	A data length of 0 was specified for a WRITE call.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the data length in the WRITE call.

Table 26. Sockets extended ERRNOs (continued)

Error code	Problem description	System action	Programmer's response
10186	A negative data length was specified for a WRITE or WRITEV call.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the data length in the WRITE call.
10190	The GETHOSTNAME option length is not in the range of 1–255.	Disable the subtask for interrupts. Return an error code to the caller.	Correct the length parameter.
10193	The SETSOCKOPT or GETSOCKOPT option length is shorter than the minimum length or longer than the maximum length.	End the call.	Correct the length parameter.
10197	The application issued an INITAPI call after the connection was already established.	Bypass the call.	Correct the logic that produces the INITAPI call that is not valid.
10198	The maximum number of sockets specified for an INITAPI exceeds 65535.	Return to the user.	Correct the INITAPI call.
10200	The first call issued was not a valid first call.	End the call.	Almost all sockets programs that are written in COBOL, PL/I, or assembler language must issue the INITAPI call before they issue other sockets calls.
10202	The RETARG parameter in the IOCTL call is 0.	End the call.	Correct the parameter list. You might have incorrect sequencing of socket calls.
10203	The requested socket number is a negative value.	End the call.	Correct the requested socket number.
10205	The requested socket number is a duplicate.	End the call.	Correct the requested socket number.
10208	The NAMELEN parameter for a GETHOSTBYNAME call was not specified.	End the call.	Correct the NAMELEN parameter. You might have incorrect sequencing of socket calls.
10209	The NAME parameter on a GETHOSTBYNAME call was not specified.	End the call.	Correct the NAME parameter. You might have incorrect sequencing of socket calls.
10210	The HOSTENT parameter on a GETHOSTBYNAME or GETHOSTBYADDR call was not specified.	End the call.	Correct the HOSTENT parameter. You might have incorrect sequencing of socket calls.
10211	The HOSTADDR parameter on a GETHOSTBYNAME or GETHOSTBYADDR call is incorrect.	End the call.	Correct the HOSTADDR parameter. You might have incorrect sequencing of socket calls.

Table 26. Sockets extended ERRNOs (continued)

Error code	Buckland de cointies	Contour attou	Buo duo mana alla mana anno
10212	Problem description  The resolver program failed to load correctly for a GETHOSTBYNAME or GETHOSTBYADDR call.	End the call.	Programmer's response  Check the JOBLIB, STEPLIB, and linklib datasets and rerun the program.
10213	Not enough storage is available to allocate the HOSTENT structure.	End the call.	Increase the user storage allocation for this job.
10214	The HOSTENT structure was not returned by the resolver program.	End the call.	Ensure that the domain name server is available. This can be a nonerror condition indicating that the name or address specified in a GETHOSTBYADDR or GETHOSTBYNAME call could not be matched.
10215	The APITYPE parameter on an INITAPI call instruction was not 2 or 3.	End the call.	Correct the APITYPE parameter.
10218	The application programming interface (API) cannot locate the specified TCP/IP.	End the call.	Ensure that an API that supports the performance improvements related to CPU conservation is installed on the system and verify that a valid TCP/IP name was specified on the INITAPI call. This error call might also mean that EZASOKIN could not be loaded.
10219	The NS parameter is greater than the maximum socket for this connection.	End the call.	Correct the NS parameter on the ACCEPT, SOCKET or TAKESOCKET call.
10221	The AF parameter of a SOCKET call is not AF_INET.	End the call.	Set the AF parameter equal to AF_INET.
10222	The SOCTYPE parameter of a SOCKET call must be stream, datagram, or raw (1, 2, or 3).	End the call.	Correct the SOCTYPE parameter.
10223	No ASYNC parameter specified for INITAPI with APITYPE=3 call.	End the call.	Add the ASYNC parameter to the INITAPI call.
10224	The IOVCNT parameter is less than or equal to 0, for a READV, RECVMSG, SENDMSG, or WRITEV call.	End the call.	Correct the IOVCNT parameter.
10225	The IOVCNT parameter is greater than 120, for a READV, RECVMSG, SENDMSG, or WRITEV call.	End the call.	Correct the IOVCNT parameter.
10226	Not valid COMMAND parameter specified for a GETIBMOPT call.	End the call.	Correct the COMMAND parameter of the GETIBMOPT call.

Table 26. Sockets extended ERRNOs (continued)

Error			
code	Problem description	System action	Programmer's response
10229	A call was issued on an APITYPE=3 connection without an ECB or REQAREA parameter.	End the call.	Add an ECB or REQAREA parameter to the call.
10300	Termination is in progress for either the CICS transaction or the socket interface.	End the call.	None.
10330	A SELECT call was issued without a MAXSOC value and a TIMEOUT parameter.	End the call.	Correct the call by adding a TIMEOUT parameter.
10331	A call that is not valid was issued while in SRB mode.	End the call.	Get out of SRB mode and reissue the call.
10332	A SELECT call is invoked with a MAXSOC value greater than that which was returned in the INITAPI function (MAXSNO field).	End the call.	Correct the MAXSOC parameter and reissue the call.
10334	An error was detected in creating the data areas required to process the socket call.	End the call.	Call the IBM Software Support Center.
10335	An INITAPI or first call was issued by using a TIE that another task used.	End the call.	Change the application to allocate a new TIE or to ensure that a TERMAPI is done before the TIE is reused.
10999	An abend has occurred in the subtask.	Write message EZY1282E to the system console. End the subtask and post the TRUE ECB.	If the call is correct, call your system programmer.
20000	An unknown function code was found in the call.	End the call.	Correct the SOC-FUNCTION parameter.
20001	The call passed an incorrect number of parameters.	End the call.	Correct the parameter list.
20002	The user ID associated with the program linking EZACIC25 does not have the proper authority to execute a CICS EXTRACT EXIT.	End the call.	Start the CICS socket interface before executing this call.
20003	The CICS socket interface is not in operation.	End the call.	Contact the CICS system programmer. Ensure that the user ID being used is permitted to have at least UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource.
20004	The CICS socket TRUE failed to suspend the task.	End the call.	Call the IBM Software Support Center.

Table 26. Sockets extended ERRNOs (continued)

Error code	Problem description	System action	Programmer's response
20005	The socket task was purged by CICS while the task was being suspended by the CICS socket TRUE.	End the call.	None.

# **Appendix C. GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT command** values

You can use the following table to determine the decimal or hexadecimal value associated with the GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT OPTNAMES supported by the APIs discussed in this document.

The command names are shown with underscores for the assembler language. The underscores should be changed to dashes if using the COBOL programming language.

Languages that cannot easily handle binary values, such as COBOL, should use the decimal value associated with the command where necessary.

The hexadecimal value can be used in Macro, Assembler and PL/I programs.

Table 27. GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT command values for Macro, Assembler, COBOL and PL/I		
Command name	Decimal value	Hex value
IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP	1048581	X'00100005'
IP_ADD_SOURCE_MEMBERSHIP	1048588	X'0010000C'
IP_BLOCK_SOURCE	1048586	X'0010000A'
IP_DROP_MEMBERSHIP	1048582	X'00100006'
IP_DROP_SOURCE_MEMBERSHIP	1048589	X'0010000D'
IP_MULTICAST_IF	1048583	X'00100007'
IP_MULTICAST_LOOP	1048580	X'00100004'
IP_MULTICAST_TTL	1048579	X'00100003'
IP_UNBLOCK_SOURCE	1048587	X'0010000B'
IPV6_ADDR_PREFERENCES	65568	X'00010020'
IPV6_JOIN_GROUP	65541	X'00010005'
IPV6_LEAVE_GROUP	65542	X'00010006'
IPV6_MULTICAST_HOPS	65545	X'00010009'
IPV6_MULTICAST_IF	65543	X'00010007'
IPV6_MULTICAST_LOOP	65540	X'00010004'
IPV6_UNICAST_HOPS	65539	X'00010003'
IPV6_V6ONLY	65546	X'0001000A'
MCAST_BLOCK_SOURCE	1048620	X'0010002C'
MCAST_JOIN_GROUP	1048616	X'00100028'
MCAST_JOIN_SOURCE_GROUP	1048618	X'0010002A'
MCAST_LEAVE_GROUP	1048617	X'00100029'
MCAST_LEAVE_SOURCE_GROUP	1048619	X'0010002B'
MCAST_UNBLOCK_SOURCE	1048621	X'0010002D'

Table 27. GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT command values for Macro, Assembler, COBOL and PL/I (continued)		
Command name	Decimal value	Hex value
SO_BROADCAST	32	X'00000020'
SO_ERROR	4103	X'00001007'
SO_LINGER	128	X'00000080'
SO_KEEPALIVE	8	X'00000008'
SO_OOBINLINE	256	X'00000100'
SO_RCVBUF	4098	X'00001002'
SO_RCVTIMEO	4102	X'00001006'
SO_REUSEADDR	4	X'0000004'
SO_SNDBUF	4097	X'00001001'
SO_SNDTIMEO	4101	X'00001005'
SO_TYPE	4104	X'00001008 '
TCP_KEEPALIVE	2147483654	X'80000008 '
TCP_NODELAY	2147483649	X'80000001'

Table 28. GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT optname value for C programs		
Option name	Decimal value	
IP_ADD_MEMBERSHIP	5	
IP_ADD_SOURCE_MEMBERSHIP	12	
IP_BLOCK_SOURCE	10	
IP_DROP_MEMBERSHIP	6	
IP_DROP_SOURCE_MEMBERSHIP	13	
IP_MULTICAST_IF	7	
IP_MULTICAST_LOOP	4	
IP_MULTICAST_TTL	3	
IP_UNBLOCK_SOURCE	11	
MCAST_BLOCK_SOURCE	44	
MCAST_JOIN_GROUP	40	
MCAST_JOIN_SOURCE_GROUP	42	
MCAST_LEAVE_GROUP	41	
MCAST_LEAVE_SOURCE_GROUP	43	
MCAST_UNBLOCK_SOURCE	45	
SO_ACCEPTCONN	2	
SO_BROADCAST	32	
SO_CLUSTERCONNTYPE	16385	

Table 28. GETSOCKOPT/SETSOCKOPT optname value for C programs (continued)	
Option name	Decimal value
SO_DEBUG	1
SO_ERROR	4103
SO_KEEPALIVE	8
SO_LINGER	128
SO_OOBINLINE	256
SO_RCVBUF	4098
SO_REUSEADDR	4
SO_SNDBUF	4097
SO_TYPE	4104
TCP_KEEPALIVE	8
TCP_NODELAY	1

## **Appendix D. CICS sockets messages**

This topic contains CICS socket interface messages.

#### EZY1218-EZY1371

#### EZY1218E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss PROGRAM programname DISABLED TRANID= transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The Listener checked the status of the program associated with the transaction. It was not enabled. mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

*programname* is the name of the program that is associated with the transaction requested by the connecting client.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

Listener continues.

#### **Operator response**

Use CEMT to determine and correct the status of the program.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1219E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss UNEXPECTED eventtype EVENT IN LISTENER transactionid FROM CLIENT IP ADDRESS ipaddress PORT portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The CICS Listener was notified about an unexpected event.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

eventtype is the type of event: READ, WRITE, or EXCEPTION.

transactionid is the name of the Listener's CICS transaction.

ipaddress is the remote IP address of the client.

portnumber is the remote port number of the client.

#### **System action**

The Listener closes the connection and continues processing.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the system programmer.

#### System programmer response

If the event type is EXCEPTION, investigate whether or not the client is attempting to send out-of-band data. If necessary, have the client avoid sending out-of-band data. If the event type is not EXCEPTION or the client is not attempting to send out-of-band data, then contact the IBM Software Support Center.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1220E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss READ FAILURE ON CONFIGURATION FILE PHASE=phαse EIBRESP2=response

#### **Explanation**

EZACIC21 was unable to read the IP CICS Sockets configuration file, EZACONFG.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

phase is the IP CICS Sockets initialization phase.

response is the response from CICS when reading the IP CICS Sockets configuration file.

#### **System action**

If the ABEND code is AEXY, then the listener ends normally. Otherwise, the listener ends with an ABEND code of EZAL.

#### **Operator response**

Notify the CICS system programmer.

#### **System programmer response**

Use the EIBRESP2 value to determine the problem and correct the file. See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for information about EIBRESP2 values. If the EIBRESP2 value is zero, then the EZACONFG file has been defined as remote. If this is the configuration file you want, then verify that no CICS Sockets programs can run directly in the file owning region. This can cause the file to become disabled. Ensure that EZACIC20 is not in the file owning region PLT, and that the EZAC and EZAO transactions are unable to run directly in the file owning region. Attempts to open the file will fail if the file is defined with a value of YES specified in the ADD, DELETE, or UPDATE parameters in the CICS file definition in more than one CICS region.

#### Module

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1221E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS ENABLE FAILURE EIBRCODE BYTE2 = resp\_code

#### **Explanation**

The attempt to enable the task related user exit (TRUE) failed.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

*resp\_code* is the CICS response code from attempting to enable IP CICS Sockets Task Related User Exit (TRUE).

### **System action**

Terminate the transaction.

## **Operator response**

Notify the CICS system programmer.

## System programmer response

Use the EIBRESP2 value to determine the problem and correct the file. An EIBRCODE BYTE2 value of 20 indicates the TRUE is already enabled. This will occur if you disable the interface using EZAO,STOP,CICS transaction and then immediately issue EZAO,START,CICS transaction before the Task Related User Exit (TRUE) is completely disabled from the previous EZAO,STOP,CICS transaction. See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for information about EIBRCODEs.

#### Module

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1222E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS REGISTRATION FAILURE RETURN code= return\_code

#### **Explanation**

The attempt to register the CICS Sockets Feature to z/OS failed.

## **System action**

Terminate the transaction.

## **Operator response**

Contact your System Administrator.

#### System programmer response

See the z/OS MVS Programming: Product Registration for information about the values for return\_code.

#### **Module**

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1223E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS ATTACH FAILURE RETURN CODE = return\_code REASON CODE = reason\_code

#### **Explanation**

An attempt to attach one of the pool subtasks failed.

### **System action**

Stop attaching pool subtasks. The size of the pool is determined by the number of subtasks successfully attached.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

## System programmer response

See the z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference ALE-DYN for information about the values for *return\_code* and *reason\_code* and make appropriate adjustments to your CICS environment.

### Module

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

INITIALIZATION

# EZY1224I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS INITIALIZATION SUCCESSFUL USING tasking\_method

#### **Explanation**

The CICS socket interface has completed initialization successfully.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

tasking\_method is the tasking method used to support the EZASOKET calls. The possible methods are:

#### **Reusable MVS subtasks**

Signifies that the IP CICS socket interface is using MVS subtasks from the pool generated according to the value specified on the NTASKS configuration parameter.

#### Non-reusable MVS subtasks

Signifies that the IP CICS socket interface is attaching an MVS subtask for each IP CICS Sockets-enabled application because NTASKS=0.

#### **Open Transaction Environment**

Signifies that the IP CICS socket interface is enabled to use CICS Open Transaction Environment. All EZASOKET calls will be processed on an Open API, L8, TCB. Programs calling EZASOKET should be coded to threadsafe programming standards and defined to CICS as CONCURRENCY(THREADSAFE) to benefit from this environment.

## **System action**

Continue with execution.

#### **Operator response**

None.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC21

## **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1225E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss STARTBR FAILURE ON CICS/SOCKETS CONFIGURATION FILE PHASE=xx EIBRESP2=rrrrr

#### **Explanation**

The STARTBR command used for the configuration file has failed.

## **System action**

Terminate the transaction.

## **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

## System programmer response

Use the EIBRESP2 value to determine the problem. Check the CICS definition of the Configuration file to ensure the browse operation is permitted. See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for information about EIBRESP2 values.

#### Module

EZACIC21

## **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1226E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss READNEXT FAILURE ON CICS/SOCKETS CONFIGURATION FILE PHASE=xx EIBRESP2=rrrrr

#### **Explanation**

The READNEXT command used for the configuration file has failed.

## **System action**

Terminate the transaction.

### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

#### System programmer response

Use the EIBRESP2 value to determine the problem. Check the CICS definition of the Configuration file to ensure the browse operation is permitted. See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for information about EIBRESP2 values.

#### Module

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

## EZY1227E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS INVALID LISTENER TRANID = tran

## **Explanation**

The Listener transaction tran was not defined to CICS.

## **System action**

Terminate Listener Initialization.

## **Operator response**

Use CICS facilities to define the Listener transaction and program. Then use EZAO to start the Listener.

## System programmer response

None.

#### **Module**

EZACIC21

## **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1228E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS LISTENER TRANSACTION tran DISABLED

#### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction *tran* could not be started because it was disabled.

#### **System action**

Terminate Listener Initialization.

## **Operator response**

Use CICS facilities to enable the transaction and then start the Listener using EZAO.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1229E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS LISTENER TRANSACTION tran NOT AUTHORIZED

## **Explanation**

The Listener transaction *tran* could not be started because it was not authorized.

## **System action**

Terminate Listener Initialization.

#### **Operator response**

Use CICS facilities to authorize starting the Listener transaction and then start the Listener using EZAO.

### System programmer response

None.

## Module

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1246E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS LISTENER PROGRAM ID mmmmmmmm INVALID

#### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction could not be started because program mmmmmmm is not defined.

#### **System action**

Terminate Listener Initialization.

## **Operator response**

If the program ID is correct, use CICS facilities to define it. If it is not correct, use the EZAC transaction to correct the CICS Sockets Configuration file.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1247E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS LISTENER PROGRAM ID mmmmmmmm DISABLED

#### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction could not be started because program mmmmmmmm is disabled.

## **System action**

Terminate Listener Initialization.

## **Operator response**

Use CICS facilities to enable the program and then use EZAO to start the Listener.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC21

## **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1250E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS LISTENER tran NOT ON CONFIGURATION FILE

### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction *tran* is not defined on the CICS Sockets configuration file.

## **System action**

Terminate Listener Initialization.

## **Operator response**

If the Listener transaction name is correct, use the EZAC transaction to define it on the CICS Configuration file. If the name is not correct, correct it on the EZAO transaction.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

## EZY1251E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS MODULE mmmmmmm ABEND xxxx

## **Explanation**

The CICS Sockets module mmmmmmm has abended.

## **System action**

Terminate the transaction.

## **Operator response**

Contact the IBM Software Support Center.

## System programmer response

None.

## **Module**

EZACIC21

## **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1252E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss UNABLE TO LOAD EZASOH03 ERROR CODE= error\_code REASON CODE= reason\_code

## **Explanation**

During CICS Sockets initialization, the attempt to load module EZASOH03 failed.

## **System action**

Terminate Initialization.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

### System programmer response

See the z/OS MVS Programming: Authorized Assembler Services Reference LLA-SDU for information about the values for *error\_code* and *reason\_code* to determine why the module would not load. Also, look for associated MVS messages.

#### Module

EZACIC21

# EZY1253E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS LISTENER tran NOT ON CONFIGURATION FILE

## **Explanation**

An EZAO STOP LISTENER transaction was run with an invalid Listener name.

## **System action**

Present the panel to correct the name.

## **Operator response**

Correct the name and retry termination.

## System programmer response

None.

#### **Module**

EZACIC22

#### **Destination**

**TERMINATION** 

## EZY1254E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CACHE FILE ERROR RESP2 VALUE \*\*\*\*\* CALL # \*

#### **Explanation**

An error occurred on a cache file operation.

## **System action**

Return to the calling program with an error response.

## **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

#### System programmer response

Use the RESP2 value to determine the error and correct the cache file. See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for information about RESP2 values.

#### Module

DOMAIN NAME SERVER FUNCTION

# EZY1255E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TEMPORARY STORAGE ERROR RESP2 VALUE \*\*\*\*\*\* CALL # \*

## **Explanation**

An error occurred on a temporary storage operation in EZACIC25.

#### **System action**

Return to the calling program with an error response.

## **Operator response**

Use the RESP2 value to determine the error. Contact the IBM Software Support Center. See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for information about RESP2 values.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

FZACIC25

#### **Destination**

DOMAIN NAME SERVER FUNCTION

# EZY1256E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS INTERFACE NOT ENABLED PRIOR TO LISTENER STARTUP

## **Explanation**

An attempt to start a Listener was made when the CICS socket interface was inactive.

## **System action**

Return error and terminate transaction EZAO.

## **Operator response**

Use transaction EZAO to start the CICS socket interface prior to starting the Listener.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

## **EZY1258I:** module ENTRY POINT IS address

#### **Explanation**

This message displays the entry point address of a module.

module is the name of the module.

address is the entry point address of the module.

## **System action**

Processing continues.

## **Operator response**

None.

#### **System programmer response**

None.

#### Module

EZACICO1, EZACICO2

# EZY1259E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IOCTL CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION=transactionid TASKID=tasknumber ERRNO=errno

## **Explanation**

Listener transaction transactionid experienced a failure on the IOCTL call.

In the message text:

#### mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### transactionid

The name of the transaction under which the Listener is executing.

#### tasknumber

The CICS task number of the Listener task.

## errno

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

#### **System action**

If the error is during initialization of the Listener, then the Listener transaction *transactionid* terminates. Otherwise, the Listener closes the socket that was being processed and resumes normal processing.

## **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1260E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZACIC03 ATTACH FAILED GPR15=xxxxxxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

#### **Explanation**

An ATTACH for an MVS subtask has failed. The reason code is in GPR 15.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The task related user exit (TRUE) for this transaction is disabled. The transaction abends with an AEY9.

## **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

## System programmer response

Determine the cause for the ATTACH failure and correct.

#### Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

## EZY1261I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZACIC03 ATTACH SUCCESSFUL, TCB ADDRESS= tcbaddr TERM=term TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

## **Explanation**

An ATTACH for an MVS subtask was successful. This message is produced only for Listeners and for those tasks that cannot be accommodated within the pool of reusable tasks.

**Result:** If you specify the character L as the last character in the subtask ID parameter of an INITAPI socket command, then the IP CICS Socket task related user exit (TRUE) assumes that the CICS transaction is a listener causing the TRUE to attach a new task to support the listener's socket commands.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

tcbaddr is the address of the Task Control Block (TCB) being attached.

term is the CICS terminal ID associated with the CICS transaction identified by tran.

tran is the name of the CICS transaction that was requested.

cicstask is the task number of the CICS transaction identified by tran.

#### **System action**

Processing continues.

## **Operator response**

If this message happens frequently, increase the size of the reusable task pool, NTASKS, for this CICS. Increasing NTASKS appropriately will prevent overhead incurred with attaching the subtask. See "TYPE parameter for EZACICD" on page 46the EZACICD TYPE parameter the EZACICD TYPE parameter in for information the NTASKS value.

## System programmer response

None.

#### **Module**

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1262E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss GWA ADDRESS INVALID UEPGAA=xxxxxxxx TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

## **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected an invalid GWA address.

## **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

## **Operator response**

Use EZAO to stop (immediate) and start the CICS socket interface. If the problem repeats, contact the IBM Software Support Center.

#### **System programmer response**

None.

### Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1263E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TIE ADDRESS INVALID UEPGAA=xxxxxxxx TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

#### **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected an invalid TIE address.

#### **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

## **Operator response**

Use EZAO to stop (immediate) and start the CICS socket interface. If the problem repeats, contact the IBM Software Support Center.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1264E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss FLAG WORD ADDRESS INVALID UEPFLAGS= xxxxxxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

#### **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected an invalid flag word address.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

#### **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

## **Operator response**

Use EZAO to stop (immediate) and start the CICS socket interface. If the problem repeats, contact the IBM Software Support Center.

## System programmer response

None.

## Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1265E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS VERSION UNSUPPORTED GWACIVRM=xxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

#### **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected a version of CICS which it does not support. The CICS version must be 3 or above.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

## System programmer response

The CICS socket interface requires CICS V3R3 or later.

#### **Module**

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

## EZY1267E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss ROUTING TASK FUNCTION INVALID UERTIFD=xx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

## **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected an invalid routing task function.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

#### **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

## **Operator response**

If this happens repeatedly, use EZAO to STOP (immediate) the CICS socket interface and then START it. If it still happens, contact the IBM Software Support Center.

#### **System programmer response**

None.

#### Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1268E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SAVE AREA ADDRESS INVALID UEPHSMA= xxxxxxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

## **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected an invalid save area address.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

## **Operator response**

Contact the IBM Software Support Center.

#### **System programmer response**

None.

#### **Module**

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

## EZY1269E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss PARM LIST ADDRESS INVALID GPR1= xxxxxxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

## **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected an invalid parameter list on a call request from the CICS application program.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

## **Operator response**

Check the application program calls to the CICS socket interface to ensure that each call has the correct number and type of parameters.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1270E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss PARM nn ADDRESS INVALID ADDRESS= xxxxxxxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

#### **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected an invalid parameter address on a call request from the CICS application program. nn is the number of the parameter.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

#### **Operator response**

Check the application program calls to the CICS socket interface to ensure that the parameter addresses are valid (not zero). This problem is most common in assembler language and C applications.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

FZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1271E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TOKERR=xxxxxxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

#### **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected a token error on an internal token used to coordinate CICS transaction activity with TCP/IP activity.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the IBM Software Support Center.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1272E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INVALID SOCKET/FUNCTION CALL FUNCTION= xxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

### **Explanation**

A call to EZASOKET specified in invalid function.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

## **Operator response**

Correct the call and try again.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

task related user exit (TRUE)

# EZY1273E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IUCV SOCK/FUNC TABLE INVALID FUNCTION= xxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

#### **Explanation**

A call to EZACICAL specified a function that was not valid.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

## **Operator response**

Correct the call and try again.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1274E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INCORRECT EZASOKET PARM COUNT FUNCTION= xxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

### **Explanation**

A call to EZASOKET specified in invalid number of parameters.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

## **Operator response**

Correct the call and try again.

#### **System programmer response**

None.

#### Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1275E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss MONITOR CALLS NOT SUPPORTED UERTFID=xx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

#### **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected a monitor call which is not supported for this version of CICS.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

## **Operator response**

Contact the IBM Software Support Center.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1276E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EDF CALLS NOT SUPPORTED UERTFID=xx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

### **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected an EDF (Execute Diagnostic Facility) call. This TRUE does not support EDF calls.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the IBM Software Support Center.

#### **System programmer response**

None.

#### Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1277I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZACIC03 DETACHED TCB ADDRESS=xxxxxxxxx ERRNO=errno TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

## **Explanation**

An attached subtask is terminating.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

The TRUE detaches the MVS subtask.

#### **Operator response**

None.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1278I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZACIC03 DETACH SUCCESSFUL TCB ADDRESS=

## xxxxxxxx TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

## **Explanation**

An attached subtask is terminating.

## **System action**

The TRUE detaches the MVS subtask.

#### **Operator response**

None.

## System programmer response

None.

## Module

EZACIC01

## **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

## EZY1279E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INVALID SYNC PT COMMAND DISP=xx TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

#### **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) Detected an invalid Sync Point command.

## **System action**

Disable the TRUE and return to the caller.

## **Operator response**

Contact the IBM Software Support Center.

## System programmer response

None.

#### **Module**

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1280E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INVALID RESYNC COMMAND DISP=xx TRAN=tran TASK=cicstask

#### **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) Detected an invalid Resync command.

## **System action**

Disable the TRUE and return to the caller.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the IBM Software Support Center.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC01

## EZY1282E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss 10999 ABEND reasonxx

## **Explanation**

The ESTAE processing in EZACIC03 could not be completed because of *reasonxx*.

#### **System action**

Allow the ABEND to percolate.

## **Operator response**

Contact the IBM Software Support Center. See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for information about abend codes.

## System programmer response

None.

## Module

EZACIC03

#### **Destination**

**MVS SUBTASK** 

# EZY1285E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS LISTENER TRANSACTION tran NOT ON CONFIGURATION FILE

## **Explanation**

The Listener attempting to start does not have a description record on the CICS Sockets configuration file.

## **System action**

Listener terminates.

#### **Operator response**

Contact CICS system programmer.

## System programmer response

Add the Listener to the configuration file using EZAC and try again.

#### **Module**

EZACIC02

### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1286E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss READ FAILURE ON CICS/SOCKETS CONFIGURATION FILE TRANSACTION= tran EIBRESP2= rrrrr

#### **Explanation**

The Listener could not read the configuration file.

## **System action**

Listener terminates.

#### **Operator response**

Contact CICS system programmer.

## System programmer response

Use the CICS APR to interpret the value of EIBRESP2. If the file is not known to CICS, perform the installation steps for the configuration file.

See http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/ for information about EIBRESP2 values.

#### Module

EZACIC02

## **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1287E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZYCIC02 GETMAIN FAILURE FOR VARIABLE STORAGE TRANSACTION= tran EIBRESP2=rrrr

#### **Explanation**

EZACIC02 could not obtain the variable storage it requires to execute.

## **System action**

Listener terminates.

#### **Operator response**

Contact CICS system programmer.

### System programmer response

Use the CICS APR to interpret the value of EIBRESP2. Correct your CICS configuration as indicated.

See http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/ for information about EIBRESP2 values.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

## EZY1288E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS SOCKETS MODULE mmmmmmm ABEND aaaa

#### **Explanation**

An abend has occurred in module mmmmmmmm of the CICS socket interface.

## **System action**

Listener terminates.

## **Operator response**

See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for information about abend codes. Contact the IBM Software Support Center.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1289I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS LISTENER TRANSACTION tran taskno TERMINATING

## **Explanation**

The Listener is ending. This could be a normal shutdown situation or a failure related to the Listener socket. If it is the latter, a previous message described the failure.

In the message text:

## mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### tran

The listener transaction ID.

## taskno

The CICS task number assigned to the listener transaction ID.

#### **Example**

EZY1289I 02/19/09 13:51:39 CICS/SOCKETS LISTENER TRANSACTION CSKM TERMINATING

#### **System action**

The Listener ends.

#### **Operator response**

None.

#### **User response**

Not applicable.

## System programmer response

None.

#### **Problem determination**

Not applicable.

#### **Source**

z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP: CICS Listener

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Routing code**

1

## **Descriptor code**

2

#### **Automation**

This message is sent to the system console and to the CICS transient data queue that is specified by the IP CICS Sockets ERRORTD configuration option.

# EZY1291I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER TRANSACTION transactionid TASKID= taskno ACCEPTING REQUESTS VIA® PORT port

## **Explanation**

The specified transaction can now receive connection requests on the specified port.

This message is issued when any of the following events occur:

- The listener is initialized and was able to connect to its TCP/IP.
- The listener reconnects to its TCP/IP after its TCP/IP has been restarted.
- The listener's socket descriptor table is no longer full and the table is now accepting client connections.

In the message text:

## mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### transactionid

The name of the listener's transaction that can now accept new client connections.

#### taskno

The task number assigned by CICS.

#### port

The port number on which the listener identified by the transactionid value is listening.

## **Example**

EZY1291I 01/19/06 10:07:33 LISTENER TRANSACTION= CSKL TASKID= 0000079L ACCEPTING REQUESTS VIA PORT

## **System action**

The listener transaction continues.

## **Operator response**

No action needed.

## **User response**

None.

## System programmer response

No action needed.

#### **Problem determination**

None.

#### Source

Not applicable.

#### Module

EZACIC02

## **Routing code**

Not applicable.

## **Descriptor code**

Not applicable.

# EZY1292E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CANNOT START LISTENER, TRUE NOT ACTIVE TRANSACTION= tran TASKID= cicstask EIBRCODE BYTE3=rr

#### **Explanation**

The initialization of the CICS socket interface did not complete successfully and this Listener cannot continue.

3010

#### **System action**

Listener transaction tran terminates.

## **Operator response**

If EZAO is being used to start the Listener, ensure that the CICS socket interface has successfully completed initialization first. If this happens during automatic initialization, look for other messages which would indicate why the initialization of the CICS socket interface failed.

See the for information about EIBRCODEs.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

## EZY1293E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INITAPI CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION=tran TASKID= cicstask ERRNO=errno

### **Explanation**

Listener transaction tran experienced a failure on the INITAPI call.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

#### **System programmer response**

None.

#### **System action**

Listener transaction tran terminates.

## **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

## Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1294E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SOCKET CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION= tran TASKID= cicstask ERRNO= errno

#### **Explanation**

Listener transaction tran experienced a failure on the SOCKET call.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

S۱	/stem	nrogr	ammer	resno	nse
Ð١	/Stelli	progr	aiiiiiei	162hr	JIISE

None.

## **System action**

Listener transaction tran terminates.

#### **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

## EZY1295E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss BIND CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION= tran TASKID= cicstask ERRNO= errno

## **Explanation**

Listener transaction tran experienced a failure on the BIND call.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

#### **System action**

Listener transaction tran terminates.

## **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

#### Note:

- 1. An ERRNO=13 could indicate that the port and jobname specified in the PORT statement in *hlq*.TCPIP.PROFILE does not match the port and jobname used by the CICS Listener.
- 2. An ERRNO=48 could indicate that the port is not reserved in hlq.TCPIP.PROFILE.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

## **Destination**

# EZY1296E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTEN CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION= tran TASKID= cicstask ERRNO= errno

#### **Explanation**

Listener transaction tran experienced a failure on the LISTEN call.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

Listener transaction *tran* terminates.

## **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1297E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss GETCLIENTID CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION=tran TASKID= cicstask ERRNO=errno

## **Explanation**

Listener transaction tran experienced a failure on the GETCLIENTID call.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

Listener transaction tran terminates.

### **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

### **Destination**

# EZY1298E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CLOSE FAILURE TRANID= tran TASKID= cicstask ERRNO= errno

#### **Explanation**

Listener transaction tran experienced a failure on the CLOSE call.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

Listener transaction *tran* continues.

## **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1299E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SELECT CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION= tran TASKID= xxxxx ERRNO= errno

## **Explanation**

Listener transaction tran experienced a failure on the SELECT call.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

Listener transaction *tran* terminates.

#### **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

### **Destination**

# EZY1300E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss RECV FAILURE TRANSID= transactionid TASKID= tasknumber ERRNO= errno INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction transactionid experienced a failure on the RECV call.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the Listener transaction performing the RECV Socket.

tasknumber is the CICS task number assigned to the CICS transaction transactionid.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

## **System action**

The Listener transaction transactionid continues.

## **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### Destination

LISTENER

# EZY1301E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CONNECTION CLOSED BY CLIENT TRANSACTION= transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR= ipaddr PORT= port

## **Explanation**

A remote client connected to the CICS Listener but then closed the connection before sending the entire amount of data required by the Listener as determined by the MINMSGL standard Listener configuration parameter or the MSGLEN enhanced Listener configuration parameter.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the transaction name of the CICS Listener.

ipaddr is the internet address of the remote client.

port is the port number of the remote client.

#### **System action**

The Listener transaction transactionid continues.

#### **Operator response**

Correct the client program.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1302I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss READ TIMEOUT PARTNER INET ADDR= inetaddress PORT= portnumber LISTENER TRANID= tran\_id TASKID= task\_id

## **Explanation**

The initial message from the client did not arrive within the read timeout value specified for this Listener in the CICS Sockets configuration file.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

tran\_id is the name of the listener's transaction.

task\_id is the task number of the listener's transaction.

## **Example**

```
EZY1302I 02/24/09 16:13:16 READ TIMEOUT PARTNER INET ADDR=9.42.105.102
PORT= 1030 LISTENER TRANID= CSKM TASKID= 0000085L
```

## **System action**

The Listener closes the connection socket and does not attempt to start a server transaction.

## **Operator response**

Determine the cause of the delay and correct it.

## System programmer response

None.

#### **Problem determination**

Not applicable.

## **Source**

z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP: LISTENER

#### Module

EZACIC02

## **Routing code**

10

## **Descriptor code**

12

#### **Automation**

This message is sent to the CICS transient data queue that is specified by the IP CICS Sockets ERRORTD configuration option.

# EZY1303I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EZACIC02 GIVESOCKET TIMEOUT TRANS transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

## **Explanation**

The started server transaction did not perform the takesocket within the timeout value specified for this Listener in the CICS Sockets configuration file.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

Send an error message to the client and close the socket.

## **Operator response**

Determine the reason for the delay in the server transaction. Possible causes are an overloaded CICS system or excessive processing in the server transaction before the takesocket is issued. Correct the situation and try again.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

# EZY1306E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SECURITY EXIT mmmmmmmm IS NOT DEFINED TRANID= tran TASKID=xxxxxxxxx

#### **Explanation**

The security exit specified for this Listener in the CICS Sockets configuration file is not defined to CICS.

## **System action**

Close the socket and terminate the connection.

### **Operator response**

Use CICS RDO to define the security exit.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1307E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss MAXIMUM # OF SOCKETS USED TRANS= tran TASKID= cicstask ERRNO= errno

## **Explanation**

All of the sockets allocated to Listener transaction xxxx are in use.

errno is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

#### **System action**

The ACCEPT call is delayed until a socket is available.

## **Operator response**

Use the EZAC transaction to increase the number of sockets allocated Listener *tran* and then stop and restart Listener transaction *tran*.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### **Module**

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

# EZY1308E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss ACCEPT CALL FAILURE TRANSACTION= tran TASKID= cicstask ERRNO= errno

#### **Explanation**

Listener transaction tran experienced a failure on the ACCEPT call.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

## **System action**

Listener transaction *tran* terminates.

#### **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1309E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss GIVESOCKET FAILURE TRANS transactionid TASKID=tasknumber ERRNO=errno INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction transactionid experienced a failure on the GIVESOCKET call.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

tasknumber is the CICS task number assigned to the CICS transaction transactionid.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

## **System action**

The Listener transaction transactionid terminates.

#### **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1310E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IC VALUE NOT NUMERIC TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The interval specified in the transaction input message contains one or more non-numeric characters. mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

## **System action**

The interval is ignored, and the transaction is started immediately.

#### **Operator response**

Correct the client program which is sending this transaction input message.

#### **System programmer response**

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1311E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS TRANID transactionid NOT AUTHORIZED PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The transaction name specified in the transaction input message is not RSL authorized.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

*hh:mm:*ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

The transaction is not started.

## **Operator response**

Correct the CICS transaction definition if the transaction should be authorized or the client program if it is sending the wrong transaction name.

## System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1312E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SECURITY EXIT mmmmmmmm CANNOT BE LOADED TRANID= tran TASKID=cicstask

#### **Explanation**

Listener transaction *tran* experienced a failure when it attempted to load security exit program *mmmmmmmm*.

## **System action**

Listener transaction *tran* continues but the server transaction associated with this transaction input message is not started.

## **Operator response**

Use CEMT to determine the status of the exit program and correct whatever problems are found.

## System programmer response

None.

## Module

EZACIC02

## **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1313E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER NOT AUTHORIZED TO ACCESS SECURITY EXIT mmmmmmm TRANID= tran TASKID=xxxxxxxx

## **Explanation**

Listener transaction *tran* is not authorized to access security exit program *mmmmmmmm*.

#### **System action**

Listener transaction *tran* continues but the server transaction associated with this transaction input message is not started.

# **Operator response**

If the security exit program name is incorrect, use EZAC to correct the definition of this Listener on the CICS Sockets Configuration file. If the security exit program is correct, use the CICS RDO facility to authorize Listener transaction xxxx to use security exit program mmmmmmmm.

# System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1314E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SECURITY EXIT mmmmmmmm IS DISABLED TRANID= tran TASKID=xxxxxxxx

# **Explanation**

Security exit program mmmmmmm is disabled.

# System action

Listener transaction *tran* continues but the server transaction associated with this transaction input message is not started.

# **Operator response**

Use CEMT to enable the security exit program.

#### **System programmer response**

None.

### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1315E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INVALID TRANSID transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The transaction input message from the client specified transaction *transactionid* but this transaction is not defined to CICS.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client. The transactionid field will be blank if no printable name was passed by the client or the security exit.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

### **System action**

The Listener transaction continues but the server transaction associated with this transaction input message is not started.

#### **Operator response**

If the transaction name is incorrect, correct the client program. If the transaction name is correct, correct the CICS transaction definition.

#### System programmer response

If transactionid is blank, then there is a possible mismatch because the Listener is expecting the first message segment to start with a transaction name but it does not. A packet trace might be helpful in determining whether there is such a mismatch. For example, if the packet trace shows that the first message segment starts with X'160300' or X'160301' then possibly a **clienthello** message was received, which indicates that there is an Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS) policy on the client side of the TCP connection but no matching AT-TLS policy (or AT-TLS is not enabled) on the Listener side of the TCP connection. This would need to be addressed by the AT-TLS administrator. See Application Transparent Transport Layer Security Data Protection in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide and Steps for diagnosing AT-TLS problems in z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide for more information.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1316E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TRANSID transactionid IS DISABLED PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

# **Explanation**

Transaction transactionid is disabled.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

The Listener transaction continues but the server transaction associated with this transaction input message is not started.

### **Operator response**

Use CEMT to enable the server transaction.

# System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1317E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TRANSID transactionid IS NOT AUTHORIZED PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

# **Explanation**

The Listener transaction *transactionid* is not authorized to start the transaction name specified in the transaction input message.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

# **System action**

The transaction is not started.

# **Operator response**

Authorize Listener transaction *transactionid* to start the transaction.

# System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1318E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TD START SUCCESSFUL QUEUEID= que

# **Explanation**

The Listener transaction started a server transaction through transient data queue que

#### **System action**

Listener transaction continues and the server transaction is ready to start.

Operator response
None.
System programmer response
None.
Module
EZACIC02
Destination
LISTENER
319E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss QIDERR FOR TD DESTINATION queuename PARTNER ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber
Explanation
The Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction through transient data queue $queuename$ . DFHRESP was QIDERR.
mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.
hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.
queuename is the name of the transient data queue that was requested by the connecting client.
inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.
portnumber is the connecting client's port number.
System action
The Listener transaction continues.
Operator response
If the queue name is incorrect, correct the client program sending this transaction input message. If the queue name is correct, correct the CICS Destination Control Table.
System programmer response
None.
Module
EZACIC02
Destination
LISTENER

# EZY1320E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss I/O ERROR FOR TD DESTINATION queuename PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

# **Explanation**

The Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction through transient data queue *queuename*. DFHRESP was IOERR.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

queuename is the name of the transient data queue that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

# System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### Destination

LISTENER

# EZY1321E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LENGTH ERROR FOR TD DESTINATION queuename PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

# **Explanation**

The Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction through transient data queue *queuename*. DFHRESP was LENGERR.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

queuename is the name of the transient data queue that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### System action

The Listener transaction continues.

# **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer. The minimum length for this queue should be greater than 72.

# System programmer response

Change definition of Transient Data Queue to accommodate length of this message.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1322E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TD DESTINATION queuename DISABLED PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction through transient data queue *queuename*. DFHRESP was DISABLED.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

queuename is the name of the transient data queue that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

# **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

#### **Operator response**

Use CEMT to enable the destination.

# System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1323E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TD DESTINATION queuename OUT OF SPACE PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

# **Explanation**

The Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction through transient data queue *queuename*. DFHRESP was NOSPACE.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

*hh:mm:ss* is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

queuename is the name of the transient data queue that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

# System programmer response

Allocate space for this Transient Data Queue.

#### **Module**

EZACIC02

### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1324E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TD START FAILED QUEUE ID=queuename PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction through transient data queue *queuename*. mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

queuename is the name of the transient data queue that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

#### System programmer response

Determine the problem with the Transient Data Queue and correct it.

### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1325I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss START SUCCESSFUL TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction was able to start a CICS transaction *transactionid* transient data queue.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

*hh:mm:ss* is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

# **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

#### **Operator response**

None.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1326E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss START I/O ERROR TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

# **Explanation**

The Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction *transactionid*. DFHRESP was IOERR.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

# **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

# System programmer response

Determine the cause of the I/O error and correct it.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1327E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss START TRANSACTION ID transactionid INVALID PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction *transactionid*. DFHRESP was TRANSIDERR.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

# **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

#### System programmer response

Check the transaction definition in RDO to ensure it is correct.

#### Module

EZACIC02

### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1328E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss START TRANSACTION ID transactionid NOT AUTHORIZED PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction transactionid. DFHRESP was NOTAUTH.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

#### **Operator response**

If the transaction ID is incorrect, correct the client program which sent this transaction input message. If the transaction ID is correct, authorize Listener transaction to start this transaction.

### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1329E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss START FAILED (99) TRANSID=transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction transactionid. DFHRESP was 99.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

#### System programmer response

Check the transaction definition in RDO. Look for associated messages in the MSGUSR queue, which might indicate why the transaction would not start.

#### Module

EZACIC02

# **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1330E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IC START SUCCESSFUL TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

# **Explanation**

The Listener transaction was able to start a CICS transaction *transactionid*.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

# **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

#### **Operator response**

None.

# System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1331E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IC START I/O ERROR TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

# **Explanation**

Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction transactionid. DFHRESP was IOERR.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

# **System action**

Listener transaction continues.

# **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

# System programmer response

Look for other messages in the MSGUSR queue, which provide specific information on the I/O error and correct the problem.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1332E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IC START INVALID REQUEST TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

### **Explanation**

Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction *transactionid*. DFHRESP was INVREQ. mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

# **System action**

Listener transaction continues.

# **Operator response**

Collect the messages written to the console and MSGUSR queue, client input data, and a SOCKAPI component trace and contact the IBM Software Support Center.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1333E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss IC START FAILED TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

Listener transaction was unable to start a CICS transaction transactionid.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

Listener transaction continues.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

# System programmer response

Check the RDO definition of the transaction. Collect the messages written to the console and MSGUSR queue, client input data, and a SOCKAPI component trace and contact the IBM Software Support Center.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1334E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INVALID USER TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR = inetaddress PORT = portnumber USERID = userid

# **Explanation**

This message indicates that the user security exit has given the Listener an invalid USERID field. mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

userid is the user ID assigned by the user security exit.

# **System action**

The server transaction that is identified by the *transactionid* value does not start.

# **Operator response**

Correct the user ID that is not valid in the user security exit.

# System programmer response

None.

# **Module**

EZACIC02

# **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1335E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss WRITE FAILED ERRNO=errno TRANID=transactionid. PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

Listener transaction had a failure on a WRITE command.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

*hh:mm:ss* is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

### **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

# **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

# System programmer response

None.

#### **Module**

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1336E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TAKESOCKET FAILURE TRANS transactionid TASKID=tasknumber ERRNO=errno INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The Listener transaction had a failure on a TAKESOCKET command.

*mm/dd/yy* is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

*hh:mm:ss* is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

# **System action**

The Listener transaction continues.

#### **Operator response**

Use the errno value to determine the cause of the failure.

### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1337E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS IN QUIESCE, LISTENER TERMINATING TRANSID= tran TASKID= cicstask

#### **Explanation**

Listener transaction tran is terminating because it detected a CICS quiesce in progress.

### **System action**

Listener transaction tran terminates.

# **Operator response**

None.

# System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1338E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss PROGRAM programname NOT FOUND TRANID=transactionid PARTNER INET ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

# **Explanation**

The Listener checked the status of the program associated with the transaction. It was not found.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

*programname* is the name of the program which is associated with the transaction requested by the connecting client.

transactionid is the name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

inetaddress is the internet address of the connecting client.

portnumber is the connecting client's port number.

#### **System action**

Listener continues.

#### **Operator response**

If *transactionid* is incorrect, correct the client program that sent the transaction input message. If the transaction ID is correct, check the transaction and program definitions in CICS.

# System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC02

# EZY1339E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EXIT PROGRAM (EZACICO1) IS NOT ENABLED. DISABLE IGNORED TERM=term TRAN=tranxxx

# **Explanation**

A termination of the CICS socket interface was requested but the interface is not enabled.

# **System action**

The termination request is ignored.

# **Operator response**

None.

# System programmer response

None.

# **Module**

EZACIC22

# **Destination**

**TERMINATION** 

# EZY1340E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss API ALREADY QUIESCING DUE TO PREVIOUS REQ. EZAO IGNORED TERM=term TRAN=tranxxx

# **Explanation**

A request for a quiesce of the CICS socket interface has been made but one is already is progress.

# **System action**

Ignore the second request.

# **Operator response**

None.

# System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC22

#### **Destination**

**TERMINATION** 

# EZY1341E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss API ALREADY IN IMMED MODE DUE TO PREV. REQ. EZAO IGNORED TERM=term TRAN=tranxxx

### **Explanation**

A request for an immediate of the CICS socket interface has been made but one is already is progress.

#### **System action**

Ignore the second request.

#### **Operator response**

None.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC22

#### **Destination**

**TERMINATION** 

# EZY1342I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss DISABLE DELAYED UNTIL ALL USING TASKS COMPLETE TERM=termid TRAN=transid

#### **Explanation**

A quiesce is in progress and is waiting for all outstanding CICS tasksto complete using the CICS socket interface.

When an IP CICS interface is being shut down the following actions occur:

- All listeners are posted to end.
- If the interface is configured as OTE=NO, then all non-listener tasks have their MVS subtask posted and their CICS task ends.
- If the interface is configured as OTE=YES, then any non-listener transaction that is running a blocking socket command is forced to end by a CICS FORCE PURGE action.

See the information about the <u>"TYPE=CICS setting for the TYPE parameter"</u> on page 47TYPE=CICS parameter in for information about the OTE configuration option.

In the message text:

# mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### termid

The CICS terminal ID on which the IP CICS socket shutdown is occuring.

#### transid

The CICS transaction ID that requested that the IP CICS socket be shut down.

#### **System action**

The system continues to shut down.

# None. **Module** EZACIC22 **Destination TERMINATION** EZY1343I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS INTERFACE IMMEDIATELY DISABLED TERM=term TRAN=tranxxx **Explanation** A request for the immediate ending of the CICS socket interface has been successfully completed. In the message text: mm/dd/yy The date (month/day/year) of the message. hh:mm:ss The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message. term The terminal ID from which the command to end the CICS socket interface was issued. tran The transaction ID that is ending the CICS socket interface. **Example** EZY1343I 02/19/09 13:52:50 CICS/SOCKETS INTERFACE IMMEDIATELY DISABLED. TERM= TRAN=EZAP **System action** The CICS socket interface ends.

# System programmer response

None.

None.

#### **Problem determination**

**Operator response** 

**Operator response** 

System programmer response

None.

Not applicable.

# Source

z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP: CICS socket interface termination

#### **Module**

EZACIC22

# **Routing code**

1

# **Descriptor code**

2

#### **Automation**

This message is sent to the system console and to the CICS transient data queue that is specified by the IP CICS Sockets ERRORTD configuration option.

# EZY1344I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS INTERFACE QUIESCENTLY DISABLED TERM=term TRAN=tranxxx

# **Explanation**

A request for the deferred ending of the CICS socket interface has been successfully completed.

In the message text:

# mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### term

The terminal ID from which the command to end the CICS socket interface was issued.

### tran

The transaction ID that is ending the CICS socket interface.

# **Example**

EZY1344I 02/19/09 13:52:21 CICS/SOCKETS INTERFACE QUIESCENTLY DISABLED. TERM= TRAN=EZAP

#### **System action**

The CICS socket interface ends.

#### **Operator response**

None.

# System programmer response

None.

# **Problem determination**

Not applicable.

#### Source

z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP: CICS socket interface termination

#### Module

EZACIC22

# **Routing code**

1

# **Descriptor code**

2

### **Automation**

This message is sent to the system console and to the CICS transient data queue that is specified by the IP CICS Sockets ERRORTD configuration option.

# EZY1347I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss PROGRAM programname ASSUMED TO BE AUTOINSTALLED TRANID=transactionid IP ADDR=inetaddress PORT=portnumber

# **Explanation**

The Listener checked the status of the program associated with the transaction. It was not found. Because program autoinstall is active in the CICS region, the Listener assumes that the program definition will automatically be installed by CICS.

# mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### programname

The name of the undefined program which is associated with the transaction requested by the connecting client.

#### transactionid

The name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

#### inetaddress

The internet address of the connecting client.

#### portnumber

The connecting client's port number.

#### System action

Listener continues.

# **Operator response**

None.

# System programmer response

Verify that the program name in the transaction definition is correct. Verify that the program is intended to be autoinstalled rather than explicitly defined in the PPT.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1348E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss INVALID SOCKET FUNCTION function ERRNO errno TRAN tranid TASK taskid

#### **Explanation**

The task related user exit (TRUE) detected an invalid socket function on a call request from the CICS application program.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

function is the invalid socket function.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

tranid is the name of the CICS transaction.

taskid is the CICS task ID number.

#### **System action**

The TRUE is disabled and the task abends with an AEY9 CICS abend code.

### **Operator response**

Correct the invalid socket function and try again.

The most probable *errno* is 10011 "INVALID SOCKET FUNCTION". If the socket function name appears correct, ensure that the application padded the function call with blanks.

#### **System programmer response**

None.

#### Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

Task Related User Exit (TRUE)

# EZY1349E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss UNABLE TO OPEN CONFIGURATION FILE TRANSACTION=transactionid EIBRESP2=eibresp2

#### **Explanation**

The CICS Listener received an abnormal response from CICS when attempting to open the CICS Sockets configuration file (EZACONFG) using an EXEC CICS SET FILE call.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the transaction under which the Listener is executing.

eibresp2 is the EIBRESP2 value returned by CICS on the EXEC CICS SET FILE call as described in <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/http/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/http/cics/library/</a>.

#### **System action**

The Listener ends.

# **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

# System programmer response

Use the to interpret the value of EIBRESP2. If the file is not known to CICS, perform the installation steps for the configuration file.

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1350E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss NOT AUTHORIZED TO USE api\_function, action IGNORED. TERM=termid TRAN=transid

#### **Explanation**

The IP CICS socket interface uses a CICS EXTRACT EXIT command to determine whether the IP CICS Sockets Task Related User Exit (TRUE) is enabled. This action is performed by IP CICS socket interface initialization and shutdown programs, the Listener, and by any user application linking to the IP CICS domain name server module.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

api\_function is the CICS command performed.

action is the action intended.

- ENABLE means the IP CICS socket interface is being enabled.
- DISABLE means the IP CICS socket interface is being disabled.
- STARTUP means the IP CICS socket interface is being started.

termid is the terminal ID where the transaction receiving the error is executing.

transid is the name of the transaction that is incurring the security violation.

# System action

- If the TRUE is being enabled when the IP CICS socket interface is initializing, then the enable action is ignored and the interface is not activated.
- If the TRUE is being disabled when the IP CICS socket interface is shutting down, then the disable action is ignored and the interface remains active.
- If the IP CICS socket interface is being started, then the startup action is ignored and the interface remains inactive.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

#### System programmer response

Ensure that the user ID being used is allowed at least UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource.

#### Module

EZACICO2, EZACIC21, EZACIC22

#### **Destination**

Listener, Initialization, Shutdown

# EZY1351E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss EXIT PROGRAM (EZACICO1) IS NOT ENABLED, action IGNORED. TERM=termid TRAN=transid

# **Explanation**

The IP CICS socket interface uses a CICS ENABLE PROGRAM command to enable the IP CICS Sockets Task Related User Exit (TRUE). This action is performed by IP CICS socket interface initialization.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

action is the action intended.

- ENABLE means the IP CICS socket interface is being enabled.
- DISABLE means the IP CICS socket interface is being disabled.

termid is the terminal ID where the transaction receiving the error is executing.

transid is the name of the transaction that is incurring the security violation.

# **System action**

The IP CICS socket interface is not initialized.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

# System programmer response

Ensure that the user ID being used is allowed at least UPDATE access to the EXITPROGRAM resource.

#### Module

EZACIC21

# **Destination**

Initialization

# EZY1352E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SUBTASK ENDED UNEXPECTEDLY TRANSACTION= transactionid TASKID= taskid

# **Explanation**

The current tasks CICS Sockets subtask ended unexpectedly. This is probably caused by an ABEND of the subtask.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the CICS transaction whose subtask ended unexpectedly.

taskid is the CICS task number of the task whose subtask ended unexpectedly.

#### **System action**

The CICS socket interface is disabled for the current task. Any subsequent CICS Sockets calls by that task will result in CICS ABEND code AEY9. Other tasks are not affected.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

#### System programmer response

Check the console log for previous messages that explain what happened to the subtask.

#### Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

TASK RELATED USER EXIT (TRUE)

# EZY1353E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss COMMA MISSING AFTER IC TRANS ID = transactionid PARTNER IP ADDR = inetaddress PORT = portnumber

#### **Explanation**

The listener did not find a comma delimiter after the interval control (IC) start type indicator in the client's transaction request message.

In the message text:

# mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### transactionid

The name of the transaction that was requested by the connecting client.

#### inetaddress

The internet address of the connecting client.

# portnumber

The connecting client's port number.

#### **Example**

An example of a transaction request message for the standard listener:

```
SCCS,DATA,IC000010

EZY1258I 10/11/05 14:01:55 EZACIC02 ENTRY POINT IS 17CB2028

EZY1258I 10/11/05 14:01:55 EZACIC01 ENTRY POINT IS 177E2518

EZY129II 10/11/05 14:01:56 LISTENER TRANSACTION= CSKL TASKID= 0000032L

ACCEPTING REQUESTS VIA PORT 3010

EZY1353E 10/11/05 14:02:56 COMMA MISSING AFTER IC TRANSACTION ID= SCCS

PARTNER INET ADDR=10.1.1.2 PORT= 1076
```

### **System action**

The listener does not start the transaction specified by the client's transaction request message and ends the connection. This message is also returned to the client.

# **Operator response**

Ensure that a comma delimiter separates the IC start type and the IC start time. See <u>"IBM listener input</u> format" on page 117 for information about the client's transaction request message.

#### **User response**

Not applicable.

# System programmer response

None.

#### **Problem determination**

Not applicable.

**Source** 

#### Module

EZACIC02

# **Routing code**

Not applicable.

#### **Descriptor code**

Not applicable.

# EZY1354I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS CICS TRACING IS status

# **Explanation**

This message shows the status of changing IP CICS Sockets CICS tracing and is issued when one of the following occurs:

- The operator issued the EZAO, START, TRACE transaction.
- The operator issued the EZAO,STOP,TRACE transaction.
- The CICS Master User Trace Flag is specified as OFF and the IP CICS Sockets TRACE configuration is specified as YES.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

status is the status of CICS tracing for the IP CICS socket interface.

- ENABLED indicates that the IP CICS socket interface will generate CICS trace data when CICS tracing is active.
- DISABLED indicates that the IP CICS socket interface will not generate CICS trace data.

#### **System action**

When *status* is ENABLED, IP CICS Sockets will generate CICS trace data when CICS tracing is active. When *status* is DISABLED, IP CICS Sockets will not generate CICS trace data.

### **Operator response**

None.

#### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACICOO, EZACICO1

#### **Destination**

TRC00000, SUB05100

# EZY1355I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS TCBLIM EXCEEDS MAXOPENTCBS

#### **Explanation**

IP CICS Sockets has determined that the value specified for TCBLIM exceeds the value of MAXOPENTCBS allowed at the time the interface was enabled. TCBLIM will be forced to the same value as MAXOPENTCBS.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

### **System action**

IP CICS Sockets TCBLIM will default to the value of MAXOPENTCBS. IP CICS Sockets processing continues.

# **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

#### **System programmer response**

Adjust the value specified by the TCBLIM configuration option using one or more of the following methods:

- Specify an appropriate TCBLIM value on the EZACICD TYPE=CICS,TCBLIM= macro.
- Specify an appropriate TCBLIM value using the EZAC Configuration transaction.
- Specify an appropriate TCBLIM value dynamically by using the EZAO Operator transaction.
- Specify an appropriate MAXOPENTCBS value using the CICS System Initialization parameters.
- Specify an appropriate MAXOPENTCBS value using the CICS Master Terminal transaction, CEMT SET DISPATCHER MAXOPENTCBS.

See the following sections in:

- "Building the configuration data set with EZACICD" on page 44 for information about using the EZACICD macro.
- "Customizing the configuration transaction (EZAC)" on page 58 for information about the EZAC Configuration transaction.

- "Using the SET function" on page 90 and "Using the INQUIRE function" on page 88 for information about the EZAO Operator transaction.
- "TYPE parameter for EZACICD" on page 46 for a description of the TCBLIM parameter.

For a description of the MAXOPENTCBS parameter and information about using the CEMT transaction, see http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/.s

#### Module

FZACIC21

#### **Destination**

Initialization

# EZY1356E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS TCBLIM HAS BEEN REACHED

#### **Explanation**

The number of IP CICS Sockets-enabled CICS tasks using an Open API, L8, TCB is equal to the value specified by the TCBLIM configuration option.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

### **System action**

The IP CICS socket interface will suspend any new tasks until one of the following actions occur:

- The IP CICS Sockets TCBLIM value is increased.
- Existing transactions using IP CICS Sockets end.

This message will be issued only when the interface detects that it has reached TCBLIM. EZY1360I will be issued when this condition is relieved.

# **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

#### System programmer response

Use the CICS Master Terminal transaction, CEMT INQ TASK HVALUE(ATTCBLIM), to determine which IP CICS Sockets-enabled CICS transactions are subject to TCBLIM. Either take action to reduce the IP CICS Sockets work load or increase the IP CICS Socket TCBLIM configuration option. You can use the EZAO,SET,CICS Operator transaction to dynamically increase TCBLIM. The new value you set for the TCBLIM configuration option must be less than or equal to the value specified by MAXOPENTCBS.

#### **Module**

EZACIC01

# **Destination**

SUB16000

# EZY1357I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss TRANSIENT DATA QUEUE SPECIFIED ON ERRORTD IS NOT DEFINED TO CICS

### **Explanation**

IP CICS Sockets has determined that the CICS transient data queue specified by the ERRORTD configuration option was not defined to the CICS region where the IP CICS socket interface is enabled.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### **System action**

The CSMT transient data queue will be used for reporting all IP CICS Sockets interface messages. CSMT is the default CICS transient data queue name.

# **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

#### System programmer response

Ensure that the CICS transient data queue specified by the ERRORTD configuration option is properly defined to CICS.

See "Defining the TCPM transient data queue for CICS TCP/IP" on page 33the Transient data definition the Transient data definition in for more information.

#### Module

EZACIC21

### **Destination**

Initialization

# EZY1358E: 10999 ABEND - IP CICS SOCKETS USING OTE

#### **Explanation**

IP CICS Sockets has incorrectly called the MVS subtask wrapper module when the interface was enabled to use CICS Open Transaction Environment.

# **System action**

The IP CICS socket interface will stop.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

# System programmer response

Contact the IBM Software Support Center. See<a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for information about abend codes.

#### Module

EZACIC03

#### **Destination**

**MVS SUBTASK** 

# EZY1359I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS APPLICATIONS WILL USE THE QR TCB

# **Explanation**

IP CICS Sockets has determined that CICS FORCEQR=YES is specified.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### **System action**

CICS will force all user application programs, including those enabled to IP CICS Sockets, that are specified as threadsafe to run under the CICS Quasi-Reentrant (QR) TCB, as if they were specified as quasi-reentrant programs.

# **Operator response**

Contact the CICS system programmer.

# System programmer response

If you do not want to incur the overhead of CICS switching Open API-enabled tasks back to the QR TCB, then change the value of FORCEQR to NO. See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for more details about the following information:

- FORCEQR CICS system initialization parameter.
- CICS master terminal transaction that is used to dynamically change the FORCEQR setting.

#### Module

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

Initialization

# EZY1360I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS TCBLIM CONDITION HAS BEEN RELIEVED

#### **Explanation**

IP CICS Sockets enable transactions are no longer suspended due to TCBLIM.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

# **System action**

Any new or suspended IP CICS Sockets work will now be processed without being suspended due to IP CICS Sockets being at TCBLIM.

# **Operator response**

None.

### System programmer response

None.

#### Module

EZACIC01

#### **Destination**

SUB16000, Task termination

# EZY1361E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/TS OPEN TRANSACTION ENVIRONMENT SUPPORT IS NOT AVAILABLE

#### **Explanation**

The IP CICS Sockets OTE configuration parameter is specified as YES. IP CICS Sockets determined that the CICS environment that is required to support the exploitation of CICS Open Transaction Environment by IP CICS Sockets is not available.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### **System action**

The IP CICS socket interface is not enabled to use CICS Open Transaction Environment.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the system programmer.

# System programmer response

Perform one of the following:

- Upgrade the level of CICS to support Open Transaction Environment. The CICS Open Transaction Environment requires CICS/TS V2R2 or later.
- Change the IP CICS socket interface configuration to use MVS subtasks when configuring it by using the EZAC configuration transaction or the EZACICD macro.

#### Module

EZACIC21

### **Destination**

Initialization

# EZY1362E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS START OF LISTENER transactionid FAILED RESP1= resp1 RESP2=resp2

# **Explanation**

CICS Sockets attempted to start the specified listener, but the EXEC CICS START command failed with the RESP1 and RESP2 values listed in the message text.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the transaction name of the listener that the CICS Sockets attempted to start.

resp1 is the RESP1 value returned by the EXEC CICS START transaction.

resp2 is the RESP2 value returned by the EXEC CICS START transaction.

# **System action**

The CICS Listener does not start.

### **Operator response**

None.

# System programmer response

See the description of the START command at <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for information about why the START command failed.

- If the RESP2 value is 8 or 9, then the problem is related to the USERID parameter in the definition of the listener. Verify that the USERID parameter is correct. See <a href="Chapter 2">Chapter 2</a>, "Setting up and configuring CICS TCP/IP," on page 21 for a description of the USERID parameter.
- If the RESP2 value is 8, then the USERID parameter of the listener definition specifies a user ID that is not known to RACF. Therefore, either change the USERID parameter or define the user ID to RACF.
- If the RESP2 value is 9, then the user ID under which the EXEC CICS START was issued does not have SURROGAT security access to the user ID that is specified in the USERID parameter. For example, if the failure occurs during CICS PLT processing, then the PLT user ID does not have SURROGAT security access to the listener's user ID. See <a href="http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/">http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/</a> for more information.

#### Module

EZACIC21

#### **Destination**

**INITIALIZATION** 

# EZY1363I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER transactionid taskno HAD threads THREADS ACTIVE WHEN STACK tcpname ENDED

# **Explanation**

This message displays the number of listener threads that were active when the TCP/IP stack that is specified ended. This message is followed by one or more EZY1368I messages that describe the clients that are affected.

In the message text:

# mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

# hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

# transactionid

The listener's transaction ID.

#### taskno

The task number assigned by CICS.

#### threads

The number of threads that were active when the specified TCP/IP stack ended.

### tcpname

The TCP/IP procedure name with which the listener had affinity.

#### **Example**

Following is an example of the messages that are displayed when the stack has ended while the listener was processing data.

```
EZY1369E 01/10/06 12:59:32 LISTENER CSKL 10295 IS DELAYED, STACK TCPCS IS UNAVAILABLE
EZY1363I 01/10/06 12:59:33 LISTENER CSKL 10295 HAD 5 THREADS ACTIVE WHEN STACK TCPCS ENDED
EZY1367I 01/10/06 12:59:33 SOCK# IP ADDRESS
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 2 10.11.1.2 10245 PAYR
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 12 2001:DB8:10::11:2:1 21089
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 15 10.91.1.1 10245 INVN
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 19 10.81.1.1 21212 ACCT
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 999 2001:DB8:10::11:1:2
```

# **System action**

Processing continues.

# **Operator response**

No action needed.

# **User response**

No action needed.

### System programmer response

No action needed.

#### **Problem determination**

Not applicable.

#### Source

z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP: CICS Socket Interface and API

#### Module

EZACIC02

# **Routing code**

10

#### **Descriptor code**

12

# **Automation**

This message is sent to the CICS transient data queue that is specified by the IP CICS Sockets ERRORTD configuration option.

# EZY1364I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER transactionid DETECTED THAT TTLS IS status ON STACK tcpname

#### **Explanation**

The CICS Listener is defined with a GETTID parameter of YES which indicates that the listener is requested to attempt to obtain the connecting client certificates and user IDs from Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS). If status is DISABLED, then AT-TLS is disabled in the TCP/IP stack. Therefore, the listener is unable to obtain client certificates and user IDs as requested by the GETTID parameter. If status is ENABLED, then AT-TLS has been enabled in the TCP/IP stack, making it possible for the listener to obtain client certificates and user IDs.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

transactionid is the name of the listeners CICS transaction.

status is the status of AT-TLS in the TCP/IP stack. status is either DISABLED or ENABLED.

tcpname is the name of the TCP/IP stack.

# **System action**

The listener continues its normal processing, which includes attempting to obtain client certificates and User IDs.

# **Operator response**

Contact the system programmer.

#### System programmer response

No response is needed if status is ENABLED. If status is DISABLED, then verify that the GETTID parameter of YES is correct in the listener definition. If so, request that your AT-TLS administrator investigate why AT-TLS is not enabled in the TCP/IP stack. See Chapter 2, "Setting up and configuring CICS TCP/IP," on page 21Setting up and configuring CICS TCP/IPSetting up and configuring CICS TCP/IP in for a description of the GETTID parameter.

See Application Transparent Transport Layer Security Data Protection in z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide and Steps for diagnosing AT-TLS problems in z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide for more information.

# **Module**

FZACIC02

#### **Destination**

LISTENER

# EZY1365E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER transactionid taskno IS NOT ACCEPTING REQUESTS ON PORT port

#### **Explanation**

The listener identified by the specified transaction ID and task number cannot process inbound connections because the listener's socket descriptor table is full.

In the message text:

#### mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### transactionid

The name of the listener's transaction that cannot accept new client connections.

#### taskno

The task number assigned by CICS.

#### port

The port number on which the specified listener is listening.

### **Example**

EZY1365E 01/19/06 10:07:33 LISTENER CSKL 0000079 IS NOT ACCEPTING REQUESTS AT PORT 3010

#### System action

The listener does not accept new connections until the number of socket descriptors currently being processed by the listener is less than the value specified by the lesser of either the system MAXFILEPROC parameter or the listener user ID's FILEPROCMAX parameter.

### **Operator response**

Contact the system programmer.

#### User response

No action needed.

# System programmer response

Perform any of the following actions as appropriate:

• If the ERRORTD log indicates that the child server transaction failed to take the client's given socket, then investigate the CICS region where the child server transaction runs.

See the steps for diagnosing TCP/IP clients that are unable to connect in z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide for information about diagnosing child server transactions problems.

See http://www.ibm.com/software/htp/cics/library/ for information about CICS/TS problems.

- If the listeners NUMSOCK value is greater than or equal to the value specified by the MAXFILEPROC parameter, then perform one of the following actions:
  - Set the NUMSOCK value to be less than the MAXFILEPROC value using either the EZACICD macro or the EZAC configuration transaction and then restart the listener. See the information about "Configuring the CICS TCP/IP environment" on page 44 for more information about using the EZACICD macro and the EZAC configuration transaction.
  - Set the MAXFILEPROC value to be greater than the NUMSOCK value using the SETOMVS system command. See the SETOMVS command information in z/OS MVS System Commands for information about dynamically changing the MAXFILEPROC option that z/OS UNIX System Services is currently using.
- If the listener user ID FILEPROCMAX value is less than the value specified by the NUMSOCK parameter, set the FILEPROCMAX value to be greater than the value specified by the NUMSOCK parameter. For more information about the FILEPROCMAX specification, see the documentation provided for the SAF product that is in use on your system. If you are using RACF, see the information about the FILEPROCMAX parameter in z/OS Security Server RACF Security Administrator's Guide.

#### **Problem determination**

See the system programmer response.

#### Source

z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP: CICS Socket Interface and API

#### **Module**

EZACIC02

# **Routing code**

1

# **Descriptor code**

2

#### **Automation**

This message is sent to the system console and to the CICS transient data queue that is specified by the IP CICS Sockets ERRORTD configuration option.

# EZY1366E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss CICS/SOCKETS LISTENER TRANSACTION tranid IS ALREADY ACTIVE

#### **Explanation**

The IP CICS Sockets Listener determined that another listener with the same transaction ID is already active.

mm/dd/yy is the date (month/day/year) of the message.

hh:mm:ss is the time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

tranid is the CICS transaction identifier of the duplicate IP CICS Sockets Listener.

#### **System action**

The IP CICS Sockets Listener that issued this message ends.

# **Operator response**

Contact the system programmer.

# System programmer response

Change the Listeners CICS transaction identifier or port number to ensure that the definition is unique. See Chapter 2, "Setting up and configuring CICS TCP/IP," on page 21 for more information about configuring the IP CICS Sockets Listener.

#### Module

EZACIC02

# **Destination**

Initialization

# EZY1367I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss SOCK# IP ADDRESS PORT CHILD

# **Explanation**

The listener was processing client connections when its TCP/IP stack ended. This message is issued when the listener has accepted sockets that were not taken by child server tasks. This message is a header message for the EZY1368I detail messages that follow. This message accompanies an EZY1363I message.

In the message text:

### mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### **Example**

Following is an example of the messages displayed when the stack has ended while the listener was processing data.

```
EZY1369E 01/10/06 12:59:32 LISTENER CSKL 10295 IS DELAYED, STACK TCPCS IS UNAVAILABLE
EZY1363I 01/10/06 12:59:33 LISTENER CSKL 10295 HAD 5 THREADS ACTIVE WHEN STACK TCPCS ENDED
EZY1367I 01/10/06 12:59:33 SOCK# IP ADDRESS
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 2 10.11.1.2 10245 PAYR
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 12 2001:DB8:10::11:2:1 21089
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 15 10.91.1.1 10245 INVN
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 19 10.81.1.1 21212 ACCT
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 999 2001:DB8:10::11:1:2 00901 ORDR
```

# **System action**

Processing continues.

# **Operator response**

No action needed.

#### User response

No action needed.

#### System programmer response

No action needed.

#### **Problem determination**

Not applicable.

#### Source

z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP: CICS Socket Interface and API

#### Module

EZACIC02

#### **Routing code**

10

#### **Descriptor code**

12

#### **Automation**

This message is sent to the CICS transient data queue that is specified by the IP CICS Sockets ERRORTD configuration option.

## EZY1368I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss sock# ipaddr port tran

## **Explanation**

The listener was processing client connections when its TCP/IP stack ended. This message is issued when the listener has accepted sockets that were not taken by child server tasks. One EZY1368I message is issued for each client connection that is being processed.

In the message text:

## mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

## hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### sock#

The listener's socket number.

#### ipaddr

The client's IP address.

#### port

The client's port number.

#### tran

The child server's transaction ID. A blank child server transaction ID indicates that the ID has not yet been determined.

## **Example**

Following is an example of the messages displayed when the stack has ended while the listener was processing data.

```
EZY1369E 01/10/06 12:59:32 LISTENER CSKL 10295 IS DELAYED, STACK TCPCS IS UNAVAILABLE

EZY1363I 01/10/06 12:59:33 LISTENER CSKL 10295 HAD 5 THREADS ACTIVE WHEN STACK TCPCS ENDED

EZY1367I 01/10/06 12:59:33 SOCK# IP ADDRESS

EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 12 2001:DB8:10::11:2:1

EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 12 2001:DB8:10::11:2:1

EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 15 10.91.1.1

EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 19 10.81.1.1

EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 999 2001:DB8:10::11:1:2

00901 ORDR
```

#### **System action**

Processing continues.

## **Operator response**

No action needed.

## **User response**

No action needed.

## System programmer response

No action needed.

#### **Problem determination**

Not applicable.

#### **Source**

z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP: CICS Socket Interface and API

#### Module

EZACIC02

## **Routing code**

10

## **Descriptor code**

12

#### **Automation**

This message is sent to the CICS transient data queue that is specified by the IP CICS Sockets ERRORTD configuration option.

# EZY1369E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER transactionid taskno IS DELAYED, STACK tcpname IS UNAVAILABLE.

#### **Explanation**

The TCP/IP stack assigned to the specified listener is not active.

In the message text:

#### mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### transactionid

The listener's transaction ID.

#### taskno

The task number assigned by CICS.

#### tcpname

The TCP/IP procedure name with which the listener had affinity.

#### **Example**

The following is an example of the messages displayed when the stack has ended while the listener was processing data.

```
EZY1369E 01/10/06 12:59:32 LISTENER CSKL 10295 IS DELAYED, STACK TCPCS IS UNAVAILABLE
EZY1363I 01/10/06 12:59:33 LISTENER CSKL 10295 HAD 5 THREADS ACTIVE WHEN STACK TCPCS ENDED
EZY1367I 01/10/06 12:59:33 SOCK# IP ADDRESS PORT CHILD
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 2 10.11.1.2 10245 PAYR
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 12 2001:DB8:10::11:2:1 21089
EZY1368I 01/10/06 12:59:33 15 10.91.1.1 10245 INVN
```

## **System action**

The listener releases any resources and connects to the TCP/IP stack specified by the *tcpname* value. If the connection fails because the stack is not active, then the listener delays using the time value specified by its RTYTIME configuration option and attempts to reconnect. See the "TYPE=LISTENER setting for the TYPE parameter" on page 50 for information about setting the listener's RTYTIME value.

## **Operator response**

Start or restart the TCP/IP address space specified by the tcpname value.

## **User response**

No action needed.

## System programmer response

No action needed.

#### **Problem determination**

Not applicable.

#### **Source**

z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP: CICS Socket Interface and API

#### **Module**

EZACIC02

#### **Routing code**

1

## **Descriptor code**

2

#### **Automation**

This message is sent to the system console and to the CICS transient data queue that is specified by the IP CICS Sockets ERRORTD configuration option.

# EZY1370I: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss LISTENER transactionid NUMSOCK numsock IS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN MAXFILEPROC maxfileproc

#### **Explanation**

A listener startup run-time check determined that the z/OS UNIX System Services MAXFILEPROC value was less than or equal to the listener's NUMSOCK value. The listener's accept processing pauses when the number of sockets that are supported by this listener exceeds the MAXFILEPROC value. No new connections are accepted until the number of sockets that are supported by this listener is less than the MAXFILEPROC value.

In the message text:

## mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### transactionid

The listener's transaction ID.

#### numsock

The number of sockets supported by this listener.

## maxfileproc

The maximum number of descriptors for files, sockets, directories, and any other file-system objects that can be concurrently active or allocated by a single process.

## **Example**

EZY1370I 01/19/06 10:07:33 LISTENER CSKL NUMSOCK 2000 IS EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN MAXFILEPROC 250

## **System action**

Processing continues.

## **Operator response**

Contact the system programmer.

#### User response

No action needed.

## System programmer response

Perform one of the following actions:

- Set the NUMSOCK value to be less than the MAXFILEPROC value using either the EZACICD macro or the EZAC configuration transaction, and then restart the listener. See the information about "Configuring the CICS TCP/IP environment" on page 44 for more information about using the EZACICD macro and the EZAC configuration transaction.
- Set the MAXFILEPROC value to be greater than the NUMSOCK value using the SETOMVS system command. See the <u>SETOMVS command</u> information in <u>z/OS MVS System Commands</u> for information about dynamically changing the MAXFILEPROC option that z/OS UNIX System Services is currently using.

#### **Problem determination**

Not applicable.

## Source

z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP: CICS Socket Interface and API

#### Module

EZACIC02

## **Routing code**

10

#### **Descriptor code**

12

#### **Automation**

This message is sent to the CICS transient data queue that is specified by the IP CICS Sockets ERRORTD configuration option.

## EZY1371E: mm/dd/yy hh:mm:ss AUTOMATIC APPLDATA REGISTRATION FAILED FOR TRANSACTION= transactionid TASKNO= taskno ERRNO= errno

## **Explanation**

The automatic registration of application data failed for the reason described by the errno value.

In the message text:

## mm/dd/yy

The date (month/day/year) of the message.

#### hh:mm:ss

The time (hours:minutes:seconds) of the message.

#### transactionid

The listener's transaction ID.

#### taskno

The task number assigned by CICS.

#### errno

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. These return codes are listed in the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes.

#### **Example**

EZY1371E 07/01/06 10:07:33 AUTOMATIC APPLDATA REGISTRATION FAILED FOR TRANSACTION= CSKL TASKNO= 00000022L ERRNO= 55

## **System action**

The application continues.

#### **Operator response**

Contact the system programmer.

## **User response**

Not applicable.

## System programmer response

See the information about <u>automatically registering application data in z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference</u> for information about the socket commands affected by the automatic registration of application data.

*errno* is the UNIX System Services return code. See the sockets and sockets extended return codes (ERRNOs) information in z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes for the action that you should take based on the SIOCSAPPLDATA IOCTL socket command return code.

#### **Problem determination**

See the system programmer response.

## **Source**

z/OS Communications Server TCP/IP: CICS Socket Interface and API

## Module

EZACICO1, EZACICO2

## **Routing code**

10

## **Descriptor code**

12

## **Automation**

This message is sent to the CICS transient data queue that is specified by the IP CICS Sockets ERRORTD configuration option.

## **Appendix E. Sample programs**

This topic contains the following samples:

- EZACICSC An IPv4 child server, see "EZACICSC" on page 477
- EZACICSS An IPv4 iterative server, see "EZACICSS" on page 483
- EZACIC6C An IPv6 child server, see "EZACIC6C" on page 499
- EZACIC6S An IPv6 iterative server, see "EZACIC6S" on page 508
- EZACICAC An assembler child server, see "EZACICAC" on page 527
- EZACICAS An assembler iterative server, see "EZACICAS" on page 534
- SELECTEX The SELECTEX socket call, see "SELECTEX" on page 547

## **EZACICSC**

The following COBOL socket program is in the SEZAINST data set.

Figure 178. EZACICSC IPv4 child server sample

```
**********************
 Communications Server for z/OS, Version 1, Release 9
* Copyright:
               Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
               "Restricted Materials of IBM"
               5694-A01
               Copyright IBM Corp. 1993, 2007
               US Government Users Restricted Rights -
               Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
* Status:
               CSV1R9
* $MOD(EZACICSC),COMP(CICS),PROD(TCPIP):
**********************
* $SEG(EZACICSC)
   Module Name : EZACICSC
   Description :
      This is a sample CICS/TCP application program. It issues*
      TAKESOCKET to obtain the socket passed from MASTER
      SERVER and perform dialog function with CLIENT program. *
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID. EZACICSC. ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
DATA DIVISION.
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
                                   PIC X(40)
    TASK-START
     VALUE IS 'TASK STARTING THRU CICS/TCPIP INTERFACE '.
    TAKE-ERR
                                   PIC X(24)
      VALUE IS ' TAKESOCKET FAIL
   TAKE-SUCCESS
                                    PIC X(24)
```

```
VALUE IS ' TAKESOCKET SUCCESSFUL '.
    READ-ERR
                                      PIC X(24)
     VALUE IS ' READ SOCKET FAIL
                                      PIC X(24)
    READ-SUCCESS
     VALUE IS ' READ SOCKET SUCCESSFUL
                                      PIC X(24)
    WRITE-ERR
     VALUE IS ' WRITE SOCKET FAIL
    WRITE-END-ERR
VALUE IS ' WRITE SOCKET FAIL
                                      PIC X(32)
PGM END MSG'.
    WRITE-SUCCESS
                                      PIC X(25)
     VALUE IS ' WRITE SOCKET SUCCESSFUL
    CLOS-ERR
                                      PIC X(24)
     VALUE IS ' CLOSE SOCKET FAIL
    CLOS-SUCCESS
                                     PIC X(24)
     VALUE IS 'CLOSE SOCKET SUCCESSFUL
    INVREQ-ERR
                                     PIC X(24)
     VALUE IS 'INTERFACE IS NOT ACTIVE '
    IOERR-ERR
                                    PIC X(24)
     VALUE IS 'IOERR OCCURRS
    LENGERR-ERR
                                    PIC X(24)
     VALUE IS 'LENGERR ERROR
    ITEMERR-ERR
                                    PIC X(24)
     VALUE IS 'ITEMERR ERROR
    NOSPACE-ERR
                                    PIC X(24)
     VALUE IS 'NOSPACE CONDITION
                                  PIC X(24)
    QIDERR-ERR
     VALUE IS 'QIDERR CONDITION
     NDDATA-ERR PIC X(30)
VALUE IS 'RETRIEVE DATA CAN NOT BE FOUND'.
    ENDDATA-ERR
    WRKEND
                                  PIC X(20)
     VALUE
           'CONNECTION END
    WRITE-SW
                                   PIC X(1)
     VALUE 'N'
    FORCE-ERROR-MSG
                                  PIC X(1)
     VALUE 'N'.
    SOKET-FUNCTIONS.
    02 SOKET-ACCEPT
                              PIC X(16) VALUE 'ACCEPT
                              PIC X(16) VALUE 'BIND
    02 SOKET-BIND
    02 SOKET-CLOSE
                              PIC X(16)
                                         VALUE
                                                CLOSE
                                         VALUE 'CONNECT
    02 SOKET-CONNECT
                              PIC X(16)
                              PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-FCNTL
                                         VALUE
                                               'FCNTL
                              PIC X(16)
                                         VALUE 'GETCLIENTID
    02 SOKET-GETCLIENTID
    02 SOKET-GETHOSTBYADDR
                              PIC X(16)
                                         VALUE 'GETHOSTBYADDR
                              PIC X(16)
                                                'GETHOSTBYNAME
    02 SOKET-GETHOSTBYNAME
                                         VALUE
                                         VALUE 'GETHOSTID
    02 SOKET-GETHOSTID
                              PIC X(16)
                              PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-GETHOSTNAME
                                         VALUE
                                                'GETHOSTNAME
    02 SOKET-GETPEERNAME
                                               'GETPEERNAME
                                         VALUE
                              PIC X(16)
                                         VALUE 'GETSOCKNAME
    02 SOKET-GETSOCKNAME
    02 SOKET-GETSOCKOPT
                              PIC X(16)
                                         VALUE
                                                'GETSOCKOPT
                                         VALUE 'GIVESOCKET
    02 SOKET-GIVESOCKET
                              PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-INITAPI
                              PIC X(16)
                                         VALUE
                                               'INITAPI
    02 SOKET-IOCTL
                              PIC X(16)
                                               'IOCTL
                                         VALUE
                                               'LISTEN
                              PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-LISTEN
                                         VALUE
    02 SOKET-READ
                              PIC X(16)
                                         VALUE
                                         VALUE 'RECV
    02 SOKET-RECV
                              PIC X(16)
                              PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-RECVFROM
                                         VALUE
                                                'RECVFROM
    02 SOKET-SELECT
                                               'SELECT
                                         VALUE
                                         VALUE 'SEND
    02 SOKET-SEND
                              PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-SENDTO
                              PIC X(16)
                                         VALUE
                                               'SENDTO
                                         VALUE 'SETSOCKOPT
    02 SOKET-SETSOCKOPT
                              PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-SHUTDOWN
                              PIC X(16)
                                         VALUE 'SHUTDOWN
                                                'SOCKET
                              PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-SOCKET
                                         VALUE
                                               'TAKESOCKET
    02 SOKET-TAKESOCKET
                              PIC X(16)
                                         VALUE
                                         VALUE 'TERMAPI
    02 SOKET-TERMAPI
                              PIC X(16)
                              PIC X(16) VALUE 'WRITE
    02 SOKET-WRITE
01 WRKMSG
    02 WRKM
                                      PIC X(14)
      VALUE IS 'DATA RECEIVED '.
    program's variables
                             PIC X(8) VALUE 'CONTRACE'.
77 SUBTRACE
    RESPONSE
                                    PIC 9(9) COMP.
                                     PIC X(1) VALUE '0'.
77
    TASK-FLAG
                                     PIC 9(8) COMP.
77
    TAKE-SOCKET
77
    SOCKID
                                     PIC 9(4) COMP
77
                                     PIC 9(8) COMP.
    SOCKID-FWD
                                     PIC 9(8) COMP
77
    ERRNO
77
                                     PIC S9(8) COMP
    RETCODE
77
    AF-INET
                                     PIC 9(8) COMP VALUE 2.
01
    TCP-BUF.
```

```
05 TCP-BUF-H
                                       PIC X(3) VALUE IS SPACES.
    05 TCP-BUF-DATA
                                       PIC X(197) VALUE IS SPACES.
                                       PIC 9(8) COMP.
PIC 9(8) COMP.
    TCPLENG
77
    RECV-FLAG
77
77
                                       PIC 9(4) COMP.
    CLENG
                                       PIC 9(4) COMP.
    CNT
                                  PIC X(16) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
01
    ZERO-PARM
01 DUMMY-MASK REDEFINES ZERO-PARM.
    05 DUMYMASK
                                  PIC X(8).
    05 ZERO-FLD-8
                                   PIC X(8).
01 ZERO-FLD REDEFINES ZERO-PARM.
                                  PIC 9(8) COMP.
PIC 9(4) COMP.
PIC X(10).
    05 ZERO-FWRD
05 ZERO-HWRD
    05 ZERO-DUM
    TD-MSG.
                                  PIC X(07) VALUE 'TASK # '.
PIC 9(07).
PIC X VALUE ' '.
    03 TASK-LABEL
    03 TASK-NUMBER
    03 TASK-SEP
        CICS-MSG-AREA
                                  PIC X(70).
    CICS-ERR-AREA.
    03 ERR-MSG
                              PIC X(24).
PIC X(08) VALUE ' SOCKET='.
        SOCK-HEADER
    03
                              PIC 9(05).
    03 ERR-SOCKET
                              PIC X(09) VALUE ' RETCDE=-'.
        RETC-HEADER
    03
                              PIC 9(05).

PIC X(07) VALUE ' ERRNO='.

PIC 9(05).
    03 ERR-RETCODE
    03 ERRN-HEADER
    0.3
       ERR-ERRNO
    CLIENTID-LSTN.
    05 CID-DOMAIN-LSTN
                                         PIC 9(8) COMP.
    05 CID-NAME-LSTN
05 CID-SUBTASKNAME-LSTN
                                         PIC X(8).
PIC X(8).
    05 CID-RES-LSTN
                                         PIC X(20).
01 CLIENTID-APPL.
                                         PIC 9(8) COMP.
PIC X(8).
PIC X(8).
    05 CID-DOMAIN-APPL
    05 CID-NAME-APPL
    05 CID-SUBTASKNAME-APPL
                                         PIC X(20).
    05 CID-RES-APPL
    TCPSOCKET-PARM.
    05 GIVE-TAKE-SOCKET
                                         PIC 9(8) COMP.
                                         PIC X(8).
    05 LSTN-NAME
                                         PIC X(8).
PIC X(35).
    05 LSTN-SUBTASKNAME
    05 CLIENT-IN-DATA
    05 THREADSAFE-INDICATOR
                                         PIC X(1).
                                                    VALUE '1'.
       88 INTERFACE-IS-THREADSAFE
    05 SOCKADDR-IN.
      10 SIN-FAMILY
                                         PIC 9(4) COMP.
                                         PIC 9(4) COMP.
PIC 9(8) COMP.
       10 SIN-PORT
      10 SIN-ADDR
       10 SIN-ZERO
                                         PIC X(8).
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
    MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW.
    EXEC CICS HANDLE CONDITION INVREQ (INVREQ-ERR-SEC)
                                   IOERR 
                                            (IOERR-SEC)
                                   ENDDATA (ENDDATA-SEC)
                                   LENGERR (LENGERR-SEC)
NOSPACE (NOSPACE-ERR-SEC)
                                   OIDERR
                                            (QIDERR-SEC)
                                   ÎTEMERR (ÎTEMERR-SEC)
          END-EXEC.
                               THRU
    PERFORM INITIAL-SEC
                                       INITIAL-SEC-EXIT.
    PERFORM TAKESOCKET-SEC THRU
                                       TAKESOCKET-SEC-EXIT.
    MOVE '0' TO TASK-FLAG.
    PERFORM CLIENT-TASK
                              THRU CLIENT-TASK-EXIT
         VARYING CNT FROM 1 BY 1 UNTIL TASK-FLAG = '1'.
CLOSE-SOCK.
   CLOSE 'accept descriptor'
```

```
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-CLOSE SOCKID
            ERRNO RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
   MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG</pre>
         MOVE CLOS-ERR TO ERR-MSG
         MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
        MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
     ELSE
     MOVE CLOS-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
PGM-EXIT.
     IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
        EXEC CICS ABEND ABCODE('TCPC') END-EXEC.
     MOVE SPACES TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
     MOVE 'END OF EZACICSC PROGRAM' TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     EXEC CICS RETURN END-EXEC.
     GOBACK.
  RECEIVE PASSED PARAMETER WHICH ARE CID
INITIAL-SEC.
     MOVE SPACES TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
     MOVE 50 TO CLENG.
MOVE 'TCPC TRANSACTION START UP
                                              ' TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
     PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     MOVE 72 TO CLENG.
     EXEC CICS RETRIEVE INTO(TCPSOCKET-PARM) LENGTH(CLENG)
                            END-EXEC.
INITIAL-SEC-EXIT.
     EXIT.
   Perform TCP SOCKET functions by passing socket command to
   EZASOKET routine. SOCKET command are translated to pre-
  define integer.
TAKESOCKET-SEC.
    Issue 'TAKESOCKET' call to acquire a socket which was
    given by the LISTENER program.
*-----
     MOVE AF-INET TO CID-DOMAIN-LSTN CID-DOMAIN-APPL.
     MOVE LSTN-NAME TO CID-NAME-LSTN.
     MOVE LSTN-SUBTASKNAME TO CID-SUBTASKNAME-LSTN.
     MOVE GIVE-TAKE-SOCKET TO TAKE-SOCKET SOCKID SOCKID-FWD. CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-TAKESOCKET SOCKID
           CLIENTID-LSTN ERRNO RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
         MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
         MOVE TAKE-ERR TO ERR-MSG
         MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
         MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
         MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
        MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
        GO TO PGM-EXIT
```

```
ELSE
          MOVE SPACES TO CICS-MSG-AREA
          MOVE TAKE-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     MOVE RETCODE TO SOCKID.
     MOVE SPACES TO TCP-BUF.
     MOVE TASK-START TO TCP-BUF.
     MOVE 50 TO TCPLENG.
     REMOVE FOLLOWING STATEMENT IF USING EBCDIC CLIENT
     CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE SOCKID TCPLENG
            TCP-BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
   MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG</pre>
         MOVE WRITE-ERR TO ERR-MSG
         MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
         MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
         MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
         GO TO PGM-EXIT
         MOVE WRITE-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
 TAKESOCKET-SEC-EXIT.
     EXIT.
 CLIENT-TASK.
   Issue 'RECV' socket to receive input data from client
  ______
     MOVE LOW-VALUES TO TCP-BUF.
     MOVE 200 TO TCPLENG.
     MOVE ZEROS TO RECV-FLAG.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-RECV SOCKID
           RECV-FLAG TCPLENG TCP-BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
   MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG</pre>
         MOVE READ-ERR TO ERR-MSG
         MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
         MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
         MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
         MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
         GO TO PGM-EXIT
         MOVE READ-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA
         PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     REMOVE FOLLOWING STATEMENT IF USING EBCDIC CLIENT
     CALL 'EZACICO5' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG.
     DETERMINE WHETHER THE CLIENT IS FINISHED SENDING DATA
     IF TCP-BUF-H = 'END' OR TCP-BUF-H = 'end' THEN
         MOVE '1' TO TASK-FLAG
PERFORM CLIENT-TALK-END THRU CLIENT-TALK-END-EXIT
         GO TO CLIENT-TASK-EXIT.
     IF RETCODE = 0 THEN
    MOVE '1' TO TASK-FLAG
         GO TO CLIENT-TASK-EXIT.
** ECHO RECEIVING DATA
     MOVE TCP-BUF TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
```

```
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     MOVE RETCODE TO TCPLENG.
     REMOVE FOLLOWING STATEMENT IF USING EBCDIC CLIENT
     CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE SOCKID TCPLENG
           TCP-BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
         MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
MOVE WRITE-ERR TO ERR-MSG
         MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
         MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
         MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
         GO TO PGM-EXIT
     ELSE
         MOVE WRITE-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA
         PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
CLIENT-TASK-EXIT.
WRITE-CICS.
     MOVE 78 TO CLENG.
     MOVE EIBTASKN TO TASK-NUMBER.
IF WRITE-SW = 'Y' THEN
         IF INTERFACE-IS-THREADSAFE THEN

IF FORCE-ERROR-MSG = 'Y' THEN

EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD QUEUE('CSMT') FROM(TD-MSG)
                           LENGTH(CLENG) NOHANDLE
                    END-EXEC
               ELSE
                    NEXT SENTENCE
               EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD QUEUE('CSMT') FROM(TD-MSG)
                     LENGTH(CLENG) NOHANDLE
               END-EXEC
          NEXT SENTENCE.
     MOVE SPACES TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     EXIT.
CLIENT-TALK-END.
         MOVE LOW-VALUES TO TCP-BUF.
         MOVE WRKEND TO TCP-BUF CICS-MSG-AREA.
         MOVE 50 TO TCPLENG.
     REMOVE FOLLOWING STATEMENT IF USING EBCDIC CLIENT
         CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE SOCKID TCPLENG
               TCP-BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
         IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
   MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG</pre>
             MOVE WRITE-END-ERR TO ERR-MSG
             MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
             MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
             MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
            MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
            GO TO PGM-EXIT.
CLIENT-TALK-END-EXIT.
     EXIT.
INVREQ-ERR-SEC.
     MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
     MOVE INVREQ-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     GO TO PGM-EXIT.
IOERR-SEC.
```

```
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
    MOVE IOERR-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
LENGERR-SEC.
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
    MOVE LENGERR-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
NOSPACE-ERR-SEC.
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
    MOVE NOSPACE-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
QIDERR-SEC.
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
    MOVE QIDERR-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
ITEMERR-SEC.
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
MOVE ITEMERR-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
ENDDATA-SEC.
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
    MOVE ENDDATA-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
```

## **EZACICSS**

The following COBOL socket program is in the SEZAINST data set.

Figure 179. EZACICSS IPv4 iterative server sample

```
******************
* Communications Server for z/OS, Version 1, Release 9
* Copyright:
                Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
                "Restricted Materials of IBM"
                5694-A01
                Copyright IBM Corp. 1977, 2007
                US Government Users Restricted Rights -
                Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
* Status:
                CSV1R9
* $MOD(EZACICSS), COMP(CICS), PROD(TCPIP):
********************
* $SEG(EZACICSS)
   Module Name : EZACICSS
    Description: This is a sample server program. It
                   establishes a connection between
                   CICS & TCPIP to process client requests.
                   The server expects the data received
                   from a host / workstation in ASCII.
                   All responses sent by the server to the CLIENT are in ASCII. This server is started using CECI or via the LISTENER.
                     CECI START TRANS(xxxx) from(yyyy)
                         where xxxx is this servers CICS
```

```
transaction id and yyyy is the
                           port this server will listen on.
                     It processes request received from
                     clients for updates to a hypothetical DB2 database. Any and all references to
                     DB2 or SQL are commented out as this
                     sample is to illustrate CICS Sockets.
                     A client connection is broken when the client transmits and 'END' token to the
                     server. All processing is terminated when an 'TRM' token is received from a
                     client.
   LOGIC
                 : 1. Establish server setup
                          a). TRUE Activeb). CAF Active
                     2. Assign user specified port at
                          start up or use the program declared default.

    Initialize the Socket.
    Bind the port.

                         Bind the port.
Set Bit Mask to accept incoming
                          read request.
                         Process request from clients.
                          a). Wait for connection
                          b). Process request until 'END'
                               token is receive from client.
                          c). Close connection.
                          note: The current client request
                                  ends when the client closes
                                  the connection or sends an 'END' token to the server.
                          d). If the last request received by
                                the current client is not a
                                request to the server to
                               terminate processing ('TRM'), continue at step 6A.
                     7. Close the server's connection.
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID. EZACICSS. ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
DATA DIVISION.
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
  MESSAGES
                                          PIC X(30)
    BITMASK-ERR
     VALUE IS 'BITMASK CONVERSION - FAILED
     NDDATA-ERR PIC X(30)
VALUE IS 'RETRIEVE DATA CAN NOT BE FOUND'.
    ENDDATA-ERR
    INIT-MSG
                                          PIC X(30)
      VALUE IS 'INITAPI COMPLETE
    IOERR-ERR
                                           PIC X(30)
      VALUE IS 'IOERR OCCURRS
    ITEMERR-ERR
                                           PIC X(30)
      VALUE IS 'ITEMERR ERROR
    KEYWORD-ERR VALUE IS 'INPUT KEYWORD ERROR
                                           PIC X(30)
    LENGERR-ERR
                                           PIC X(30)
      VALUE IS 'LENGERR ERROR
    NOSPACE-ERR
                                          PIC X(30)
      VALUE IS 'NOSPACE CONDITION
    NULL-DATA
                                           PIC X(30)
      VALUE IS 'READ NULL DATA
    QIDERR-ERR
                                           PIC X(30)
      VALUE IS 'TRANSIENT DATA QUEUE
                                          NOT FOUND'.
    START-MSG
                                           PIC X(30)
      VALUE IS 'SERVER PROGRAM IS STARTING'
    TCP-EXIT-ERR
                                          PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'SERVER STOPPED: TRUE NOT ACTIVÉ'.
    TCP-SERVER-OFF
                                           PIC X(30)
      VALUE IS 'SERVER IS ENDING
```

```
PIC_X(30)
   TS-INVREQ-ERR
     VALUE IS 'WRITE TS FAILED

    INVREQ

                                     IVREŲ
PIC X(30)
    TS-NOTAUTH-ERR
     VALUE IS 'WRITE TS FAILED
                                 - NOTAUTH
                                     PIC X(30)
    TS-IOERR-ERR
     VALUE IS 'WRITE TS FAILED
                                 - IOERR
    WRITETS-ERR
                                     PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'WRITE TS FAILED
01 ACCEPT-ERR.
    05 ACCEPT-ERR-M
                                     PIC X(25)
         VALUE IS 'SOCKET CALL FAIL - ACCEPT'.
                                     PIC X(9)
       FILLER
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05 ACCEPT-ERRNO
                                     PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                     PIC X(13)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
01 BIND-ERR.
    05 BIND-ERR-M
VALUE IS 'SOCKET CALL FAIL
                                     PIC X(25)
                                      - BIND'.
                                     PIC X(9)
       FTIIFR
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05
       BIND-ERRNO
                                     PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                     PIC X(13)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
01 CLOSE-ERR.
    05 CLOSE-ERR-M
                                     PIC X(30)
         VALUE IS 'CLOSE SOCKET DESCRIPTOR FAILED'.
       FILLER
                                     PIC X(9)
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05
       CLOSE-ERRNO
                                     PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                     PIC X(8)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
    DB2END.
    05 FILLER
                                     PIC X(16)
         VALUE IS 'DB2 PROCESS ENDS'
        FILLER
                                     PIC X(39)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
01 DB2-CAF-ERR.
    05 FILLER
                                     PIC X(24)
         VALUE IS 'CONNECT NOT ESTABLISHED
         ILLER PIC X(30)
VALUE IS 'ATTACHMENT FACILITY NOT ACTIVE'.
       FILLER
    05 FILLER
                                     PIC X(1)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
01 DB2MSG.
                                     PIC X(6)
    05 DB2-ACT
                                                VALUE SPACES
                                                VALUE 'INSERT'.
VALUE 'DELETE'.
        88 DAINSERT
        88 DADELETE
                                                VALUE 'UPDATE'.
        88 DAUPDATE
    05 DB2M
                                     PIC X(18)
         VALUE IS ' COMPLETE - #ROWS '
                                     ,
PIĊ X(10).
    05
       DB2M-VAR
                                     PIC X(2) VALUE SPACES.
PIC -(9)9.
    05
        FILLER
    05
       DB2C0DE
                                     PIC X(11)
    05 FILLER
         VALUE IS SPACES.
   INITAPI-ERR.
                                     PIC X(35)
    05 INITAPI-ERR-M
         VALUE IS 'INITAPI FAILED -
                                     SERVER NOT STARTED'.
    05
        FILLER
                                     PIC X(9)
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
        INIT-ERRNO
                                     PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05
    05 FILLER
                                     PIC X(3)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
01 LISTEN-ERR.
    05 LISTEN-ERR-M
                                     PIC X(25)
         VALUE IS 'SOCKET CALL FAIL - LISTEN'.
                                     PIC X(9)
    05 FILLER
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
        LISTEN-ERRNO
                                     PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
                                     PIC X(13)
    05
        FILLER
         VALUE IS SPACES.
01 LISTEN-SUCC.
```

```
PIC X(34)
    05 FILLER
          VALUE IS 'READY TO ACCEPT REQUEST ON PORT: '.
                                      PIC X(4).
PIC X(10) VALUE SPACES.
         BIND-PORT
    05
        FILLER
    05 FILLER
                                       PIC X(7)
          VALUE IS SPACES.
01 PORTNUM-ERR.
    05 INVALID-PORT
                                      PIC X(33)
          VALUE IS 'SERVER NOT STARTED - INVALID PORT'.
FILLER PIC X(10)
        FILLER
          VALUE IS ' NUMBER = '.
    05 PORT-ERRNUM
05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(4).
PIC X(8)
          VALUE IS SPACES.
    RECVFROM-ERR.
    05 RECVFROM-ERR-M
                                      PIC X(24)
          VALUE IS 'RECEIVE SOCKET CALL FAIL'
    05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(9)
          VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05 RECVFROM-ERRNO
                                      PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
                                      PIC X(14)
    05 FILLER
          VALUE IS SPACES.
    SELECT-ERR.
    05 SELECT-ERR-M
                                      PIC X(24)
          VALUE IS 'SELECT CALL FAIL
                                      PIC X(9)
    05 FILLER
          VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
        SELECT-ERRNO
                                       PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(14)
          VALUE IS SPACES.
01 SQL-ERROR.
                                      PIC X(35)
    05 FILLER
          VALUE IS 'SQLERR -PROG TERMINATION, SQLCODE = '.
SQL-ER-CODE PIC -(9)9.
    05 SQL-ERR-CODE
    05 FILLER
                                       PIC X(11)
          VALUE IS SPACES.
01 SOCKET-ERR.
    05 SOCKET-ERR-M
                                      PIC X(25)
          VALUE IS 'SOCKET CALL FAIL - SOCKET'
       FILLER
                                      PIC X(9)
          VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05 SOCKET-ERRNO
                                      PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
                                      PIC X(13)
    05 FILLER
          VALUE IS SPACES.
01 TAKE-ERR.
    05 TAKE-ERR-M
                                      PIC X(17)
          VALUE IS 'TAKESOCKET FAILED'
    05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(9)
          VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
                                      PIC 9(8) DISPLAY. PIC X(21)
    05 TAKE-ERRNO
    05 FILLER
          VALUE IS SPACES.
01 WRITE-ERR.
    05 WRITE-ERR-M
                                      PIC X(33)
          VALUE IS 'WRITE SOCKET FAIL'
                                       PIC X(9)
       FILLER
          VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05 WRITE-ERRNO
                                       PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(21)
          VALUE IS SPACES.
  PROGRAM'S CONSTANTS
*-----
                               PIC X(4) VALUE 'CTOB'. PIC X(1) VALUE ','.
77 CT0B
    DEL-ID
                               PIC 9(8)
77
                                          COMP VALUE 5.
    BACKLOG
                               PIC 9(8)
                                          VALUE 256.
    NONZERO-FWRD
77
77
    TCP-FLAG
                               PIC 9(8)
                                          COMP VALUE 0.
77
    SOCK-TYPE
                               PIC 9(8)
                                          COMP VALUE 1.
                                          COMP VALUE 2.
COMP VALUE 5.
    AF-INET
                               PIC 9(8)
77
                               PIC 9(8)
PIC 9(4)
    NUM-FDS
77
                                          COMP VALUE 4.
77
    I OM
77
    CECI-LENG
                               PIC 9(8)
                                          COMP VALUE 5.
```

```
BUFFER-LENG
                                   PIC 9(8)
                                               COMP VALUE 55.
77
    GWLENG
                                   PIC 9(4)
                                               COMP VALUE 256.
                                               VALUE '????'.
VALUE '1950'.
    DEFAULT-PORT
                                   PIC X(4)
    88 DEFAULT-SPECIFIED
    INADDR-ANY.
                                   PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 0.
    05 FILLER
    SOKET-FUNCTIONS.
    02 SOKET-ACCEPT
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE 'ACCEPT
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE 'BIND
    02 SOKET-BIND
                                                      'CLOSE
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE
    02 SOKET-CLOSE
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE 'CONNECT
    02 SOKET-CONNECT
    02 SOKET-FCNTL
02 SOKET-GETCLIENTID
                                  PIC X(16) VALUE 'FCNTL
PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETCLIENTID
                                  PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETHOSTBYADDR
PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETHOSTBYNAME
    02 SOKET-GETHOSTBYADDR
    02 SOKET-GETHOSTBYNAME
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETHOSTID
    02 SOKET-GETHOSTID
    02 SOKET-GETHOSTNAME
02 SOKET-GETPEERNAME
                                  PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETHOSTNAME
PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETPEERNAME
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETNAMEINFO
    02 SOKET-GETNAMEINFO
                                   PIC X(16)
                                              VALUE 'GETSOCKNAME
    02 SOKET-GETSOCKNAME
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETSOCKOPT
    02 SOKET-GETSOCKOPT
    02 SOKET-GIVESOCKET
02 SOKET-INITAPI
                                  PIC X(16) VALUE 'GIVESOCKET
PIC X(16) VALUE 'INITAPI
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE 'IOCTL
    02 SOKET-IOCTL
                                  PIC X(16) VALUE 'LIST
PIC X(16) VALUE 'NTOP
                                                      'LISTEN
    02 SOKET-LISTEN
    02 SOKET-NTOP
    02 SOKET-READ
02 SOKET-RECV
                                  PIC X(16) VALUE 'READ
PIC X(16) VALUE 'RECV
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE 'RECVFROM
    02 SOKET-RECVFROM
    02 SOKET-SELECT
                                   PIC X(16)
                                               VALUE 'SELECT
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE 'SELECTEX
    02 SOKET-SELECTEX
                                  PIC X(16) VALUE 'SEND
PIC X(16) VALUE 'SENDTO
    02 SOKET-SEND
    02 SOKET-SENDTO
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE 'SETSOCKOPT
    02 SOKET-SETSOCKOPT
                                  PIC X(16) VALUE 'SHUTDOWN
PIC X(16) VALUE 'SOCKET
    02 SOKET-SHUTDOWN
    02 SOKET-SOCKET
                                  PIC X(16) VALUE 'TAKESOCKET
PIC X(16) VALUE 'TERMAPI
    02 SOKET-TAKESOCKET
    02 SOKET-TERMAPI
                                   PIC X(16) VALUE 'WRITE
    02 SOKET-WRITE
    PROGRAM'S VARIABLES
    PROTOCOL
                                   PIC 9(8) COMP VALUE 0.
                                  PIC 9(4)
                                               COMP VALUE 0.
    SRV-SOCKID
77
                                  PIC 9(8)
PIC 9(4)
                                               COMP VALUE 0.
77
    SRV-SOCKID-FWD
                                               COMP VALUE 0.
77
    CLI-SOCKID
                                  PIC S9(8) COMP VALUE 0.
PIC 9(4) COMP.
77
    CLI-SOCKID-FWD
77
    LENG
                                   PIC 9(4)
                                               COMP.
77
    WSLENG
77
    RESPONSE
                                   PIC 9(9)
                                               COMP.
77
    TSTAMP
                                   PIC 9(8).
    TASK-FLAG
                                  PIC X(1)
VALUE '1'
                                              VALUE '0'.
    88 TASK-END
                                   VALUE '2'
    88 TASK-TERM
                                  PIC S9(8) COMP.
PIC S9(8) COMP.
    GWPTR
77
    WSPTR
                                  PIC X(1)
PIC X(1)
VALUE '1'.
77
    TCP-INDICATOR
                                               VALUE IS SPACE.
    TAKESOCKET-SWITCH
                                               VALUE IS SPACE.
77
    88 DOTAKESOCKET
    TCPLENG
                                   PIC 9(8)
                                               COMP VALUE 0.
                                   PIC 9(8)
77
    ERRNO
                                               COMP.
77
    RETCODE
                                   PIC S9(8) COMP.
77
                                   PIC X(4).
    TRANS
    CLIENTID-LSTN.
    05 CID-DOMAIN-LSTN
                                   PIC 9(8) COMP VALUE 2.
    05 CID-LSTN-INFO.
         10 CID-NAME-LSTN PIC X(8).
10 CID-SUBTNAM-LSTN PIC X(8).
              CID-NAME-LSTN
    05 CID-RES-LSTN
                                   PIC X(20) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
    INIT-SUBTASKID.
    05 SUBTASKNO
                                   PIC X(7)
                                               VALUE LOW-VALUES.
                                   PIC A(1) VALUE 'L'.
    05 SUBT-CHAR
01 IDENT.
    05 TCPNAME
                                  PIC X(8) VALUE 'TCPCS '. PIC X(8) VALUE 'EZACIC6S'.
    05 ADSNAME
```

```
01 MAXSOC
                                PIC 9(4) BINARY VALUE 0.
                                PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 0.
01 MAXSNO
01 NFDS
                                PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    PORT-RECORD.
    05 PORT
05 FILLER
                                PIC X(4).
                                PIC X(36).
    SELECT-CSOCKET.
    05 READMASK
                                PIC X(4)
                                          VALUE LOW-VALUES.
                                PIC X(4) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
PIC X(4) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
    05
       DUMYMASK
       REPLY-RDMASK
    05
    05 REPLY-RDMASK-FF
                                PIC X(4).
01 SOCKADDR-IN.
                                    PIC 9(4) BINARY VALUE 0. VALUE 2.
   05 SAIN-FAMILY
      88 SAIN-FAMILY-IS-AFINET
   05 SAIN-DATA
                                    PIC X(14).
   05 SAIN-SIN REDEFINES SAIN-DATA.
      10 SAIN-SIN-PORT
                                    PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                    PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC X(8).
      10 SAIN-SIN-ADDR
      10 FILLER
    SOCKET-CONV.
    05 SOCKET-TBL OCCURS 6 TIMES.
        10 SOCK-CHAR
                                PIC X(1) VALUE '0'.
    TCP-BUF.
    05 TCP-BUF-H
05 TCP-BUF-DATA
                                PIC X(3)
                                PIC X(52).
    TCPCICS-MSG-AREA.
    02 TCPCICS-MSG-1.
        05 MSGDATE
05 FILLER
                                PIC 9(8).
PIC X(2) VALUE SPACES.
        05
             FILLER
                               PIC 9(8).
PIC X(2) VALUE SPACES.
PIC X(10) VALUE 'EZACICSS: '.
         05 MSGTIME
        05 FILLER
05 MODULE
        TCPCICS-MSG-2.
        05 MSG-AREA
                                PIC X(55) VALUE SPACES.
                                   PIC X(85) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
    TCP-INPUT-DATA
01 TCPSOCKET-PARM REDEFINES TCP-INPUT-DATA.
    05 GIVE-TAKE-SOCKET
                                        PIC 9(8) COMP.
    05 CLIENTID-PARM.
                                        PIC X(8).
       10 LSTN-NAME
       10 LSTN-SUBTASKNAME
                                        PIC X(8).
    05 CLIENT-DATA-FLD.
       10 CLIENT-IN-DATA
                                         PIC X(35).
                                         PIC X(1).
       10 FILLER
    05 TCPSOCKADDR-IN.
       10 SOCK-FAMILY
                                         PIC 9(4) BINARY.
           88 SOCK-FAMILY-IS-AFINET
                                        VALUE 2.
           88 SOCK-FAMILY-IS-AFINET6 VALUE 19.
       10 SOCK-DATA
                                         PIC X(26).
       10 SOCK-SIN REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
                                        PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC X(8).
           15 SOCK-SIN-PORT
           15 SOCK-SIN-ADDR
           15 FILLER
           15 FILLER
                                         PIC X(12)
       10 SOCK-SIN6 REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
           15 SOCK-SIN6-PORT
                                        PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                        PIC 9(8) BINARY.
           15 SOCK-SIN6-FLOWINFO
           15 SOCK-SIN6-ADDR.
                                         PIC 9(16) BINARY.
              20 FILLER
              20 FILLER
                                         PIC 9(16) BINARY.
           15 SOCK-SIN6-SCOPEID
                                        PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                        PIC X(68).
PIC 9(4) COMP.
    05 FILLER
    05 CLIENT-IN-DATA-LENGTH
    05 CLIENT-IN-DATA-2
                                        PIC X(999).
01 SOCK-TO-RECV-FWD.
                                PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    02 FILLER
                                PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    02 SOCK-TO-RECV
   TIMEVAL.
    02 TVSEC
02 TVUSEC
                                PIC 9(8)
                                          COMP VALUE 180.
                                PIC 9(8) COMP VALUE 0.
01 ZERO-PARM
                                PIC X(16) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
```

```
ZERO-FLD REDEFINES ZERO-PARM.
    02 ZERO-8
                         PIC X(8).
                         PIC X(2).
PIC 9(4) COMP.
    02
       ZERO-DUM
       ZERO-HWRD
    02
                         PIC 9(8) COMP.
    02 ZERO-FWRD
* ****************************
* INPUT FORMAT FOR UPDATING THE SAMPLE DB2 TABLE *
* ****************************
 01 INPUT-DEPT.
                         PIC X(3).
PIC X(3).
    05 IN-ACT
      IN-DEPTNO
    05
      IN-DEPTN
                         PIC X(36).
    05
    05 IN-MGRNO
                         PIC X(6).
    05 IN-ADMRDEPT
                         PIC X(3).
  SQL STATEMENTS: SQL COMMUNICATION AREA
*** EXEC SQL INCLUDE SQLCA END-EXEC.
    SOL STATEMENTS: DEPARTMENT TABLE CREATE STATEMENT FOR DB2 *
             CREATE TABLE TCPCICS.DEPT
                   (DEPTNO
                            CHAR(03),
                              CHAR(36),
                    DEPTNAME
                   MGRNO
                              CHAR(06)
                   ADMRDEPT
                              CHAR(03));
  DCLGEN GENERATED FROM DB2 FOR THE DEPARTMENT TABLE.
* ***EXEC SQL INCLUDE DCLDEPT END-EXEC.
**********************
* DCLGEN TABLE(TCPCICS.DEPT)
       LIBRARY(SYSADM.CICS.SPUFI(DCLDEPT))
       LANGUAGE (COBOL)
       OUOTE
* ... IS THE DCLGEN COMMAND THAT MADE THE FOLLOWING STATEMENTS
***********************
*** EXEC SQL DECLARE TCPCICS.DEPT TABLE
    ( DEPTNO
                                CHAR(3)
      DEPTNAME
                                CHAR (36),
***
                                CHAR(6),
     MGRNO
***
      ADMRDEPT
                                CHAR(3)
***
*** ) END-EXEC.
**********************
* COBOL DECLARATION FOR TABLE TCPCICS.DEPT
*********************
01 DCLDEPT.
    10 DEPTNO
                        PIC X(3).
    10 DEPTNAME
                        PIC X(36).
    10 MGRNO
                        PIC X(6).
    10 ADMRDEPT
                        PIC X(3).
**********************
* THE NUMBER OF COLUMNS DESCRIBED BY THIS DECLARATION IS 4
**********************
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
*** EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLERROR
                             GO TO SQL-ERROR-ROU END-EXEC.
   EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLWARNING GO TO SQL-ERROR-ROU END-EXEC.
    EXEC CICS IGNORE CONDITION TERMERR
                           E<sub>0</sub>C
                           SIGNAL
    END-EXEC.
    EXEC CICS HANDLE CONDITION ENDDATA
                                    (ENDDATA-SEC)
                           IOERR
                                    (IOERR-SEC)
                           LENGERR
                                    (LENGERR-SEC)
                           NOSPACE
                                    (NOSPACE-ERR-SEC)
                           QIDERR
                                    (QIDERR-SEC)
```

```
END-EXEC.
     MOVE START-MSG
                                        TO MSG-AREA.
     PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                        THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
  BEFORE SERVER STARTS, TRUE MUST BE ACTIVE. ISSUE 'EXTRACT *
EXIT' COMMAND TO CHECK IF TRUE IS ACTIVE OR NOT *
     EXEC CICS PUSH HANDLE END-EXEC.
     EXEC CICS HANDLE CONDITION
          INVEXITREQ(TCP-TRUE-REQ)
     END-EXEC.
     EXEC CICS EXTRACT EXIT
          PROGRAM ('EZACICO1')
GASET (GWPTR)
          GALENGTH (GWLENG)
     END-EXEC.
     EXEC CICS POP HANDLE END-EXEC.
   CICS ATTACH FACILITY MUST BE STARTED FOR THE APPROPRIATE DB2 *
   SUBSYSTEM BEFORE YOU EXECUTE CICS TRANSACTIONS REQUIRING
   ACCESS TO DB2 DATABASES.
     EXEC CICS PUSH HANDLE END-EXEC.
     EXEC CICS HANDLE CONDITION
          INVEXITREQ(DB2-TRUE-REQ)
     END-EXEC.
     EXEC CICS EXTRACT EXIT
          PROGRAM ('DSNCEXT1')
ENTRYNAME ('DSNCSQL')
          GASET
                     (WSPTR)
          GALENGTH (WSLENG)
     END-EXEC.
     EXEC CICS POP HANDLE END-EXEC.
   AT START UP THE SERVER REQUIRES THE PORT NUMBER FOR TCP/IP
  IT WILL USE. THE PORT NUMBER SUPPORTED BY THIS SAMPLE IS 4 DIGITS IN LENGTH.
   INVOCATION: <server>,<port number>
LISTENER => SRV2,4000 - OR - SRV2,4
            => CECI START TR(SRV2) FROM(4000)
   THE LEADING SPACES ARE SIGNIFICANT.
     MOVE EIBTRNID
                                        TO TRANS.
     EXEC CICS RETRIEVE
          INTO (TCP-INPUT-DATA)
LENGTH (LENG)
     END-EXEC.
* **********************************
* THE PORT CAN SPECIFIED IN THE FROM(????) OPTION OF THE CECI * COMMAND OR THE DEFAULT PORT IS USED. *
* THE PORT FOR THE LISTENER STARTED SERVER IS THE PORT
* SPECIFIED IN THE CLIENT-DATA-FLD OR THE DEFAULT PORT
* IS USED.
* **********************************
        THE DEFAULT PORT MUST BE SET, BY THE PROGRAMMER.
* ********************************
```

```
IF LENG < CECI-LENG</pre>
       THEN MOVE TCP-INPUT-DATA
                                     TO PORT
         MOVE CLIENT-DATA-FLD
MOVE '1'
                                      TO PORT-RECORD
                                      TO TAKESOCKET-SWITCH
    INSPECT PORT REPLACING LEADING SPACES BY '0'. IF PORT IS NUMERIC
       THEN MOVE PORT
                                      TO BIND-PORT
       ELSE
         IF DEFAULT-SPECIFIED
THEN MOVE DEFAULT-PORT TO PORT
                                          BIND-PORT
            ELSE
              MOVE PORT
                                      TO PORT-ERRNUM
              MOVE PORT TO MSG-AREA
              PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
              GO TO PGM-EXIT
         END-IF
    END-IF.
    IF DOTAKESOCKET
       THEN PERFORM LISTENER-STARTED-TASK THRU
       LISTENER-STARTED-TASK-EXIT
ELSE PERFORM INIT-SOCKET THRU
               INIT-SOCKET-EXIT
    END-IF.
    PERFORM SCKET-BIND-LSTN
                                      THRU SCKET-BIND-LSTN-EXIT.
    MOVE 2
                                       TO CLI-SOCKID
                                          CLI-SOCKID-FWD.
    MOVE LISTEN-SUCC
                                       TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                      THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    COMPUTE NFDS = NUM-FDS + 1.
    MOVE LOW-VALUES
                                      TO READMASK.
    MOVE 6
                                      TO TCPLENG.
    CALL 'EZACICO6' USING CTOB
                           READMASK
                           SOCKET-CONV
                           TCPI FNG
                           RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE = -1
       THEN
         MOVE BITMASK-ERR
                                      TO MSG-AREA
         PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                      THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
       ELSE
         PERFORM ACCEPT-CLIENT-REQ THRU
ACCEPT-CLIENT-REQ-EXIT
                  UNTIL TASK-TERM
    END-IF.
    PERFORM CLOSE-SOCKET
                                      THRU CLOSE-SOCKET-EXIT.
    MOVE TCP-SERVER-OFF
                                      TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                      THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    END OF PROGRAM
PGM-EXIT.
    EXEC CICS
         RETURN
    END-EXEC.
    GOBACK.
```

```
TRUE IS NOT ENABLED
TCP-TRUE-REQ.
    MOVE TCP-EXIT-ERR
                         TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
           DB2 CALL ATTACH FACILITY IS NOT ENABLED
DB2-TRUE-REQ.
    MOVE DB2-CAF-ERR
                             TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
 LISTENER STARTED TASK
LISTENER-STARTED-TASK.
    MOVE GIVE-TAKE-SOCKET
                                         TO CID-LSTN-INFO.
                                        TO SOCK-TO-RECV-FWD.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-TAKESOCKET
                             SOCK-TO-RECV
                             CLIENTID-LSTN
                             ERRNO
                             RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0
       THEN
          MOVE ERRNO
                                         TO TAKE-ERRNO
          MOVE TAKE-ERR
                                         TO MSG-AREA
          PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                        THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
          GO TO PGM-EXIT
       FLSE
          MOVE BUFFER-LENG
MOVE START-MSG
                                         TO TCPLENG
                                         TO TCP-BUF
          MOVE RETCODE
                                         TO SRV-SOCKID
          CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG
          CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE
                                  SRV-SOCKID
                                   TCPLENG
                                  TCP-BUF
                                   ERRNO
                                  RETCODE
          IF RETCODE < 0
             THEN
               MOVE ERRNO
                                         TO WRITE-ERRNO
               MOVE ERRNO IU WRITE-ERI
MOVE WRITE-ERR TO MSG-AREA
               PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU
HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
               GO TO PGM-EXIT
             ELSE
               CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-CLOSE
                                        SRV-SOCKID
                                        ERRNO
                                        RETCODE
               IF RETCODE < 0
                   THEN
                     MOVE ERRNO
                                        TO CLOSE-ERRNO
                     MOVE ERRNO TO CLOSE-ERF
MOVE CLOSE-ERR TO MSG-AREA
PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU
HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
                     GO TO PGM-EXIT
```

```
ELSE NEXT SENTENCE
               END-IF
          END-IF
    END-IF.
    MOVE LOW-VALUES
                                      TO TCP-BUF.
LISTENER-STARTED-TASK-EXIT.
    EXIT.
  START SERVER PROGRAM
INIT-SOCKET.
    MOVE EIBTASKN
                                  TO SUBTASKNO.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-INITAPI MAXSOC
                            IDENT
                            INIT-SUBTASKID
                            MAXSNO
                            ERRNO
                            RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0
       THEN
         MOVE EKKNO
MOVE INITAPI-ERR
PERFORM !!**
                                   TO INIT-ERRNO
                                   TO MSG-AREA
         PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
         GO TO PGM-EXIT
       ELSE
         MOVE INIT-MSG
                                   TO MSG-AREA
         PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
INIT-SOCKET-EXIT.
    EXIT.
SCKET-BIND-LSTN.
    MOVE -1
                                  TO SRV-SOCKID-FWD.
   CREATING A SOCKET TO ALLOCATE
   AN OPEN SOCKET FOR INCOMING CONNECTIONS
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-SOCKET
                            AF-INET
                            SOCK-TYPE
                            PROTOCOL
                            ERRNO
                            RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0
       THEN
         MOVE ERRNO
                                  TO SOCKET-ERRNO
         MOVE ERRNO TO SOCKET-ER MOVE SOCKET-ERR TO MSG-AREA
         PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT GO TO PGM-EXIT
       ELSE MOVE RETCODE TO SRV-SOCKID
MOVE '1' TO SOCK-CHAR(RETCODE + 1)
  BIND THE SOCKET TO THE SERVICE PORT
  TO ESTABLISH A LOCAL ADDRESS FOR PROCESSING INCOMING
  CONNECTIONS.
```

```
MOVE AF-INET
                                 TO SAIN-FAMILY.
    MOVE INADDR-ANY
MOVE PORT
                                 TO SAIN-SIN-ADDR.
                                 TO SAIN-SIN-PORT.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-BIND
                           SRV-SOCKID
                           SOCKADDR-IN
                           ERRNO
                           RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
       MOVE ERRNO
MOVE BIND-ERR
                                 TO BIND-ERRNO
                                 TO MSG-AREA
       PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
       GO TO PGM-EXIT.
 CALL THE LISTEN COMMAND TO ALLOWS SERVERS TO
  PREPARE A SOCKET FOR INCOMING CONNECTIONS AND SET MAXIMUM
  CONNECTIONS.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-LISTEN
                           SRV-SOCKID
                           BACKLOG
                           FRRNO
                           RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
       MOVE ERRNO
MOVE LISTEN-ERR
                                 TO LISTEN-ERRNO
                                 TO MSG-AREA
       PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
       GO TO PGM-EXIT.
SCKET-BIND-LSTN-EXIT.
    EXIT.
  SOCKET HAS BEEN SET UP, THEN CALL 'ACCEPT' TO
 ACCEPT A REQUEST WHEN A CONNECTION ARRIVES.
 THIS SAMPLE PROGRAM WILL ONLY USE 5 SOCKETS.
ACCEPT-CLIENT-REQ.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-SELECT
                           NFDS
                           TIMEVAL
                           READMASK
                           DUMYMASK
                           DUMYMASK
                           REPLY-RDMASK
                           DUMYMASK
                           DUMYMASK
                           ERRNO
                           RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0
       THEN
         MOVE ERRNO
                                 TO SELECT-ERRNO
         MOVE SELECT-ERR
                                 TO MSG-AREA
         PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
         GO TO PGM-EXIT.
    IF RETCODE = 0
       THEN GO TO ACCEPT-CLIENT-REQ-EXIT.
 ACCEPT REQUEST
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-ACCEPT
```

```
SRV-SOCKID
                             SOCKADDR-IN
                             ERRNO
                             RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
        MOVE ERRNO
                                   TO ACCEPT-ERRNO
        MOVE ACCEPT-ERR
                                   TO MSG-AREA
       PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
       GO TO PGM-EXIT.
    MOVE RETCODE TO CLI-SOCKID.
    PERFORM ACCEPT-RECV
                                   THRU ACCEPT-RECV-EXIT
             UNTIL TASK-END OR TASK-TERM.
    MOVE DB2END
                                   TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                   THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-CLOSE
                             CLI-SOCKID
                             ERRNO
                             RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
        MOVE ERRNO
                                   TO CLOSE-ERRNO
       MOVE CLOSE-ERR TO MSG-AREA
PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    IF NOT TASK-TERM MOVE '0'
                                  TO TASK-FLAG.
ACCEPT-CLIENT-REQ-EXIT.
    EXIT.
  RECEIVING DATA THROUGH A SOCKET BY ISSUING 'RECVFROM'
  COMMAND.
ACCEPT-RECV.
    MOVE 'T'
                                                 TO TCP-INDICATOR.
                                                 TO TCPLENG. TO TCP-BUF.
    MOVE BUFFER-LENG
    MOVE LOW-VALUES
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-RECVFROM
                             CLI-SOCKID
                             TCP-FLAG
                             TCPLENG
                             TCP-BUF
                             SOCKADDR-IN
                             ERRNO
                             RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE EQUAL 0 AND TCPLENG EQUAL 0
        THEN NEXT SENTENCE
       ELSE
          IF RETCODE < 0
             THEN
               MOVE ERRNO
MOVE RECVFROM-ERR
                                                 TO RECVFROM-ERRNO
                                                 TO MSG-AREA
                PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                                 THRU
                        HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
               MOVE '1'
                                                 TO TASK-FLAG
             ELSE
                CALL 'EZACICO5' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG
                IF TCP-BUF-H = LOW-VALUES OR SPACES
                     MOVE NULL-DATA TO MS
PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU
                                                 TO MSG-AREA
                              HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
                     IF TCP-BUF-H = 'END'
THEN MOVE '1'
                        THEN MOVE '1' TO TASK-FLAG
ELSE IF TCP-BUF-H = 'TRM'
THEN MOVE '2' TO TASK-FLAG
```

```
ELSE PERFORM TALK-CLIENT THRU
                                            TALK-CLIENT-EXIT
                           END-IF
                   END-IF
              END-IF
         END-IF
    END-IF.
ACCEPT-RECV-EXIT.
******************
     PROCESSES TALKING TO CLIENT THAT WILL UPDATE DB2 **
**
**
     TABLES.
***************
     DATA PROCESS:
**
**
                                                        **
     INSERT REC - INS,X81,TEST DEPT,A0213B,Y94
**
     UPDATE REC -
DELETE REC -
                   UPD, X81,, A1234C,
**
                   DEL, X81,,,
**
                                                        **
     END CLIENT -
                   END, {end client connection
**
                                                        **
     END SERVER - TRM, {terminate server
**
                                                       **
***************
TALK-CLIFNT.
     UNSTRING TCP-BUF DELIMITED BY DEL-ID OR ALL '*'
        INTO IN-ACT
             IN-DEPTNO
             IN-DEPTN
             IN-MGRNO
             IN-ADMRDEPT.
    IF IN-ACT EQUAL 'END'
        THEN
         MOVE '1'
                                               TO TASK-FLAG
       ELSE
            IN-ACT EQUAL 'U' OR EQUAL 'UPD'
            THEN
***
               EXEC SQL UPDATE TCPCICS.DEPT
                SET MGRNO = :IN-MGRNO
WHERE DEPTNO = :IN-DEPTNO
***
***
               END-EXEC
***
              MOVE 'UPDATE'
MOVE 'UPDATED: '
                                               TO DB2-ACT
                                               TO DB2M-VAR
             ELSE
              IF IN-ACT EQUAL 'I' OR EQUAL 'INS'
                  THEN
***
                   EXEC SQL INSERT
***
                     INTO TCPCICS.DEPT (DEPTNO,
                                                    DEPTNAME
***
                                        MGRNO,
                                                    ADMRDEPT)
                                       (:IN-DEPTNO, :IN-DEPTN
***
                     VALUES
                                        :IN-MGRNO, :IN-ADMRDEPT)
***
***
                   END-EXEC
                   MOVE 'INSERT'
MOVE 'INSERTED: '
                                               TO DB2-ACT
                                               TO DB2M-VAR
                 ELSE
                   IF IN-ACT EQUAL 'D' OR EQUAL 'DEL'
                      THEN
                        EXEC SQL DELETE
***
                           FROM TCPCICS.DEPT
***
                           WHERE DEPTNO = :IN-DEPTNO
***
***
                         END-EXEC
                        MOVE 'DELETE'
                                               TO DB2-ACT
                         MOVE 'DELETED: '
                                               TO DB2M-VAR
                      ELSE
                        MOVE KEYWORD-ERR TO MSG-AREA PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU
                                HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
                   END-IF
              END-IF
         END-IF
    END-IF.
    IF DADELETE OR DAINSERT OR DAUPDATE
        THEN
         MOVE SQLERRD(3)
                                               TO DB2CODE
          MOVE DB2MSG
                                               TO MSG-AREA
```

```
MOVE LENGTH OF TCPCICS-MSG-AREA TO LENG
         EXEC CICS SYNCPOINT END-EXEC
         EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD QUEUE ('CSMT')
              FROM
                       (TCPCICS-MSG-AREA)
              LENGTH (LENG)
NOHANDLE
         END-EXEC
**
            WRITE THE DB2 MESSAGE TO CLIENT.
***************
         MOVE TCPCICS-MSG-2
                                              TO TCP-BUF
         CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG
         CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE
                               CLI-SOCKID
                               TCPLENG
                               TCP-BUF
                               ERRNO
                               RETCODE
         MOVE LOW-VALUES
                                               TO TCP-BUF
                                                  TCP-INDICATOR
                                                  DB2-ACT
         IF RETCODE < 0
            THEN
                                               TO WRITE-ERRNO
              MOVE ERRNO
              MOVE WRITE-ERR
                                               TO MSG-AREA
              PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
              HANDLE-TCPCICS
HOVE '1'
                                               THRU
                                               TO TASK-FLAG
         END-IF
    END-IF.
TALK-CLIENT-EXIT.
    EXIT.
   CLOSE ORIGINAL SOCKET DESCRIPTOR
CLOSE-SOCKET.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-CLOSE
                          SRV-SOCKID
                          ERRNO
                          RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
       MOVE CLOSE-ERR
                              TO CLOSE-ERRNO
                              TO MSG-AREA
       PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
CLOSE-SOCKET-EXIT.
    EXIT.
  SEND TCP/IP ERROR MESSAGE
HANDLE-TCPCICS.
    MOVE LENGTH OF TCPCICS-MSG-AREA TO LENG.
    EXEC CICS ASKTIME
         ABSTIME (TSTAMP)
NOHANDLE
    END-EXEC.
```

```
EXEC CICS FORMATTIME
           ABSTIME (TSTAMP)
MMDDYY (MSGDATE)
TIME (MSGTIME)
           TIME (MSGTIME)
DATESEP ('/')
TIMESEP (':')
           NOHANDLE
     END-EXEC.
     EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD
           QUEUE ('CSMT')
                 (TCPCICS-MSG-AREA)
(RESPONSE)
           FROM
           RESP
           LENGTH (LENG)
     END-EXEC.
     IF RESPONSE = DFHRESP(NORMAL)
         THEN NEXT SENTENCE
         ELSE
               RESPONSE = DFHRESP(INVREQ)
               THEN MOVE TS-INVREQ-ERR
                                                        TO MSG-AREA
                  IF RESPONSE = DFHRESP(NOTAUTH)
THEN MOVE TS-NOTAUTH-ERR TO MSG-AREA
                      ELSE
                        IF RESPONSE = DFHRESP(IOERR)
                            THEN MOVE TS-IOERR-ERR TO MSG-AREA
ELSE MOVE WRITETS-ERR TO MSG-AREA
                        END-IF
                  END-IF
           END-IF
     END-IF.
        TCP-INDICATOR = 'T' THEN

MOVE BUFFER-LENG TO TCPLENG

MOVE LOW-VALUES TO TCP-BUF

MOVE TCPCICS-MSG-2 TO TCP-BUF
     IF TCP-INDICATOR = 'T' THEN
         CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG
         MOVE ' '
                                            TO TCP-INDICATOR
         CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE
                                      CLI-SOCKID
                                      TCPLENG
                                     TCP-BUF
                                     ERRNO
                                     RETCODE
         IF RETCODE < 0
             THEN
               MOVE ERRNO
                                            TO WRITE-ERRNO
               MOVE WRITE-ERR
                                             TO MSG-AREA
               EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD
                      QUEUE ('CSMT')
FROM (TCPCICS
                      FROM (TCPCICS-MSG-AREA)
LENGTH (LENG)
                     NOHANDLÈ
               END-EXEC
               IF TASK-TERM OR TASK-END
THEN NEXT SENTENCE
ELSE MOVE '1' TO TASK-FLAG
               END-IF
         END-IF.
     MOVE SPACES
                                            TO MSG-AREA.
HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
     EXIT.
                ERROR MESSAGE
  SEND DB2
SQL-ERROR-ROU.
```

```
MOVE SQLCODE
                          TO SQL-ERR-CODE.
    MOVE SPACES
MOVE SQL-ERROR
                          TO MSG-AREA.
                        TO MSG-AREA.
    EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD
         QUEUE ('CSMT')
                 (TCPCICS-MSG-AREA)
         FROM
                 (RESPONSE)
         RESP
         LENGTH (LENG)
    END-EXEC.
    MOVE LOW-VALUES TO TCP-BUF. MOVE TCPCICS-MSG-2 TO TCP-BUF.
    CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE
                           CLI-SOCKID
                           TCPLENG
                           TCP-BUF
                           ERRNO
                           RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
       MOVE ERRNO
                          TO WRITE-ERRNO
                        TO MSG-AREA
       MOVE WRITE-ERR
       PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
SQL-ERROR-ROU-EXIT.
    EXIT.
 OTHER ERRORS (HANDLE CONDITION)
INVREQ-ERR-SEC.
                          TO MSG-AREA
    MOVE TCP-EXIT-ERR
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
IOERR-SEC.
    MOVE IOERR-ERR
                            TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
LENGERR-SEC.
                            TO MSG-AREA
    MOVE LENGERR-ERR
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
GO TO PGM-EXIT.
NOSPACE-ERR-SEC.
    MOVE NOSPACE-ERR
                            TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
QIDERR-SEC.
    MOVE OIDERR-ERR
                           TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
GO TO PGM-EXIT. ITEMERR-SEC.
    MOVE ITEMERR-ERR
                        TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
ENDDATA-SEC.
    MOVE ENDDATA-ERR
                           TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
```

## **EZACIC6C**

The following COBOL socket program is in the SEZAINST data set.

```
**********************
 Communications Server for z/OS,
                                  Version 1, Release 9
                Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
 Copyright:
                "Restricted Materials of IBM"
                5694-A01
                Copyright IBM Corp. 2003, 2007
                US Government Users Restricted Rights -
                Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by
                GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
                CSV1R9
* Status:
 $MOD(EZACIC6C),COMP(CICS),PROD(TCPIP):
*********************
* $SEG(EZACIC6C)
   Module Name : EZACIC6C
    Description :
       This is a sample CICS/TCP application program. It issues*
TAKESOCKET to obtain the socket passed from MASTER *
       SERVER and perform dialog function with CLIENT program.
IDENTIFICATION DIVISION.
PROGRAM-ID. EZACIC6C
ENVIRONMENT DIVISION.
DATA DIVISION.
WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
    TASK-START
                                     PIC X(40)
      VALUE IS 'TASK STARTING THRU CICS/TCPIP INTERFACE '.
                                    PIC X(24)
    GNI-ERR
     VALUE IS ' GETNAMEINFO FAIL
                                    PIC X(24)
    GNI-SUCCESS
      VALUE IS ' GETNAMEINFO SUCCESSFUL
    GPN-ERR
                                    PIC X(24)
      VALUE IS ' GETPEERNAME FAIL
    GPN-SUCCESS
77
                                    PIC X(24)
      VALUE IS ' GETPEERNAME SUCCESSFUL'
    TAKE-ERR
                                     PIC X(24)
      VALUE IS ' TAKESOCKET FAIL
    TAKE-SUCCESS
                                      PIC X(24)
      VALUE IS ' TAKESOCKET SUCCESSFUL
                                      PIC X(24)
    READ-ERR
77
               ' READ SOCKET FAIL
      VALUE IS
    READ-SUCCESS
                                      PIC X(24)
      VALUE IS ' READ SOCKET SUCCESSFUL
    WRITE-ERR
                                     PIC X(24)
77
               ' WRITE SOCKET FAIL
      VALUE IS
    WRITE-END-ERR
VALUE IS ' WRITE SOCKET FAIL
                                          PIC X(32)
                                     PGM END MSG'.
    WRITE-SUCCESS PIC
VALUE IS ' WRITE SOCKET SUCCESSFUL
                                     PIC X(25)
    CLOS-ERR
                                      PIC X(24)
              ' CLOSE SOCKET FAIL
      VALUE IS
    CLOS-SUCCESS
                                     PIC X(24)
      VALUE IS 'CLOSE SOCKET SUCCESSFUL
                                    PIC X(24)
    INVREQ-ERR
      VALUE IS 'INTERFACE IS NOT ACTIVE '
    IOERR-ERR
                                    PIC X(24)
      VALUE IS 'IOERR OCCURRS
    LENGERR-ERR
                                    PIC X(24)
      VALUE IS 'LENGERR ERROR
```

```
ITEMERR-ERR
                                      PIC X(24)
     VALUE IS 'ITEMERR ERROR
    NOSPACE-ERR
                                      PIC X(24)
     VALUE IS 'NOSPACE CONDITION
    QIDERR-ERR
                                     PIC X(24)
      VALUE IS 'QIDERR CONDITION
    ENDDATA-ERR
                                     PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'RETRIEVE DATA CAN NOT BE FOUND'.
IRKEND PIC X(20)
    WRKEND
     VALUE 'CONNECTION END
    WRITE-SW
                                     PIC X(1)
     VALUE 'N'
    FORCE-ERROR-MSG
VALUE 'N'.
                                     PIC X(1)
    SOKET-FUNCTIONS.
    02 SOKET-ACCEPT
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'ACCEPT
    02 SOKET-BIND
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'BIND
    02 SOKET-CLOSE
02 SOKET-CONNECT
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'CLOSE
PIC X(16) VALUE 'CONNECT
    02 SOKET-FCNTL
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'FCNTL
                                PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-GETCLIENTID
                                           VALUE 'GETCLIENTID
    02 SOKET-GETHOSTBYADDR
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETHOSTBYADDR
    02 SOKET-GETHOSTBYNAME
02 SOKET-GETHOSTID
                                PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
                                           VALUE 'GETHOSTBYNAME
                                           VALUE 'GETHOSTID
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETHOSTNAME
    02 SOKET-GETHOSTNAME
                                PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-GETPEERNAME
                                           VALUE 'GETPEERNAME
                                           VALUE 'GETNAMEINFO
    02 SOKET-GETNAMEINFO
    02 SOKET-GETSOCKNAME
02 SOKET-GETSOCKOPT
                                PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
                                           VALUE 'GETSOCKNAME
VALUE 'GETSOCKOPT
                                           VALUE 'GIVESOCKET
    02 SOKET-GIVESOCKET
                                PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-INITAPI
                                 PIC X(16)
                                           VALUE 'INITAPI
                                           VALUE 'IOCTL
    02 SOKET-IOCTL
                                 PIC X(16)
                                PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-LISTEN
                                           VALUE 'LISTEN
                                                   'NTOP
    02 SOKET-NTOP
                                           VALUE
                                           VALUE 'READ
    02 SOKET-READ
                                PIC X(16)
                                PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-RECV
                                           VALUE 'RECV
VALUE 'RECVFROM
    02 SOKET-RECVFROM
    02 SOKET-SELECT
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'SELECT
                                                   SEND
    02 SOKET-SEND
                                PIC X(16)
                                           VALUE
                                           VALUE 'SENDTO
    02 SOKET-SENDTO
                                PIC X(16)
                                           VALUE 'SETSOCKOPT
VALUE 'SHUTDOWN
    02 SOKET-SETSOCKOPT
                                PIC X(16)
    02 SOKET-SHUTDOWN
                                PIC X(16)
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'SOCKET
PIC X(16) VALUE 'TAKESOCKET
    02 SOKET-SOCKET
    02 SOKET-TAKESOCKET
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'TERMAPI
    02 SOKET-TERMAPI
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'WRITE
    02 SOKET-WRITE
01 WRKMSG.
                                        PIC X(14)
       VALUE IS 'DATA RECEIVED '.
    program's variables
77 SUBTRACE
                               PIC X(8) VALUE 'CONTRACE'.
                                       PIC 9(9) COMP.
PIC X(1) VALUE '0'.
    RESPONSE
77
77
    TASK-FLAG
                                       PIC 9(8) COMP.
77
    TAKE-SOCKET
77
    DATA2-LENGTH
                                       PIC 9(04).
                                       PIC 9(8) COMP.
77
    NTOP-FAMILY
77
    NTOP-LENGTH
                                       PIC 9(4) COMP.
77
                                       PIC 9(4) COMP.
    SOCKID
77
    SOCKID-FWD
                                       PIC 9(8) COMP.
77
    ERRNO
                                       PIC 9(8) COMP
                                      PIC S9(8) COMP.
77
    RETCODE
01
    TCP-BUF
    05 TCP-BUF-H
                                       PIC X(3) VALUE IS SPACES.
    05 TCP-BUF-DATA
                                      PIC X(197) VALUE IS SPACES.
    TCPLENG
                                       PIC 9(8) COMP.
    RECV-FLAG
                                       PIC 9(8) COMP.
77
77
                                       PIC 9(4) COMP.
    CLENG
77
    CPTRREF
                                       PIC 9(8) COMP
77
    CNT
                                       PIC 9(4) COMP.
    MSGLENG
                                       PIC 9(4) COMP.
                                  PIC X(16) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
    ZERO-PARM
01
    DUMMY-MASK REDEFINES ZERO-PARM.
    05 DUMYMASK
                                  PIC X(8).
    05 ZERO-FLD-8
                                   PIC X(8).
    ZERO-FLD REDEFINES ZERO-PARM.
                                   PIC 9(8)
    05 ZERO-FWRD
                                              COMP.
    05 ZERO-HWRD
                                   PIC 9(4) COMP.
```

```
05 ZERO-DUM
                                    PIC X(10).
     TD-MSG.
     03 TASK-LABEL
                                    PIC X(07) VALUE 'TASK # '.
     03 TASK-NUMBER
                                    PIC 9(07).
PIC X VALUE ''.
     03 TASK-SEP
                                    PIC X(70).
     03 CICS-MSG-AREA
     CICS-DETAIL-AREA.
                               PIC X(20).
PIC X(02) VALUE '= '.
PIC X(48) VALUE SPACES.
     03 DETAIL-FIELD
     03 DETAIL-EQUALS
     03
         DETAIL-DATA
     CICS-ERR-AREA.
                               PIC X(24).
PIC X(08) VALUE ' SOCKET='.
     03 ERR-MSG
         SOCK-HEADER
     03
     03 ERR-SOCKET
                               PIC 9(05).
PIC X(09) VALUE ' RETCDE=-'.
     03 RETC-HEADER
     03 ERR-RETCODE
                                PIC 9(05).
     03 ERRN-HEADER
03 ERR-ERRNO
                               PIC X(07) VALUE ' ERRNO='.
PIC 9(05).
     CICS-DATA2-AREA.
                               PIC X(48) VALUE SPACES. PIC X(951).
     05 DATA-2-FOR-MSG
     05 FILLER
 01 CLIENTID-LSTN.
     05 CID-DOMAIN-LSTN
                                           PIC 9(8) COMP.
                                           PIC X(8).
PIC X(8).
     05 CID-NAME-LSTN
     05 CID-SUBTASKNAME-LSTN
     05 CID-RES-LSTN
                                           PIC X(20).
 01 CLIENTID-APPL.
     05 CID-DOMAIN-APPL
                                           PIC 9(8) COMP.
                                           PIC X(8).
     05 CID-NAME-APPL
     05 CID-SUBTASKNAME-APPL
                                          PIC X(8).
     05 CID-RES-APPL
                                           PIC X(20).
* GETNAMEINFO Call variables.
 01
     NAME-LEN
                                        PIC 9(8) BINARY.
 01 HOST-NAME
                                        PIC X(255).
 01 HOST-NAME-LEN
                                        PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                        PIC X(32).
 01 SERVICE-NAME
 01 SERVICE-NAME-LEN
                                        PIC 9(8) BINARY.
                                        PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 0.
 01 NAME-INFO-FLAGS
* GETNAMEINFO FLAG VALUES
                                        PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 1. PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 2.
 01
     NI-NOFQDN
 01 NI-NUMĚRICHOST
                                        PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 4.
PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 8.
PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 16.
 01 NI-NAMEREOD
 01 NI-NUMERICSERV
 01 NI-DGRAM
* GETPEERNAME SOCKET ADDRESS STRUCTURE
 01 PEER-NAME.
    05 PEER-FAMILY
                                      PIC 9(4) BINARY.
        88 PEER-FAMILY-IS-AFINET
                                      VALUE 2.
        88 PEER-FAMILY-IS-AFINET6 VALUE 19.
    05 PEER-DATA
                                      PIC X(26).
    05 PEER-SIN REDEFINES PEER-DATA.
        10 PEER-SIN-PORT
                                      PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                      PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC X(8).
PIC X(12).
        10 PEER-SIN-ADDR
        10 FILLER
        10 FILLER
    05 PEER-SIN6 REDEFINES PEER-DATA.
                                      PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        10 PEER-SIN6-PORT
        10 PEER-SIN6-FLOWINFO
        10 PEER-SIN6-ADDR.
           15 FILLER
                                      PIC 9(16) BINARY.
           15 FILLER
                                       PIC 9(16) BINARY.
        10 PEER-SIN6-SCOPEID
                                      PIC 9(8) BINARY.
* TRANSACTION INPUT MESSAGE FROMT THE LISTENER
     TCPSOCKET-PARM.
 01
                                           PIC 9(8) COMP. PIC X(8).
     05 GIVE-TAKE-SOCKET
     05 LSTN-NAME
     05 LSTN-SUBTASKNAME
                                           PIC X(8).
```

```
05 CLIENT-IN-DATA
                                          PIC X(35).
                                          PIC X(1).
    05 THREADSAFE-INDICATOR
                                                    VALUE '1'.
        88 INTERFACE-IS-THREADSAFE
    05 SOCKADDR-IN.
        10 SOCK-FAMILY
                                          PIC 9(4) BINARY.
           88 SOCK-FAMILY-IS-AFINET
                                          VALUE 2
           88 SOCK-FAMILY-IS-AFINET6 VALUE 19
        10 SOCK-DATA
                                          PIC X(26).
        10 SOCK-SIN REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
           15 SOCK-SIN-PORT
15 SOCK-SIN-ADDR
                                          PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC X(8).
           15 FILLER
           15 FILLER
                                          PIC X(12).
        10 SOCK-SIN6 REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
                                          PIC 9(4) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
           15 SOCK-SIN6-PORT
           15 SOCK-SIN6-FLOWINFO
           15 SOCK-SIN6-ADDR.
                                         PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
               20 FILLER
              20 FILLER
           15 SOCK-SIN6-SCOPEID
                                         PIC X(68).
PIC 9(4) COMP.
    05 FILLER
    05 CLIENT-IN-DATA-LENGTH
    05 CLIENT-IN-DATA-2
                                          PIC X(999).
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
    MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW.
    EXEC CICS HANDLE CONDITION INVREQ (INVREQ-ERR-SEC)
                                   IOERR
                                             (IOERR-SEC)
                                   ENDDATA (ENDDATA-SEC)
                                   NOSPACE (NOSPACE-ERR-SEC)
                                   QIDERR (QIDERR-SEC)
ITEMERR (ITEMERR-SEC)
          END-EXEC.
    EXEC CICS IGNORE CONDITION LENGERR
          END-EXEC.
    PERFORM INITIAL-SEC
                                THRU
                                       INITIAL-SEC-EXIT.
                                      TAKESOCKET-SEC-EXIT.
    PERFORM TAKESOCKET-SEC THRU
    PERFORM GET-PEER-NAME THRU GET-PEER-NAME-EXIT.
PERFORM GET-NAME-INFO THRU GET-NAME-INFO-EXIT.
    PERFORM GET-NAME-INFO
                               THRU
                                       GET-NAME-INFO-EXIT.
    MOVE '0' TO TASK-FLAG.
    PERFORM CLIENT-TASK
                               THRU CLIENT-TASK-EXIT
         VARYING CNT FROM 1 BY 1 UNTIL TASK-FLAG = '1'.
CLOSE-SOCK.
   CLOSE 'accept descriptor'
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-CLOSE SOCKID
           ERRNO RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
   MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG</pre>
        MOVE CLOS-ERR TO ERR-MSG
        MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
        MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
        MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
        MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
        MOVE CLOS-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
PGM-FXTT.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
        EXEC CICS ABEND ABCODE('SRV6') END-EXEC.
    MOVE SPACES TO CICS-MSG-AREA. MOVE 'END OF EZACIC6C PROGRAM' TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
    EXEC CICS RETURN END-EXEC.
    GOBACK.
```

```
RECEIVE PASSED PARAMETER WHICH ARE CID
INITIAL-SEC.
     MOVE SPACES TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
    MOVE 50 TO MSGLENG.
MOVE 'SRV6 TRANSACTION START UP ' TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
  PREPARE TO RECEIVE AND ENHANCED TIM
    MOVE 1153 TO CLENG.
    INITIALIZE TCPSOCKET-PARM.
    EXEC CICS RETRIEVE INTO(TCPSOCKET-PARM)
                           LENGTH(CLENG)
                           END-EXEC.
    MOVE 'LISTENER ADDR SPACE ' TO DETAIL-FIELD. MOVE SPACES TO DETAIL-DATA.
    MOVE LSTN-NAME TO DETAIL-DATA.
    MOVE CICS-DETAIL-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
     PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
    MOVE 'LISTENER TASK ID
                                   ' TO DETAIL-FIELD.
    MOVE SPACES TO DETAIL-DATA.
    MOVE LSTN-SUBTASKNAME TO DETAIL-DATA.
MOVE CICS-DETAIL-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
    IF CLIENT-IN-DATA-LENGTH <= 0</pre>
         MOVE 'TIM IS STANDARD' TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
                                        ' TO DETAIL-FIELD
         MOVE 'CLIENT IN DATA
         MOVE SPACES TO DETAIL-DATA
         MOVE CLIENT-IN-DATA TO DETAIL-DATA
         MOVE CICS-DETAIL-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
         PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
         MOVE 'TIM IS ENHANCED' TO CICS-MSG-AREA
         PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
         MOVE 'CLIENT IN DATA
MOVE SPACES TO DETAIL-DATA
                                        ' TO DETAIL-FIELD
         MOVE CLIENT-IN-DATA TO DETAIL-DATA
         MOVE CICS-DETAIL-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
         PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
         MOVE 'CLIENT IN DATA 2 LEN' TO DETAIL-FIELD
         MOVE SPACES TO DETAIL-DATA
MOVE CLIENT-IN-DATA-LENGTH TO DATA2-LENGTH
         MOVE DATA2-LENGTH TO DETAIL-DATA
         MOVE CICS-DETAIL-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
         PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
                                        ' TO DETAIL-FIELD
         MOVE 'CLIENT IN DATA 2
         MOVE SPACES TO DETAIL-DATA
         MOVE CLIENT-IN-DATA-2 TO CICS-DATA2-AREA
         MOVE DATA-2-FOR-MSG TO DETAIL-DATA
MOVE CICS-DETAIL-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
         PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
INITIAL-SEC-EXIT.
    FXTT.
  Perform TCP SOCKET functions by passing socket command to EZASOKET routine. SOCKET command are translated to pre-
  define integer.
TAKESOCKET-SEC.
```

```
Issue 'TAKESOCKET' call to acquire a socket which was
given by the LISTENER program.
MOVE AF-INET TO CID-DOMAIN-LSTN CID-DOMAIN-APPL.
MOVE SOCK-FAMILY TO CID-DOMAIN-LSTN CID-DOMAIN-APPL.
MOVE LSTN-NAME TO CID-NAME-LSTN
MOVE LSTN-SUBTASKNAME TO CID-SUBTASKNAME-LSTN.
MOVE GIVE-TAKE-SOCKET TO TAKE-SOCKET SOCKID SOCKID-FWD.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-TAKESOCKET SOCKID
       CLIENTID-LSTN ERRNO RETCODE.
IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
   MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
   MOVE TAKE-ERR TO ERR-MSG_</pre>
    MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
    MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
    MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
    MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
    GO TO PGM-EXIT
ELSE
     MOVE SPACES TO CICS-MSG-AREA
     MOVE TAKE-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
MOVE SPACES TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
IF SOCK-FAMILY-IS-AFINET
     MOVE 'TOOK AN AF INET SOCKET' TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
MOVE SPACES TO DETAIL-DATA
     MOVE 'AF_INET ADDRESS IS ' TO DETAIL-FIELD MOVE SOCK-FAMILY TO NTOP-FAMILY
     MOVE 16 TO NTOP-LENGTH
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-NTOP
                                NTOP-FAMILY
                                SOCK-SIN-ADDR
                                DETAIL-DATA
                                NTOP-LENGTH
                                ERRNO
                                RETCODE
ELSE
     MOVE 'TOOK AN AF_INET6 SOCKET' TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
MOVE 'AF_INET6 ADDRESS IS ' TO DETAIL-FIELD
MOVE SPACES TO DETAIL-DATA
     MOVE SOCK-FAMILY TO NTOP-FAMILY
     MOVE 45 TO NTOP-LENGTH
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-NTOP
                                NTOP-FAMILY
                                SOCK-SIN6-ADDR
                                DETAIL-DATA
                                NTOP-LENGTH
                                ERRNO
                                RETCODE
MOVE CICS-DETAIL-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
MOVE RETCODE TO SOCKID.
MOVE SPACES TO TCP-BUF.
MOVE TASK-START TO TCP-BUF.
MOVE 50 TO TCPLENG.
REMOVE FOLLOWING STATEMENT IF USING EBCDIC CLIENT
CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE SOCKID TCPLENG
        TCP-BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
    MOVE WRITE-ERR TO ERR-MSG
     MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
    MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
    MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
    MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
    PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
```

```
GO TO PGM-EXIT
     ELSE
        MOVE WRITE-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
TAKESOCKET-SEC-EXIT.
     EXIT.
GET-PEER-NAME.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-GETPEERNAME
        SOCKID PEER-NAME ERRNO RETCODE.
        RETCODE < 0 THEN
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
        MOVE GPN-ERR TO ERR-MSG
MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
        MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
        MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
        MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
        PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
        GO TO PGM-EXIT
     ELSE
        MOVE GPN-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA
        PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
GET-PEER-NAME-EXIT.
     EXIT.
GET-NAME-INFO.
     IF PEER-FAMILY-IS-AFINET
        MOVE 16 TO NAME-LEN
     MOVE 28 TO NAME-LEN.
MOVE SPACES TO HOST-NAME
     MOVE 256 TO HOST-NAME-LEN.
    MOVE SPACES TO SERVICE-NAME.
MOVE 32 TO SERVICE-NAME-LEN.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-GETNAMEINFO
        PEER-NAME NAME-LEN
HOST-NAME HOST-NAME-LEN
        SERVICE-NAME SERVICE-NAME-LEN
        NAME-INFO-FLAGS
        ERRNO RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
        MOVE GNI-ERR TO ERR-MSG
        MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
        MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
        MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
        MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
        GO TO PGM-EXIT
        MOVE GNI-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA
        PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
GET-NAME-INFO-EXIT.
     EXIT.
CLIENT-TASK.
  Issue 'RECV' socket to receive input data from client
     MOVE LOW-VALUES TO TCP-BUF.
     MOVE 200 TO TCPLENG.
     MOVE ZEROS TO RECV-FLAG.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-RECV SOCKID
           RECV-FLAG TCPLENG TCP-BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
   MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG</pre>
        MOVE READ-ERR TO ERR-MSG
        MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
        MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
        MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
        MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
        PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
        GO TO PGM-EXIT
     FL SF
        MOVE READ-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA
        PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
```

```
REMOVE FOLLOWING STATEMENT IF USING EBCDIC CLIENT
      CALL 'EZACICO5' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG.
      DETERMINE WHETHER THE CLIENT IS FINISHED SENDING DATA
      IF TCP-BUF-H = 'END' OR TCP-BUF-H = 'end' THEN
    MOVE '1' TO TASK-FLAG
    PERFORM CLIENT-TALK-END THRU CLIENT-TALK-END-EXIT
          GO TO CLIENT-TASK-EXIT.
      IF RETCODE = 0 THEN
    MOVE '1' TO TASK-FLAG
          GO TO CLIENT-TASK-EXIT.
** ECHO RECEIVING DATA
      MOVE TCP-BUF TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
      MOVE RETCODE TO TCPLENG.
      REMOVE FOLLOWING STATEMENT IF USING EBCDIC CLIENT
      CALL 'EZACIC04' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE SOCKID TCPLENG
             TCP-BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
      IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
   MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG</pre>
           MOVE WRITE-ERR TO ERR-MSG
           MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
           MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
          MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
          MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
          GO TO PGM-EXIT
          MOVE WRITE-SUCCESS TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
 CLIENT-TASK-EXIT.
      EXIT.
 WRITE-CICS.
      MOVE 78 TO CLENG.
      MOVE FIBTASKN TO TASK-NUMBER.

IF WRITE-SW = 'Y' THEN

IF INTERFACE-IS-THREADSAFE THEN

IF FORCE-ERROR-MSG = 'Y' THEN
                      EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD QUEUE('CSMT') FROM(TD-MSG)
LENGTH(CLENG) NOHANDLE
                       END-EXEC
                 ELSE
                       NEXT SENTENCE
            ELSE
                 EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD QUEUE('CSMT') FROM(TD-MSG)
LENGTH(CLENG) NOHANDLE
                 END-EXEC
      ELSE
            NEXT SENTENCE.
      MOVE SPACES TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
 WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
      FXTT.
 CLIENT-TALK-END.
          MOVE LOW-VALUES TO TCP-BUF.
          MOVE WRKEND TO TCP-BUF CICS-MSG-AREA.
          MOVE 50 TO TCPLENG.
      REMOVE FOLLOWING STATEMENT IF USING EBCDIC CLIENT
          CALL 'EZACIC04' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE SOCKID TCPLENG
                 TCP-BUF ERRNO RETCODE.
```

```
IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
   MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
   MOVE WRITE-END-ERR TO ERR-MSG</pre>
            MOVE SOCKID TO ERR-SOCKET
MOVE RETCODE TO ERR-RETCODE
            MOVE ERRNO TO ERR-ERRNO
            MOVE CICS-ERR-AREA TO CICS-MSG-AREA
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT
            GO TO PGM-EXIT.
CLIENT-TALK-END-EXIT.
     EXIT.
INVREQ-ERR-SEC.
     MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
    MOVE INVREQ-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     GO TO PGM-EXIT.
IOERR-SEC.
     MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
     MOVE IOERR-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     GO TO PGM-EXIT.
LENGERR-SEC.
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
     MOVE LENGERR-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     GO TO PGM-EXIT.
NOSPACE-ERR-SEC.
     MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
     MOVE NOSPACE-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA.
     PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     GO TO PGM-EXIT.
QIDERR-SEC.
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
     MOVE QIDERR-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA
     PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     GO TO PGM-EXIT.
ITEMERR-SEC.
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
     MOVE ITEMERR-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA
     PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     GO TO PGM-EXIT.
ENDDATA-SEC.
MOVE 'Y' TO WRITE-SW FORCE-ERROR-MSG
     MOVE ENDDATA-ERR TO CICS-MSG-AREA
     PERFORM WRITE-CICS THRU WRITE-CICS-EXIT.
     GO TO PGM-EXIT.
```

## **EZACIC6S**

The following COBOL socket program is in the SEZAINST data set.

Figure 181. EZACIC6S IPv6 iterative server sample

GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp. \* Status: CSV1R9 \* \$MOD(EZACIC6S),COMP(CICS),PROD(TCPIP): \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\* \* \$SEG(EZACIC6S) Module Name : EZACIC6S Description : This is a sample server program. It establishes a connection between CICS & TCPIP to process client requests. The server expects the data received from a host / workstation in ASCII. All responses sent by the server to the CLIENT are in ASCII. This server is started using CECI or via the LISTENER. CECI START TRANS(xxxx) from(yyyy) where xxxx is this servers CICS transaction id and yyyy is the port this server will listen on. It processes request received from clients for updates to a hypothetical DB2 database. Any and all references to DB2 or SQL are commented out as this sample is to illustrate CICS Sockets. A client connection is broken when the client transmits and 'END' token to the server. All processing is terminated when an 'TRM' token is received from a client. -----: 1. Establish server setup LOGIC a). TRUE Activeb). CAF Active 2. Assign user specified port at start up or use the program declared default. Initialize the AF\_INET6 socket. 4. Bind the port and in6addr\_any.5. Set Bit Mask to accept incoming read request. Process request from clients. a). Wait for connection b). Process request until 'END' token is receive from client. c). Close connection. note: The current client request ends when the client closes the connection or sends an 'END' token to the server. d). If the last request received by  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) \left($ the current client is not a request to the server to terminate processing ('TRM'), continue at step 6A. 7. Close the server's connection. IDENTIFICATION DIVISION. PROGRAM-ID. EZACIC6S. ENVIRONMENT DIVISION. DATA DIVISION. WORKING-STORAGE SECTION. MESSAGES PIC X(30) 77 BITMASK-ERR VALUE IS 'BITMASK CONVERSION - FAILED 77 ENDDATA-ERR PIC X(30)

```
VALUE IS 'RETRIEVE DATA CAN NOT BE FOUND'.
    INIT-MSG
                                     PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'INITAPI COMPLETE
    IOERR-ERR
                                     PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'IOERR OCCURRS
                                     PIC X(30)
    ITEMERR-ERR
     VALUE IS 'ITEMERR ERROR
    KEYWORD-ERR
                                     PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'INPUT KEYWORD ERROR
    LENGERR-ERR
                                     PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'LENGERR ERROR
    NOSPACE-ERR
                                     PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'NOSPACE CONDITION
                                     PIC X(30)
    NULL-DATA
     VALUE IS 'READ NULL DATA
    QIDERR-ERR
                                     PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'TRANSIENT DATA QUEUE NOT FOUND'.
                                     PIC X(30)
    START-MSG
     VALUE IS 'SERVER PROGRAM IS STARTING
    TCP-EXIT-ERR
                                     PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'SERVER STOPPED: TRUE NOT ACTIVE'.
    TCP-SERVER-OFF
                                     PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'SERVER IS ENDING
                                    PIC_X(30)
    TS-INVREQ-ERR
     VALUE IS 'WRITE TS FAILED - INVREQ
                                    PIC X(30)
    TS-NOTAUTH-ERR
     VALUE IS 'WRITE TS FAILED
                                   NOTAUTH
                                    PIC X(30)
    TS-IOERR-ERR
     VALUE IS 'WRITE TS FAILED
                                - TOFRR
    WRITETS-ERR
                                     PIC X(30)
     VALUE IS 'WRITE TS FAILED
01 ACCEPT-ERR.
    05 ACCEPT-ERR-M
                                     PIC X(25)
         VALUE IS 'SOCKET CALL FAIL - ACCÈPT'.
        FILLER
                                    PIC X(9)
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05
       ACCEPT-ERRNO
                                     PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05
       FILLER
                                     PIC X(13)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
   NTOP-ERR.
   05 NTOP-ERR-M PIC X(2
VALUE IS 'SOCKET CALL FAIL - NTOP'
                                     PIC X(23)
        FILLER
                                     PIC X(9)
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
       NTOP-ERRNO
                                     PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                     PIC X(13)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
   NTOP-OK.
    05 NTOP-OK-M
                                     PIC X(21)
         VALUE IS 'ACCEPTED IP ADDRESS:
       NTOP-PRESENTABLE-ADDR
                                     PIC X(45) DISPLAY
         VALUE IS SPACES.
   GNI-ERR.
    05 GNI-ERR-M
                                     PIC X(30)
         VALUE IS 'SOCKET CALL FAIL - GETNAMEINFO'.
                                     PIC X(9)
       FILLER
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
                                     PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05
       GNI-ERRNO
    05 FILLER
                                     PIC X(13)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
   GNI-HOST-NAME-OK.
                                     PIC X(19)
    05 FILLER
         VALUE IS 'CLIENTS HOST NAME: '
       GNI-HOST-NAME
                                     PIC X(255) DISPLAY
         VALUE IS SPACES.
    GNI-SERVICE-NAME-OK.
01
    05 FILLER
                                     PIC X(22)
         VALUE IS 'CLIENTS SERVICE NAME:
                                    PIC X(32) DISPLAY
       GNI-SERVICE-NAME
         VALUE IS SPACES.
    GPN-ERR.
    05 GPN-ERR-M
                                     PIC X(30)
         VALUE IS 'SOCKET CALL FAIL - GETPEERNAME'.
                                     PIC X(9)
       FTIIFR
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
```

```
05 GPN-ERRNO
                                      PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(13)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
    BIND-ERR.
01
    05 BIND-ERR-M
                                      PIC X(25)
         VALUE IS 'SOCKET CALL FAIL
                                      - BIND'.
                                      PIC X(9)
       FILLER
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
                                      PIC 9(8) DISPLAY. PIC X(13)
    05 BIND-ERRNO
    05 FILLER
         VALUE IS SPACES.
01 CLOSE-ERR.
    05 CLOSE-ERR-M PIC X(30)
VALUE IS 'CLOSE SOCKET DESCRIPTOR FAILED'.
                                      PIC X(9)
       FILLER
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05 CLOSE-ERRNO
                                      PIC 9(8)
                                               DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(8)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
01 DB2END.
    05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(16)
         VALUE IS 'DB2 PROCESS ENDS'
    05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(39)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
01 DB2-CAF-ERR.
    05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(24)
         VALUE IS 'CONNECT NOT ESTABLISHED
       FILLER
                                      PIC X(30)
         VALUE IS 'ATTACHMENT FACILITY NOT ACTIVE'.
    05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(1)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
01 DB2MSG.
                                      PIC X(6) VALUE SPACES.
VALUE 'INSERT'.
VALUE 'DELETE'.
    05 DB2-ACT
        88 DAINSERT
        88 DADELETE
        88 DAUPDATE
                                                 VALUE 'UPDATE'.
      DB2M
                                      PIC X(18)
         VALUE IS ' COMPLETE - #ROWS '
                                      PIC X(10).
    05
        DB2M-VAR
                                      PIC X(2) VALUE SPACES.
PIC -(9)9.
    05 FILLER
    05
        DB2C0DE
                                      PIC X(11)
    05
        FILLER
         VALUE IS SPACES.
   INITAPI-ERR.
    05 INITAPI-ERR-M
                                      PIC X(35)
         VALUE IS 'INITAPI FAILED -
                                      SERVER NOT STARTED'.
        FILLER
                                      PIC X(9)
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05 INIT-ERRNO
                                      PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                      PIC X(3)
         VALUE IS SPACES.
   LISTEN-ERR.
    05 LISTEN-ERR-M
                                      PIC X(25)
         VALUE IS 'SOCKET CALL FAIL - LISTEN'.
        FILLER
                                      PIC X(9)
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05
        LISTEN-ERRNO
                                      PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
                                      PIC X(13)
    05 FILLER
         VALUE IS SPACES.
01 LISTEN-SUCC.
                                      PIC X(34)
    05 FILLER
         VALUE IS 'READY TO ACCEPT REQUEST ON PORT: '.
                                      PIC X(4).
PIC X(10)
    05
       BIND-PORT
    05
       FILLER
                                                 VALUE SPACES.
                                      PIC X(7)
    05 FILLER
         VALUE IS SPACES.
    PORTNUM-ERR.
    05 INVALID-PORT
                                      PIC X(33)
         VALUE IS 'SERVER NOT STARTED - INVALID PORT'.
                                      PIC X(10)
       FILLER
         VALUE IS ' NUMBER = '.
    05 PORT-ERRNUM
                                      PIC X(4).
                                      PIC X(8)
    05 FILLER
```

```
VALUE IS SPACES.
01 RECVFROM-ERR.
    05 RECVFROM-ERR-M
                                        PIC X(24)
          VALUE IS 'RECEIVE SOCKET CALL FAIL'.
       FILLER
                                        PIC X(9)
         VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05 RECVFROM-ERRNO
                                        PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                        PIC X(14)
          VALUE IS SPACES.
01 SELECT-ERR.
    05 SELECT-ERR-M
                                        PIC X(24)
          VALUE IS 'SELECT CALL FAIL
                                        PIC X(9)
    05 FILLER
          VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
       SELECT-ERRNO
                                        PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                        PIC X(14)
          VALUE IS SPACES.
    SQL-ERROR.
                                        PIC X(35)
    05 FILLER
         VALUE IS 'SQLERR -PROG TERMINATION, SQLCODE = '.
SOL-ERR-CODE PIC -(9)9.
    05 SQL-ERR-CODE
                                        PIC X(11)
    05 FILLER
          VALUE IS SPACES.
01 SOCKET-ERR.
05 SOCKET-ERR-M
                                        PIC X(25)
          VALUE IS 'SOCKET CALL FAIL - SOCKET'.
       FILLER
                                        PIC X(9)
          VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05 SOCKET-ERRNO
                                        PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 FILLER
                                        PIC X(13)
          VALUE IS SPACES.
   TAKE-ERR.
    05 TAKE-ERR-M
                                        PIC X(17)
          VALUE IS 'TAKESOCKET FAILED'
       FILLER
                                        PIC X(9)
          VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
                                        PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
    05 TAKE-ERRNO
    05 FILLER
                                        PIC X(21)
          VALUE IS SPACES.
01 WRITE-ERR.
    05 WRITE-ERR-M
                                        PIC X(33)
          VALUE IS 'WRITE SOCKET FAIL'.
    05 FILLER
                                        PIC X(9)
          VALUE IS ' ERRNO = '.
    05
       WRITE-ERRNO
                                        PIC 9(8) DISPLAY.
                                        PIC X(21)
    05 FILLER
          VALUE IS SPACES.
  PROGRAM'S CONSTANTS
                                PIC X(4) VALUE 'CTOB'. PIC X(1) VALUE ','.
77 CTOB
77
   DEL-ID
                                PIC 9(8)
PIC 9(8)
PIC 9(8)
77
                                           COMP VALUE 5.
    BACKLOG
    NONZERO-FWRD
                                           VALUE 256.
77
                                           COMP VALUE 0.
COMP VALUE 1.
COMP VALUE 19.
77
    TCP-FLAG
77
    SOCK-TYPE
                                PIC 9(8)
                                PIC 9(8)
PIC 9(8)
PIC 9(4)
    AF-INET6
77
                                           COMP VALUE 5.
COMP VALUE 4.
    NUM-FDS
77
77
    LOM
                                           COMP VALUE 5.
77
    CECI-LENG
                                PIC 9(8)
                                           COMP VALUE 55.
COMP VALUE 256.
VALUE '????'.
VALUE '1950'.
77
                                PIC 9(8)
    BUFFER-LENG
                                PIC 9(4)
PIC X(4)
77
    GWI FNG
    DEFAULT-PORT
    88 DEFAULT-SPECIFIED
    IN6ADDR-ANY.
    05 FILLER
                                PIC 9(16) BINARY VALUE 0.
                                PIC 9(16) BINARY VALUE 0.
    05 FILLER
    SOKET-FUNCTIONS.
    02 SOKET-ACCEPT
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'ACCEPT
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'BIND
PIC X(16) VALUE 'CLOSE
    02 SOKET-BIND
    02 SOKET-CLOSE
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'CONNECT
    02 SOKET-CONNECT
                                PIC X(16) VALUE 'FCNTL
    02 SOKET-FCNTL
```

```
PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETCLIENTID
     02 SOKET-GETCLIENTID
                                 PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETHOSTBYADDR
     02 SOKET-GETHOSTBYADDR
                                 PIC X(16)
                                            VALUE
     02 SOKET-GETHOSTBYNAME
                                                   'GETHOSTBYNAME
                                 PIC X(16) VALUE 'GETHOSTID
     02 SOKET-GETHOSTID
                                 PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
     02 SOKET-GETHOSTNAME
                                            VALUE 'GETHOSTNAME
                                            VALUE 'GETPEERNAME
     02 SOKET-GETPEERNAME
                                            VALUE 'GETNAMEINFO
     02 SOKET-GETNAMEINFO
                                 PIC X(16)
                                            VALUE 'GETSOCKNAME
VALUE 'GETSOCKOPT
     02 SOKET-GETSOCKNAME
                                 PIC X(16)
     02 SOKET-GETSOCKOPT
                                 PIC X(16)
                                            VALUE 'GIVESOCKET
VALUE 'INITAPI
                                 PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
     02 SOKET-GIVESOCKET
     02 SOKET-INITAPI
                                            VALUE 'IOCTL
     02 SOKET-IOCTL
                                 PIC X(16)
     02 SOKET-LISTEN
02 SOKET-NTOP
                                 PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
                                            VALUE
                                                   'LISTEN
                                                   'NTOP
                                            VALUE
                                 PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
                                            VALUE 'READ
     02 SOKET-READ
                                                   'RECV
     02 SOKET-RECV
                                            VALUE
                                            VALUE 'RECVFROM
     02 SOKET-RECVFROM
                                 PIC X(16)
                                 PIC X(16)
PIC X(16)
     02 SOKET-SELECT
02 SOKET-SEND
                                            VALUE 'SELECT
                                            VALUE 'SEND
                                 PIC X(16) VALUE 'SENDTO
     02 SOKET-SENDTO
                                 PIC X(16)
                                            VALUE 'SETSOCKOPT
     02 SOKET-SETSOCKOPT
                                            VALUE 'SHUTDOWN
     02 SOKET-SHUTDOWN
                                 PIC X(16)
     02 SOKET-SOCKET
02 SOKET-TAKESOCKET
                                 PIC X(16) VALUE 'SOCKET
PIC X(16) VALUE 'TAKESOCKET
                                 PIC X(16) VALUE 'TERMAPI
     02 SOKET-TERMAPI
                                 PIC X(16) VALUE 'WRITE
     02 SOKET-WRITE
             -----*
* PROGRAM'S VARIABLES
                                 PIC 9(8)
PIC 9(4)
                                            COMP VALUE 0.
77 PROTOCOL
 77
     SRV-SOCKID
                                 PIC 9(8)
                                             COMP VALUE 0.
 77
     SRV-SOCKID-FWD
                                 PIC 9(4)
                                             COMP VALUE 0.
     CLI-SOCKID
 77
     CLI-SOCKID-FWD
                                 PIC S9(8) COMP VALUE 0.
                                 PIC 9(4)
                                            COMP.
 77
     LENG
                                 PIC 9(4)
PIC 9(9)
 77
     WSLENG
                                             COMP.
 77
     RESPONSE
                                             COMP.
                                 PIC 9(8).
     TSTAMP
                                 PIC X(1)
     TASK-FLAG
                                            VALUE '0'.
     88 TASK-END
88 TASK-TERM
                                 VALUE '1'.
VALUE '2'.
     GWPTR
                                 PIC S9(8) COMP.
 77
                                 PIC S9(8) COMP.
PIC X(1) VALUE
 77
     WSPTR
 77
     TCP-INDICATOR
                                            VALUE IS SPACE.
     TAKESOCKET-SWITCH
                                 PIC X(1)
VALUE '1
                                            VALUE IS SPACE.
     88 DOTAKESOCKET
                                 PIC 9(8) COMP VALUE 0.
     TCPLENG
 77
     ERRNO
                                 PIC 9(8)
                                            COMP.
                                 PIC S9(8) COMP.
 77
     RETCODE
 77
     TRANS
                                 PIC X(4).
     CLIENTID-LSTN.
     05 CID-DOMAIN-LSTN
                                 PIC 9(8) COMP VALUE 19.
         CID-LSTN-INFU.

10 CID-NAME-LSTN PIC X(8).

10 CID-SUBTNAM-LSTN PIC X(8).

PIC X(20) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
        CID-RES-LSTN
     INIT-SUBTASKID.
     05 SUBTASKNO
05 SUBT-CHAR
                                 PIC X(7) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
                                 PIC A(1)
                                           VALUE 'L'.
 Θ1
     TDFNT
                                 PIC X(8) VALUE 'TCPCS
     05 TCPNAME
                                 PIC X(8) VALUE 'EZACIC6S'.
     05 ADSNAME
 01
     MAXSOC 
                                 PIC 9(4) BINARY VALUE 0.
                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 0.
     MAXSNO
 01
 01
     NFDS
                                 PIC 9(8) BINARY.
     PORT-RECORD.
 01
     05 PORT
05 FILLER
                                 PIC X(4).
                                 PIC X(36).
     SELECT-CSOCKET.
     05 READMASK
                                 PIC X(4) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
     05
         DUMYMASK
                                 PIC X(4)
                                            VALUE LOW-VALUES.
     05
         REPLY-RDMASK
                                 PIC X(4) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
```

```
05 REPLY-RDMASK-FF PIC X(4).
01 SOCKADDR-IN.
   05 SAIN-FAMILY
                                    PIC 9(4) BINARY.
      88 SAIN-FAMILY-IS-AFINET
88 SAIN-FAMILY-IS-AFINET6
                                   VALUE 2.
VALUE 19
   05 SAIN-DATA
                                    PIC X(26).
   05 SAIN-SIN REDEFINES SAIN-DATA.
       10 SATN-STN-PORT
                                     PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                    PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC X(8).
       10 SAIN-SIN-ADDR
       10 FILLER
      10 FILLER
                                     PIC X(12).
   05 SAIN-SIN6 REDEFINES SAIN-DATA.
       10 SAIN-SIN6-PORT
                                    PIC 9(4) BINARY.
       10 SAIN-SIN6-FLOWINFO
                                     PIC 9(8) BINARY.
       10 SAIN-SIN6-ADDR.
          15 FILLER
                                     PIC 9(16) BINARY.
                                    PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
          15 FILLER
      10 SAIN-SIN6-SCOPEID
01 SOCKADDR-PEER.
   05 PEER-FAMILY
                                     PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                    VALUE 2.
VALUE 19.
       88 PEER-FAMILY-IS-AFINET
      88 PEER-FAMILY-IS-AFINET6
   05 PEER-DATA
                                     PIC X(26).
   05 PEER-SIN REDEFINES PEER-DATA.
      10 PEER-SIN-PORT
                                     PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                                    PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC X(8).
      10 PEER-SIN-ADDR
      10 FTIIFR
       10 FILLER
                                     PIC X(12).
   05 PEER-SIN6 REDEFINES PEER-DATA.
      10 PEER-SIN6-PORT
                                    PIC 9(4) BINARY.
      10 PEER-SIN6-FLOWINFO
                                    PIC 9(8) BINARY.
       10 PEER-SIN6-ADDR.
          15 FILLER
                                     PIC 9(16) BINARY.
                                    PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
          15 FILLER
      10 PEER-SIN6-SCOPEID
                                       PIC 9(8) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    NTOP-FAMILY
    PTON-FAMILY
01
    PRESENTABLE-ADDR
                                       PIC X(45) VALUE SPACES.
01
                                       PIC 9(4) BINARY VALUE 45.
    PRESENTABLE-ADDR-LEN
01
    NUMERIC-ADDR.
    05 FILLER
                                       PIC 9(16) BINARY VALUE 0.
    05 FILLER
                                       PIC 9(16) BINARY VALUE 0.
                                       PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    NAME-LEN
01
    HOST-NAME
                                       PIC X(255)
01
01
    HOST-NAME-LEN
                                       PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    SERVICE-NAME
                                       PIC X(32).
                                       PIC 9(8) BINARY.
    SERVICE-NAME-LEN
01
                                       PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 0.
    NAME-INFO-FLAGS
01
                                       PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 1.
    NI-NOFQDN
01
                                       PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 2.
PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 4.
01
    NI-NUMERICHOST
01
    NI-NAMEREQD
                                       PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 8.
PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 16.
    NI-NUMERICSERV
01
    NI-DGRAM
01
    HOST-NAME-CHAR-COUNT
                                   PIC 9(4) COMP.
    HOST-NAME-UNSTRUNG
                                  PIC X(255) VALUE SPACES.
01
    SERVICE-NAME-CHAR-COUNT
                                  PIC 9(4) COMP.
01
01
    SERVICE-NAME-UNSTRUNG
                                  PIC X(32) VALUE SPACES.
    SOCKET-CONV.
    05 SOCKET-TBL OCCURS 6 TIMES.
        10 SOCK-CHAR
                                PIC X(1) VALUE '0'.
    TCP-BUF.
    05 TCP-BUF-H
05 TCP-BUF-DATA
                                PIC X(3).
                                PIC X(52).
    TCPCICS-MSG-AREA
        TCPCICS-MSG-1.
         05 MSGDATE
                                PIC 9(8).
             FILLER
                                PIC X(2) VALUE SPACES.
         05
                                PIC 9(8).
PIC X(2) VALUE SPACES.
             MSGTIME
         05
         05
             FILLER
            MODULE
                                PIC X(10) VALUE 'EZACIC6S: '.
        05
        TCPCICS-MSG-2.
                                PIC X(55) VALUE SPACES.
        05 MSG-AREA
01 TCP-INPUT-DATA
                                   PIC X(85) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
```

```
TCPSOCKET-PARM REDEFINES TCP-INPUT-DATA.
     05 GIVE-TAKE-SOCKET
                                      PIC 9(8) COMP.
     05 CLIENTID-PARM.
        10 LSTN-NAME
                                       PIC X(8).
        10 LSTN-SUBTASKNAME
                                      PIC X(8).
     05 CLIENT-DATA-FLD.
        10 CLIENT-IN-DATA
                                       PIC X(35).
        10 FILLER
                                       PIC X(1).
     05 TCPSOCKADDR-IN.
        10 SOCK-FAMILY
                                       PIC 9(4) BINARY.
           88 SOCK-FAMILY-IS-AFINET
                                       VALUE 2.
           88 SOCK-FAMILY-IS-AFINET6 VALUE 19.
        10 SOCK-DATA
                                       PIC X(26).
        10 SOCK-SIN REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
           15 SOCK-SIN-PORT PIC 9(4) BINARY.
15 SOCK-SIN-ADDR PIC 9(8) BINARY.
15 FILLER PIC X(8).
           15 FILLER
                                       PIC X(12).
        10 SOCK-SIN6 REDEFINES SOCK-DATA.
           15 SOCK-SIN6-PORT
                                       PIC 9(4) BINARY.
           15 SOCK-SIN6-FLOWINFO
                                       PIC 9(8) BINARY.
           15 SOCK-SIN6-ADDR.
              20 FILLER
20 FILLER
                                      PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(8) BINARY.
           15 SOCK-SIN6-SCOPEID
                                       PIC X(68).
PIC 9(4) COMP.
     05 FILLER
     05 CLIENT-IN-DATA-LENGTH
     05 CLIENT-IN-DATA-2
                                       PIC X(999).
 01 SOCK-TO-RECV-FWD.
     02 SOCK-TO-RECV
     02 FILLER
                              PIC 9(4) BINARY.
                             PIC 9(4) BINARY.
    TIMEVAL.
                              PIC 9(8) COMP VALUE 180.
PIC 9(8) COMP VALUE 0.
     02 TVSEC
     02 TVUSEC
 01 ZERO-PARM
                               PIC X(16) VALUE LOW-VALUES.
    ZERO-FLD REDEFINES ZERO-PARM.
     02 ZERO-8
02 ZERO-DUM
                               PIC X(8).
                               PIC X(2).
         ZERO-HWRD
                               PIC 9(4)
     02
                                         COMP.
     02 ZERO-FWRD
                               PIC 9(8) COMP.
* INPUT FORMAT FOR UPDATING THE SAMPLE DB2 TABLE *
* *****************************
    INPUT-DEPT.
     05 IN-ACT
                               PIC X(3).
     05 IN-DEPTNO
05 IN-DEPTN
05 IN-MGRNO
                               PIC X(3).
                              PIC X(36).
                              PIC X(6).
     05 IN-ADMRDEPT
                              PIC X(3).
  SQL STATEMENTS: SQL COMMUNICATION AREA
*** EXEC SQL INCLUDE SQLCA END-EXEC.
    SQL STATEMENTS: DEPARTMENT TABLE CREATE STATEMENT FOR DB2 *
               CREATE TABLE TCPCICS.DEPT
                       (DEPTNO CHAR(03), DEPTNAME CHAR(36),
                                     CHAR(36),
                        DEPTNAME
                       MGRNO
                                     CHAR(06),
                       MGRNO CHAR(06),
ADMRDEPT CHAR(03));
     DCLGEN GENERATED FROM DB2 FOR THE DEPARTMENT TABLE.
* ***EXEC SQL INCLUDE DCLDEPT END-EXEC.
**********************
* DCLGEN TABLE(TCPCICS.DEPT)
         LIBRARY(SYSADM.CICS.SPUFI(DCLDEPT))
         LANGUAGE (COBOL)
         QUOTE
```

```
* ... IS THE DCLGEN COMMAND THAT MADE THE FOLLOWING STATEMENTS *
***********
*** EXEC SOL DECLARE TCPCICS.DEPT TABLE
    ( DEPTNO
                                   CHAR(3)
      DEPTNAME
                                   CHAR(36),
***
***
      MGRNO
                                   CHAR(6),
     ADMRDEPT
                                   CHAR(3)
*** ) END-EXEC.
**********************
* COBOL DECLARATION FOR TABLE TCPCICS.DEPT
***********************
 01 DCLDEPT.
                          PIC X(3).
PIC X(36).
    10 DEPTNO
    10 DEPTNAME
                           PIC X(6).
    10 MGRNO
    10 ADMRDEPT
                          PIC X(3).
*********************
* THE NUMBER OF COLUMNS DESCRIBED BY THIS DECLARATION IS 4
**********************
PROCEDURE DIVISION.
*** EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLERROR
                                GO TO SQL-ERROR-ROU END-EXEC.
    EXEC SQL WHENEVER SQLWARNING GO TO SQL-ERROR-ROU END-EXEC.
    EXEC CICS IGNORE CONDITION TERMERR
                              FOC.
                              SIGNAL
    END-EXEC.
                                      (ENDDATA-SEC)
    EXEC CICS HANDLE CONDITION ENDDATA
                              IOERR
                                       (IOERR-SEC)
                              LENGERR
                                       (LENGERR-SEC)
                              NOSPACE
                                       (NOSPACE-ERR-SEC)
                              QIDERR
                                       (QIDERR-SEC)
    END-EXEC.
    MOVE START-MSG
                                   TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                   THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
  BEFORE SERVER STARTS, TRUE MUST BE ACTIVE. ISSUE 'EXTRACT * EXIT' COMMAND TO CHECK IF TRUE IS ACTIVE OR NOT *
    EXEC CICS PUSH HANDLE END-EXEC.
    EXEC CICS HANDLE CONDITION
         INVEXITREQ(TCP-TRUE-REQ)
    END-EXEC.
    EXEC CICS EXTRACT EXIT
         PROGRAM ('EZACICO1')
         GASET
               (GWPTR)
         GALENGTH (GWLENG)
    FND-FXFC.
    EXEC CICS POP HANDLE END-EXEC.
  CICS ATTACH FACILITY MUST BE STARTED FOR THE APPROPRIATE DB2 *
  SUBSYSTEM BEFORE YOU EXECUTE CICS TRANSACTIONS REQUIRING
  ACCESS TO DB2 DATABASES.
    EXEC CICS PUSH HANDLE END-EXEC.
    EXEC CICS HANDLE CONDITION
         INVEXITREQ(DB2-TRUE-REQ)
    EXEC CICS EXTRACT EXIT
PROGRAM ('DSNCEXT1')
ENTRYNAME ('DSNCSQL')
```

```
(WSPTR)
          GASET
          GALENGTH (WSLENG)
     END-EXEC.
     EXEC CICS POP HANDLE END-EXEC.
  AT START UP THE SERVER REQUIRES THE PORT NUMBER FOR TCP/IP IT WILL USE. THE PORT NUMBER SUPPORTED BY THIS SAMPLE IS 4 DIGITS IN LENGTH.
  INVOCATION: <server>,<port number>
LISTENER => SRV2,4000 - OR - SRV2,4 -
CECI => CECI START TR(SRV2) FROM(4000)
  THE LEADING SPACES ARE SIGNIFICANT.
*-----
     MOVE EIBTRNID
                                      TO TRANS.
     EXEC CICS RETRIEVE
          INTO (TCP-INPUT-DATA)
          LENGTH (LENG)
* **********************************
* THE PORT CAN SPECIFIED IN THE FROM(????) OPTION OF THE CECI *
* COMMAND OR THE DEFAULT PORT IS USED.
* THE PORT FOR THE LISTENER STARTED SERVER IS THE PORT
* SPECIFIED IN THE CLIENT-DATA-FLD OR THE DEFAULT PORT
* IS USED.
* *********************************
IF LENG < CECI-LENG
        THEN MOVE TCP-INPUT-DATA
                                     TO PORT
        ELSE
          MOVE CLIENT-DATA-FLD
                                      TO PORT-RECORD
          MOVE '1'
                                      TO TAKESOCKET-SWITCH
     END-IF.
     INSPECT PORT REPLACING LEADING SPACES BY '0'. IF PORT IS NUMERIC
        THEN MOVE PORT
                                      TO BIND-PORT
          IF DEFAULT-SPECIFIED
             THEN MOVE DEFAULT-PORT TO PORT
                                         BIND-PORT
             ELSE
               MOVE PORT
                                      TO PORT-ERRNUM
               MOVE PORTNUM-ERR TO MSG-AREA
               PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
               GO TO PGM-EXIT
          END-IF
     END-IF.
     IF DOTAKESOCKET
        THEN PERFORM LISTENER-STARTED-TASK THRU
                LISTENER-STARTED-TASK-EXIT
        ELSE PERFORM INIT-SOCKET
                                           THRU
                INIT-SOCKET-EXIT
     END-IF.
     PERFORM SCKET-BIND-LSTN
                                      THRU SCKET-BIND-LSTN-EXIT.
     MOVE 2
                                      TO CLI-SOCKID
                                         CLI-SOCKID-FWD.
     MOVE LISTEN-SUCC
                                      TO MSG-AREA.
     PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                      THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
     COMPUTE NFDS = NUM-FDS + 1.
                                      TO READMASK.
     MOVE LOW-VALUES
                                      TO TCPLENG.
     MOVE 6
     CALL 'EZACICO6' USING CTOB
```

```
READMASK
                           SOCKET-CONV
                           TCPLENG
                           RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE = -1
          MOVE BITMASK-ERR
                                     TO MSG-AREA
          PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                     THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
       ELSE
          PERFORM ACCEPT-CLIENT-REQ
                                     THRU
                 ACCEPT-CLIENT-REQ-EXIT
                 UNTIL TASK-TERM
     END-IF.
     PERFORM CLOSE-SOCKET
                                     THRU CLOSE-SOCKET-EXIT.
     MOVE TCP-SERVER-OFF
                                     TO MSG-AREA.
     PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                     THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
     END OF PROGRAM
*
PGM-EXIT.
     EXEC CICS
          RETURN
     END-EXEC.
     GOBACK.
          TRUE IS NOT ENABLED
 TCP-TRUE-REQ.
     MOVE TCP-EXIT-ERR TO MSG-AREA.
     PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
     GO TO PGM-EXIT.
          DB2 CALL ATTACH FACILITY IS NOT ENABLED
DB2-TRUE-REQ.
     MOVE DB2-CAF-ERR
                          TO MSG-AREA.
     PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
     GO TO PGM-EXIT.
  LISTENER STARTED TASK
 LISTENER-STARTED-TASK.
    MOVE GIVE-TAKE-SOCKET
                                     TO CID-LSTN-INFO.
                                     TO SOCK-TO-RECV-FWD.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-TAKESOCKET
                           SOCK-TO-RECV
                           CLIENTID-LSTN
                           ERRNO
                           RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE < 0
        THEN
          MOVE ERRNO
                                     TO TAKE-ERRNO
          MOVE TAKE-ERR
                                     TO MSG-AREA
```

```
PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
          GO TO PGM-EXIT
       ELSE
          MOVE BUFFER-LENG
                                        TO TCPLENG
          MOVE START-MSG
MOVE RETCODE
                                         TO TCP-BUF
                                        TO SRV-SOCKID
          CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG
          CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE
                                  SRV-SOCKID
                                  TCPLENG
                                  TCP-BUF
                                  ERRNO
                                  RETCODE
          IF RETCODE < 0
             THEN
               MOVE ERRNO
                                        TO WRITE-ERRNO
               MOVE WRITE-ERR TO MSG-AREA
PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU
HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
               GO TO PGM-EXIT
             ELSE
               CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-CLOSE
                                        SRV-SOCKID
                                       ERRNO
                                        RETCODE
               IF RETCODE < 0
                   THEN
                    MOVE ERRNO TO CLOSE-ERRNO
MOVE CLOSE-ERR TO MSG-AREA
PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU
                             HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
                     GO TO PGM-EXIT
                  ELSE NEXT SENTENCE
               END-IF
           END-IF
    END-IF.
    MOVE LOW-VALUES
                                       TO TCP-BUF.
LISTENER-STARTED-TASK-EXIT.
    EXIT.
  START SERVER PROGRAM
                                                                     *
INIT-SOCKET.
    MOVE EIBTASKN
                                  TO SUBTASKNO.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-INITAPI
                             MAXSOC
                             IDENT
                             INIT-SUBTASKID
                             MAXSN0
                             ERRNO
                             RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0
        THEN
          MOVE INITAPI-ERR
          MOVE ERRNO
                                    TO INIT-ERRNO
                                    TO MSG-AREA
          PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
          GO TO PGM-EXIT
          MOVE INIT-MSG
                                    TO MSG-AREA
          PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
       END-IF.
INIT-SOCKET-EXIT.
    FXTT.
```

```
SCKET-BIND-LSTN.
     MOVE -1
                                     TO SRV-SOCKID-FWD.
    CREATING A SOCKET TO ALLOCATE
    AN OPEN SOCKET FOR INCOMING CONNECTIONS
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-SOCKET
                              AF-INET6
                              SOCK-TYPE
                              PROTOCOL
                              ERRNO
                              RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE < 0
        THEN
           MOVE ERRNO TO SOCKET-ERRNO MOVE SOCKET-ERR TO MSG-AREA
           PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
           GO TO PGM-EXIT
                              TO SRV-SOCKID
        ELSE MOVE RETCODE TO SRV-SOCKID
MOVE '1' TO SOCK-CHAR(RETCODE + 1)
     FND-TF.
   BIND THE SOCKET TO THE SERVICE PORT
   TO ESTABLISH A LOCAL ADDRESS FOR PROCESSING INCOMING
   CONNECTIONS.
     MOVE AF-INET6 TO SAIN-FAMILY.
MOVE ZEROS TO SAIN-SING-FLOWINFO.
MOVE INGADDR-ANY TO SAIN-SING-ADDR.
MOVE ZEROS TO SAIN-SING-SCOPEID.
     MOVE PORT
                                     TO SAIN-SIN6-PORT.
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-BIND
                              SRV-SOCKID
                              SOCKADDR-IN
                              FRRNO
                              RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
        MOVE ERRNO TO BIND-ERRI
MOVE BIND-ERR TO MSG-AREA
                                    TO BIND-ERRNO
        PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
        GO TO PGM-EXIT.
  CALL THE LISTEN COMMAND TO ALLOWS SERVERS TO *
PREPARE A SOCKET FOR INCOMING CONNECTIONS AND SET MAXIMUM *
   CONNECTIONS.
4-----
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-LISTEN
                              SRV-SOCKID
BACKLOG
                              ERRNO
                              RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
        MOVE ERRNO TO LISTEN-EF MOVE LISTEN-ERR TO MSG-AREA
                                     TO LISTEN-ERRNO
        PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
        GO TO PGM-EXIT.
SCKET-BIND-LSTN-EXIT.
     EXIT.
```

SOCKET HAS BEEN SET UP, THEN CALL 'ACCEPT' TO ACCEPT A REQUEST WHEN A CONNECTION ARRIVES. THIS SAMPLE PROGRAM WILL ONLY USE 5 SOCKETS. \*-----ACCEPT-CLIENT-REQ. CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-SELECT **NFDS** TIMEVAL READMASK DUMYMASK DUMYMASK REPLY-RDMASK DUMYMASK DUMYMASK **ERRNO** RETCODE. IF RETCODE < 0 THEN MOVE ERRNO TO SELECT-ERRNO MOVE SELECT-ERR TO MSG-AREA PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT GO TO PGM-EXIT. IF RETCODE = 0THEN GO TO ACCEPT-CLIENT-REQ-EXIT. ACCEPT REQUEST CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-ACCEPT SRV-SOCKID SOCKADDR-IN **ERRNO** RETCODE. IF RETCODE < 0 THEN MOVE ERRNO MOVE ACCEPT-ERR TO ACCEPT-ERRNO TO MSG-AREA PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT GO TO PGM-EXIT. MOVE RETCODE TO CLI-SOCKID. PERFORM GET-NAME-INFO THRU GET-NAME-INFO-EXIT. PERFORM ACCEPT-RECV THRU ACCEPT-RECV-EXIT UNTIL TASK-END OR TASK-TERM. MOVE DB2END TO MSG-AREA. PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT. CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-CLOSE CLI-SOCKID **ERRNO** RETCODE. IF RETCODE < 0 THEN MOVE ERRNO TO CLOSE-ERRNO MOVE CLOSE-ERR TO MSG-AREA PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT. IF NOT TASK-TERM MOVE '0' TO TASK-FLAG. ACCEPT-CLIENT-REQ-EXIT. EXIT. DETERMINE THE CONNECTED HOST NAME BY ISSUING THE GETNAMEINFO COMMAND.

```
GET-NAME-INFO.
    MOVE SAIN-SIN6-ADDR TO NUMERIC-ADDR.
    MOVE 45 TO PRESENTABLE-ADDR-LEN.
    MOVE SPACES TO PRESENTABLE-ADDR.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-NTOP AF-INET6
       NUMERIC-ADDR
       PRESENTABLE-ADDR PRESENTABLE-ADDR-LEN
       ERRNO RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
       MOVE ERRNO
                                  TO NTOP-ERRNO
       MOVE NTOP-ERR
                                  TO MSG-AREA
       PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    MOVE PRESENTABLE-ADDR
                                  TO NTOP-PRESENTABLE-ADDR.
    MOVE NTOP-OK
                                 TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-GETPEERNAME
                            CLI-SOCKID
                            SOCKADDR-PEER
                            FRRNO
                            RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
       MOVE ERRNO
                                  TO GPN-ERRNO
       MOVE GPN-ERR
                                  TO MSG-AREA
       PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
       GO TO PGM-EXIT.
    MOVE 28 TO NAME-LEN.
    MOVE 255 TO HOST-NAME-LEN.
MOVE 32 TO SERVICE-NAME-LEN.
MOVE ZEROS TO NAME-INFO-FLAGS.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-GETNAMEINFO
                            SOCKADDR-PEER
                            NAME-LEN
                            HOST-NAME
                            HOST-NAME-LEN
                            SERVICE-NAME
                            SERVICE-NAME-LEN
                            NAME-INFO-FLAGS
                            ERRNO
                            RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
       MOVE GNI-ERR
       MOVE ERRNO
                                  TO GNI-ERRNO
                                 TO MSG-AREA
       PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    MOVE 0 TO HOST-NAME-CHAR-COUNT.
    INSPECT HOST-NAME TALLYING HOST-NAME-CHAR-COUNT FOR CHARACTERS BEFORE X'00'.
    UNSTRING HOST-NAME DELIMITED BY X'00'
       INTO HOST-NAME-UNSTRUNG
       COUNT IN HOST-NAME-CHAR-COUNT.
    STRING HOST-NAME-UNSTRUNG DELIMITED BY ' '
       INTO GNI-HOST-NAME.
    MOVE GNI-HOST-NAME-OK
                                  TO MSG-AREA.
                                  THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
    MOVE 0 TO SERVICE-NAME-CHAR-COUNT.
    INSPECT SERVICE-NAME TALLYING SERVICE-NAME-CHAR-COUNT
       FOR CHARACTERS BEFORE X'00'
    UNSTRING SERVICE-NAME DELIMITED BY X'00'
       INTO SERVICE-NAME-UNSTRUNG
       COUNT IN SERVICE-NAME-CHAR-COUNT.
    STRING SERVICE-NAME-UNSTRUNG DELIMITED BY ' '
       INTO GNI-SERVICE-NAME.
    MOVE GNI-SERVICE-NAME-OK
                                  TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                  THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    DISPLAY 'HOST NAME = ' HOST-NAME.
DISPLAY 'SERVICE = ' SERVICE-NAME.
```

```
GET-NAME-INFO-EXIT.
   RECEIVING DATA THROUGH A SOCKET BY ISSUING 'RECVFROM'
 ACCEPT-RECV.
                                              TO TCP-INDICATOR. TO TCPLENG.
     MOVE 'T'
     MOVE BUFFER-LENG
                                              TO TCP-BUF.
     MOVE LOW-VALUES
     CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-RECVFROM
                           CLI-SOCKID
TCP-FLAG
                            TCPLENG
                            TCP-BUF
                            SOCKADDR-IN
                            ERRNO
                            RETCODE.
     IF RETCODE EQUAL 0 AND TCPLENG EQUAL 0
        THEN NEXT SENTENCE
        ELSE
          IF RETCODE < 0
             THEN
               MOVE ERRNO
                                              TO RECVFROM-ERRNO
               MOVE RECVFROM-ERR
                                              TO MSG-AREA
               PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                              THRU
               HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
                                              TO TASK-FLAG
             ELSE
               CALL 'EZACICO5' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG
               IF TCP-BUF-H = LOW-VALUES OR SPACES
                    MOVE NULL-DATA
                                              TO MSG-AREA
                    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU
                            HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
                  ELSE
                    IF TCP-BUF-H = 'END'
THEN MOVE '1'
                                              TO TASK-FLAG
                       ELSE IF TCP-BUF-H = 'TRM'
THEN MOVE '2' TO TASK-FLAG
ELSE PERFORM TALK-CLIENT THRU
                                             TALK-CLIENT-EXIT
                             END-IF
                    END-IF
               END-IF
          END-IF
     END-IF.
ACCEPT-RECV-EXIT.
     EXIT.
*******************
    PROCESSES TALKING TO CLIENT THAT WILL UPDATE DB2 **
**
**
      TABLES.
******************
      DATA PROCESS:
**
**
                                                          **
      INSERT REC - INS, X81, TEST DEPT, A0213B, Y94
**
                                                          **
      UPDATE REC - UPD, X81, , A1234C,
**
     DELETE REC - DEL,X81,,,
END CLIENT - END, {end client connection
END SERVER - TRM, {terminate server
**
                                                          **
**
                                                          **
**
                                                          **
                                                          **
******************
TALK-CLIENT.
     UNSTRING TCP-BUF DELIMITED BY DEL-ID OR ALL '*'
         INTO IN-ACT
              IN-DEPTNO
              IN-DEPTN
              IN-MGRNO
```

```
IN-ADMRDEPT.
     IF IN-ACT EQUAL 'END'
        THEN
          MOVE '1'
                                                  TO TASK-FLAG
        ELSE
          IF IN-ACT EQUAL 'U' OR EQUAL 'UPD'
             THEN
               EXEC SQL UPDATE TCPCICS.DEPT
***
                 SET MGRNO = :IN-MGRNO
WHERE DEPTNO = :IN-DEPTNO
***
***
***
                END-EXEC
               MOVE 'UPDATE'
MOVE 'UPDATED:
                                                  TO DB2-ACT
                                                  TO DB2M-VAR
             ELSE
                IF IN-ACT EQUAL 'I' OR EQUAL 'INS'
                   THEN
                     EXEC SQL INSERT
***
                       INTO TCPCICS.DEPT (DEPTNO,
                                                       DEPTNAME
***
***
                                           MGRNO,
                                                       ADMRDEPT)
                                         (:IN-DEPTNO, :IN-DEPTN, :IN-MGRNO, :IN-ADMRDEPT)
***
***
                     END-EXEC
***
                     MOVE 'INSERT'
MOVE 'INSERTED: '
                                                  TO DB2-ACT
                                                  TO DB2M-VAR
                   ELSE
                     IF IN-ACT EQUAL 'D' OR EQUAL 'DEL'
                        THEN
                          EXEC SQL DELETE
***
                            FROM TCPCICS.DEPT
WHERE DEPTNO = :IN-DEPTNO
***
***
                          END-EXEC
***
                          MOVE 'DELETE'
MOVE 'DELETED: '
                                                  TO DB2-ACT
                                                  TO DB2M-VAR
                        ELSE
                          MOVE KEYWORD-ERR
                                                  TO MSG-AREA
                          PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU
                                  HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
                     END-IF
               END-IF
          END-IF
     END-IF.
     IF DADELETE OR DAINSERT OR DAUPDATE
        THEN
          MOVE SQLERRD(3)
MOVE DB2MSG
                                                  TO DB2CODE
                                                  TO MSG-AREA
          MOVE LENGTH OF TCPCICS-MSG-AREA
                                                  TO LENG
          EXEC CICS SYNCPOINT END-EXEC
          EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD QUEUE ('CSMT')
                         (TCPCICS-MSG-AREA)
                FROM
                LENGTH
                         (LENG)
               NOHANDLE
          END-EXEC
**************
            WRITE THE DB2 MESSAGE TO CLIENT.
**
*******************
          MOVE TCPCICS-MSG-2
                                                  TO TCP-BUF
          CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG
          CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE
                                  CLI-SOCKID
                                  TCPLENG
                                 TCP-BUF
                                 FRRNO
                                 RETCODE
          MOVE LOW-VALUES
                                                  TO TCP-BUF
                                                      TCP-INDICATOR
                                                      DB2-ACT
          IF RETCODE < 0
             THEN
               MOVE ERRNO
                                                  TO WRITE-ERRNO
                MOVE WRITE-ERR
                                                  TO MSG-AREA
                PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS
                                                   THRU
```

```
HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT
                                                   TO TASK-FLAG
         END-IF
    END-IF.
TALK-CLIENT-EXIT.
    EXIT.
   CLOSE ORIGINAL SOCKET DESCRIPTOR
CLOSE-SOCKET.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-CLOSE
                            SRV-SOCKID
                            ERRNO
                            RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
       MOVE CLOSE-ERR
                                TO CLOSE-ERRNO
                                TO MSG-AREA
       PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
CLOSE-SOCKET-EXIT.
    EXIT.
  SEND TCP/IP ERROR MESSAGE
HANDLE-TCPCICS.
    MOVE LENGTH OF TCPCICS-MSG-AREA TO LENG.
    EXEC CICS ASKTIME
         ABSTIME (TSTAMP)
         NOHANDLE
    END-EXEC.
    EXEC CICS FORMATTIME
          ABSTIME (TSTAMP)
         MMDDYY (MSGDATÉ)
          TIME
                  (MSGTIME)
         DATESEP ('/')
TIMESEP (':')
         NOHANDLE
    END-EXEC.
    EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD
         QUEUE ('CSMT')
FROM (TCPCICS-MSG-AREA)
                  (RESPONSE)
         RESP
         LENGTH (LENG)
    END-EXEC.
    IF RESPONSE = DFHRESP(NORMAL)
       THEN NEXT SENTENCE
       ELSE
         IF RESPONSE = DFHRESP(INVREQ)
             THEN MOVE TS-INVREQ-ERR
                                                TO MSG-AREA
               IF RESPONSE = DFHRESP(NOTAUTH)
THEN MOVE TS-NOTAUTH-ERR TO MSG-AREA
                    IF RESPONSE = DFHRESP(IOERR)
                        THEN MOVE TS-IOERR-ERR TO MSG-AREA ELSE MOVE WRITETS-ERR TO MSG-AREA
                    END-IF
               END-IF
         END-IF
    END-IF.
    IF TCP-INDICATOR = 'T' THEN
```

```
MOVE BUFFER-LENG
                                       TO TCPLENG
                              TO TCP-BUF
TO TCP-BUF
        MOVE LOW-VALUES
       MOVE TCPCICS-MSG-2
       CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG
       MOVE ' '
                                       TO TCP-INDICATOR
       CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE
                                CLI-SOCKID
                                 TCPLENG
                                TCP-BUF
                                ERRNO
                                RETCODE
       IF RETCODE < 0
           THEN
             MOVE WRITE-ERR
                                       TO WRITE-ERRNO
                                     TO MSG-AREA
             EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD
                   QUEUE ('CSMT')
                   FROM (TCPCICS-MSG-AREA)
LENGTH (LENG)
                   NOHANDLÈ
             END-EXEC
             IF TASK-TERM OR TASK-END
THEN NEXT SENTENCE
ELSE MOVE '1' TO TASK-FLAG
             END-IF
       END-IF.
    MOVE SPACES
                                      TO MSG-AREA.
HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    EXIT.
 SEND DB2
             ERROR MESSAGE
SQL-ERROR-ROU.
    MOVE SQLCODE TO SQL-ERR-CODE.
MOVE SPACES TO MSG-AREA.
MOVE SQL-ERROR TO MSG-AREA.
                          TO MSG-AREA.
    MOVE SQL-ERROR
    EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD
          QUEUE ('CSMT')
FROM (TCPCICS-MSG-AREA)
                  (RESPONSE)
          RESP
          LENGTH (LENG)
    END-EXEC.
    MOVE LOW-VALUES
                           TO TCP-BUF.
    MOVE TCPCICS-MSG-2 TO TCP-BUF.
    CALL 'EZACICO4' USING TCP-BUF TCPLENG.
    CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-WRITE
                             CLI-SOCKID
                             TCPLENG
                             TCP-BUF
                             ERRNO
                             RETCODE.
    IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
       MOVE ERRNO
                           TO WRITE-ERRNO
       MOVE ERRNO TO WRITE-ERR
MOVE WRITE-ERR TO MSG-AREA
       PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
SQL-ERROR-ROU-EXIT.
    EXIT.
```

```
OTHER ERRORS (HANDLE CONDITION)
INVREQ-ERR-SEC.
    MOVE TCP-EXIT-ERR
                          TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
IOERR-SEC.
    MOVE IOERR-ERR
                            TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
LENGERR-SEC.
    MOVE LENGERR-ERR
                           TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
NOSPACE-ERR-SEC.
    MOVE NOSPACE-ERR
                            TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
GO TO PGM-EXIT.
QIDERR-SEC.
    MOVE QIDERR-ERR
                           TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
ITEMERR-SEC.
MOVE ITEMERR-ERR
                          TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
ENDDATA-SEC.
    MOVE ENDDATA-ERR
                           TO MSG-AREA.
    PERFORM HANDLE-TCPCICS THRU HANDLE-TCPCICS-EXIT.
    GO TO PGM-EXIT.
```

## **EZACICAC**

The following Assembler socket program is in the SEZAINST data set.

Figure 182. EZACICAC assembler child server sample

```
************************
* Module Name: EZACICAC - This is a very simple child server
* Copyright:
               Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
                "Restricted Materials of IBM"
                5694-A01
                Copyright IBM Corp. 2003, 2007
                US Government Users Restricted Rights -
               Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
* Status:
               CSV1R9
   LANGUAGE: ASSEMBLER
   ATTRIBUTES: NON-REUSEABLE
   REGISTER USAGE:
        R1 =
        R2
         R3
        R4
            =
        R5
            =
        R7
        R8
```

```
R9 =
         R10 =
         R11 =
         R12 =
         R13 =
         R14 =
         R15 =
   INPUT:
   OUTPUT:
  $MOD(EZACICAC),COMP(CICS),PROD(TCPIP):
************************
DFHEISTG DSECT
SOCSTG
        DS
                                  PROGRAM STORAGE
* Storage to format messages
TDMSG
                                  WRITEQ TD Message area
TDDATE
         DS
               CL8
                                  MM/DD/YY
TDFILL1
               CL2
         DS
TDTIME
         DS
               CL8
                                  HH:MM:SS
TDFILL2
         DS
               CL2
TDTEXT
               CL40
                                  TDTEXT
         ORG
               TDTEXT
TDTEXT0
         DS
               0CL40
TDCMD
         DS
               CL16
                                  COMMAND ISSUED
TDRESULT DS
               CL24
                                  SUCCESSFUL/UNSUCCESSFUL
TDMSGE
        EOU
                                  End of message
              TDMSGE-TDMSG
TDMSGL
        EQU
                                  Length of TD message text
* Message to display the clients host name
               TDTEXT
         ORG
TDHOSTMSG DS
               0CL40
TDHOSTLIT DS
               CL9
TDHOST
               CL31
* Message to display the clients service name
               TDTEXT
TDSERVMSG DS
TDSERVLIT DS
               0CL40
               CL8
TDSERV
        DS
               CL32
TDLEN
                                  Length of TD message text
* Working storage fields
CLENG
         DS
                                  Length of data to RETRIEVE
UTIME
               PL8
                                  ABSTIME data area
         DS
               D
DWORK
                                  Double work work area
UNPKWRK DS
               CL15
                                  For packing/unpacking
PARMLIST DS
               20F
                                  Parm list for EZASOKET calls
SOCDESC
               Н
                                  Socket Descriptor
ERRNO
                                  ERRNO
RETCODE DS
                                  Return code
* Storage to map the clientid structure.
CLIENTID DS 0CL40
GIVE_DOM DS F
                                  Domain of socket given/taken
AS_NĀME
        DS CL8
                                  Address space name
TASK_ID DS CL8
                                  Task identifier
         DS CL20
                                  Reserved
* Storage to address the Transaction Input Message from the Listener.
SOKTIM
               0CL1153
         DS
SOKDESC
        DS
                                  Socket descriptor given
SOKLASID DS
               CL8
                                  Listener address space name
SOKLTID
               CL8
                                  Listener task identifier
        DS
SOKDATA1 DS
               CL35
                                  Client input data
               CL1
SOKTSI
        DS
                                  Threadsafe inidicator
SOKADDR DS
               0F
                                  Clients socket address
SOKFAM
        DS
               Н
                                  Address family
```

```
SOK_DATA DS
                                        Protocol specific area
SOK#LEN EQU
                 *-SOKADDR
          ORG
                 SOK_DATA
                                       Start of AF_INET unique area
SOK_SIN DS
                 0C
SOK_SIN_PORT DS H
                                       Clients port number
Clients INET address (netid)
SOK_SIN_CIPAD DS F
                                        Reserved area not used
                 CL8
          DS
                 20F
SOK_SIN#LEN EQU *-SOK_SIN
                                       Length of AF_INET area
                 SOK_DATA
                                       Start of AF_INET6 unique area
          ORG
SOK_SIN6 DS
SOK SIN6 PORT DS H
                                        Clients port number
SOK_SIN6_FLOWINFO DS CL4
SOK_SIN6_CIPAD DS CL16
SOK_SIN6_SCOPE_ID DS CL4
                                       Flow information
                                       Clients INET address (netid)
                                       Scope Id
SOK_SIN6#LEN EQU *-SOK_SIN6
                                        Length of AF_INET6 area
          ORG
          DS
                 CL68
                                        Reserved
                                       Length of data area 2
SOKDATAL DS
                 CL999
SOKDATA2 DS
                                       Data area 2
* Program storage marker
SOCSTGE EQU
                                       End of Program Storage
                 SOCSTGE-SOCSTG
SOCSTGL EQU
                                       Length of Program Storage
* Beginning of program
EZACICAC CSECT
EZACICAC AMODE ANY
                                        Addressing mode ...
EZACICAC RMODE ANY
                                       Residency mode ...
S0C0000
          DS
                 0H
                 S0C00100
                                       Branch to startup address
          DC
                 CL17 'EZACICAC-EYECATCH'
S0C00100 DS
                 0H
                                       Beginning of program
                                       Address Pgm Dynamic Stg
Tell Assembler about storage
          LA
                 R10, SOCSTG
          USING SOCSTG,R10 Tell Assembler about storage
MVC TDTEXT(40),STARTED_MSG Move STARTED message to TD area
                 R7,WRITEQ
CLENG,=H'72'
                                       Write to TD Queue
Length for standard listener
          BAL
          MVC
                 CLENG, =H'1153'
          MVC
                                       Length for enhanced listener
* Retrieve the Task Input Message(TIM) from the Listener
          EXEC CICS RETRIEVE INTO(SOKTIM) LENGTH(CLENG)
\star Issue the 'TAKESOCKET' call to acquire the socket which was
  given by the listener program.
                 CLIENTID, CLIENTID Clear the clientid structure
          MVC
                 GIVE DOM+2,SOKFAM
                                       Based on the AF in the TIM
                 AS_NAME, SOKLASID
          MVC
                                       Set the address space name
          MVC
                 TASK_ID,SOKLTID
                                          and the subtask identifier
          MVC
                 SOCDESC, SOKDESC+2
                                            and the socket descriptor.
                 EZASOKET, (SOCTSOCK, SOCDESC, CLIENTID, ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
          CALL
                                                                                   Χ
                 R5, ERRNO
                                        Capture the ERRNO and
                                           the return code.
                 R6, RETCODE
          L
                 R6,=F'0'
          С
                                       Is the call successful?
          BL
                 SOCERR
                                        No! Go display error and terminate
                 SOCDESC, RETCODE+2
          MVC
                                       Yes, format the return code and
                 TDCMD,SOCTSOCK the API function performed.
TDRESULT(24),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
          MVC
          MVC
          MVC
                 TDTEXT(40), TDTEXTO Move message to TD area
                                        Write to TD Queue
          BAL
                 R7,WRITEQ
                 TCP_BUF,TCP_BUF Clear the buffer storage TCP_BUF(L'TASK_START),TASK_START Set the message R8,=F'50' Set the
          XC
          MVC
          ST
                 R8, TCPLENG
                                          message length.
* Remove the following call to EZACICO4 if using an EBCDIC client.
          CALL EZACICO4, (TCP_BUF, TCPLENG), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
  Notify client the the child subtask has started.
          CALL EZASOKET, (SOCWRITE, SOCDESC, TCPLENG, TCP_BUF,
                                                                                   Χ
                 ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
```

```
R5, ERRNO
                                         Capture the ERRNO and
           L
                  R6, RETCODE
                                             the return code.
                  R6,=F'0'
SOCERR
           С
                                          Is the call successful?
                                          No! Go display error and terminate
           BL
                                         the API function performed.
Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
                  TDCMD, SOCWRITE
           MVC.
                  TDRESULT(24),SUCC
           MVC
           MVC
                  TDTEXT(40), TDTEXTO Move message to TD area
           BAL
                  R7, WRITEQ
                                         Write to TD Queue
* Get our peers' socket address
           CALL EZASOKET, (SOCGPNA, SOCDESC, PEERADDR,
                                                                                       Χ
                  ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
                  R5, ERRNO
                                          Capture the ERRNO and
           L
                  R6, RETCODE
                                             the return code.
                  R6,=F'0'
                                          Is the call successful?
           С
                  SOCERR No! Go display error and terminate TDCMD,SOCGPNA the API function performed.
TDRESULT(24),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
           BL
           MVC.
           MVC
                  TDTEXT(40), TDTEXTO Move message to TD area
           MVC
                  R7, WRITEQ
                                         Write to TD Queue
           BAL
* Get our client's host name and service name
                  R8,=F'16' Set the sockaddr length to IPv4
SOKFAM,=AL2(AF_INET) Is the client AF_INET ?
SET_SOCKADDR_LEN Yes. Go store the length.
           CLC
                  SET_SOCKADDR_LEN
           BE
                  R8, = F'28'
                                         Set the sockaddr length to IPv6
SET_SOCKADDR_LEN DS 0H
           ST
                  R8, PEERADDR LEN
                                          Save the value of the sockaddr length
                                         Clear the
                  R8,=F'0'
                  R8, GNI_FLAGS
                                             flags
           ST
                  PEER_HOSTNAME, PEER_HOSTNAME Clear the host name storage
           XC
                  R8,=F'255'
                                         Set the length of
                  R8,PEER_HOSTNAMELEN the host name storage
PEER_SERVICENAME,PEER_SERVICENAME Clear the service
           ST
           XC
                                                                                       Χ
                                                                  name storage
                                         Set the length of
           ST
                  R8, PEER_SERVICENAMELEN the service name storage
           CALL
                  EZASOKET, (SOCGNI, PEERADDR, PEERADDR_LEN,
                  PEER_HOSTNAME, PEER_HOSTNAMELEN
                  PEER_SERVICENAME, PEER_SERVICENAMELEN,
                                                                                       Χ
                  GNI FLAGS,
                  ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
                  R5,ERRNO
                                         Capture the ERRNO and
                  R6, RETCODE
                                             the return code.
                  R6,=F'0'
           С
                                         Is the call successful?
                  SOCERR No! Go display error and terminate TDCMD,SOCGNI the API function performed.

TDRESULT(24),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
           BL
           MVC
           MVC
           MVC
                  TDTEXT(40), TDTEXTO Move message to TD area
                  R7, WRITEQ
                                         Write to TD Queue
* Display the host name
                  TDHOSTLIT, =C'HOSTNAME='
TDHOST(L'TDHOST), PEER_HOSTNAME
           MVC
                  TDTEXT(40), TDHOSTMSG Move message to TD area
           MVC.
           BAL
                  R7,WRITEQ
                                         Write to TD Queue
* Display the service name
                  TDHOSTLIT, =C'SERVICE='
TDSERV(L'TDSERV), PEER_SERVICENAME
           MVC
           MVC
                  TDTEXT(40),TDSERVMSG Move message to TD area
           MVC
           BAL
                  R7, WRITEQ
                                         Write to TD Queue
* Receive data from the client
AGAIN1
           DS
*
           XC
                  TCP_BUF, TCP_BUF
                                         Clear the buffer storage
                  EZASOKET, (SOCRECV, SOCDESC, RECV_FLAG, TCPLENG, TCP_BUF,
                  ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                  R5, ERRNO
                                          Capture the ERRNO and
           L
                  R6, RETCODE
                                             the return code.
           С
                  R6,=F'0'
                                          Is the call successful?
```

```
SOCERR
                                        No! Go display error and terminate
           BL
           MVC
                 TDCMD, SOCRECV
                                            the API function performed.
                 TDRESULT(24), SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area TDTEXT(40), TDTEXTO Move message to TD area
           MVC
           MVC
                                        Write to TD Queue
           BAI
                  R7, WRITEQ
* Remove the following call to EZACICO5 if using an EBCDIC client.
           CALL EZACICO5, (TCP_BUF, TCPLENG), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
  Determine whether the client is finished sending data
                 TCP_BUF_H,=C'END'
SIGNAL_CLOSING
TCP_BUF_H,=C'end'
           CLC
          BE
           CLC
           BE
                  SIGNAL_CLOSING
\star Remove the following call to EZACIC04 if using an EBCDIC client.
           CALL EZACICO4, (TCP_BUF, TCPLENG), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
  Echo the data received back to the client
           CALL EZASOKET, (SOCWRITE, SOCDESC, TCPLENG, TCP_BUF,
                                                                                    Χ
                  ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                                        Capture the ERRNO and
                  R5.ERRNO
                  R6, RETCODE
R6, =F'0'
          1
                                            the return code.
           C.
                                        Is the call successful?
           BL
                  SOCERR
                                        No! Go display error and terminate
                 TDCMD,SOCWRITE the API function performed.
TDRESULT(24),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
           MVC
           MVC
                 TDTEXT(40), TDTEXTO Move message to TD area
           MVC
          BAL
                 R7, WRITEQ
                                        Write to TD Queue
* Go receive another message
           В
                  AGAIN1
  Tell client the connection will close.
SIGNAL_CLOSING DS OH
                 TCP_BUF,TCP_BUF Clear the buffer stor
TCP_BUF(L'WRKEND),WRKEND Set the message
R8,=F'50' Set the
                                        Clear the buffer storage
           XC
           MVC
          ST
                  R8, TCPLENG
                                          message length.
* Remove the following call to EZACICO4 if using an EBCDIC client.
           CALL EZACICO4, (TCP_BUF, TCPLENG), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
*
  Notify the client that the connection will end.
                 EZASOKET, (SOCWRITE, SOCDESC, TCPLENG, TCP_BUF,
                  ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
                                        Capture the ERRNO and
                  R5, ERRNO
          L
                  R6, RETCODE
                                            the return code.
                  R6,=F'0'
                                        Is the call successful?
                                        No! Go display error and terminate
                  SOCERR
          BL
                 TDCMD, SOCWRITE
                                           the API function performed.
          MVC.
                  TDRESULT(24),SUCC
           MVC
                                        Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
                  TDTEXT(40), TDTEXTO Move message to TD area
           MVC
                                        Write to TD Queue
           BAL
                  R7, WRITEQ
* Close the socket
                 EZASOKET, (SOCCLOSE, SOCDESC,
                                                                                    Χ
                  ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                                        Capture the ERRNO and
                  R5, ERRNO
                  R6, RETCODE
R6, =F'0'
           L
                                            the return code.
           C
                                        Is the call successful?
                 SOCERR No! Go display error and terminate
TDCMD,SOCCLOSE Yes, format the API function performed
TDRESULT(24),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
           ВL
          MVC
           MVC
           MVC
                  TDTEXT(40), TDTEXTO Move message to TD area
                  R7,WRITEQ
                                        Write to TD Queue
           BAL
                  SOCRET
                                        Go return to CICS
* Error routine for all socket calls
```

```
SOCERR
          DS
                FORCEMSG,C'Y'
          MVI
                                     Indicate message should be forced
                TDTEXT(40),=C'SOCKET ERROR
          MVC
                                     Write to TD Queue
          BAL
                R7,WRITEQ
                 R6, RETCODE
                                      Pick up the return code value
          L
                 R5,ERRNO
                                      Pick up the ERRNO value
                                     Format the return code for printing to the
          CVD
                R6, DWORK
                TDRETC, DWORK+4(4)
          UNPK
          ΟI
                TDRETC+6,X'F0'
                                           TD queue
                R5, DWORK
          CVD
                                      Format the ERRNO
          UNPK
                TDERRNO, DWORK+4(4)
                                       for printing to the
                                           TD queue
          ΟI
                TDERRNO+6,X'F0'
          MVC
                TDTEXT(40), TDTEXT5 Move the return code and ERRNO to
                                      the TD queue. Write to the TD queue
          BAL
                R7,WRITEQ
                SOCRET
                                      Go return to CICS
* Subroutine to write messages to the destination "CSMT" for logging
WRITEQ
          DS
          CLI
                SOKTSI,C'1'
                                      Is interface using OTE ?
          BNE
                WRITEQ01
                                      No, write message.
                 FORCEMSG, C'Y'
                                      Is this an error message ?
          CLI
          BNE
                WRITEQ02
                                      Yes, bypass writing message.
WRITEQ01 DS
                ΘН
          EXEC CICS ASKTIME ABSTIME(UTIME)
          EXEC CICS FORMATTIME ABSTIME(UTIME)
DATESEP('/') DDMMYY(TDDATE)
               TIME(TDŤIME) TIMESEŘ
                R6, TDMSGL
          LA
          STH
                R6,TDLEN
          EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD QUEUE('CSMT')
                                                                               Χ
                 FROM(TDMSG)
                 LENGTH(TDLÉN)
WRITEQ02 DS
                ΘН
          XC
                TDMSG, TDMSG
                                      Return to caller
* Socket family values
                F'2'
AFINET
          DC
                                      AF_INET
                F'19'
AFINET6 DC
                                     AF_INET6
AF_INET EQU
AF_INET6 EQU
                19
* Socket protocol values
SSTREAM DC
                F'1'
                                     socket type stream socket type datagram
                F'2'
SDATAGRM DC
                F'3'
SRAW
                                      socket type raw
* IP CICS Socket API functions
SOCACCT
                CL16'ACCEPT
SOCBIND DC
                CL16'BIND
                CL16'CLOSE
CL16'CONNECT
SOCCLOSE DC
SOCCONNT DC
SOCFCNTL DC
                CL16'FCNTL
SOCGCLID DC
                CL16'GETCLIENTID
                CL16 'GETHOSTBYADDR
SOCGTHBA DC
SOCGTHBN DC
                CL16 'GETHOSTBYNAME
                CL16'GETHOSTID
SOCGTHID DC
                CL16 GETHOSTNAME
CL16 GETPEERNAME
SOCGTHN
         DC
SOCGPNA
         DC
SOCGNI
          DC
                CL16'GETNAMEINFO
                CL16'FREEADDRINFO
SOCFAI
          DC
SOCGAT
          DC.
                CL16'GETADDRINFO
SOCGTSN DC
SOCGSOPT DC
                CL16 GETSOCKNAME
         DC
                CL16'GETSOCKOPT
                CL16'GIVESOCKET
SOCGSOCK DC
                CL16'INITAPI
CL16'IOCTL
SOCINIT DC
SOCIOCTL DC
                CL16'LISTEN
SOCLISTN DC
SOCNTOP
         DC
                CL16'NTOP
SOCPTON
                CL16'PTON
         DC
SOCREAD
                CL16'READ
         DC
                CL16'READV
SOCREADV DC
SOCRECV DC SOCRECVF DC
                 CL16'RECV
                CL16'RECVFROM
```

```
SOCRECVM DC
                  CL16'RECVMSG
SOCSELCT DC
                  CL16'SELECT
                  CL16'SELECTEX
CL16'SEND
SOCSELX DC
SOCSEND DC
                  CL16'SENDMSG
CL16'SENDTO
SOCSENDM DC
SOCSENDT DC
                  CL16'SETSOCKOPT
SOCSSOPT DC
                  CL16'SHUTDOWN
CL16'SOCKET
SOCSHUTD DC
SOCSOKET DC
                  CL16'TAKESOCKET
CL16'TERMAPI
SOCTSOCK DC
SOCTERM DC
SOCWRITE DC
                  CL16'WRITE
SOCWRITV DC
                  CL16'WRITEV
                  F'0
ZER0
* Message(s) written to the transient data queue
STARTED_MSG DC CL40'EZACICAC Started successfully STOPPED_MSG DC CL40'EZACICAC Stopped successfully NOCOMMAREA DC CL40'EZACICAC ***ERROR*** NO COMMAREA PASSED!'
TASK_START DC CL40'TASK STARTING THRU CICS/TCPIP INTERFACE 'WRKEND DC CL20'CONNECTION END '
* Message buffer for data from/to client
TCP_BUF DS
                  0CL200
                                          Buffer
TCP_BUF_H DC CL3' '
TCP_BUF_DATA DC CL197' '
TCPLENG DC F'200'
                                          Length of buffer
* Peers sockaddr
PEERADDR DS
                  ΘF
                                          Clients socket address
                                          Address family
PEERFAM DS
PEER_DATA DS
                  0C
                                          Protocol specific area
PEER#LEN EQU
                   *-PEERADDR
           OŘG
                  PEER_DATA
                                          Start of AF_INET unique area
PEER_SIN DS
                  0C
PEER_SIN_PORT DS H
PEER_SIN_ADDR DS F
                                          Clients port number
                                          Clients INET address (netid)
           DS
                  CL8
                                          Reserved area not used
           DS
                  20F
PEER_SIN#LEN EQU *-PEER_SIN
                                         Length of AF_INET area
Start of AF_INET6 unique area
           ORG
                  PEER_DATA
PEER_SIN6 DS
                  0C
PEER_SIN6_PORT DS H
PEER_SIN6_FLOWINFO DS CL4
                                          Clients port number
                                          Flow information
PEER_SIN6_ADDR DS CL16
                                          Clients INET address (netid)
PEER_SIN6_SCOPE_ID DS CL4
                                          Scope Id
PEER_SIN6#LEN EQU *-PEER_SIN6
                                          Length of AF_INET6 area
PEERADDR_LEN DS F
* Peers HOST/SERVICE NAME/LEN
PEER_HOSTNAME DS CL255
PEER_HOSTNAMELEN DS F
PEER_SERVICENAME DS CL32
PEER_SERVICENAMELEN DS F
* Receive Flag
GNI_FLAGS DS
                                          GETNAMEINFO flags
* Receive Flag
RECV_FLAG DS
                                          RECEIVE flags
                  0CL40
TDTEXT5
           DS
           DC
                  CL10'Retcode = '
TDRETC
           DC
                   CL7'
                                          Printable RETCODE
                  CL3' '
           DC
                  CL9'ERRNO = 'CL7' '
           DC
TDERRNO
           DC
                                          Printable ERRNO
                  CL4' '
           DC
                  CL24'Successful
SUCC
           DC
NOTSUCC DC
                  CL24'Not successful
```

```
FORCEMSG DS CL1 Used to force the message when threadsafe LTORG YREGS

* All done. Return to CICS...

* SOCRET DS OH MVC TDTEXT(40),STOPPED_MSG Move STOPPED message to TD area BAL R7,WRITEQ Write to TD Queue EXEC CICS RETURN END
```

## **EZACICAS**

The following Assembler socket program is in the SEZAINST data set.

Figure 183. EZACICAS assembler iterative server sample

```
*ASM XOPTS(NOPROLOG)
***********************
* Module Name: EZACICAS - This is a sample iterative server
* Copyright:
               Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
               "Restricted Materials of IBM"
               5694-A01
               Copyright IBM Corp. 2003, 2007
               US Government Users Restricted Rights -
               Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.
* Status:
               CSV1R9
   LANGUAGE: ASSEMBLER
   ATTRIBUTES: NON-REUSEABLE
   REGISTER USAGE:
        R1 =
        R2 =
        R3 = BASE REGISTER
        R4 = BASE REGISTER
        R5 =
        R6 = WORK
            = SUBROUTINE
        R8 = WORK
        R9
           = GWA REGISTER
        R10 =
        R11 = EIB REGISTER
        R12 =
        R13 = DATA REGISTER
        R14 =
        R15 =
   INPUT:
   OUTPUT:
* $MOD(EZACICAS), COMP(CICS), PROD(TCPIP):
***************************
EZACICAS CSECT
        DFHEIENT CODEREG=(3,4), Base registers for the program
              DATAREG=(13),
                                 Base register for data
              EIBREG=(11)
                                 Base register for CICS EIB
EZACICAS AMODE ANY ADDRESSING MODE ... EZACICAS RMODE ANY RESIDENCY MODE ...
             SRV60000
                                Branch to startup address
```

```
CL17'EZACICAS-EYECATCH'
          DC
SRV60000 DS
                 0H
                                       Beginning of program
          USING GWA0000,R9
                                      Address GWA storage
                MODULE, =C'EZACICAS:
          MVC
* Establish conditions to be ignored
          EXEC CICS IGNORE CONDITION TERMERR EOC SIGNAL NOTALLOC
* Establish conditions to be handled
          EXEC CICS HANDLE CONDITION ENDDATA (ENDDATA ERR),
               IOERR(IOERR_ERR),
LENGERR(LENGERR_ERR),
                NOSPACE(NOSPACE_ERR),
                QIDERR(QIDERR_ERR)
* Send message that server has started.
                 MSGAREA, MSGAREA
                                      Clear the message buffer
                 MSGAREA(L'STARTOK),STARTOK Move STARTED message R7,HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          MVC
          BAL
* Determine the CICS Applid
          EXEC CICS ASSIGN APPLID(APPLID)
* Before the server can start, determine whether the IP CICS Sockets
* interface is active.
          EXEC CICS PUSH HANDLE
          EXEC CICS HANDLE CONDITION INVEXITREQ(TCP_TRUE_REQ), NOTAUTH(NOTAUTH_ERR)
                                                                                 Χ
          EXEC CICS EXTRACT EXIT PROGRAM('EZACIC01'),
                                                                                 Χ
               GASET(R9) GALENGTH(GWALEN)
          EXEC CICS POP HANDLE
* At startup , the server requires the port number which it will use
* for its passive socket.
   Invocation: <server>,<port number>
where server is the CICS Transaction name assigned to EZACICAS
     and port number is a port to which EZACICA will bind as its
     passive socket.
    TERMINAL => SRV6 04000
    LISTENER => SRV6,04000
              => CECI START TR(SRV6) FROM(04000)
   THE LEADING SPACES ARE SIGNIFICANT.
*
                 TCP_INPUT_DATA,TCP_INPUT_DATA Clear input data area R8,ZERO
          XC
          STH
                 R8, TRMNL LEN
                 R8,TEN
                                      Look for up to ten bytes data
          STH
                 R8,TRMNL_MAXLEN
                                        from the terminal
          EXEC CICS RECEIVE INTO(TCP_INPUT_DATA) LENGTH(TRMNL_LEN)
                MAXLENGTH (TRMNL MAXLEN)
          LH
                 R8,TRMNL_LEN
                                       Check the amount of data received
                 R8,TEN
                                       from the terminal. Was it 10?
                 USE_RECEIVED_PORT Yes, go determine the port number
          BE
                 TCP_INPUT_DATA,TCP_INPUT_DATA Clear input data area R8,=F'1153'
          XC
          STH
                 R8, RETRIEVE LEN
                                        from The Listener
          MVC
                 TRANS, EIBTRNID
                                      Copy the passed trans
          EXEC CICS RETRIEVE INTO(TCP_INPUT_DATA) LENGTH(RETRIEVE_LEN)
 Determine if the server was started by CECI or a listener.
                 R8, RETRIEVE_LEN
          LH
                                      Load the RETRIEVED length
                 R8,CECI_LEN
                                      Is it less than 5?
                 USE_RETRIEVED_PORT Yes. Go use the RETRIEVE'd port TAKESOCKET_SWITCH,X'01' Otherwise indicate the server
          BNH
          ΟI
          was started by the Listener
MVC BIND_PORT(5),CLIENT_IN_DATA For the LISTEN message
PACK DWORK(8),CLIENT_IN_DATA(5) Use port from TIM
          В
                 CONVERT_PORT Go convert it to binary format
```

```
USE_RECEIVED_PORT DS 0H
          MVC
                  BIND_PORT(5),TCP_INPUT_DATA+5 For the LISTEN message
                 DWORK(8),TCP_INPUT_DATA+5(5) Use the port RECEIVE'd CONVERT_PORT
          PACK
USE_RETRIEVED_PORT DS OH
                  BIND_PORT(5),TCP_INPUT_DATA For the LISTEN message
          MVC
           PACK DWORK(8), TCP_INPUT_DATA(5) Use the port RETRIEVE d
CONVERT_PORT DS 0H
                 R8, DWORK
                                        Convert user supplied port to binary
          CVB
                  R8, PORT
          STH
                                          and save it for the passive socket
* If the server was started by a listener, then we must take the socket
* given. Otherwise, we should proceed with an INITAPI.
                  TAKESOCKET_SWITCH, X'01' Do we need to use TAKESOCKET ?
          TM
          B0
                  LISTENER_STARTED_TASK Yes. Go issue TAKESOCKET
\star Since the server was not started by a listener, we should initialize \star the IP CICS Sockets interface.
INIT SOCKETS DS OH
                  SUBTASKNO, EIBTASKN Use the CICS task number
          MVC
          CALL EZASOKET, (SOCINIT, MAXSOC, IDENT, INIT_SUBTASKID, MAXSNO,
                  ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                  R5.ERRNO
                                        Check for successful call
                  R6, RETCODE
                                        Check for successful call
          MVC
                                        Show the API command
                  MSGCMD, SOCINIT
                  R6,ZER0
                                        Is it less than zero
           C
                  SOCERR Yes, go display error and terminate MSGRESULT(L'SUCC),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
          MVC
                 R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue TERMAPI_REQUIRED_SW,C'Y' Since we did an INITAPI.
          RAI
          MVI
\star Get an AF_INET6 socket. If unsuccessful, then get an AF_INET socket.
SOCKET_BIND_LISTEN DS 0H
           CALL EZASOKET, (SOCSOKET, AFINET6, SSTREAM, ZERO,
                                                                                     Х
                  ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                  R5,ERRNO
                                        Check for successful call
                  R6, RETCODE
                                        Check for successful call
                  MSGCMD, SOCSOKET
           MVC
                                         Show the API command
                  R6,ZERO
GET_IPV4_SOCKET
                                        Is it less than zero
           C
                                         Yes, go get an IPv4 socket
           BL
                  R6, SRV_SOCKID
                                        Save the new socket descriptor
           STH
           MVC
                  MSGRESULT(L'SUCC), SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
                  R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
* Setup an IPv6 sockaddr.
                  SAIN_SOCK_FAMILY,=AL2(AF_INET6) Set family to AF_INET6 SAIN_SOCK_SIN6_FLOWINF0,SAIN_SOCK_SIN6_FLOWINF0
           MVC
          XC
                  Flow info is zeros
SAIN_SOCK_SIN6_ADDR,IN6ADDR_ANY Use IN6ADDR_ANY
           MVC.
          XC
                  SAIN_SOCK_SIN6_SCOPE_ID, SAIN_SOCK_SIN6_SCOPE_ID
                                                                                     Χ
                  Scope ID is zeros
SAIN_SOCK_SIN6_PORT, PORT Use the user specified port
BIND_SERVER_SOCKET Now go issue a BIND
           MVC
GET_IPV4_SOCKET DS 0H
           CALL EZASOKET, (SOCSOKET, AFINET, SSTREAM, ZERO,
                                                                                     Χ
                  ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                  R5, ERRNO
                                         Check for successful call
                  R6, RETCODE
                                         Check for successful call
           MVC
                  MSGCMD, SOCSOKET
                  R6.7FR0
                                        Is it less than zero
                                        Yes, go display error and terminate
Save the new socket descriptor
           ΒI
                  SOCERR
           STH
                  R6, SRV_SOCKID
                  MSGRESULT(L'SUCC), SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
           MVC
           BAL
                  R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
* Setup an IPv4 sockaddr
                  SOCKADDR_IN(28),SOCKADDR_IN Clear the sockaddr storage SAIN_SOCK_FAMILY,=AL2(AF_INET) Set family to AF_INET SAIN_SOCK_SIN_ADDR,INADDR_ANY Use INADDR_ANY
          MVC
          MVC.
           MVC.
                  SAIN_SOCK_SIN_PORT, PORT Use the user specified port
```

```
* Bind the socket to the service port to establish a local address for
* processing incoming connections.
BIND_SERVER_SOCKET DS 0H
          CALL EZASOKET, (SOCBIND, SRV_SOCKID, SOCKADDR_IN,
                                                                                   Χ
                 ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                                       Check for successful call
          1
                 R5, ERRNO
                 R6, RETCODE
                                       Check for successful call
          MVC
                 MSGCMD, SOCBIND
                 R6,ZER0
                                        Is it less than zero
          BL
                 SOCERR Yes, go dispay error and terminate MSGRESULT(L'SUCC), SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
          MVC
                 R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          BAL
* Call the LISTEN command to allow server to prepare a socket for
  incomming connections and set the maximum number of connections.
          MVC
                 BACKLOG, TEN
                                       Set backlog to 10
          CALL EZASOKET, (SOCLISTN, SRV SOCKID, BACKLOG,
                                                                                   Χ
                 ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF = (\bar{E}, PARMLIST)
          L
                 R5,ERRNO
                                        Check for successful call
                 R6, RETCODE
                                       Check for successful call
                 MSGCMD, SOCLISTN
          MVC
                 R6,ZERO Is it less than zero
SOCERR Yes, go dispay error and terminate
MSGRESULT(L'SUCC),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
R7,HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          C.
          ΒI
          MVC
* Show server is ready to process client connections.
                 R6,TW0
                                        Force client socket descriptor
                 R6,CLI_SOCKID to be 2.
MSGAREA(L'LISTEN_SUCC),LISTEN_SUCC
          STH
          MVC
                 R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          BAL
  Create a read mask for the SELECT command
                 R8,NUM_FDS
                                       Get the number of allowed FD's
                 R8,ONE
                                          and add one
          Α
          ST
                 R8, NFDS
                                            for the SELECT call.
 Determine status IP CICS Sockets Interface
          CLT
                 GWATSTAT, GWATIMED Are we in immediate termination
                                       Return if so
          CLI
                 GWATSTAT, GWATQUIE Are we in quiesceent termination
          BNE
                 SET_SELECT_BIT_MASK No, continue with SELECT
                 CLOSEDOWN
          В
* Create the read bitmask
SET_SELECT_BIT_MASK DS 0H
          LH
                 R6, SRV_SOCKID
                                        Get the servers socket desciptor
          SRDL
                 R6,5
                                        Compute the word number
                 R7,27
          SRL
                                        Compute the socket number within the X
                                       mask word.
          SLR
                 R8, R8
                                        Clear work register
          LA
                 R8,1
                                        Set high-order bit
          SLL
                 R8,0(R7)
                                        Create mask word
          ST
                 R8, SAVER8
                                        Save mask word
                                       Compute the offset
          SLL
                 R6,2
                 R7, READMASK
                                       Address the read mask storage
          ΙΑ
                 R7,0(R6,R7)
          LA
                                        Point to the word
                 0(4,R7),SAVER8
                                        Turn on bits
* SELECT client connections
ACCEPT_CLIENT_REQ DS 0H
                 EZASOKET, (SOCSELCT, NFDS, TIMEVAL, READMASK, DUMYMASK, DUMYMASK, REPLY_RDMASK, DUMYMASK, DUMYMASK,
                                                                                   Χ
                 ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                                       Check for successful call
Check for successful call
                 R5.ERRNO
                 R6, RETCODE
          1
                 R6, SELECT_RETCODE Save the SELECT return code
          ST
          MVC
                 MSGCMD, SOCSELCT
```

```
R6,ZER0
                                         Is it less than zero
                 SOCERR Yes, go display error and terminate MSGRESULT(L'SUCC),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area R7,HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          BL
          MVC
          BAL
* Check the return code to determine if any sockets are ready to be
* accepted. If RETCODE is zero then there are no sockets ready.
                  R6,SELECT_RETCODE Retrieve the SELECT return code
                  R6,ZER0
                                         Any sockets ready ?
                  ACCEPT_CLIENT_REQ
          ΒE
                                        No. Go back and SELECT again
* Accept the client request.
          CALL EZASOKET, (SOCACCT, SRV_SOCKID, SOCKADDR_IN,
                  ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                  R5,ERRNO
                                        Check for successful call Check for successful call
                  R6, RETCODE
          П
          MVC
                  MSGCMD, SOCACCT
                  R6.ZER0
                                         Is it less than zero
                                         Yes, go display error and terminate
           ΒI
                  SOCERR
                 R6,CLI_SOCKID Save the new socket descriptor
MSGRESULT(L'SUCC),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
          STH
          MVC
                  R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
* Get our peers' socket address
          CALL EZASOKET, (SOCGPEER, CLI_SOCKID, SOCKADDR_PEER,
                                                                                     Χ
                  ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                                         Capture the ERRNO and
                  R5, ERRNO
                  R6, RETCODE
                                            the return code.
          MVC
                  MSGCMD, SOCGPEER
                                            the API function performed.
                  R6, ZERO
                                         Is the call successful?
                 SOCERR No! Go display error and terminate MSGRESULT(L'SUCC),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
          BL
          MVC
                  R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          BAL
  Get our client's host name and service name
                  R8,=F'16'
                                         Set the sockaddr length to IPv4
                 PEER_SOCK_FAMILY,=AL2(AF_INET) Is the client AF_INET ? SET_SOCKADDR_LEN Yes. Go store the length.
          CLC
          ΒE
                  R8, =F'28'
                                         Set the sockaddr length to IPv6
SET_SOCKADDR_LEN DS OH
                  R8, PEERADDR_LEN
                                         Save the value of the sockaddr length
          ST
                  R8,ZER0
                                         Clear the
          ST
                  R8, GNI_FLAGS
                                            GETNAMEINFO flags
                 PEER_HOSTNAME, PEER_HOSTNAME Clear the host name storage R8,=F'255' Set the length of R8,PEER_HOSTNAMELEN the host name storage
          XC
          L
          ST
                  PEÉR_SERVICENAME, PEER_SERVICENAME Clear the service
          XC
                                                                                     Χ
                                                                 name storage
                  R8,=F'32'
                                         Set the length of
                  R8, PEER_SERVICENAMELEN the service name storage
          ST
                 EZASOKET, (SOCGNI, SOCKADDR_PEER, PEERADDR_LEN,
                  PEER_HOSTNAME, PEER_HOSTNAMELEN
                  PEER_SERVICENAME, PEER_SERVICENAMELEN,
                  GNI_FLAGS.
                  ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                  R5, ERRNO
                                         Capture the ERRNO and
                  R6, RETCODE
                                            the return code.
          MVC
                  MSGCMD, SOCGNI
                                            the API function performed.
          C.
                  R6,ZER0
                                         Is the call successful?
          ΒI
                  SOCERR
                                        No! Go display error and terminate
                 MSGRESULT(L'SUCC),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area R7,HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          MVC
          BAI
* Display the host name
          MVC.
                  TDHOST(L'TDHOST), PEER_HOSTNAME
                  MSGAREA(L'TDHOSTMSG), TDHOSTMSG Move message to TD area
          MVC
                  R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          BAL
* Display the service name
                 TDSERV(L'TDSERV),PEER_SERVICENAME
MSGAREA(L'TDSERVMSG),TDSERVMSG Move message to TD area
          MVC.
          MVC.
                  R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          BAL
```

```
* Receiving data through a socket by issuing the RECVFROM command.
ACCEPT_RECEIVE DS 0H
                TCP_INDICATOR,C'T'
          MVT
                TCPLENG, BUFFER_LENG
          MVC
                 TCP_BUF, TCP_BUF
          XC
                                      Clear the buffer storage
          CALL EZASOKET, (SOCRECVF, CLI_SOCKID, RCVFM_FLAG, TCPLENG,
                 TCP_BUF, SOCKADDR_IN,
                 ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
                 R5, ERRNO
                                      Capture the ERRNO and
          L
                 R6, RETCODE
          L
                                         the return code.
                 R6, RECVFROM_RETCODE Save the RECVFROM return code
          ST
          С
                 R6,ZER0
                                      Is the call successful?
                 RECVFROM_ERROR
                                      No!
* If the RECVFROM return code is zero and the number of bytes received
* is also zero, then there is nothing further to process.
                 CHECK NBYTES
                                      Yes. Go check number bytes received
                 RECVFROM_OK
                                      NO. Go interpret clients data
CHECK_NBYTES DS 0H
          L
                 R6,TCPLENG
                                      Check number of bytes received
                 R6,ZER0
                                      Is it zero ?
                                      Yes. Go issue RECVFROM again.
                 ACCEPT RECEIVE
          ΒE
                 RECVFROM_OK
                                      No. Must have received something.
RECVFROM ERROR DS 0H
          MVC
                MSGAREA(L'RECVFROM_ERR), RECVFROM_ERR
                R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS
TASK_FLAG, C'1'
                                     Write to TD Queue
Force the Client connection to end
          MVI
                 CLOSE_CLIENT
                                      Go close clients socket
RECVFROM OK DS 0H
* Interpret the clients request.
* Remove the following call to EZACICO5 if using an EBCDIC client.
          CALL EZACICO5, (TCP_BUF, TCPLENG), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
                TCP_BUF_H,TCP_BUF_H_LOW_VALUES Display data received
          CLC
                COMMAND_IS_LOW_VALUES from the client as blanks.
TCP_BUF_H,TCP_BUF_H_SPACES Display data received from COMMAND_IS_SPACES the client as blanks
          BE
          CLC
                TCP_BUF_H,TCP_BUF_H_END End client connection?
SET_END Yes.
          CLC
          BE
                TCP_BUF_H,TCP_BUF_H_TRM Terminate server?
          CLC
                SET_TERM
                                      Yes.
 Inform the cleint that the server has process the message
                 MSGAREA, MSGAREA
                MSGAREA(L'SERVER_PROC_MSG),SERVER_PROC_MSG
          EXEC CICS SYNCPOINT
          EXEC CICS ASKTIME ABSTIME(UTIME) NOHANDLE
          EXEC CICS FORMATTIME ABSTIME(UTIME)
DATESEP('/') MMDDYY(MSGDATE)
               TIME(MSGTIMÉ) TIMESÈP(':') NOHANDLE
                R6,TCPCICS_MSG_AREA_LEN
          STH R6,TDLEN EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD QUEUE('CSMT')
               FROM(TCPCICS_MSG_AREA)
               LENGTH(TDLEN)
                TCP_BUF, TCPCICS_MSG_AREA_2
  Remove the following call to EZACICO4 if using an EBCDIC client.
          CALL EZACICO4, (TCP_BUF, TCPLENG), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
  Write the server process message back to the client
          CALL EZASOKET, (SOCWRITE, CLI_SOCKID, TCPLENG, TCP_BUF,
                 ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF = (\bar{E}, PARMLIST)
                 R5,ERRNO
                                      Capture the ERRNO and
                 R6, RETCODE
                                         the return code.
                 MSGCMD, SOCWRITE
          MVC
                                          the API function performed.
                                     Is the call successful?
```

```
BL
                 TALK_CLIENT_BAD
                                      No! Go display error
          MVC
                 MSGRESULT(L'SUCC), SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
                 TCP_BUF,TCP_BUF
TCP_INDICATOR,X'00'
          XC
          MVI
                 ACCEPT_RECEIVE
          R
                                       Go receive more client data
TALK_CLIENT_BAD DS 0H
          MVĪ
                 TASK_FLAG,C'1'
                                       Force client connection to end.
                 CLOSE_CLIENT
* Process command from client
COMMAND_IS_LOW_VALUES DS 0H
COMMAND_IS_SPACES DS 0H
XC MSGRESULT,MSG
                 MSGRESULT, MSGRESULT
          MVC
                 MSGCMD, SOCRECVF
                 MSGRESULT(37),=C'CLIENT COMMAND IS BLANKS OR LOWVALUES
          MVC
                 R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          BAI
                                       Go receive more data from client
          В
                 ACCEPT_RECEIVE
SET_END DS 0H
          MVI
                 TASK FLAG, C'1'
                 CLOSE_CLIENT
SET_TERM DS 0H
                 TASK_FLAG, C'2'
          MVI
          В
                 CLOSE CLIENT
    CLOSE CLIENT SOCKET DESCRIPTOR
CLOSE_CLIENT DS OH
          CALL EZASOKET, (SOCCLOSE, CLI_SOCKID,
                                                                                  Χ
                 ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF = (\bar{E}, PARMLIST)
                 R5, ERRNO
                                       Check for successful call
                 R6, RETCODE
                                       Check for successful call
          MVC
                 MSGCMD, SOCCLOSE
                 R6,ZERÓ
                                       Is it less than zero
                 SOCERR Yes, go display error and terminat MSGRESULT(L'SUCC),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
          BL
          MVC
                 R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          BAL
  Determine whether we should select another socket
                 TASK FLAG, C'2'
          CLT
                                       Terminate server?
                 CLOSEDOWN
          BE
                                       Yes. Go close passive socket
                 TASK_FLAG,C'0'
          MVI
                                       Reset the task flag for next client
                 ACCEPT CLIENT REQ Go select new connection.
CLOSEDOWN DS
  CLOSE SOCKET DESCRIPTOR
  SET THE SERVER SOCKET TO NOT LINGER ON THE CLOSE
*
*
                 EZASOKET, (SOCSETSO, SRV_SOCKID, SOCK#SO_LINGER, ON_ZERO,
                                                                                  Χ
                 EIGHT, ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
* CLOSE THE SERVER PASSIVE SOCKET
          CALL EZASOKET, (SOCCLOSE, SRV_SOCKID,
                                                                                  Χ
                 ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF = (\bar{E}, PARMLIST)
                                       Check for successful call
                 R5, ERRNO
                 R6, RETCODE
                                       Check for successful call
          MVC
                 MSGCMD, SOCCLOSE
                 R6,ZERO
                                       Is it less than zero
                 SOCERR Yes, go display error and terminat MSGRESULT(L'SUCC), SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
          BL
          MVC
                 R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
TERMAPI_REQUIRED_SW, C'Y' A TERMAPI_needed ?
          RAI
          CLI
          ΒE
                 TERM APĪ
                                       Yes, go issue TERMAPI
                 SOCRET
                                       No, return to CICS
* Terminate IP CICS Sockets API
TERM_API DS
          CALL
                 EZASOKET, (SOCTERM), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
                 MSGCMD, SOCTERM
          MVC
                 MSGRESULT(L'SUCC),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area R7,HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
          MVC
          BAL
                 SOCRET
* Listener Started Task routine.
```

```
LISTENER_STARTED_TASK DS OH
* Take the socket which was given by the listener.
                   R8,GIVE_TAKE_SOCKET Use the socket descriptor from the R8,SOCKET_T0_TAKE \, TIM for the TAKESOCKET \,
           STH
           XC
                   CLIENTID_LSTN, CLIENTID_LSTN Clear the clientid
                   R8,STIM_FAMILY Get the domain from the TIM R8,CID_DOMAIN_LSTN Set the domain
           LH
           ST
                   CID_LSTN_INFO,CLIENTID_PARM Set the Address space and
           MVC
                                                                                          Х
                                           subtask name.
                  EZASOKET, (SOCTSOCK, SOCKET_TO_TAKE, CLIENTID_LSTN, ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
                                                                                          Χ
           CALL
           L
                   R5, ERRNO
                                           Check for successful call
                   R6, RETCODE
                                           Check for successful call
           MVC
                   MSGCMD, SOCTSOCK
                                            Set the API name
           C.
                   R6,ZER0
                                           Is it less than zero
                  SOCERR Yes, go display error and terminate R6,SRV_SOCKID Save the taken socket descriptor MSGRESULT(L'SUCC),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
           BL
           STH
           MVC.
                   R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
           BAL
  Inform the client that the server has started.
                  TCPLENG,BUFFER_LENG Set the message length
TCP_BUF,TCP_BUF Clear the buffer
TCP_BUF(L'STARTOK),STARTOK Move STARTED message
           XC.
           MVC.
  Remove the following call to EZACIC04 if using an EBCDIC client.
*
           CALL EZACICO4, (TCP_BUF, TCPLENG), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
  Notify client the the child subtask has started.
                  EZASOKET, (SOCWRITE, SRV_SOCKID, TCPLENG, TCP_BUF, ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
                                           Capture the ERRNO and
                   R5, ERRNO
                   R6, RETCODE
                                               the return code.
                                                the API function performed.
           MVC
                   MSGCMD, SOCWRITE
                   R6,ZER0
                                           Is the call successful?
           C
                   SOCERR No! Go display error and terminate MSGRESULT(L'SUCC),SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
           ΒI
           MVC
           BAL
                   R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
* Close the taken socket descriptor
                  EZASOKET, (SOCCLOSE, SRV_SOCKID,
                                                                                          Χ
                   ERRNO, RETCODE), VL, MF = (\bar{E}, PARMLIST)
                   R5,ERRNO
                                           Check for successful call
                   R6, RETCODE
                                           Check for successful call
           MVC
                   MSGCMD, SOCCLOSE
                   R6,ZERO
                                           Is it less than zero
                   SOCERR Yes, go display error and terminat MSGRESULT(L'SUCC), SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
           BL
           MV/C
           BAL
  Continue with server startup
                   SOCKET_BIND_LISTEN Go continue the server startup
* Various routines to process error conditions
TCP_TRUE_REQ DS 0H
                   MSGAREA(L'TCP_EXIT_MSG),TCP_EXIT_MSG
           MVC
                   SEND_ERR_MSG
           R
NOTAUTH_ERR DS OH
           MVC
                   MSGAREA(L'NOTAUTH_MSG),NOTAUTH_MSG
                   SEND_ERR_MSG
           В
INVREQ_ERR DS
                   ΘΗ
           MVC
                   MSGAREA(L'TCP_EXIT_MSG),TCP_EXIT_MSG
                   SEND_ERR_MSG
IOERR_ERR DS
           MVC
                   MSGAREA(L'IOERR_MSG),IOERR_MSG
           В
                   SEND_ERR_MSG
LENGERR_ERR DS OH
           MVC
                   MSGAREA(L'LENGERR_MSG), LENGERR_MSG
                   SEND_ERR_MSG
           В
NOSPACE_ERR DS OH
           MVC
                MSGAREA(L'NOSPACE_MSG),NOSPACE_MSG
```

```
SEND_ERR_MSG
QIDERR_ERR DS
          MVC
                 MSGAREA(L'QIDERR_MSG),QIDERR_MSG
                 SEND_ERR_MŠG
          R
ITEMERR_ERR DS OH
                 MSGAREA(L'ITEMERR_MSG),ITEMERR_MSG
          MVC
                  SEND_ERR_MSG
ENDDATA_ERR DS OH
          MVC
                 MSGAREA(L'ENDDATA_MSG), ENDDATA_MSG
                 SEND_ERR_MSG
SEND_ERR_MSG DS 0H
          BAL
                 R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
                 SOCRET
                                        Return to CICS!
* Error on EZASOKET call
SOCERR
                 MSGAREA(L'MSGCMD), MSGCMD
MSGAREA+16(L'SOCKET_ERR), SOCKET_ERR
          MVC.
          MVC.
          BAL
                 R7, HANDLE_TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
                  R6, RETCODE
                                        Pick up the RETCODE value
                                        Pick up the ERRNO value Format the RETCODE
                 R5, ERRNO
R6, DWORK
          CVD
                 TDRETC, DWORK+4(4)
          UNPK
                                          for printing to the
                 TDRETC+6, X'F0'
          ΟI
                                              TD queue
          CVD
                  R5, DWORK
                                        Format the ERRNO
                 TDERRNO, DWORK+4(4)
                                          for printing to the
          UNPK
                 TDERRNO+6, X'F0'
                                              TD queue
          MVC
                 MSGAREA(L'TDTEXT5), TDTEXT5 Move the RETCODE and ERRNO
                                        to the TD queue area
                  R7, HANDLE TCPCICS
          BAL
                                        Write the message to the TD queue
                 SOCRET
                                        Return to CICS
* Write a message to the "CSMT" destination queue for logging
HANDLE_TCPCICS DS 0H
          EXEC CICS ASKTIME ABSTIME(UTIME) NOHANDLE
EXEC CICS FORMATTIME ABSTIME(UTIME)
DATESEP('/') MMDDYY(MSGDATE)
TIME(MSGTIME) TIMESEP(':') NOHANDLE
                                                                                    Χ
                 R6, TCPCICS_MSG_AREA_LEN
          STH R6,TDLEN
EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD QUEUE('CSMT')
FROM(TCPCICS_MSG_AREA)
                                                                                    X
                LENGTH(TDLEN)
  Tell the client?
          CLI
                 TCP_INDICATOR,C'T'
          BNE
                 HANDLE_TCPCICS_RETURN
           MVC.
                 TCPLENG, BUFFER_LENG
                 TCP_BUF,TCP_BUF
TCP_BUF,TCPCICS_MSG_AREA_2
          XC
          MVC
  Remove the following call to EZACICO4 if using an EBCDIC client.
          CALL EZACICO4, (TCP_BUF, TCPLENG), VL, MF=(E, PARMLIST)
                 TCP_INDICATOR,C'
          MVI
  Notify client the the child subtask has started.
          CALL EZASOKET, (SOCWRITE, CLI_SOCKID, TCPLENG, TCP_BUF,
                                                                                    Χ
                  ERRNO,RETCODE),VL,MF=(E,PARMLIST)
                  R5, ERRNO
                                        Capture the ERRNO and
                  R6, RETCODE
                                            the return code.
          MVC
                 MSGCMD, SOCWRITE
                                             the API function performed.
          С
                  R6,ZER0
                                        Is the call successful?
                  HANDLE_TCPCICS_RETURN
                 MSGRESŪLT(L'SUCC), SUCC Move SUCCESSFUL msg to TD area
          EXEC CICS ASKTIME ABSTIME(UTIME) NOHANDLE EXEC CICS FORMATTIME ABSTIME(UTIME)
                DATESEP('/') MMDDYY(MSGDATE)
TIME(MSGTIME) TIMESEP(':') NOHANDLE
                                                                                    Χ
                 R6,TCPCICS_MSG_AREA_LEN
          STH
                 R6,TDLEN
          EXEC CICS WRITEQ TD QUEUE('CSMT')
                                                                                    Χ
```

```
FROM(TCPCICS_MSG_AREA)
                                                                                    X
                LENGTH(TDLEN)
HANDLE_TCPCICS_RETURN DS 0H
                 MSGAREA, MSGAREA
          XC.
           BR
                                        Return to caller
* ALL DONE.
SOCRET
          DS
                 MSGAREA(L'STOPOK),STOPOK Move STOPPED msg to TD area
          MVC
                  R7, HANDLE TCPCICS Write to TD Queue
           BAL
          EXEC CICS RETURN
* INITAPI parameters
MAXSOC
          DC
                  H'0'
                                        MAXSOC value, use the default
                 0CL16' '
IDENT
          DC
                  CL8'TCPCS
TCPNAME DC
                                        Name of the TCP
                  CL8'CICS
APPLID
          DC
                                        Address space name
INIT SUBTASKID DS OCL8
                                        Subtask for INITAPI
SUBTĀSKNO DC
                 CL7'
                                          from EIBTASKN
SUBT_CHAR DC
                 CL1'L'
                                       Make server use a non-reusable subtask
MAXSNO
                 F'0'
                                        Highest socket descriptor available
          DC
* Sockets address family
                                        AF_INET
AF_INET6
AFINET
          DC
                  F'2'
                 F'19'
AFINET6 DC
* SOCKET FUNCTIONS
                 CL16'ACCEPT
CL16'BIND
SOCACCT DC
SOCBIND DC
SOCCLOSE DC
                 CL16 CL0SE
SOCCONNT DC
                 CL16 'CONNECT
                 CL16'FCNTL
SOCFCNTL DC
                 CL16'FREEADDRINFO
SOCFAI
          DC
                 CL16'GETCLIENTID
CL16'GETADDRINFO
SOCGCLID DC
SOCGAI
          DC
                 CL16'GETNAMEINFO
SOCGNI
          DC
SOCGTHID DC
                 CL16'GETHOSTID
                 CL16 GETHOSTNAME
CL16 GETPEERNAME
CL16 GETSOCKNAME
SOCGTHN DC
SOCGPEER DC
SOCGTSN DC
SOCGETSO DC
                 CL16'GETSOCKOPT
                 CL16'GIVESOCKET
SOCGSOCK DC
                 CL16'INITAPI
CL16'IOCTL
CL16'LISTEN
SOCINIT DC
SOCIOCTL DC
SOCLISTN DC
SOCNTOP
          DC
                 CL16'NTOP
                  CL16 'PTON
SOCPTON
          DC
                  CL16'READ
SOCREAD
          DC
                  CL16'READV
SOCREADV DC
SOCRECV DC
                  CL16'RECV
                 CL16'RECVFROM
CL16'RECVMSG
SOCRECVF DC
SOCRECVM DC
                 CL16'SELECT
SOCSELCT DC
                 CL16'SELECTEX
CL16'SEND
SOCSELX
          DC
SOCSEND
          DC
                 CL16'SENDMSG
CL16'SENDTO
CL16'SETSOCKOPT
CL16'SOCKET
SOCSENDM DC
SOCSENDT DC
SOCSETSO DC
SOCSOKET DC
                  CL16'TAKESOCKET
SOCTSOCK DC
                 CL16'TERMAPI
CL16'WRITE
CL16'WRITEV
SOCTERM DC
SOCWRITE DC
SOCWRITY DC
* SELECT parms
                  F'5'
NUM_FDS
          DC
                                        Number of file descriptors
NFDS
          DS
                  AL4(180),AL4(0)
TIMEVAL DC
SELECT_CSOCKET DS OCL12
READMASK DC XL4'00'
                                        SELECT read mask
DUMYMASK DC
                 XL4'00'
                                        mask set to binary zeros
REPLY_RDMASK DC XL4'00'
REPLY_RDMASK_FF DS XL4
SELECT_RETCODE DS F
                                        SELECT reply read mask
                                        Sum of all ready sockets in masks
TCPLENG DC
              F'0'
```

```
F'1'
SSTREAM
           DC
                                           socket type stream
                  F'0'
F'1'
ZER0
           DC
ONE
           DC
                   F'2'
TWO
           DC.
                   F'6'
SIX
           DC
                   F'8'
EIGHT
           DC
TEN
           DC
                  F'10'
* Data for RETRIEVE
TRANS
           DS
                   CL4
                                           Transaction retrieved
           DS
                                          Length of data retreived
Length of Port from CICS Start
LENG
                  Н
CECI LEN DC
                  F'5'
TAKESOCKET_SWITCH DC X'00'
                                          Used to drive a TAKESOCKET
TCP_INDICATOR DC CL1'
TASK_FLAG DC
                                           Server task flag
TCP_BUF DS
                  0CL55
                                          Buffer
TCP_BUF_H DC CL3' '
TCP_BUF_DATA DC CL52' '
                                          Used to pass the server commands
TCP BUF H END DC CL3'END'
                                           Command to end the client connection
TCP_BUF_H_LOW_VALUES DC XL3'0000000' Client sent command=low values TCP_BUF_H_SPACES DC CL3' ' Client sent command=spaces TCP_BUF_H_TRM_DC CL3'TRM' Command to terminate the server
BUFFER_LENG DC F'55
                                           Length of buffer
* LISTEN parms
BACKLOG DC
                  F'0'
                                          Backlog for LISTEN
* RECVFROM parms
RCVFM FLAG DC F'0'
                                          RECVFROM flag
* MESSAGE(S) WRITTEN TO TRANSIENT DATA QUEUE
BITMASK ERR DC CL36'BITMASK CONVERSION - FAILED'
LISTEN_SUCC DS 0CL46
           DC
                  CL34'READY TO ACCEPT REQUESTS ON PORT: '
BIND PORT DC
                  CL5'
                  CL7'
           DC
ENDDATA_MSG DC CL30'RETRIEVE DATA CAN NOT BE FOUND'
IOERR_MSG DC CL12'IOERR OCCURS'
ITEMERR_MSG DC CL13'ITEMERR ERROR'
LENGERR MSG DC CL13'LENGERR ERROR'
NOSPACE_MSG DC CL17'NOSPACE CONDITION'
RECVFROM_ERR DC CL36'RECVFROM SOCKET CALL FAILED'
QIDERR_MSG DC CL30'TRANSIENT DATA QUEUE NOT FOUND'
SERVER_PROC_MSG DC CL55'SERVER PROCESSED MESSAGE'
SOCKET_ERR DC CL15'EZASOKET ERROR!'
STARTOK DC CL27'SERVER STARTED SUCCESSFULLY
                  CL27'SERVER STOPPED SUCCESSFULLY'
ST0P0K
          DC
TCP_EXIT_MSG DC CL31'SERVER STOPPED:TRUE NOT ACTIVE'
NOTAUTH MSG DC CL31'SERVER STOPPED: NOT AUTHORIZED'
* Message to display the clients host name
TDHOSTMSG DS
TDHOSTLIT DC
                  CL9 'HOSTNAME= '
                  CL46'
TDHOST
          DC
* Message to display the clients service name
TDSERVMSG DS
                  CL8'SERVICE='CL32' '
TDSERVLIT DC
TDSERV
           DC
                   CL15'
           DC.
* Message to display EZASOKET RETCODE and ERRNO
TDTEXT5
                   0CL40
           DC
                   CL10'RETCODE = '
TDRETC
           DC
                  CL7'
                                          Printable RETCODE
                   CL3' '
           DC
                  CL9'ERRNO = 'CL7' '
           DC
TDERRNO
           DC
                                          Printable ERRNO
                   CL4' '
* Misc
SUCC
           DC
                  CL10'SUCCESSFUL'
```

```
NOTSUCC DC
                CL14'NOT SUCCESSFUL'
TERMAPI_REQUIRED_SW DC CL1'N'
ON ZERO DS
                0C
LINGERON DC
                                      On/Off
LINGERTIME DC
               F'0'
                                      Linger time
          LTORG
* DSECTs
          EZACICA TYPE=DSECT, AREA=GWA
          EZACICA TYPE=DSECT, AREA=TIE
          DFHEISTG
SRV6SAVE DS
                18F
                                      Register Save Area
SRV6STRSV DS
                                      Save area for start subroutine
* Socket address structure
          CNOP 0,8
                                      DOUBLEWORD BOUNDARY
SOCKADDR_IN
                            DS OF
                                      Socket address structure
SAIN_SOCK_FAMILY
                           DS H
                                      Address Family
SAIN_SOCK_DATA
                           DS OC
                                      Protocol specific area
          ORG SAIN SOCK DATA
                                      Start of AF_INET unique area
SAIN_SOCK_SIN
SAIN_SOCK_SIN_PORT
                           DS OC
                           DS H
                                      Port number
SAIN_SOCK_SIN_ADDR
                           DS CL4
                                      IPv4 address
                                      Reserved area not used Start of AF_INET6 area
                            DS CL8
          ORG SAIN_SOCK_DATA
SAIN_SOCK_SIN6
SAIN_SOCK_SIN6_PORT
                           DS OC
                           DS H
                                      Port number
SAIN_SOCK_SIN6_FLOWINFO DS CL4
SAIN_SOCK_SIN6_ADDR DS CL10
SAIN_SOCK_SIN6_SCOPE_ID DS CL4
                                      Flow Information
                          DS CL16
                                      IPv6 address
                                      Scope id
* Peers address structure
          CNOP 0,8
                                      DOUBLEWORD BOUNDARY
SOCKADDR PEER
                            DS OF
                                      Socket address structure
PEER_SOCK_FAMILY
                           DS H
                                      Address Family
PEER_SOCK_DATA
                           DS OC
                                      Protocol specific area
          ORG PEER_SOCK_DATA
                                      Start of AF_INET unique area
PEER_SOCK_SIN
PEER_SOCK_SIN_PORT
                           DS OC
                           DS H
                                      Port number
PEER_SOCK_SIN_ADDR
                           DS CL4
                                      IPv4 address
                            DS CL8
                                      Reserved area not used
          ORG PEER SOCK DATA
                                      Start of AF_INET6 area
PEER_SOCK_SIN6
PEER_SOCK_SIN6_PORT
                           DS OC
                           DS H
                                      Port number
PEER_SOCK_SIN6_FLOWINFO DS CL4
                                      Flow Information
PEER_SOCK_SIN6_ADDR DS CL1
PEER_SOCK_SIN6_SCOPE_ID DS CL4
                          DS CL16
                                      IPv6 address
                                      Scope id
PEERADDR_LEN DS F
                                      Length of Peers sockaddr
* Peers HOST/SERVICE NAME/LEN
PEER_HOSTNAME DS CL255
PEER_HOSTNAMELEN DS F
                                      Peers Host name
                                      Peers Host name length
PEER_SERVICENAME DS CL32
                                      Peers Service name
PEER_SERVICENAMELEN DS F
                                      Peers Service name length
* Receive Flag
GNI_FLAGS DS F
                                      GETNAMEINFO flags
* User supplied port to listen on
PORT
                                      User supplied port
          DS
* Storage used to create a message to be written to the CSMT TD Queue
TCPCICS_MSG_AREA DS OF
                                      TD Message area
TCPCICS_MSG_AREA_1 DS 0C
MSGDATE DS
                CL8
                                      MM/DD/YY
MSGFILR1 DS
                CL2
MSGTIME DS
                                      HH:MM:SS
                 CL8
MSGFILR2 DS
                 CL2
MODULE
          DS
                 CL10
                                      "EZACICAS: "
TCPCICS_MSG_AREA_2 DS 0C
MSGAREA -
          DS
                 CL55
          ORG
                MSGAREA
MSGCMD
          DS
                 CL16
                                      EZASOKET command issued
MSGRESULT DS
                CL39
                                      Outcome of the command issued
```

```
TCPCICS_MSG_AREA_END EQU *
                                      End of message
TCPCICS_MSG_AREA_LEN EQU TCPCICS_MSG_AREA_END-TCPCICS_MSG_AREA
                                                                                Χ
                                      Length of TD message text
TDLEN
          DS
                                      Length of TD message text
* Various other working storage areas
UTIME
          DS
                PL8
                                      ABSTIME data area
DWORK
          DS
                D
                                      Double word work area
UNPKWRK DS
                 CL15
                                      Unpack work area
PARMLIST DS
                20F
* Error numbers and return codes
ERRNO
          DS
                                      ERRNO
RETCODE DS
                                      Return Code
RECVFROM_RETCODE DS F
* Client ID from Listener to be used by the TAKESOKET command
CLIENTID LSTN DS 0CL40
CID_DOMAIN_LSTN DS F
CID_LSTN_INFO DS OCL16
                                      Domain
CID_NAME_LSTN DS CL8
                                      Address space name
CID_SUBTNAM_LSTN DS CL8
CID_RES_LSTN DS CL20
                                      Subtask name
SOCKET_TO_TAKE DS H
                                      Socket descriptor to take
* Data from the CICS RECIEVE command
TRMNL_LEN DS
                                      Length of data RECEIVE'd
TRMNL MAXLEN DS
* Data from the CICS RETRIEVE command
RETRIEVE LEN DS H
                                      Length of data RETRIEVE'd
* Socket descriptors
SRV SOCKID DS H
                                      Server socket descriptor
CLI_SOCKID DS H
                                      Client socket descriptor
* For saving R8
SAVER8
          DS
* Server data
          CNOP 0,8
                                      DOUBLEWORD BOUNDARY
TCP_INPUT_DATA DS CL85
                                      Data retrieved
          ŌRG
                TCP_INPUT_DATA
* The Listeners Task Input Message (TIM)
TCPSOCKET_PARM DS 0C
GIVE_TAKE_SOCKET DS F
CLIENTID_PARM DS 0CL16
LSTN_NAME DS CL8
LSTN_SUBNAME DS CL8
CLIENT_IN_DATA DS CL35
          DS
                CL1
SOCKADDR TIM DS
STIM_FAMILY DS H
STIM_DATA DS 0
                0C
                *-SOCKADDR_TIM
STIM#LEN EQU
          OŘG
                STIM_DATA
STIM_SIN_DS OC
STIM_SIN_PORT_DS H
STIM_SIN_ADDR DS CL4
          DS
               CL8
          DS
                20F
STIM_SIN#LEN EQU *-STIM_SIN
           ORG STIM_DATA
STIM_SIN6 DS OC
STIM_SIN6_PORT DS H
STIM_SIN6_FLOWINFO DS CL4
STIM_SIN6_ADDR DS CL16
STIM_SIN6_SCOPE_ID DS CL4
STIM_SIN6#LEN EQU *-STIM_SIN6
          ORG
```

```
DS CL68
CLIENT_IN_DATA_LENGTH DS H
CLIENT_IN_DATA_2 DS 0C

*
* Fields for EXTRACT EXIT to determine if IP CICS Sockets interface
* is active.

*
GWALEN DS H

*

EZBREHST DSECT=NO,LIST=YES,HOSTENT=NO,ADRINFO=NO
BPXYSOCK DSECT=NO,LIST=YES
DFHEIEND TERMINATE EXECUTE INTERFACE DYNAMIC STORAGE
YREGS
END EZACICAS
```

### **SELECTEX**

The following sample displays COBOL code issuing the SELECTEX socket call:

```
This is sample COBOL code issuing the SELECTEX socket call:
* Here is a anotated SAMPLE code from a test tool used to test *
* the SELECTEX:
        WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
        01 SELECT-BITMASK
                                               PIC 9(16) BINARY VALUE 0.
                                          PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 0.
PIC X(64).
PIC 9(8) BINARY VALUE 0.
       01 SELECT-BITMASK-LEN
       01 SELECT-CHAR-STRING
01 SELECT-MAXSOC
        01 SELECT-TIMEOUT.
            03 SELECT-TIMEOUT-SECONDS PIC S9(8) BINARY VALUE 0.
03 SELECT-TIMEOUT-MICROSEC PIC S9(8) BINARY VALUE 0.
                                               PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(16) BINARY.
        01 SELECT-RSNDMSK
        01 SELECT-WSNDMSK
        01 SELECT-ESNDMSK
                                               PIC 9(16) BINARY.
PIC 9(16) BINARY.
        01 SELECT-RRETMSK
        01 SELECT-WRETMSK
       01 SELECT-ERETMSK
77 SELECT-ECB-PTR
                                               PIC 9(16) BINARY.
                                               USAGE IS POINTER.
        LINKAGE SECTION.
       01 SELECT-ECB
                                              PIC 9(8) BINARY.
       PROCEDURE DIVISION USING L1.
       PROCESS-SELECTEX.
      * GET SHARED STORAGE FOR ECB.
            EXEC CICS GETMAIN SHARED
                  SET (SELECT-ECB-PTR)
                  FLENGTH (4)
                  INITIMG ('00')
                  END-EXEC.
            SET ADDRESS OF SELECT-ECB TO SELECT-ECB-PTR.
            INITIALIZE SELECT-ECB.
      * WRITE ECB ADDRESS TO TS QUEUE
            EXEC CICS WRITEQ TS
                  QUEUE ('POSTECB@')
                  FROM (SELECT-ECB-PTR)
                  LENGTH (4)
                  END-EXEC.
      * SOCKET CALL SELECTEX
            MOVE 10 TO SELECT-MAXSOC.
            MOVE -1 TO SELECT-TIMEOUT-SECONDS.
            MOVE -1 TO SELECT-TIMEOUT-MICROSEC.
            MOVE read-send-maskTO SELECT-CHAR-STRING.
            MOVE 64 TO SELECT-BITMASK-LEN.
```

```
CALL 'EZACICO6' USING CTOB
                       SELECT-BITMASK
                       SELECT-CHAR-STRING
                       SELECT-BITMASK-LEN
                       RETCODE.
MOVE SELECT-BITMASK TO SELECT-RSNDMSK.
MOVE write-send-maskTO SELECT-CHAR-STRING.
MOVE 64 TO SELECT-BITMASK-LEN.
CALL 'EZACICO6' USING CTOB
                       SELECT-BITMASK
                       SELECT-CHAR-STRING
                       SELECT-BITMASK-LEN
                       RETCODE.
MOVE SELECT-BITMASK TO SELECT-WSNDMSK.
MOVE exception-send-maskTO SELECT-CHAR-STRING.
MOVE 64 TO SELECT-BITMASK-LEN.
CALL 'EZACICO6' USING CTOB
                       SELECT-BITMASK
                       SELECT-CHAR-STRING
                       SELECT-BITMASK-LEN
                       RETCODE.
MOVE SELECT-BITMASK TO SELECT-ESNDMSK.
CALL 'EZASOKET' USING SOKET-SELECTEX
                       SELECT-MAXSOC
                       SELECT-TIMEOUT
                       SELECT-RSNDMSK
                       SELECT-WSNDMSK
                       SELECT-ESNDMSK
                       SELECT-RRETMSK
                       SELECT-WRETMSK
                       SELECT-ERETMSK
                       SELECT-ECB
                       ERRNO
                       RETCODE.
```

```
* FREE THE STORAGE FOR THE ECB
     EXEC CICS FREEMAIN
          DATAPOINTER(SELECT-ECB-PTR)
          END-EXEC.
  DELETE THE TS QUEUE
     EXEC CICS DELETEQ TS
          QUEUE ('POSTECB@')
          END-EXEC.
     IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
         MOVE 'SELECTEX FAILED' TO MSG1
     ELSE
         MOVE 'SELECTEX PROCESSED' TO MSG1.
     MOVE SELECT-RRETMSK TO SELECT-BITMASK. CALL 'EZACIC06' USING BTOC
                            SELECT-BITMASK
                            SELECT-CHAR-STRING
                            SELECT-BITMASK-LEN
                            RETCODE.
     MOVE SELECT-CHAR-STRING TO read-returned-mask.
     MOVE SELECT-WRETMSK TO SELECT-BITMASK.
     CALL 'EZACIC06' USING BTOC
                            SELECT-BITMASK
                            SELECT-CHAR-STRING
                            SELECT-BITMASK-LEN
                            RETCODE.
     MOVE SELECT-CHAR-STRING TO write-returned-mask.
     MOVE SELECT-ERETMSK TO SELECT-BITMASK.
     CALL 'EZACICO6' USING BTOC
                            SELECT-BITMASK
                            SELECT-CHAR-STRING
                            SELECT-BITMASK-LEN
                            RETCODE.
```

```
MOVE SELECT-CHAR-STRING TO exception-returned-mask.
        PROCESS-SELECTEX-EXIT.
             FXTT.
* Here is the anotated SAMPLE code from a test tool used to * call the subroutine used to post the ECB:
        WORKING-STORAGE SECTION.
        01 POST-ECB-ADDRESS
                                                  PIC 9(8) BINARY.
        01 POST-ECB-LEN
                                                 PIC 9(4) BINARY.
        PROCEDURE DIVISION USING L1.
         PROCESS-POSTECB.
        * LOOK FOR THE ADDRESS OF THE ECB IN TEMP STORAGE
              MOVE 4 TO POST-ECB-LEN.
              EXEC CICS READQ TS
                                  ITEM (1)
                                  QUEUE ('POSTECB@')
INTO (POST-ECB-ADDRESS)
                                  LENGTH (POST-ECB-LEN)
                   END-EXEC.
             CALL 'POSTECB' USING POST-ECB-ADDRESS
             IF RETCODE < 0 THEN
MOVE 'POSTECB FAILED'
TO MSG1
             ELSE
                  MOVE 'POSTECB PROCESSED'
                       TO MSG.
        PROCESS-POSTECB-EXIT.
             EXIT.
\star Here is a sample assembler program that can be used to post the \, \star
* SELECTEX ECB:
          TITLE 'POSTECB'
POSTECB CSECT
                                   ENTRY POINT OF THIS CONTROL SECTION
          CSECT , ENTRY POINT OF THI
AMODE ANY ADDRESSING MODE...
RMODE ANY RESIDENCY MODE...
POSTECB
POSTECB
          USING POSTECB,R15 USE ENTRY REGISTER AS BASE MODID EYECATCHER INFO
POSTECB
                  (14,12)
         MODID
          SAVE
                                    SAVE THE CALLERS REGISTERS
          LR R9,R15
DROP R15
                                    USE R90 AS BASE REGISTER LOAD ECB ADDRESS
           USING POSTECB, R9
                  R12,0(R1)
                                    LOAD CONTENTS OF ECB
LOAD CONTENTS OF NEW ECB
CHECK IF WAIT ISSUED
                  R10,0(0,R12)
                  R11, NEWECB
                  0(R12),X'80'
           TM
                  POST0100 IF YES, ISSUE POST MACRO
R10,R11,0(R12) IF NO, TRY QUICK POST
4,POST0100 IF UNSUCCESSFUL, ISSUE POST MACRO
           BΩ
           CS
           ВС
           В
                  P0ST9999
                                    RETURN TO CALLER
POST0100 DS
                  0H
          POST (R12),255
POST9999 DS
                  0H
           RETURN (14,12)
                                    RETURN TO CALLER
ECBADDR
          DS
                  F
NEWECB
          DC
                  X'400000FF'
                                    ECB WITH POST BIT ON AND CC=255
          LTORG
           YREGS
           END
```

# **Appendix F. Related protocol specifications**

This appendix lists the related protocol specifications (RFCs) for TCP/IP. The Internet Protocol suite is still evolving through requests for comments (RFC). New protocols are being designed and implemented by researchers and are brought to the attention of the Internet community in the form of RFCs. Some of these protocols are so useful that they become recommended protocols. That is, all future implementations for TCP/IP are recommended to implement these particular functions or protocols. These become the *de facto* standards, on which the TCP/IP protocol suite is built.

RFCs are available at http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc.html.

Draft RFCs that have been implemented in this and previous Communications Server releases are listed at the end of this topic.

Many features of TCP/IP Services are based on the following RFCs:

### **RFC**

### **Title and Author**

#### **RFC 652**

Telnet output carriage-return disposition option D. Crocker

#### **RFC 653**

Telnet output horizontal tabstops option D. Crocker

#### **RFC 654**

Telnet output horizontal tab disposition option D. Crocker

#### **RFC 655**

Telnet output formfeed disposition option D. Crocker

#### **RFC 657**

Telnet output vertical tab disposition option D. Crocker

### **RFC 658**

Telnet output linefeed disposition D. Crocker

### **RFC 698**

Telnet extended ASCII option T. Mock

#### **RFC 726**

Remote Controlled Transmission and Echoing Telnet option J. Postel, D. Crocker

### **RFC 727**

Telnet logout option M.R. Crispin

### **RFC 732**

Telnet Data Entry Terminal option J.D. Day

#### RFC 733

Standard for the format of ARPA network text messages D. Crocker, J. Vittal, K.T. Pogran, D.A. Henderson

### **RFC 734**

SUPDUP Protocol M.R. Crispin

### **RFC 735**

Revised Telnet byte macro option D. Crocker, R.H. Gumpertz

### **RFC 736**

Telnet SUPDUP option M.R. Crispin

### **RFC 749**

Telnet SUPDUP-Output option B. Greenberg

### **RFC 765**

File Transfer Protocol specification J. Postel

User Datagram Protocol J. Postel

### **RFC 779**

Telnet send-location option E. Killian

### **RFC 791**

Internet Protocol J. Postel

### **RFC 792**

Internet Control Message Protocol J. Postel

### **RFC 793**

Transmission Control Protocol J. Postel

#### **RFC 820**

Assigned numbers J. Postel

### **RFC 823**

DARPA Internet gateway R. Hinden, A. Sheltzer

#### **RFC 826**

Ethernet Address Resolution Protocol: Or converting network protocol addresses to 48.bit Ethernet address for transmission on Ethernet hardware D. Plummer

#### **RFC 854**

Telnet Protocol Specification J. Postel, J. Reynolds

#### **RFC 855**

Telnet Option Specification J. Postel, J. Reynolds

#### **RFC 856**

Telnet Binary Transmission J. Postel, J. Reynolds

### **RFC 857**

Telnet Echo Option J. Postel, J. Reynolds

### **RFC 858**

Telnet Suppress Go Ahead Option J. Postel, J. Reynolds

### **RFC 859**

Telnet Status Option J. Postel, J. Reynolds

#### **RFC 860**

Telnet Timing Mark Option J. Postel, J. Reynolds

### **RFC 861**

Telnet Extended Options: List Option J. Postel, J. Reynolds

### **RFC 862**

Echo Protocol J. Postel

### **RFC 863**

Discard Protocol J. Postel

### **RFC 864**

Character Generator Protocol J. Postel

### **RFC 865**

Quote of the Day Protocol J. Postel

#### **RFC 868**

Time Protocol J. Postel, K. Harrenstien

#### **RFC 877**

Standard for the transmission of IP datagrams over public data networks J.T. Korb

#### **RFC 883**

Domain names: Implementation specification P.V. Mockapetris

### **RFC 884**

Telnet terminal type option M. Solomon, E. Wimmers

Telnet end of record option J. Postel

### **RFC 894**

Standard for the transmission of IP datagrams over Ethernet networks C. Hornig

### **RFC 896**

Congestion control in IP/TCP internetworks J. Nagle

### **RFC 903**

Reverse Address Resolution Protocol R. Finlayson, T. Mann, J. Mogul, M. Theimer

### **RFC 904**

Exterior Gateway Protocol formal specification D. Mills

#### **RFC 919**

Broadcasting Internet Datagrams J. Mogul

#### **RFC 922**

Broadcasting Internet datagrams in the presence of subnets J. Mogul

#### **RFC 927**

TACACS user identification Telnet option B.A. Anderson

#### **RFC 933**

Output marking Telnet option S. Silverman

#### **RFC 946**

Telnet terminal location number option R. Nedved

#### **RFC 950**

Internet Standard Subnetting Procedure J. Mogul, J. Postel

#### **RFC 952**

DoD Internet host table specification K. Harrenstien, M. Stahl, E. Feinler

#### **RFC 959**

File Transfer Protocol J. Postel, J.K. Reynolds

### **RFC 961**

Official ARPA-Internet protocols J.K. Reynolds, J. Postel

### **RFC 974**

Mail routing and the domain system C. Partridge

### **RFC 1001**

Protocol standard for a NetBIOS service on a TCP/UDP transport: Concepts and methods NetBios Working Group in the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, Internet Activities Board, End-to-End Services Task Force

### **RFC 1002**

Protocol Standard for a NetBIOS service on a TCP/UDP transport: Detailed specifications NetBios Working Group in the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, Internet Activities Board, End-to-End Services Task Force

### **RFC 1006**

ISO transport services on top of the TCP: Version 3 M.T. Rose, D.E. Cass

#### **RFC 1009**

Requirements for Internet gateways R. Braden, J. Postel

### **RFC 1011**

Official Internet protocols J. Reynolds, J. Postel

### **RFC 1013**

X Window System Protocol, version 11: Alpha update April 1987 R. Scheifler

#### RFC 1014

XDR: External Data Representation standard Sun Microsystems

### **RFC 1027**

Using ARP to implement transparent subnet gateways S. Carl-Mitchell, J. Quarterman

Domain administrators guide M. Stahl

### **RFC 1033**

Domain administrators operations guide M. Lottor

### **RFC 1034**

Domain names—concepts and facilities P.V. Mockapetris

#### **RFC 1035**

Domain names—implementation and specification P.V. Mockapetris

### **RFC 1038**

Draft revised IP security option M. St. Johns

#### **RFC 1041**

Telnet 3270 regime option Y. Rekhter

### **RFC 1042**

Standard for the transmission of IP datagrams over IEEE 802 networks J. Postel, J. Reynolds

#### **RFC 1043**

Telnet Data Entry Terminal option: DODIIS implementation A. Yasuda, T. Thompson

#### **RFC 1044**

Internet Protocol on Network System's HYPERchannel: Protocol specification K. Hardwick, J. Lekashman

#### **RFC 1053**

Telnet X.3 PAD option S. Levy, T. Jacobson

#### **RFC 1055**

Nonstandard for transmission of IP datagrams over serial lines: SLIP J. Romkey

### **RFC 1057**

RPC: Remote Procedure Call Protocol Specification: Version 2 Sun Microsystems

### **RFC 1058**

Routing Information Protocol C. Hedrick

### **RFC 1060**

Assigned numbers J. Reynolds, J. Postel

### **RFC 1067**

Simple Network Management Protocol J.D. Case, M. Fedor, M.L. Schoffstall, J. Davin

### **RFC 1071**

Computing the Internet checksum R.T. Braden, D.A. Borman, C. Partridge

### **RFC 1072**

TCP extensions for long-delay paths V. Jacobson, R.T. Braden

#### RFC 1073

Telnet window size option D. Waitzman

### **RFC 1079**

Telnet terminal speed option C. Hedrick

### **RFC 1085**

ISO presentation services on top of TCP/IP based internets M.T. Rose

#### **RFC 1091**

Telnet terminal-type option J. VanBokkelen

#### **RFC 1094**

NFS: Network File System Protocol specification Sun Microsystems

#### **RFC 1096**

Telnet X display location option G. Marcy

#### **RFC 1101**

DNS encoding of network names and other types P. Mockapetris

Host extensions for IP multicasting S.E. Deering

#### RFC 1113

Privacy enhancement for Internet electronic mail: Part I — message encipherment and authentication procedures J. Linn

#### **RFC 1118**

Hitchhikers Guide to the Internet E. Krol

### **RFC 1122**

Requirements for Internet Hosts—Communication Layers R. Braden, Ed.

#### **RFC 1123**

Requirements for Internet Hosts—Application and Support R. Braden, Ed.

#### **RFC 1146**

TCP alternate checksum options J. Zweig, C. Partridge

#### **RFC 1155**

Structure and identification of management information for TCP/IP-based internets M. Rose, K. McCloghrie

#### **RFC 1156**

Management Information Base for network management of TCP/IP-based internets K. McCloghrie, M. Rose

### **RFC 1157**

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) J. Case, M. Fedor, M. Schoffstall, J. Davin

#### **RFC 1158**

Management Information Base for network management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II M. Rose

### **RFC 1166**

Internet numbers S. Kirkpatrick, M.K. Stahl, M. Recker

### **RFC 1179**

Line printer daemon protocol L. McLaughlin

### **RFC 1180**

TCP/IP tutorial T. Socolofsky, C. Kale

### **RFC 1183**

New DNS RR Definitions C.F. Everhart, L.A. Mamakos, R. Ullmann, P.V. Mockapetris

#### **RFC 1184**

Telnet Linemode Option D. Borman

#### **RFC 1186**

MD4 Message Digest Algorithm R.L. Rivest

### **RFC 1187**

Bulk Table Retrieval with the SNMP M. Rose, K. McCloghrie, J. Davin

### **RFC 1188**

Proposed Standard for the Transmission of IP Datagrams over FDDI Networks D. Katz

### **RFC 1190**

Experimental Internet Stream Protocol: Version 2 (ST-II) C. Topolcic

### **RFC 1191**

Path MTU discovery J. Mogul, S. Deering

#### **RFC 1198**

FYI on the X window system R. Scheifler

### **RFC 1207**

FYI on Questions and Answers: Answers to commonly asked "experienced Internet user" questions G. Malkin, A. Marine, J. Reynolds

### **RFC 1208**

Glossary of networking terms O. Jacobsen, D. Lynch

Management Information Base for Network Management of TCP/IP-based internets: MIB-II K. McCloghrie, M.T. Rose

### **RFC 1215**

Convention for defining traps for use with the SNMP M. Rose

#### **RFC 1227**

SNMP MUX protocol and MIB M.T. Rose

#### **RFC 1228**

SNMP-DPI: Simple Network Management Protocol Distributed Program Interface G. Carpenter, B. Wijnen

#### **RFC 1229**

Extensions to the generic-interface MIB K. McCloghrie

#### **RFC 1230**

IEEE 802.4 Token Bus MIB K. McCloghrie, R. Fox

#### **RFC 1231**

IEEE 802.5 Token Ring MIB K. McCloghrie, R. Fox, E. Decker

#### **RFC 1236**

IP to X.121 address mapping for DDN L. Morales, P. Hasse

#### **RFC 1256**

ICMP Router Discovery Messages S. Deering, Ed.

#### **RFC 1267**

Border Gateway Protocol 3 (BGP-3) K. Lougheed, Y. Rekhter

#### **RFC 1268**

Application of the Border Gateway Protocol in the Internet Y. Rekhter, P. Gross

### **RFC 1269**

Definitions of Managed Objects for the Border Gateway Protocol: Version 3 S. Willis, J. Burruss

### **RFC 1270**

SNMP Communications Services F. Kastenholz, ed.

### **RFC 1285**

FDDI Management Information Base J. Case

### **RFC 1315**

Management Information Base for Frame Relay DTEs C. Brown, F. Baker, C. Carvalho

### **RFC 1321**

The MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm R. Rivest

### **RFC 1323**

TCP Extensions for High Performance V. Jacobson, R. Braden, D. Borman

### **RFC 1325**

FYI on Questions and Answers: Answers to Commonly Asked "New Internet User" Questions G. Malkin, A. Marine

### **RFC 1327**

Mapping between X.400 (1988)/ISO 10021 and RFC 822 S. Hardcastle-Kille

### **RFC 1340**

Assigned Numbers J. Reynolds, J. Postel

#### **RFC 1344**

Implications of MIME for Internet Mail Gateways N. Bornstein

### **RFC 1349**

Type of Service in the Internet Protocol Suite P. Almquist

### **RFC 1351**

SNMP Administrative Model J. Davin, J. Galvin, K. McCloghrie

SNMP Security Protocols J. Galvin, K. McCloghrie, J. Davin

#### **RFC 1353**

Definitions of Managed Objects for Administration of SNMP Parties K. McCloghrie, J. Davin, J. Galvin

### **RFC 1354**

IP Forwarding Table MIB F. Baker

#### **RFC 1356**

Multiprotocol Interconnect on X.25 and ISDN in the Packet Mode A. Malis, D. Robinson, R. Ullmann

### **RFC 1358**

Charter of the Internet Architecture Board (IAB) L. Chapin

#### **RFC 1363**

A Proposed Flow Specification C. Partridge

#### **RFC 1368**

Definition of Managed Objects for IEEE 802.3 Repeater Devices D. McMaster, K. McCloghrie

#### **RFC 1372**

Telnet Remote Flow Control Option C. L. Hedrick, D. Borman

#### **RFC 1374**

IP and ARP on HIPPI J. Renwick, A. Nicholson

#### **RFC 1381**

SNMP MIB Extension for X.25 LAPB D. Throop, F. Baker

#### **RFC 1382**

SNMP MIB Extension for the X.25 Packet Layer D. Throop

### **RFC 1387**

RIP Version 2 Protocol Analysis G. Malkin

#### **RFC 1388**

RIP Version 2 Carrying Additional Information G. Malkin

### **RFC 1389**

RIP Version 2 MIB Extensions G. Malkin, F. Baker

### **RFC 1390**

Transmission of IP and ARP over FDDI Networks D. Katz

### **RFC 1393**

Traceroute Using an IP Option G. Malkin

### **RFC 1398**

Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-Like Interface Types F. Kastenholz

#### **RFC 1408**

Telnet Environment Option D. Borman, Ed.

#### **RFC 1413**

Identification Protocol M. St. Johns

#### **RFC 1416**

Telnet Authentication Option D. Borman, ed.

#### **RFC 1420**

SNMP over IPX S. Bostock

#### **RFC 1428**

Transition of Internet Mail from Just-Send-8 to 8bit-SMTP/MIME G. Vaudreuil

#### RFC 1442

Structure of Management Information for version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

#### **RFC 1443**

Textual Conventions for version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

Administrative Model for version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Galvin, K. McCloghrie

### **RFC 1447**

Party MIB for version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) K. McCloghrie, J. Galvin

#### **RFC 1448**

Protocol Operations for version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

#### **RFC 1464**

Using the Domain Name System to Store Arbitrary String Attributes R. Rosenbaum

### **RFC 1469**

IP Multicast over Token-Ring Local Area Networks T. Pusateri

#### **RFC 1483**

Multiprotocol Encapsulation over ATM Adaptation Layer 5 Juha Heinanen

#### **RFC 1514**

Host Resources MIB P. Grillo, S. Waldbusser

#### **RFC 1516**

Definitions of Managed Objects for IEEE 802.3 Repeater Devices D. McMaster, K. McCloghrie

### **RFC 1521**

MIME (Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions) Part One: Mechanisms for Specifying and Describing the Format of Internet Message Bodies N. Borenstein, N. Freed

#### **RFC 1535**

A Security Problem and Proposed Correction With Widely Deployed DNS Software E. Gavron

#### **RFC 1536**

Common DNS Implementation Errors and Suggested Fixes A. Kumar, J. Postel, C. Neuman, P. Danzig, S. Miller

#### **RFC 1537**

Common DNS Data File Configuration Errors P. Beertema

#### **RFC 1540**

Internet Official Protocol Standards J. Postel

#### **RFC 1571**

Telnet Environment Option Interoperability Issues D. Borman

#### **RFC 1572**

Telnet Environment Option S. Alexander

#### **RFC 1573**

Evolution of the Interfaces Group of MIB-II K. McCloghrie, F. Kastenholz

### **RFC 1577**

Classical IP and ARP over ATM M. Laubach

### **RFC 1583**

OSPF Version 2 J. Moy

### **RFC 1591**

Domain Name System Structure and Delegation J. Postel

### **RFC 1592**

Simple Network Management Protocol Distributed Protocol Interface Version 2.0 B. Wijnen, G. Carpenter, K. Curran, A. Sehgal, G. Waters

#### RFC 1594

FYI on Questions and Answers— Answers to Commonly Asked "New Internet User" Questions A. Marine, J. Reynolds, G. Malkin

#### **RFC 1644**

T/TCP — TCP Extensions for Transactions Functional Specification R. Braden

TN3270 Extensions for LUname and Printer Selection C. Graves, T. Butts, M. Angel

### **RFC 1647**

TN3270 Enhancements B. Kelly

#### **RFC 1652**

SMTP Service Extension for 8bit-MIMEtransport J. Klensin, N. Freed, M. Rose, E. Stefferud, D. Crocker

### **RFC 1664**

Using the Internet DNS to Distribute RFC1327 Mail Address Mapping Tables C. Allochio, A. Bonito, B. Cole, S. Giordano, R. Hagens

#### **RFC 1693**

An Extension to TCP: Partial Order Service T. Connolly, P. Amer, P. Conrad

#### **RFC 1695**

Definitions of Managed Objects for ATM Management Version 8.0 using SMIv2 M. Ahmed, K. Tesink

#### **RFC 1701**

Generic Routing Encapsulation (GRE) S. Hanks, T. Li, D. Farinacci, P. Traina

#### **RFC 1702**

Generic Routing Encapsulation over IPv4 networks S. Hanks, T. Li, D. Farinacci, P. Traina

### **RFC 1706**

DNS NSAP Resource Records B. Manning, R. Colella

### **RFC 1712**

DNS Encoding of Geographical Location C. Farrell, M. Schulze, S. Pleitner D. Baldoni

#### **RFC 1713**

Tools for DNS debugging A. Romao

### **RFC 1723**

RIP Version 2—Carrying Additional Information G. Malkin

### **RFC 1752**

The Recommendation for the IP Next Generation Protocol S. Bradner, A. Mankin

### **RFC 1766**

Tags for the Identification of Languages H. Alvestrand

### **RFC 1771**

A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4) Y. Rekhter, T. Li

### **RFC 1794**

DNS Support for Load Balancing T. Brisco

### **RFC 1819**

Internet Stream Protocol Version 2 (ST2) Protocol Specification—Version ST2+ L. Delgrossi, L. Berger Eds.

### **RFC 1826**

IP Authentication Header R. Atkinson

### **RFC 1828**

IP Authentication using Keyed MD5 P. Metzger, W. Simpson

### **RFC 1829**

The ESP DES-CBC Transform P. Karn, P. Metzger, W. Simpson

### **RFC 1830**

SMTP Service Extensions for Transmission of Large and Binary MIME Messages G. Vaudreuil

#### **RFC 1831**

RPC: Remote Procedure Call Protocol Specification Version 2 R. Srinivasan

### **RFC 1832**

XDR: External Data Representation Standard R. Srinivasan

### **RFC 1833**

Binding Protocols for ONC RPC Version 2 R. Srinivasan

OSPF Version 2 Management Information Base F. Baker, R. Coltun

### **RFC 1854**

SMTP Service Extension for Command Pipelining N. Freed

### **RFC 1869**

SMTP Service Extensions J. Klensin, N. Freed, M. Rose, E. Stefferud, D. Crocker

#### **RFC 1870**

SMTP Service Extension for Message Size Declaration J. Klensin, N. Freed, K. Moore

### **RFC 1876**

A Means for Expressing Location Information in the Domain Name System C. Davis, P. Vixie, T. Goodwin, I. Dickinson

#### **RFC 1883**

Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6) Specification S. Deering, R. Hinden

#### **RFC 1884**

IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture R. Hinden, S. Deering, Eds.

#### **RFC 1886**

DNS Extensions to support IP version 6 S. Thomson, C. Huitema

#### **RFC 1888**

OSI NSAPs and IPv6 J. Bound, B. Carpenter, D. Harrington, J. Houldsworth, A. Lloyd

#### **RFC 1891**

SMTP Service Extension for Delivery Status Notifications K. Moore

#### **RFC 1892**

The Multipart/Report Content Type for the Reporting of Mail System Administrative Messages G. Vaudreuil

### **RFC 1894**

An Extensible Message Format for Delivery Status NotificationsK. Moore, G. Vaudreuil

### **RFC 1901**

Introduction to Community-based SNMPv2 J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

#### RFC 1902

Structure of Management Information for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

### **RFC 1903**

Textual Conventions for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

#### **RFC 1904**

Conformance Statements for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

#### **RFC 1905**

Protocol Operations for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

#### **RFC 1906**

Transport Mappings for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

#### **RFC 1907**

Management Information Base for Version 2 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv2) J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

### **RFC 1908**

Coexistence between Version 1 and Version 2 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

### **RFC 1912**

Common DNS Operational and Configuration Errors D. Barr

Address Allocation for Private Internets Y. Rekhter, B. Moskowitz, D. Karrenberg, G.J. de Groot, E. Lear

#### **RFC 1928**

SOCKS Protocol Version 5 M. Leech, M. Ganis, Y. Lee, R. Kuris, D. Koblas, L. Jones

### **RFC 1930**

Guidelines for creation, selection, and registration of an Autonomous System (AS) J. Hawkinson, T. Bates

### **RFC 1939**

Post Office Protocol-Version 3 J. Myers, M. Rose

#### **RFC 1981**

Path MTU Discovery for IP version 6 J. McCann, S. Deering, J. Mogul

#### **RFC 1982**

Serial Number Arithmetic R. Elz, R. Bush

#### **RFC 1985**

SMTP Service Extension for Remote Message Queue Starting J. De Winter

#### **RFC 1995**

Incremental Zone Transfer in DNS M. Ohta

#### **RFC 1996**

A Mechanism for Prompt Notification of Zone Changes (DNS NOTIFY) P. Vixie

#### **RFC 2010**

Operational Criteria for Root Name Servers B. Manning, P. Vixie

#### **RFC 2011**

SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the Internet Protocol using SMIv2 K. McCloghrie, Ed.

#### **RFC 2012**

SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the Transmission Control Protocol using SMIv2 K. McCloghrie, Ed.

### **RFC 2013**

SNMPv2 Management Information Base for the User Datagram Protocol using SMIv2 K. McCloghrie, Ed.

#### RFC 2018

TCP Selective Acknowledgement Options M. Mathis, J. Mahdavi, S. Floyd, A. Romanow

### **RFC 2026**

The Internet Standards Process — Revision 3 S. Bradner

### **RFC 2030**

Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Version 4 for IPv4, IPv6 and OSI D. Mills

### **RFC 2033**

Local Mail Transfer Protocol J. Myers

### **RFC 2034**

SMTP Service Extension for Returning Enhanced Error CodesN. Freed

### **RFC 2040**

The RC5, RC5-CBC, RC-5-CBC-Pad, and RC5-CTS AlgorithmsR. Baldwin, R. Rivest

### **RFC 2045**

Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Part One: Format of Internet Message Bodies N. Freed, N. Borenstein

### **RFC 2052**

A DNS RR for specifying the location of services (DNS SRV) A. Gulbrandsen, P. Vixie

### **RFC 2065**

Domain Name System Security Extensions D. Eastlake 3rd, C. Kaufman

### **RFC 2066**

TELNET CHARSET Option R. Gellens

RIPng for IPv6 G. Malkin, R. Minnear

### **RFC 2096**

IP Forwarding Table MIB F. Baker

### **RFC 2104**

HMAC: Keyed-Hashing for Message Authentication H. Krawczyk, M. Bellare, R. Canetti

#### RFC 2119

Keywords for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels S. Bradner

#### **RFC 2133**

Basic Socket Interface Extensions for IPv6 R. Gilligan, S. Thomson, J. Bound, W. Stevens

### **RFC 2136**

Dynamic Updates in the Domain Name System (DNS UPDATE) P. Vixie, Ed., S. Thomson, Y. Rekhter, J. Bound

### **RFC 2137**

Secure Domain Name System Dynamic Update D. Eastlake 3rd

#### **RFC 2163**

Using the Internet DNS to Distribute MIXER Conformant Global Address Mapping (MCGAM) C. Allocchio

#### **RFC 2168**

Resolution of Uniform Resource Identifiers using the Domain Name System R. Daniel, M. Mealling

### **RFC 2178**

OSPF Version 2 J. Moy

#### **RFC 2181**

Clarifications to the DNS Specification R. Elz, R. Bush

#### **RFC 2205**

Resource ReSerVation Protocol (RSVP)—Version 1 Functional Specification R. Braden, Ed., L. Zhang, S. Berson, S. Herzog, S. Jamin

### **RFC 2210**

The Use of RSVP with IETF Integrated Services J. Wroclawski

#### RFC 2211

Specification of the Controlled-Load Network Element Service J. Wroclawski

## RFC 2212

Specification of Guaranteed Quality of Service S. Shenker, C. Partridge, R. Guerin

### **RFC 2215**

General Characterization Parameters for Integrated Service Network Elements S. Shenker, J. Wroclawski

### **RFC 2217**

Telnet Com Port Control Option G. Clarke

### **RFC 2219**

Use of DNS Aliases for Network Services M. Hamilton, R. Wright

### **RFC 2228**

FTP Security Extensions M. Horowitz, S. Lunt

### **RFC 2230**

Key Exchange Delegation Record for the DNS R. Atkinson

#### **RFC 2233**

The Interfaces Group MIB using SMIv2 K. McCloghrie, F. Kastenholz

### **RFC 2240**

A Legal Basis for Domain Name Allocation O. Vaughn

### **RFC 2246**

The TLS Protocol Version 1.0 T. Dierks, C. Allen

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (v3) M. Wahl, T. Howes, S. Kille

#### **RFC 2253**

Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (v3): UTF-8 String Representation of Distinguished Names M. Wahl, S. Kille, T. Howes

#### **RFC 2254**

The String Representation of LDAP Search Filters T. Howes

#### **RFC 2261**

An Architecture for Describing SNMP Management Frameworks D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen

#### **RFC 2262**

Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) J. Case, D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen

#### **RFC 2271**

An Architecture for Describing SNMP Management Frameworks D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen

#### **RFC 2273**

SNMPv3 Applications D. Levi, P. Meyer, B. Stewartz

#### **RFC 2274**

User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3) U. Blumenthal, B. Wijnen

### **RFC 2275**

View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) B. Wijnen, R. Presuhn, K. McCloghrie

#### **RFC 2279**

UTF-8, a transformation format of ISO 10646 F. Yergeau

#### **RFC 2292**

Advanced Sockets API for IPv6 W. Stevens, M. Thomas

#### **RFC 2308**

Negative Caching of DNS Queries (DNS NCACHE) M. Andrews

#### **RFC 2317**

Classless IN-ADDR. ARPA delegation H. Eidnes, G. de Groot, P. Vixie

#### **RFC 2320**

Definitions of Managed Objects for Classical IP and ARP Over ATM Using SMIv2 (IPOA-MIB) M. Greene, J. Luciani, K. White, T. Kuo

### **RFC 2328**

OSPF Version 2 J. Moy

#### **RFC 2345**

Domain Names and Company Name Retrieval J. Klensin, T. Wolf, G. Oglesby

#### **RFC 2352**

A Convention for Using Legal Names as Domain Names O. Vaughn

#### **RFC 2355**

TN3270 Enhancements B. Kelly

### **RFC 2358**

Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types J. Flick, J. Johnson

### **RFC 2373**

IP Version 6 Addressing Architecture R. Hinden, S. Deering

#### RFC 2374

An IPv6 Aggregatable Global Unicast Address Format R. Hinden, M. O'Dell, S. Deering

### **RFC 2375**

IPv6 Multicast Address Assignments R. Hinden, S. Deering

Protection of BGP Sessions via the TCP MD5 Signature Option A. Hefferman

### **RFC 2389**

Feature negotiation mechanism for the File Transfer Protocol P. Hethmon, R. Elz

### **RFC 2401**

Security Architecture for Internet Protocol S. Kent, R. Atkinson

#### **RFC 2402**

IP Authentication Header S. Kent, R. Atkinson

### **RFC 2403**

The Use of HMAC-MD5-96 within ESP and AH C. Madson, R. Glenn

#### **RFC 2404**

The Use of HMAC-SHA-1-96 within ESP and AH C. Madson, R. Glenn

### **RFC 2405**

The ESP DES-CBC Cipher Algorithm With Explicit IV C. Madson, N. Doraswamy

#### **RFC 2406**

IP Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) S. Kent, R. Atkinson

#### **RFC 2407**

The Internet IP Security Domain of Interpretation for ISAKMPD. Piper

### **RFC 2408**

Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP) D. Maughan, M. Schertler, M. Schneider, J. Turner

#### **RFC 2409**

The Internet Key Exchange (IKE) D. Harkins, D. Carrel

#### **RFC 2410**

The NULL Encryption Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec R. Glenn, S. Kent,

#### RFC 2428

FTP Extensions for IPv6 and NATs M. Allman, S. Ostermann, C. Metz

### **RFC 2445**

Internet Calendaring and Scheduling Core Object Specification (iCalendar) F. Dawson, D. Stenerson

#### RFC 2459

Internet X.509 Public Key Infrastructure Certificate and CRL Profile R. Housley, W. Ford, W. Polk, D. Solo

### **RFC 2460**

Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6) Specification S. Deering, R. Hinden

### **RFC 2461**

Neighbor Discovery for IP Version 6 (IPv6) T. Narten, E. Nordmark, W. Simpson

#### RFC 2462

IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration S. Thomson, T. Narten

### **RFC 2463**

Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMPv6) for the Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Specification A. Conta, S. Deering

### **RFC 2464**

Transmission of IPv6 Packets over Ethernet Networks M. Crawford

### **RFC 2466**

Management Information Base for IP Version 6: ICMPv6 Group D. Haskin, S. Onishi

### **RFC 2476**

Message Submission R. Gellens, J. Klensin

### **RFC 2487**

SMTP Service Extension for Secure SMTP over TLS P. Hoffman

### **RFC 2505**

Anti-Spam Recommendations for SMTP MTAs G. Lindberg

Photuris: Extended Schemes and Attributes P. Karn, W. Simpson

### **RFC 2535**

Domain Name System Security Extensions D. Eastlake 3rd

### **RFC 2538**

Storing Certificates in the Domain Name System (DNS) D. Eastlake 3rd, O. Gudmundsson

### **RFC 2539**

Storage of Diffie-Hellman Keys in the Domain Name System (DNS) D. Eastlake 3rd

#### **RFC 2540**

Detached Domain Name System (DNS) Information D. Eastlake 3rd

#### **RFC 2554**

SMTP Service Extension for Authentication J. Myers

### **RFC 2570**

Introduction to Version 3 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework J. Case, R. Mundy, D. Partain, B. Stewart

#### **RFC 2571**

An Architecture for Describing SNMP Management Frameworks B. Wijnen, D. Harrington, R. Presuhn

#### RFC 2572

Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) J. Case, D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen

### **RFC 2573**

SNMP Applications D. Levi, P. Meyer, B. Stewart

#### **RFC 2574**

User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3) U. Blumenthal, B. Wijnen

### **RFC 2575**

View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) B. Wijnen, R. Presuhn, K. McCloghrie

#### **RFC 2576**

Co-Existence between Version 1, Version 2, and Version 3 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework R. Frye, D. Levi, S. Routhier, B. Wijnen

#### **RFC 2578**

Structure of Management Information Version 2 (SMIv2) K. McCloghrie, D. Perkins, J. Schoenwaelder

#### **RFC 2579**

Textual Conventions for SMIv2 K. McCloghrie, D. Perkins, J. Schoenwaelder

### **RFC 2580**

Conformance Statements for SMIv2 K. McCloghrie, D. Perkins, J. Schoenwaelder

#### **RFC 2581**

TCP Congestion Control M. Allman, V. Paxson, W. Stevens

#### **RFC 2583**

Guidelines for Next Hop Client (NHC) Developers R. Carlson, L. Winkler

### **RFC 2591**

Definitions of Managed Objects for Scheduling Management Operations D. Levi, J. Schoenwaelder

### **RFC 2625**

IP and ARP over Fibre Channel M. Rajagopal, R. Bhagwat, W. Rickard

#### RFC 2635

Don't SPEW A Set of Guidelines for Mass Unsolicited Mailings and Postings (spam\*) S. Hambridge, A. Lunde

#### **RFC 2637**

Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol K. Hamzeh, G. Pall, W. Verthein, J. Taarud, W. Little, G. Zorn

Internationalization of the File Transfer Protocol B. Curtin

### **RFC 2665**

Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types J. Flick, J. Johnson

#### **RFC 2671**

Extension Mechanisms for DNS (EDNS0) P. Vixie

#### **RFC 2672**

Non-Terminal DNS Name Redirection M. Crawford

### **RFC 2675**

IPv6 Jumbograms D. Borman, S. Deering, R. Hinden

#### **RFC 2710**

Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) for IPv6 S. Deering, W. Fenner, B. Haberman

#### **RFC 2711**

IPv6 Router Alert Option C. Partridge, A. Jackson

#### **RFC 2740**

OSPF for IPv6 R. Coltun, D. Ferguson, J. Moy

#### **RFC 2753**

A Framework for Policy-based Admission Control R. Yavatkar, D. Pendarakis, R. Guerin

#### **RFC 2782**

A DNS RR for specifying the location of services (DNS SRV) A. Gubrandsen, P. Vixix, L. Esibov

#### **RFC 2821**

Simple Mail Transfer Protocol J. Klensin, Ed.

#### **RFC 2822**

Internet Message Format P. Resnick, Ed.

#### **RFC 2840**

TELNET KERMIT OPTION J. Altman, F. da Cruz

#### RFC 2845

Secret Key Transaction Authentication for DNS (TSIG) P. Vixie, O. Gudmundsson, D. Eastlake 3rd, B. Wellington

### **RFC 2851**

*Textual Conventions for Internet Network Addresses* M. Daniele, B. Haberman, S. Routhier, J. Schoenwaelder

### **RFC 2852**

Deliver By SMTP Service Extension D. Newman

### **RFC 2874**

DNS Extensions to Support IPv6 Address Aggregation and Renumbering M. Crawford, C. Huitema

### **RFC 2915**

The Naming Authority Pointer (NAPTR) DNS Resource Record M. Mealling, R. Daniel

### **RFC 2920**

SMTP Service Extension for Command Pipelining N. Freed

### **RFC 2930**

Secret Key Establishment for DNS (TKEY RR) D. Eastlake, 3rd

### **RFC 2941**

Telnet Authentication Option T. Ts'o, ed., J. Altman

### **RFC 2942**

Telnet Authentication: Kerberos Version 5 T. Ts'o

### **RFC 2946**

Telnet Data Encryption Option T. Ts'o

### **RFC 2952**

Telnet Encryption: DES 64 bit Cipher Feedback T. Ts'o

Telnet Encryption: DES 64 bit Output Feedback T. Ts'o

### **RFC 2992**

Analysis of an Equal-Cost Multi-Path Algorithm C. Hopps

### **RFC 3019**

IP Version 6 Management Information Base for The Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol B. Haberman, R. Worzella

### **RFC 3060**

Policy Core Information Model—Version 1 Specification B. Moore, E. Ellesson, J. Strassner, A. Westerinen

#### **RFC 3152**

Delegation of IP6.ARPA R. Bush

#### **RFC 3164**

The BSD Syslog Protocol C. Lonvick

#### **RFC 3207**

SMTP Service Extension for Secure SMTP over Transport Layer Security P. Hoffman

#### **RFC 3226**

DNSSEC and IPv6 A6 aware server/resolver message size requirements O. Gudmundsson

#### **RFC 3291**

*Textual Conventions for Internet Network Addresses* M. Daniele, B. Haberman, S. Routhier, J. Schoenwaelder

#### **RFC 3363**

Representing Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) Addresses in the Domain Name System R. Bush, A. Durand, B. Fink, O. Gudmundsson, T. Hain

#### **RFC 3376**

Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3 B. Cain, S. Deering, I. Kouvelas, B. Fenner, A. Thyagarajan

#### **RFC 3390**

Increasing TCP's Initial Window M. Allman, S. Floyd, C. Partridge

#### **RFC 3410**

Introduction and Applicability Statements for Internet-Standard Management Framework J. Case, R. Mundy, D. Partain, B. Stewart

### **RFC 3411**

An Architecture for Describing Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Management Frameworks D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen

### **RFC 3412**

Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) J. Case, D. Harrington, R. Presuhn, B. Wijnen

### **RFC 3413**

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) Applications D. Levi, P. Meyer, B. Stewart

### **RFC 3414**

User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3) U. Blumenthal, B. Wijnen

### **RFC 3415**

View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) B. Wijnen, R. Presuhn, K. McCloghrie

### **RFC 3416**

Version 2 of the Protocol Operations for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) R. Presuhn, J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

Transport Mappings for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) R. Presuhn, J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

#### **RFC 3418**

Management Information Base (MIB) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) R. Presuhn, J. Case, K. McCloghrie, M. Rose, S. Waldbusser

### **RFC 3419**

Textual Conventions for Transport Addresses M. Daniele, J. Schoenwaelder

#### **RFC 3484**

Default Address Selection for Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) R. Draves

### **RFC 3493**

Basic Socket Interface Extensions for IPv6 R. Gilligan, S. Thomson, J. Bound, J. McCann, W. Stevens

#### **RFC 3513**

Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Addressing Architecture R. Hinden, S. Deering

#### **RFC 3526**

More Modular Exponential (MODP) Diffie-Hellman groups for Internet Key Exchange (IKE) T. Kivinen, M. Kojo

#### **RFC 3542**

Advanced Sockets Application Programming Interface (API) for IPv6 W. Richard Stevens, M. Thomas, E. Nordmark, T. Jinmei

#### **RFC 3566**

The AES-XCBC-MAC-96 Algorithm and Its Use With IPsec S. Frankel, H. Herbert

### **RFC 3569**

An Overview of Source-Specific Multicast (SSM) S. Bhattacharyya, Ed.

#### **RFC 3584**

Coexistence between Version 1, Version 2, and Version 3 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework R. Frye, D. Levi, S. Routhier, B. Wijnen

### **RFC 3602**

The AES-CBC Cipher Algorithm and Its Use with IPsec S. Frankel, R. Glenn, S. Kelly

#### **RFC 3629**

UTF-8, a transformation format of ISO 10646 R. Kermode, C. Vicisano

#### **RFC 3658**

Delegation Signer (DS) Resource Record (RR) O. Gudmundsson

#### **RFC 3678**

Socket Interface Extensions for Multicast Source Filters D. Thaler, B. Fenner, B. Quinn

#### **RFC 3715**

IPsec-Network Address Translation (NAT) Compatibility Requirements B. Aboba, W. Dixon

#### **RFC 3810**

Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6 R. Vida, Ed., L. Costa, Ed.

#### **RFC 3826**

The Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Cipher Algorithm in the SNMP User-based Security Model U. Blumenthal, F. Maino, K McCloghrie.

#### **RFC 3947**

Negotiation of NAT-Traversal in the IKE T. Kivinen, B. Swander, A. Huttunen, V. Volpe

#### **RFC 3948**

UDP Encapsulation of IPsec ESP Packets A. Huttunen, B. Swander, V. Volpe, L. DiBurro, M. Stenberg

#### **RFC 4001**

*Textual Conventions for Internet Network Addresses* M. Daniele, B. Haberman, S. Routhier, J. Schoenwaelder

#### **RFC 4007**

IPv6 Scoped Address Architecture S. Deering, B. Haberman, T. Jinmei, E. Nordmark, B. Zill

Management Information Base for the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) R. Raghunarayan

### **RFC 4106**

The Use of Galois/Counter Mode (GCM) in IPsec Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) J. Viega, D. McGrew

#### **RFC 4109**

Algorithms for Internet Key Exchange version 1 (IKEv1) P. Hoffman

#### **RFC 4113**

Management Information Base for the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) B. Fenner, J. Flick

#### **RFC 4191**

Default Router Preferences and More-Specific Routes R. Draves, D. Thaler

#### **RFC 4217**

Securing FTP with TLS P. Ford-Hutchinson

#### **RFC 4292**

IP Forwarding Table MIB B. Haberman

#### **RFC 4293**

Management Information Base for the Internet Protocol (IP) S. Routhier

### **RFC 4301**

Security Architecture for the Internet Protocol S. Kent, K. Seo

#### **RFC 4302**

IP Authentication Header S. Kent

#### **RFC 4303**

IP Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) S. Kent

#### **RFC 4304**

Extended Sequence Number (ESN) Addendum to IPsec Domain of Interpretation (DOI) for Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP) S. Kent

### **RFC 4307**

Cryptographic Algorithms for Use in the Internet Key Exchange Version 2 (IKEv2) J. Schiller

### **RFC 4308**

Cryptographic Suites for IPsec P. Hoffman

### **RFC 4434**

The AES-XCBC-PRF-128 Algorithm for the Internet Key Exchange Protocol P. Hoffman

### **RFC 4443**

Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMPv6) for the Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Specification A. Conta, S. Deering

### **RFC 4552**

Authentication/Confidentiality for OSPFv3 M. Gupta, N. Melam

### **RFC 4678**

Server/Application State Protocol v1 A. Bivens

### **RFC 4753**

ECP Groups for IKE and IKEv2 D. Fu, J. Solinas

### **RFC 4754**

IKE and IKEv2 Authentication Using the Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm (ECDSA) D. Fu, J. Solinas

### **RFC 4809**

Requirements for an IPsec Certificate Management Profile C. Bonatti, Ed., S. Turner, Ed., G. Lebovitz, Ed.

### **RFC 4835**

Cryptographic Algorithm Implementation Requirements for Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) and Authentication Header (AH) V. Manral

IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration S. Thomson, T. Narten, T. Jinmei

### **RFC 4868**

Using HMAC-SHA-256, HMAC-SHA-384, and HMAC-SHA-512 with IPsec S. Kelly, S. Frankel

### **RFC 4869**

Suite B Cryptographic Suites for IPsec L. Law, J. Solinas

### **RFC 4941**

Privacy Extensions for Stateless Address Autoconfiguration in IPv6 T. Narten, R. Draves, S. Krishnan

### **RFC 4945**

The Internet IP Security PKI Profile of IKEv1/ISAKMP, IKEv2, and PKIX B. Korver

### **RFC 5014**

IPv6 Socket API for Source Address Selection E. Nordmark, S. Chakrabarti, J. Laganier

### **RFC 5095**

Deprecation of Type O Routing Headers in IPv6 J. Abley, P. Savola, G. Neville-Neil

### **RFC 5175**

IPv6 Router Advertisement Flags Option B. Haberman, Ed., R. Hinden

#### **RFC 5282**

Using Authenticated Encryption Algorithms with the Encrypted Payload of the Internet Key Exchange version 2 (IKEv2) Protocol D. Black, D. McGrew

#### **RFC 5996**

Internet Key Exchange Protocol Version 2 (IKEv2) C. Kaufman, P. Hoffman, Y. Nir, P. Eronen

### **Internet drafts**

Internet drafts are working documents of the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF), its areas, and its working groups. Other groups can also distribute working documents as Internet drafts. You can see Internet drafts at http://www.ietf.org/ID.html.

# **Appendix G. Accessibility**

Publications for this product are offered in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF) and should be compliant with accessibility standards. If you experience difficulties when using PDF files, you can view the information through the z/OS Internet Library website <a href="http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/library/bkserv/">http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/library/bkserv/</a> or IBM Knowledge Center <a href="http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/">http://www.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/</a>. If you continue to experience problems, send a message to <a href="Contact z/OS web page">Contact z/OS web page (www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/webgs.html)</a>) or write to:

IBM Corporation
Attention: MHVRCFS Reader Comments
Department H6MA, Building 707
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400
USA

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use software products successfully. The major accessibility features in z/OS enable users to:

- Use assistive technologies such as screen readers and screen magnifier software
- Operate specific or equivalent features using only the keyboard
- Customize display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size

### Using assistive technologies

Assistive technology products, such as screen readers, function with the user interfaces found in z/OS. Consult the assistive technology documentation for specific information when using such products to access z/OS interfaces.

### Keyboard navigation of the user interface

Users can access z/OS user interfaces using TSO/E or ISPF. See z/OS TSO/E Primer, z/OS TSO/E User's Guide, and z/OS ISPF User's Guide Vol I for information about accessing TSO/E and ISPF interfaces. These guides describe how to use TSO/E and ISPF, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

#### z/OS information

One exception is command syntax that is published in railroad track format, which is accessible using screen readers with IBM Knowledge Center, as described in #accessibility/ddsd.

### **Dotted decimal syntax diagrams**

Syntax diagrams are provided in dotted decimal format for users accessing IBM Knowledge Center using a screen reader. In dotted decimal format, each syntax element is written on a separate line. If two or more syntax elements are always present together (or always absent together), they can appear on the same line, because they can be considered as a single compound syntax element.

Each line starts with a dotted decimal number; for example, 3 or 3.1 or 3.1.1. To hear these numbers correctly, make sure that your screen reader is set to read out punctuation. All the syntax elements that have the same dotted decimal number (for example, all the syntax elements that have the number 3.1) are mutually exclusive alternatives. If you hear the lines 3.1 USERID and 3.1 SYSTEMID, you know that your syntax can include either USERID or SYSTEMID, but not both.

The dotted decimal numbering level denotes the level of nesting. For example, if a syntax element with dotted decimal number 3 is followed by a series of syntax elements with dotted decimal number 3.1, all the syntax elements numbered 3.1 are subordinate to the syntax element numbered 3.

Certain words and symbols are used next to the dotted decimal numbers to add information about the syntax elements. Occasionally, these words and symbols might occur at the beginning of the element itself. For ease of identification, if the word or symbol is a part of the syntax element, it is preceded by the backslash (\) character. The \* symbol can be used next to a dotted decimal number to indicate that the syntax element repeats. For example, syntax element \*FILE with dotted decimal number 3 is given the format 3 \\* FILE. Format 3\* FILE indicates that syntax element \* FILE repeats.

Characters such as commas, which are used to separate a string of syntax elements, are shown in the syntax just before the items they separate. These characters can appear on the same line as each item, or on a separate line with the same dotted decimal number as the relevant items. The line can also show another symbol giving information about the syntax elements. For example, the lines 5.1\*, 5.1 LASTRUN, and 5.1 DELETE mean that if you use more than one of the LASTRUN and DELETE syntax elements, the elements must be separated by a comma. If no separator is given, assume that you use a blank to separate each syntax element.

If a syntax element is preceded by the % symbol, this indicates a reference that is defined elsewhere. The string following the % symbol is the name of a syntax fragment rather than a literal. For example, the line 2.1 %OP1 means that you should see separate syntax fragment OP1.

The following words and symbols are used next to the dotted decimal numbers:

- A question mark (?) means an optional syntax element. A dotted decimal number followed by the ? symbol indicates that all the syntax elements with a corresponding dotted decimal number, and any subordinate syntax elements, are optional. If there is only one syntax element with a dotted decimal number, the ? symbol is displayed on the same line as the syntax element, (for example 5? NOTIFY). If there is more than one syntax element with a dotted decimal number, the ? symbol is displayed on a line by itself, followed by the syntax elements that are optional. For example, if you hear the lines 5 ?, 5 NOTIFY, and 5 UPDATE, you know that syntax elements NOTIFY and UPDATE are optional; that is, you can choose one or none of them. The ? symbol is equivalent to a bypass line in a railroad diagram.
- An exclamation mark (!) means a default syntax element. A dotted decimal number followed by the ! symbol and a syntax element indicate that the syntax element is the default option for all syntax elements that share the same dotted decimal number. Only one of the syntax elements that share the same dotted decimal number can specify a ! symbol. For example, if you hear the lines 2? FILE, 2.1! (KEEP), and 2.1 (DELETE), you know that (KEEP) is the default option for the FILE keyword. In this example, if you include the FILE keyword but do not specify an option, default option KEEP will be applied. A default option also applies to the next higher dotted decimal number. In this example, if the FILE keyword is omitted, default FILE(KEEP) is used. However, if you hear the lines 2? FILE, 2.1, 2.1.1! (KEEP), and 2.1.1 (DELETE), the default option KEEP applies only to the next higher dotted decimal number, 2.1 (which does not have an associated keyword), and does not apply to 2? FILE. Nothing is used if the keyword FILE is omitted.
- An asterisk (\*) means a syntax element that can be repeated 0 or more times. A dotted decimal number followed by the \* symbol indicates that this syntax element can be used zero or more times; that is, it is optional and can be repeated. For example, if you hear the line 5.1\* data area, you know that you can include one data area, more than one data area, or no data area. If you hear the lines 3\*, 3 HOST, and 3 STATE, you know that you can include HOST, STATE, both together, or nothing.

### **Notes:**

1. If a dotted decimal number has an asterisk (\*) next to it and there is only one item with that dotted decimal number, you can repeat that same item more than once.

- 2. If a dotted decimal number has an asterisk next to it and several items have that dotted decimal number, you can use more than one item from the list, but you cannot use the items more than once each. In the previous example, you could write HOST STATE, but you could not write HOST.
- 3. The \* symbol is equivalent to a loop-back line in a railroad syntax diagram.
- + means a syntax element that must be included one or more times. A dotted decimal number followed by the + symbol indicates that this syntax element must be included one or more times; that is, it must be included at least once and can be repeated. For example, if you hear the line 6.1+ data area, you must include at least one data area. If you hear the lines 2+, 2 HOST, and 2 STATE, you know that you must include HOST, STATE, or both. Similar to the \* symbol, the + symbol can only repeat a particular item if it is the only item with that dotted decimal number. The + symbol, like the \* symbol, is equivalent to a loop-back line in a railroad syntax diagram.

# **Notices**

This information was developed for products and services that are offered in the USA or elsewhere.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing IBM Corporation North Castle Drive, MD-NC119 Armonk, NY 10504-1785 United States of America

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing Legal and Intellectual Property Law IBM Japan Ltd. 19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku Tokyo 103-8510, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

This information could include missing, incorrect, or broken hyperlinks. Hyperlinks are maintained in only the HTML plug-in output for the Knowledge Centers. Use of hyperlinks in other output formats of this information is at your own risk.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation Site Counsel 2455 South Road Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400 USA

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

### **COPYRIGHT LICENSE:**

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

# Terms and conditions for product documentation

Permissions for the use of these publications are granted subject to the following terms and conditions.

### **Applicability**

These terms and conditions are in addition to any terms of use for the IBM website.

#### Personal use

You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative work of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

### **Commercial use**

You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

### **Rights**

Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

## **IBM Online Privacy Statement**

IBM Software products, including software as a service solutions, ("Software Offerings") may use cookies or other technologies to collect product usage information, to help improve the end user experience, to tailor interactions with the end user, or for other purposes. In many cases no personally identifiable information is collected by the Software Offerings. Some of our Software Offerings can help enable you to collect personally identifiable information. If this Software Offering uses cookies to collect personally identifiable information about this offering's use of cookies is set forth below.

Depending upon the configurations deployed, this Software Offering may use session cookies that collect each user's name, email address, phone number, or other personally identifiable information for purposes of enhanced user usability and single sign-on configuration. These cookies can be disabled, but disabling them will also eliminate the functionality they enable.

If the configurations deployed for this Software Offering provide you as customer the ability to collect personally identifiable information from end users via cookies and other technologies, you should seek your own legal advice about any laws applicable to such data collection, including any requirements for notice and consent.

For more information about the use of various technologies, including cookies, for these purposes, see IBM's Privacy Policy at ibm.com®/privacy and IBM's Online Privacy Statement at ibm.com/privacy/details in the section entitled "Cookies, Web Beacons and Other Technologies," and the "IBM Software Products and Software-as-a-Service Privacy Statement" at ibm.com/software/info/product-privacy.

# **Policy for unsupported hardware**

Various z/OS elements, such as DFSMS, JES2, JES3, and MVS, contain code that supports specific hardware servers or devices. In some cases, this device-related element support remains in the product even after the hardware devices pass their announced End of Service date. z/OS may continue to service element code; however, it will not provide service related to unsupported hardware devices. Software problems related to these devices will not be accepted for service, and current service activity will cease if a problem is determined to be associated with out-of-support devices. In such cases, fixes will not be issued.

# **Minimum supported hardware**

The minimum supported hardware for z/OS releases identified in z/OS announcements can subsequently change when service for particular servers or devices is withdrawn. Likewise, the levels of other software products supported on a particular release of z/OS are subject to the service support lifecycle of those products. Therefore, z/OS and its product publications (for example, panels, samples, messages, and product documentation) can include references to hardware and software that is no longer supported.

- For information about software support lifecycle, see: <a href="IBM Lifecycle Support for z/OS">IBM Lifecycle Support for z/OS</a> (www.ibm.com/software/support/systemsz/lifecycle)
- For information about currently-supported IBM hardware, contact your IBM representative.

# **Policy for unsupported hardware**

Various z/OS elements, such as DFSMS, HCD, JES2, JES3, and MVS, contain code that supports specific hardware servers or devices. In some cases, this device-related element support remains in the product even after the hardware devices pass their announced End of Service date. z/OS may continue to service element code; however, it will not provide service related to unsupported hardware devices. Software problems related to these devices will not be accepted for service, and current service activity will cease if a problem is determined to be associated with out-of-support devices. In such cases, fixes will not be issued.

### **Trademarks**

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the web at Copyright and trademark information at www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml.

## **Bibliography**

This bibliography contains descriptions of the documents in the z/OS Communications Server library.

z/OS Communications Server documentation is available online at the z/OS Internet Library web page at http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/library/bkserv/.

### z/OS Communications Server library updates

Updates to documents are also available on RETAIN and in information APARs (info APARs). Go to <a href="http://www.software.ibm.com/support">http://www.software.ibm.com/support</a> to view information APARs.

- z/OS V2R1 Communications Server New Function APAR Summary
- z/OS V2R2 Communications Server New Function APAR Summary
- z/OS V2R3 Communications Server New Function APAR Summary

### z/OS Communications Server information

z/OS Communications Server product information is grouped by task in the following tables.

### **Planning**

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: New Function Summary	GC27-3664	This document is intended to help you plan for new IP or SNA functions, whether you are migrating from a previous version or installing z/OS for the first time. It summarizes what is new in the release and identifies the suggested and required modifications needed to use the enhanced functions.
z/OS Communications Server: IPv6 Network and Application Design Guide	SC27-3663	This document is a high-level introduction to IPv6. It describes concepts of z/OS Communications Server's support of IPv6, coexistence with IPv4, and migration issues.

### Resource definition, configuration, and tuning

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide	SC27-3650	This document describes the major concepts involved in understanding and configuring an IP network. Familiarity with the z/OS operating system, IP protocols, z/OS UNIX System Services, and IBM Time Sharing Option (TSO) is recommended. Use this document with the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference.

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Reference	SC27-3651	This document presents information for people who want to administer and maintain IP. Use this document with the z/OS Communications Server: IP Configuration Guide. The information in this document includes:
		TCP/IP configuration data sets
		Configuration statements
		Translation tables
		Protocol number and port assignments
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Network Implementation Guide	SC27-3672	This document presents the major concepts involved in implementing an SNA network. Use this document with the z/OS Communications Server: SNA Resource Definition Reference.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Resource Definition Reference	SC27-3675	This document describes each SNA definition statement, start option, and macroinstruction for user tables. It also describes NCP definition statements that affect SNA. Use this document with the z/OS Communications Server: SNA Network Implementation Guide.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Resource Definition Samples	SC27-3676	This document contains sample definitions to help you implement SNA functions in your networks, and includes sample major node definitions.
z/OS Communications Server: IP Network Print Facility	SC27-3658	This document is for systems programmers and network administrators who need to prepare their network to route SNA, JES2, or JES3 printer output to remote printers using TCP/IP Services.

### Operation

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: IP User's Guide and Commands	SC27-3662	This document describes how to use TCP/IP applications. It contains requests with which a user can log on to a remote host using Telnet, transfer data sets using FTP, send electronic mail, print on remote printers, and authenticate network users.
z/OS Communications Server: IP System Administrator's Commands	SC27-3661	This document describes the functions and commands helpful in configuring or monitoring your system. It contains system administrator's commands, such as TSO NETSTAT, PING, TRACERTE and their UNIX counterparts. It also includes TSO and MVS commands commonly used during the IP configuration process.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Operation	SC27-3673	This document serves as a reference for programmers and operators requiring detailed information about specific operator commands.
z/OS Communications Server: Quick Reference	SC27-3665	This document contains essential information about SNA and IP commands.

### Customization

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Customization	SC27-3666	This document enables you to customize SNA, and includes the following information:
		Communication network management (CNM) routing table
		Logon-interpret routine requirements
		Logon manager installation-wide exit routine for the CLU search exit
		TSO/SNA installation-wide exit routines
		SNA installation-wide exit routines

### Writing application programs

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: IP Sockets Application Programming Interface Guide and Reference	SC27-3660	This document describes the syntax and semantics of program source code necessary to write your own application programming interface (API) into TCP/IP. You can use this interface as the communication base for writing your own client or server application. You can also use this document to adapt your existing applications to communicate with each other using sockets over TCP/IP.
z/OS Communications Server: IP CICS Sockets Guide	SC27-3649	This document is for programmers who want to set up, write application programs for, and diagnose problems with the socket interface for CICS using z/OS TCP/IP.
z/OS Communications Server: IP IMS Sockets Guide	SC27-3653	This document is for programmers who want application programs that use the IMS TCP/IP application development services provided by the TCP/IP Services of IBM.
z/OS Communications Server: IP Programmer's Guide and Reference	SC27-3659	This document describes the syntax and semantics of a set of high-level application functions that you can use to program your own applications in a TCP/IP environment. These functions provide support for application facilities, such as user authentication, distributed databases, distributed processing, network management, and device sharing. Familiarity with the z/OS operating system, TCP/IP protocols, and IBM Time Sharing Option (TSO) is recommended.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Programming	SC27-3674	This document describes how to use SNA macroinstructions to send data to and receive data from (1) a terminal in either the same or a different domain, or (2) another application program in either the same or a different domain.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Programmer's LU 6.2 Guide	SC27-3669	This document describes how to use the SNA LU 6.2 application programming interface for host application programs. This document applies to programs that use only LU 6.2 sessions or that use LU 6.2 sessions along with other session types. (Only LU 6.2 sessions are covered in this document.)

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Programmer's LU 6.2 Reference	SC27-3670	This document provides reference material for the SNA LU 6.2 programming interface for host application programs.
z/OS Communications Server: CSM Guide	SC27-3647	This document describes how applications use the communications storage manager.
z/OS Communications Server: CMIP Services and Topology Agent Guide	SC27-3646	This document describes the Common Management Information Protocol (CMIP) programming interface for application programmers to use in coding CMIP application programs. The document provides guide and reference information about CMIP services and the SNA topology agent.

### Diagnosis

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: IP Diagnosis Guide	GC27-3652	This document explains how to diagnose TCP/IP problems and how to determine whether a specific problem is in the TCP/IP product code. It explains how to gather information for and describe problems to the IBM Software Support Center.
z/OS Communications Server: ACF/TAP Trace Analysis Handbook	GC27-3645	This document explains how to gather the trace data that is collected and stored in the host processor. It also explains how to use the Advanced Communications Function/Trace Analysis Program (ACF/TAP) service aid to produce reports for analyzing the trace data information.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Diagnosis Vol 1, Techniques and Procedures and z/OS Communications Server: SNA Diagnosis Vol 2, FFST Dumps and the VIT	GC27-3667 GC27-3668	These documents help you identify an SNA problem, classify it, and collect information about it before you call the IBM Support Center. The information collected includes traces, dumps, and other problem documentation.
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Data Areas Volume 1 and z/OS Communications Server: SNA Data Areas Volume 2	GC31-6852 GC31-6853	These documents describe SNA data areas and can be used to read an SNA dump. They are intended for IBM programming service representatives and customer personnel who are diagnosing problems with SNA.

### Messages and codes

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: SNA Messages		This document describes the ELM, IKT, IST, IUT, IVT, and USS messages. Other information in this document includes:
		<ul> <li>Command and RU types in SNA messages</li> <li>Node and ID types in SNA messages</li> </ul>
		Supplemental message-related information

Title	Number	Description
z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 1 (EZA)	SC27-3654	This volume contains TCP/IP messages beginning with EZA.
z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 2 (EZB, EZD)	SC27-3655	This volume contains TCP/IP messages beginning with EZB or EZD.
z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 3 (EZY)	SC27-3656	This volume contains TCP/IP messages beginning with EZY.
z/OS Communications Server: IP Messages Volume 4 (EZZ, SNM)	SC27-3657	This volume contains TCP/IP messages beginning with EZZ and SNM.
z/OS Communications Server: IP and SNA Codes	SC27-3648	This document describes codes and other information that appear in z/OS Communications Server messages.

# Index

A	C language (continued)
	basic calls <u>17</u>
abend codes	C structures
AEY9 96	addrinfo 141
E20L 99	clientid 139
E20T 99	group_req <u>141</u>
ACCEPT (call) 204	group_source_req 141
accept system call	If_NameIndex 140
C language <u>142</u> EZACICAL call 349	ifconf <u>139</u>
use in server 110	ifreq <u>139</u>
accessibility 571	ip_mreq <u>140</u>
adapter 17	ip_mreq_source <u>141</u> ipv6_mreq 140
adding a z/OS UNIX system services segment 44	linger 140
address	NetConfHdr 139
family (domain) 112	SetADContainer 141
MVS address spaces 114	SetApplData 141
structures	sockaddr_in 140
AF INET 113	sockaddr in6 140
AF_INET6 113	timeval 141
address testing macros 199	calls
addrinfo C structure 141	accept() 142
ADDRINFO structure interpreter parameters, on EZACIC09	bind() 144
343	close() 148
AF parameter on call interface, on SOCKET 326	connect() 148
AF_INET domain parameter 112, 197	fcntl() 150
AF_INET6 domain parameter 112, 197	freeaddrinfo() 151
ALTER <u>59</u>	gai_strerror() <u>151</u>
application transparent transport layer security (AT-TLS) <u>133</u>	getaddrinfo() <u>152</u>
ASCII data format <u>133</u>	getclientid() <u>157</u>
automatic startup <u>87</u>	gethostbyaddr() <u>157</u>
	gethostbyname() <u>158</u>
В	gethostid() <u>158</u>
	gethostname() 159
BACKLOG parameter on call interface, LISTEN call <u>274</u>	getnameinfo() 160
big endian 115	getpeername() 163
BIND (call) <u>206</u>	getsockname() <u>164</u> getsockopt() 165
bind system call	getsourcefilter() 174
C language 144	givesocket() 175
EZACICAL call 350	if_freenameindex() 176
use in server 109	if_indextoname() 177
bit-mask on call interface, on EZACICO6 call 337	if_nameindex() 177
bit-mask-length on call interface, on EZACIC06 call 337 blocking/nonblocking option 150, 183	if nametoindex() 178
broadcast option 172	inet_ntop() 178
BUF parameter on call socket interface	inet_pton() 179
on READ 279	initapi() 182
on RECV 283	ioctl() 182
on RECVFROM 285	listen() 185
on SEND 300	read() <u>186</u>
on SENDTO 306	recv() 186
on WRITE 330	recvfrom() 187
<del></del>	select() <u>189</u>
C	send() <u>191</u>
C	sendto() 192
C language	setsockopt() 165
API 137, 165, 175, 196	shutdown() 196
<del></del>	

C language (continued)	CICS (continued)
calls (continued)	starting manually 88
socket() 196	starting with program link 98
takesocket() 197	CICS transaction processing system
write() 198	defining resources in setup 24
compiling and linking 138	operation with CICS TCP/IP 17
header files needed 137	client
C socket calls	definition 2
C language	socket calls used in 107
getipv4sourcefilter() 159	client and server processing 2
setipv4sourcefilter() 194	CLIENT parameter on call socket interface
setsourcefilter() 195	on GETCLIENTID 226
cache file, VSAM 80	on GIVESOCKET 257
Call Instructions for Assembler, PL/I and COBOL Programs	on TAKESOCKET 328
ACCEPT 204	clientid C structure 139
BIND 206	close system call
CLOSE 211	C language 148
CONNECT 212	EZACICAL call 352
EZACICO4 334	use in child server 109
EZACICO5 335	use in client 108
EZACICO6 337	use in server <u>110</u>
EZACICO8 338	COBOL language
EZACIC09 <u>341</u>	basic calls <u>17</u>
EZACIC14 344	call format 349
EZACIC15 345	choosing EZACICAL or Sockets Extended API 347
FCNTL <u>215</u>	compilation JCL <u>347</u>
FREEADDRINFO 217	EZACICAL API <u>348</u> , <u>376</u>
GETADDRINFO <u>218</u>	socket API calls (EZACICAL, SOKETS)
GETCLIENTID 225	ACCEPT 349
GETHOSTBYADDR <u>226</u>	BIND <u>350</u>
GETHOSTBYNAME 229	CLOSE <u>352</u>
GETHOSTID 231	CONNECT 352
GETHOSTNAME 231	FCNTL 353
GETNAMEINFO <u>233</u>	GETCLIENTID 354
GETPEERNAME 236	GETHOSTID <u>355</u>
GETSOCKNAME <u>238</u>	GETHOSTNAME <u>356</u>
GETSOCKOPT 240	GETPEERNAME 357
GIVESOCKET 256	GETSOCKNAME 358
INITAPI <u>261</u>	GETSOCKOPT 359
introduction 201	GIVESOCKET 361
IOCTL 263	INITAPI 362
LISTEN 273	IOCTL 363
NTOP 274	LISTEN 364
PTON <u>276</u>	READ 365
READ 278	RECVFROM 366
READV 280	SELECT 367
RECV 281	SEND 369
RECVFROM 283	SENDTO 370
RECVMSG 286	SETSOCKOPT 371
SELECT 290	SHUTDOWN 372
SELECTEX 294	SOCKET 373
SENDMSG 301	TAKESOCKET 374
SENDTO 304	WRITE 375
SETSOCKOPT 307	COBOL language call EZASOKET 202
SHUTDOWN 323	
SOCKET <u>325</u> TAKESOCKET 327	COMMAND parameter on call interface, IOCTL call <u>264</u> COMMAND parameter on call socket interface
TERMAPI 328	on EZACIC06 <u>337</u> on FCNTL 216
WRITE 329	Communications Server for z/OS, online information xxx
WRITEV 330 CH-MASK parameter on call interface, on EZACIC06 337	COMP (COBOL USAGE) 349
child server 9, 108	concurrent server
CICS	defined 8
starting automatically 87	illustrated 8, 9
starting automatically <u>o7</u>	

concurrent server (continued)	ERRNO parameter on call socket interface (continued)		
writing your own <u>109</u>	on GETSOCKOPT <u>242</u>		
configuration macro <u>44</u>	on GIVESOCKET <u>258</u>		
configuration transaction <u>58</u>	on INITAPI 263		
configuring CICS TCP/IP 21, 44	on IOCTL 272		
connect system call	on LISTEN 274		
C language 148	on NTOP 276		
EZACICAL call 352	on PTON 278		
use in client 108	on READ 279		
conversion routines 133	on READV 281		
CONVERT 58, 63	on RECV 283		
COPY 65	on RECVFROM 286		
CSKL transaction 117	on RECVMSG 290		
CSKL transaction, defining in CICS 25	on SELECT 294		
<u>==</u>	on SELECTEX 298		
<b>B</b>	on SEND 300		
D	on SENDMSG 304		
data conversion 122	on SENDTO 306		
data conversion 133	on SETSOCKOPT 308		
data sets, modifying <u>58</u>	on SHUTDOWN 325		
data translation, socket interface	on SOCKET 326		
ASCII to EBCDIC 335, 345	on TAKESOCKET 328		
bit-mask to character 337	on WRITE 330		
character to bit-mask 337	on WRITEV 332		
EBCDIC to ASCII 334, 344	errno variable 142		
DEFINE <u>67</u>			
DELETE 71	error check option 172		
Destination Control Table <u>33</u>	ESDNMASK parameter on call interface, on SELECT 293		
DFHSRT macroinstruction types <u>40</u>	event monitoring		
disability <u>571</u>	for listener 36		
DISPLAY 72	for TRUE 34		
DNS	EWOULDBLOCK error return, call interface calls		
EZACIC25, adding to RDO <u>26</u>	RECV 281		
DNS, online information xxxii	RECVFROM 283		
domain	EXEC CICS LINK 98		
address family <u>112</u>	EXEC CICS RETRIEVE 115		
parameter in socket call 197	EXEC CICS START 115		
Domain Name Server cache	EZAC (configuration transaction) 58		
cache file 80	EZAC start screen 92		
EZACICR macro 80	EZACACHE, defining to RDO 32		
initialization module, creating 81	EZACICO4, call interface, EBCDIC to ASCII translation 334		
	EZACICO5, call interface, ASCII to EBCDIC translation 33		
E	EZACIC06 <u>15</u>		
E	EZACIC06, call interface, bit-mask translation 337		
EBCDIC data format 133	EZACIC08, HOSTENT structure interpreter utility 338		
enhanced listener	EZACIC09, ADDRINFO structure interpreter utility 341		
converting to 58, 63	EZACIC14, call interface, EBCDIC to ASCII translation 344		
parameters 50	EZACIC15, call interface, ASCII to EBCDIC translation 34!		
temporary storage 24	EZACIC6C sample 499		
environmental support 101	EZACIC6S sample <u>508</u>		
ERETMSK parameter on call interface, on SELECT 294	EZACICAC sample <u>527</u>		
ERRNO parameter on call socket interface	EZACICAL 347		
on ACCEPT 206	EZACICAL API <u>348</u> , <u>376</u>		
	EZACICAL program <u>348</u>		
on BIND <u>208</u> on CLOSE 212	EZACICAS sample <u>534</u>		
<del></del>	EZACICD (configuration macro) 44		
on CONNECT 215	EZACICR macro 80, 81		
on FCNTL <u>216</u>	EZACICSC sample 477		
on FREEADDRINFO 217	EZACICSE program 125		
on GETADDRINFO 224	EZACICSS sample 483		
on GETCLIENTID 226	EZACICxx programs		
on GETHOSTNMAE 232	defining in CICS <u>26</u>		
on GETNAMEINFO 236	EZACICO0 27		
on GETPEERNAME 238	EZACIC01 27		
on GETSOCKNAME <u>240</u>	EZACICO2 27		

EZACICxx programs (continued)	GETHOSTBYADDR (call) 226		
EZACIC03 30	GETHOSTBYNAME (call) 229		
EZACIC07 <u>30</u>	GETHOSTID (call) <u>231</u>		
EZACIC20	gethostid system call		
PLT entries <u>40</u>	C language <u>158</u>		
EZACIC21 27	EZACICAL call 355		
EZACIC22 27	GETHOSTNAME (call) 231		
EZACIC23 28	gethostname system call		
EZACIC24 <u>28</u>	C language <u>157–159</u>		
EZACIC25	EZACICAL call 356		
defining in RDO 28	GETNAMEINFO (call) 233		
Domain Name Server cache <u>80</u>	getnameinfo system call		
EZACICAL 30	C language 160		
EZACIOME 28	GETPEERNAME (call) 236		
EZACICME 28	getpeername system call		
EZACIOSS 20	C language 163		
EZACICSS 29	EZACICAL call 357		
summary <u>26</u> EZACONFG, defining to RDO 32	GETSOCKNAME (call) 238 getsockname system call		
EZACONFG, defining to RDO <u>32</u> EZAO transaction	C language 164, 174		
defining in CICS 25	EZACICAL call 358		
manual startup/shutdown 88	GETSOCKOPT (call) 240		
EZAP transaction	getsockopt system call		
defining in CICS 25	C language 165		
EZASOKET 39, 130, 202	EZACICAL call 359		
<u> </u>	GIVESOCKET (call) 256		
_	givesocket system call		
F	C language 175		
ECNTL (call) 21 E	EZACICAL call 361		
FCNTL (call) 215	use in server 110, 115		
fcntl system call C language 150, 151	group_req structure 141		
EZACICAL call 353	group_source_req structure 141		
files, defining to RDO			
EZACACHE 32	u .		
EZACONFG 32	Н		
FLAGS parameter on call socket interface	hlq.PROFILE.TCPIP data set 43		
on RECV 282	hlq.TCPIP.DATA data set 43		
on RECVFROM 285	HOSTADDR parameter on call interface, on		
on RECVMSG 289	GETHOSTBYADDR 227		
on SEND 300	HOSTENT parameter on socket call interface		
on SENDMSG 304	on GETHOSTBYADDR 227		
on SENDTO 305	on GETHOSTBYNAME 229		
FNDELAY flag on call interface, on FCNTL 216	HOSTENT structure interpreter parameters, on EZACIC08		
FREEADDRINFO (call) 217	339		
Functions	HOW parameter on call interface, on SHUTDOWN 324		
ALTER 59			
CONVERT 63	I		
COPY 65	1		
DEFINE 67	IBM Software Support Center, contacting xxiv		
DELETE 71	IDENT parameter on call interface, INITAPI call 262		
<del>_</del>	if_freenameindex system call		
G	C language 176		
G	if_indextoname system call		
gai_strerror system call	C language 177		
C language 151	If_NameIndex C structure 140		
GETADDRINFO (call) 218	if_nameindex system call		
getaddrinfo system call	C language 177		
C language 152	if_nametoindex system call		
GETCLIENTID (call) 225	C language 178		
getclientid system call	ifconf C structure 139		
C language 157	ifreq C structure 139		
EZACICAL call 354	immediate=no 96		
use in server 109, 115	immediate=yes 96		
	• —		

IN-BUFFER parameter on call interface, EZACIC05 call 336 inet_ntop system call C language 178	listen system call <i>(continued)</i> C language <u>185</u> EZACICAL call 364
inet_pton system call	use in server 109
C language 179	listener
Information APARs <u>xxviii</u> initapi system call	enhanced converting to 58, 63
C language 182	parameters 50
EZACICAL call 362	temporary storage 24
use in client 107	input format 117
use in server 109	monitor control table <u>36</u>
INITAPIX 201	output format 119
INITAPIX 261 installing CICS TCP/IP 21	security or transaction modules <u>125</u> standard
Internet, finding z/OS information online xxxi	converting to enhanced listener 58, 63
Internets, TCP/IP 1	parameters 50
interval control 118	starting and stopping 117, 130
IOCTL (call) 263	user-written 101
ioctl system call	listener/server call sequence 108
C language 182	listener/server, socket call (general) 109
EZACICAL call 363	little endian <u>115</u>
IOV parameter on call socket interface on READV 280	
on WRITEV 331	M
IOVCNT parameter on call socket interface	macro, EZACICR 80
on READV 281	macros, address testing 199
on RECVMSG 289	mainframe
on SENDMSG 303	education xxviii
on WRITEV 331	manifest.h C header 137
IP protocol 3 ip_mreq C structure 140	manual startup <u>88</u>
ip_mreq_source structure 141	MAXFILEPROC 53, 78
ipv6_mreq C structure 140	MAXSNO parameter on call interface, INITAPI call <u>263</u> MAXSOC parameter on call socket interface
iterative server	on INITAPI 262
defined <u>8</u>	on SELECT 293
illustrated <u>9</u> , <u>106</u>	on SELECTEX 297
socket calls in <u>110</u>	messages, sockets 397
	modifying data sets <u>58</u>
J	Monitor Control Table
JCL jobs	for listener <u>37</u> monitoring, event
for C compilation 138	for listener 36
for CICS startup 21, 23	for TRUE 34
for COBOL compilation 347	MSG parameter on call socket interface
for DNS cache file 82	on RECVMSG 288
	on SENDMSG 302
K	MVS address spaces <u>114</u>
keyboard <u>571</u>	N
	NAME parameter on socket call interface
L	on ACCEPT 206
LENGTH parameter on call socket interface	on BIND 208
on EZACICO4 335	on CONNECT 214
on EZACICO5 336	on GETHOSTBYNAME 229
on EZACIC14 345	on GETHOSTNAME 232
on EZACIC15 346	on GETPEERNAME 238
license, patent, and copyright information 575	on GETSOCKNAME 240
linger C structure 140	on RECVFROM 285
linger on close option 172	on SENDTO <u>306</u> NAMELEN parameter on socket call interface
link, program 98	on GETHOSTBYNAME 229
LISTEN (call) 273 listen system call	on GETHOSTNAME 232
listeri systerii Call	· = · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

NBYTE parameter on call socket interface	read system call (continued)
on READ <u>279</u>	use in child server <u>109</u>
on RECV <u>283</u>	use in client <u>108</u>
on RECVFROM 285	READV (call) 280
on SEND 300	RECV (call) <u>281</u>
on SENDTO 306	recv system call, C language 186
on WRITE 330	RECVFROM (call) 283
NetConfHdr C structure 139	recvfrom system call
network byte order <u>115</u>	C language 187
NTOP (call) <u>274</u>	EZACICAL call 366
	use in server 110
0	RECVMSG (call) 286
	RENAME 76
OPTNAME parameter on call socket interface 201	REQARG and RETARG parameter on call socket interface
OPTVAL parameter on call socket interface 201	on FCNTL <u>216</u> on IOCTL 270
original COBOL application programming interface (API) <u>347</u> ,	requirements for CICS TCP/IP 16
376	resource definition in CICS 24
OSI 2	RETARG parameter on call interface, on IOCTL 272
OUT-BUFFER parameter on call interface, on EZACICO4 335	RETCODE parameter on call socket interface
OUT-BUFFER parameter on call interface, on EZACIC14 345	on ACCEPT 206
OUT-BUFFER parameter on call interface, on EZACIC15 346	on BIND 208
out-of-band data	on CLOSE 212
options in get/setsockopt call <u>173</u>	on CONNECT 215
sending with send call <u>192</u>	on EZACICO6 337
	on FCNTL 216
P	on FREEADDRINFO 217
	on GETADDRINFO 224
passing sockets <u>110</u>	on GETCLIENTID 226
pending activity <u>14</u>	on GETHOSTBYADDR 227
pending exception <u>15</u>	on GETHOSTBYNAME 230
pending read <u>15</u>	on GETHOSTID 231
PL/I programs, required statement 203	on GETHOSTNAME 232
PLT 87	on GETNAMEINFO 236
PLT entry 40	on GETPEERNAME 238
port numbers	on GETSOCKNAME 240
definition 113	on GETSOCKOPT 242
reserving port numbers <u>43</u>	on GIVESOCKET 258
ports	on INITAPI 263
compared with sockets <u>6</u> numbers 113	on IOCTL <u>272</u>
reserving port numbers 43	on LISTEN <u>274</u>
prerequisite information xxviii	on NTOP <u>276</u>
program link 98	on PTON <u>278</u>
Program List Table 87	on READ <u>279</u>
program variable definitions, call interface	on READV 281
assembler definition 204	on RECV <u>283</u>
COBOL PIC 204	on RECVFROM 286
PL/I declare 204	on RECVMSG 290
VS COBOL II PIC 204	on SELECT 294
programs, defining in CICS 26	on SELECTEX 298
programs, sample 477	on SEND 300
PROTO parameter on call interface, on SOCKET 326	on SENDMSG 304
protocol parameter in socket call 197	on SENDTO 306
PTON (call) 276	on SETSOCKOPT 308
	on SHUTDOWN 325
R	on SOCKET 326
K	on TAKESOCKET 328
RDO	on WRITE <u>330</u> on WRITEV <u>332</u>
configure the socket interface (EZAC) 25	return codes
READ (call) 278	call interface 204
read system call	reuse local address option 173
C language 186	RFC (request for comments)
EZACICAL call 365	accessing online xxxi

RRETMSK parameter on call interface, on SELECT 294	snutdown, immediate 96
RSNDMSK parameter on call interface, on SELECT 293	shutdown, manual <u>88</u>
	SNA protocols and CICS $\underline{1}$
S	SOCK_STREAM type parameter 197
	sockaddr_in C structure
S, defines socket descriptor on socket call interface	format 140
on ACCEPT 206	use in accept call 143
on BIND 208	use in bind call 144
	use in connect call 149
on CLOSE 212	sockaddr_in6 C structure 140
on CONNECT 214	SOCKET (call) 325
on FCNTL 216	socket call interface
on GETPEERNAME 237	on ACCEPT 206
on GETSOCKNAME <u>239</u>	
on GETSOCKOPT <u>241</u>	on BIND <u>208</u>
on GIVESOCKET <u>257</u>	on CLOSE 212
on IOCTL <u>264</u>	on CONNECT 214
on LISTEN 274	on FCNTL 216
on READ 279	on GETPEERNAME 237
on READV 280	on GETSOCKNAME <u>239</u>
on RECV 282	on GETSOCKOPT <u>241</u>
on RECVFROM 285	on GIVESOCKET <u>257</u>
on RECVMSG 288	on IOCTL 264
on SEND 300	on LISTEN 274
on SENDMSG 302	on READ 279
on SENDTO 305	on READV 280
on SETSOCKOPT 308	on RECV 282
	on RECVFROM 285
on SHUTDOWN 324	on RECVMSG 288
on WRITE 330	on SEND 300
on WRITEV 331	on SENDMSG 302
sample programs 477	on SENDTO 305
security or transaction modules <u>125</u>	<del></del>
SELECT (call) 290	on SETSOCKOPT 308
select mask <u>14</u>	on SHUTDOWN 324
select system call	on WRITE 330
C language 189	on WRITEV 331
EZACICAL call 367	socket system call
use in server $1\overline{09}$ , 110	EZACICAL call <u>373</u>
SELECTEX (call) 294	use in client <u>108</u>
SELECTEX sample 547	use in server <u>109</u>
SEND (call) 299	sockets
send system call	compared with ports 6
C language 191	introduction 3
EZACICAL call 369	passing 110
	Sockets Extended API 3
SENDMSG (call) 301	sockets messages 397
SENDTO (call) 304	sockets SPI blocking call 99
sendto system call	SOCRECV parameter on call interface, TAKESOCKET call 328
C language 192	SOCTYPE parameter on call interface, on SOCKET 326
EZACICAL call <u>370</u>	
server	softcopy information <u>xxviii</u>
definition 2	SRT 40
socket calls in child server 108	standard listener
socket calls in concurrent server 109	converting to enhanced listener <u>58</u> , <u>63</u>
socket calls in iterative server 110	parameters <u>50</u>
SetADContainer structure 141	startup
SetApplData structure 141	automatic 87
SETSOCKOPT (call) 307	manually 88
setsockopt system call	program link 98
	storage protection machines 25, 26
C language 165	stub program 17
EZACICAL call 371	subtask 17
shortcut keys 571	SUBTASK parameter on call interface, INITAPI call 262
SHUTDOWN (call) 323	summary of changes xxxiii
shutdown system call	
C language <u>196</u>	Summary of changes xxxiii
EZACICAL call 372	support, environmental <u>101</u>

syntax diagram, how to read xxv system recovery table 40 system services segment, adding a z/OS UNIX system services 44 Т TAKESOCKET (call) 327 takesocket system call C language 197 EZACICAL call 374 use in child server 109, 115 task control 118 Task Hangs 99 task-related user exit 17 TCP protocol 2 TCP\_NODELAY 166, 172 TCP/IP online information xxxi protocol specifications 551 TCP/IP protocols 2 TCP/IP services, modifying data sets 43 TCP/IP, compared with SNA 1 TCPIP.DATA data set 43 tcpip.SEZACMAC data set 137 TCPIPJOBNAME user id 43 TCPM td queue 33 Tech notes xxviii TERMAPI (call) 328 TIMEOUT parameter on call interface, on SELECT 293 TIMEOUT parameter on call socket interface on SELECTEX 297 timeval structure 141 trademark information 578 transaction identifier 118 transactions, defining in CICS 24 transient data 33 TRUE module description 17 monitor control table 34 type (of socket) option 174 type parameter TYPE=CICS 47 TYPE=INITIAL 46 TYPE=LISTENER 50 type parameter in socket call 197 U UDP protocol 2 UNIX System Services 53 use of ADDRINFO structure interpreter, EZACIC09 341 use of HOSTENT structure interpreter, EZACIC08 338 utility programs EZACICO4334 EZACICO5 335 EZACICO6 337 EZACICO8 338 EZACICO9 341 EZACIC14 344

#### V

VSAM cache file <u>80</u> VTAM, online information xxxi

#### W

WRETMSK parameter on call interface, on SELECT 294
WRITE (call) 329
write system call
C language 198
EZACICAL call 375
use in child server 109
use in client 108
WRITEV (call) 330
WSNDMSK parameter on call interface, on SELECT 293

### Z

z/OS Basic Skills Information Center xxviii z/OS UNIX System Services 78 z/OS UNIX System Services — adding a z/OS UNIX system services segment 44 z/OS, documentation library listing 579

EZACIC15 345

## **Communicating your comments to IBM**

If you especially like or dislike anything about this document, you can send us comments electronically by using one of the following methods:

#### **Internet email:**

comsvrcf@us.ibm.com

### World Wide Web:

http://www.ibm.com/systems/z/os/zos/webqs.html

If you would like a reply, be sure to include your name, address, and telephone number. Make sure to include the following information in your comment or note:

- · Title and order number of this document
- · Page number or topic related to your comment

Feel free to comment on specific errors or omissions, accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this document. However, the comments you send should pertain to only the information in this manual and the way in which the information is presented. To request additional publications, or to ask questions or make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, you should talk to your IBM representative or to your IBM authorized remarketer.

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

# 

SC27-3649-30

